

Tensor Products in Hilbert Spaces*

Dominique Unruh

March 10, 2025

Abstract

We formalize the tensor product of Hilbert spaces, and related material. Specifically, we define the product of vectors in Hilbert spaces, of operators on Hilbert spaces, and of subspaces of Hilbert spaces, and of von Neumann algebras, and study their properties.

The theory is based on the AFP entry `Complex_Bounded_Operators` that introduces Hilbert spaces and operators and related concepts, but in addition to their work, we defined and study a number of additional concepts needed for the tensor product.

Specifically: Hilbert-Schmidt and trace-class operators; compact operators; positive operators; the weak operator, strong operator, and weak* topology; the spectral theorem for compact operators; and the double commutant theorem.

Contents

1	<i>Misc-Tensor-Product – Miscellaneous results missing from other theories</i>	3
2	<i>Strong-Operator-Topology – Strong operator topology on complex bounded operators</i>	55
3	<i>Positive-Operators – Positive bounded operators</i>	66
4	<i>HS2Ell2 – Representing any Hilbert space as $\ell_2(X)$</i>	97
5	<i>Weak-Operator-Topology – Weak operator topology on complex bounded operators</i>	101

*Supported by the ERC consolidator grant CerQuS (819317), the PRG team grant Secure Quantum Technology (PRG946) from the Estonian Research Council, the Estonian Centre of Excellence in IT (EXCITE) funded by ERDF, and the Estonian Cluster of Excellence “Foundations of the Universe” (TK202).

6	<i>Misc-Tensor-Product-TTS – Miscellaneous results missing from Complex_Bounded_Operators</i>	124
6.1	Retrieving axioms	125
6.2	Auxiliary lemmas	125
6.3	<i>plus</i>	128
6.3.1	<i>minus</i>	128
6.3.2	<i>uminus</i>	128
6.4	<i>semigroup</i>	129
6.5	<i>abel-semigroup</i>	129
6.6	<i>comm-monoid</i>	130
6.7	<i>topological-space</i>	130
6.8	<i>sum</i>	131
6.9	<i>t2-space</i>	131
6.9.1	<i>continuous-on</i>	132
6.10	<i>scaleR</i>	132
6.11	<i>scaleC</i>	133
6.12	<i>ab-group-add</i>	133
6.13	<i>vector-space</i>	134
6.14	<i>complex-vector</i>	134
6.15	<i>open-uniformity</i>	135
6.16	<i>uniformity-dist</i>	136
6.17	<i>sgn</i>	137
6.18	<i>sgn-div-norm</i>	137
6.19	<i>dist-norm</i>	138
6.20	<i>complex-inner</i>	138
6.21	<i>is-ortho-set</i>	139
6.22	<i>metric-space</i>	140
6.23	<i>nhds</i>	140
6.24	<i>at-within</i>	141
6.25	<i>(has-sum)</i>	141
6.26	<i>filterlim</i>	142
6.27	<i>convergent</i>	142
6.28	<i>uniform-space.cauchy-filter</i>	142
6.29	<i>uniform-space.Cauchy</i>	143
6.30	<i>complete-space</i>	143
6.31	<i>chilbert-space</i>	144
6.32	<i>(hull)</i>	144
6.33	<i>csubspace</i>	145
6.34	<i>cspan</i>	146
6.34.1	<i>(islimpt)</i>	146
6.34.2	<i>closure</i>	147
6.35	<i>continuous</i>	148
6.36	<i>is-onb</i>	148
6.37	Transferring theorems	148

7	Stuff relying on the above lifting	154
8	<i>Eigenvalues – Material related to eigenvalues and eigenspaces</i>	158
9	<i>Compact-Operators – Finite rank and compact operators</i>	170
9.1	Finite rank operators	170
9.2	Compact operators	176
10	<i>Spectral-Theorem – The spectral theorem for compact operators</i>	202
10.1	Spectral decomp, compact op	202
11	<i>Trace-Class – Trace-class operators</i>	218
11.1	Auxiliary lemmas	218
11.2	Trace-norm and trace-class	220
11.3	Hilbert-Schmidt operators	225
11.4	Trace-norm and trace-class, continued	238
11.5	More Hilbert-Schmidt	293
11.6	Spectral Theorem	294
11.7	More Trace-Class	301
12	<i>Weak-Star-Topology – Weak* topology on complex bounded operators</i>	307
13	<i>Hilbert-Space-Tensor-Product – Tensor product of Hilbert Spaces</i>	324
13.1	Tensor product on - <i>ell2</i>	324
13.2	Tensor product of operators on - <i>ell2</i>	336
13.3	Tensor product of subspaces	365
14	<i>Partial-Trace – The partial trace</i>	378
15	<i>Von-Neumann-Algebras – Von Neumann algebras and the double commutant theorem</i>	386
15.1	Commutants	387
15.2	Double commutant theorem	396
15.3	Von Neumann Algebras	409
16	<i>Tensor-Product-Code – Support for code generation</i>	416

1 *Misc-Tensor-Product – Miscellaneous results missing from other theories*

theory *Misc-Tensor-Product*

imports *HOL-Analysis.Elementary-Topology* *HOL-Analysis.Abstract-Topology*
HOL-Analysis.Abstract-Limits *HOL-Analysis.Function-Topology* *HOL-Cardinals.Cardinals*
HOL-Analysis.Infinite-Sum *HOL-Analysis.Harmonic-Numbers* *Containers.Containers-Auxiliary*
Complex-Bounded-Operators.Extra-General

Complex-Bounded-Operators.Extra-Vector-Spaces
Complex-Bounded-Operators.Extra-Ordered-Fields

begin

unbundle *lattice-syntax*

lemma *local-defE*: $(\bigwedge x. x=y \implies P) \implies P$ **by** *metis*

— A helper lemma to introduce a local “definition“ in the current goal when backwards reasoning. *apply (rule local-defE[where x=stuff])* will insert $x = \text{stuff}$ as a premise. This can be useful before using *apply transfer* because it will introduce some additional knowledge about the properties of x into the transferred goal.

lemma *inv-prod-swap[simp]*: $\langle \text{inv prod.swap} = \text{prod.swap} \rangle$
by (*simp add: inv-unique-comp*)

lemma *filterlim-parametric[transfer-rule]*:
includes *lifting-syntax*
assumes [*transfer-rule*]: $\langle \text{bi-unique } S \rangle$
shows $\langle ((R \implies S) \implies \text{rel-filter } S \implies \text{rel-filter } R \implies (=)) \text{ filterlim filterlim} \rangle$
using *filtermap-parametric[transfer-rule]* *le-filter-parametric[transfer-rule]* **apply** *fail?*
unfolding *filterlim-def*
by *transfer-prover*

definition *rel-topology* :: $\langle ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \text{ topology} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ topology} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \rangle$ **where**
 $\langle \text{rel-topology } R \ S \ T \longleftrightarrow (\text{rel-fun} (\text{rel-set } R) (=)) (\text{openin } S) (\text{openin } T)$
 $\wedge (\forall U. \text{openin } S \ U \longrightarrow \text{Domainp} (\text{rel-set } R) \ U) \wedge (\forall U. \text{openin } T \ U \longrightarrow \text{Rangep} (\text{rel-set } R) \ U) \rangle$

lemma *rel-topology-eq[relator-eq]*: $\langle \text{rel-topology } (=) = (=) \rangle$
unfolding *rel-topology-def* **using** *openin-inject*
by (*auto simp: rel-fun-eq rel-set-eq fun-eq-iff*)

lemma *Rangep-conversep[simp]*: $\langle \text{Rangep } (R^{-1-1}) = \text{Domainp } R \rangle$
by *blast*

lemma *Domainp-conversep[simp]*: $\langle \text{Domainp } (R^{-1-1}) = \text{Rangep } R \rangle$
by *blast*

lemma *conversep-rel-fun*:
includes *lifting-syntax*
shows $\langle (T \implies U)^{-1-1} = (T^{-1-1}) \implies (U^{-1-1}) \rangle$
by (*auto simp: rel-fun-def*)

lemma *rel-topology-conversep[simp]*: $\langle \text{rel-topology } (R^{-1-1}) = ((\text{rel-topology } R)^{-1-1}) \rangle$
by (*auto simp add: rel-topology-def[abs-def] simp flip: conversep-rel-fun[where U= (=), simplified]*)

lemma *openin-parametric[transfer-rule]*:

```

includes lifting-syntax
shows ⟨(rel-topology R ==> rel-set R ==> (=)) openin openin⟩
by (auto simp add: rel-fun-def rel-topology-def)

lemma topspace-parametric [transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  shows ⟨(rel-topology R ==> rel-set R) topspace topspace⟩
proof -
  have *: ⟨ $\exists y \in \text{topspace } T'. R x y$  if ⟨rel-topology R T T'⟩ ⟨ $x \in \text{topspace } T$ ⟩ for  $x T T'$  and
   $R :: \langle q \Rightarrow r \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$ 
  proof -
    from that obtain U where ⟨openin T U⟩ and ⟨ $x \in U$ ⟩
    unfolding topspace-def
    by auto
    from ⟨openin T U⟩
    have ⟨Domainp (rel-set R) U⟩
      using ⟨rel-topology R T T'⟩ rel-topology-def by blast
    then obtain V where [transfer-rule]: ⟨rel-set R U V⟩
      by blast
    with ⟨ $x \in U$ ⟩ obtain y where ⟨ $R x y$ ⟩ and ⟨ $y \in V$ ⟩
      by (meson rel-set-def)
    from ⟨rel-set R U V⟩ ⟨rel-topology R T T'⟩ ⟨openin T U⟩
    have ⟨openin T' V⟩
      by (simp add: rel-topology-def rel-fun-def)
    with ⟨ $y \in V$ ⟩ have ⟨ $y \in \text{topspace } T'$ ⟩
      using openin-subset by auto
    with ⟨ $R x y$ ⟩ show ⟨ $\exists y \in \text{topspace } T'. R x y$ ⟩
      by auto
  qed

  show ?thesis
  using *[where ?R.1=R]
  using *[where ?R.1=⟨R⁻¹⁻¹⟩]
  by (auto intro!: rel-setI)
qed

lemma [transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: ⟨bi-total S⟩
  assumes [transfer-rule]: ⟨bi-unique S⟩
  assumes [transfer-rule]: ⟨bi-total R⟩
  assumes [transfer-rule]: ⟨bi-unique R⟩
  shows ⟨(rel-topology R ==> rel-topology S ==> (R ==> S) ==> (=)) continuous-map continuous-map⟩
  unfolding continuous-map-def Pi-def
  by transfer-prover

lemma limitin-closedin:

```

```

assumes <limitin T f c F>
assumes <range f ⊆ S>
assumes <closedin T S>
assumes <¬ trivial-limit F>
shows <c ∈ S>
proof -
  from assms have <T closure-of S = S>
    by (simp add: closure-of-eq)
  moreover have <c ∈ T closure-of S>
    using assms(1) - assms(4) apply (rule limitin-closure-of)
    using range-subsetD[OF assms(2)] by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis
    by simp
qed

```

```

lemma closure-nhds-principal: <a ∈ closure A ↔ inf (nhds a) (principal A) ≠ bot>
proof (rule iffI)
  show <inf (nhds a) (principal A) ≠ bot> if <a ∈ closure A>
  proof (cases <a ∈ A>)
    case True
    thus ?thesis
      unfolding filter-eq-iff eventually-inf eventually-principal eventually-nhds by force
  next
    case False
    have at a within A ≠ bot
      using False that by (subst at-within-eq-bot-iff) auto
    also have at a within A = inf (nhds a) (principal A)
      using False by (simp add: at-within-def)
    finally show ?thesis .
  qed
  show <a ∈ closure A> if <inf (nhds a) (principal A) ≠ bot>
    by (metis Diff-empty Diff-insert0 at-within-def closure-subset not-in-closure-trivial-limitI
subsetD that)
qed

```

```

lemma limit-in-closure:
  assumes lim: <(f ⟶ x) F>
  assumes nt: <F ≠ bot>
  assumes inA: <∀ F x in F. f x ∈ A>
  shows <x ∈ closure A>
proof (rule Lim-in-closed-set[of - - F])
  show ∀ F x in F. f x ∈ closure A
    using inA by eventually-elim (use closure-subset in blast)
qed (use assms in auto)

```

```

lemma filterlim-nhdsin-iff-limitin:
  <l ∈ topspace T ∧ filterlim f (nhdsin T l) F ↔ limitin T f l F>

```

```

unfolding limitin-def
proof safe
fix U assume *:  $l \in \text{topspace } T \text{ filterlim } f (\text{nhdsin } T l) F \text{ openin } T U l \in U$ 
hence eventually ( $\lambda y. y \in U$ ) ( $\text{nhdsin } T l$ )
unfolding eventually-nhdsin by blast
thus eventually ( $\lambda x. f x \in U$ ) F
using *(2) eventually-compose-filterlim by blast
next
assume *:  $l \in \text{topspace } T \forall U. \text{openin } T U \wedge l \in U \longrightarrow (\forall_F x \text{ in } F. f x \in U)$ 
show filterlim f ( $\text{nhdsin } T l$ ) F
unfolding filterlim-def le-filter-def eventually-filtermap
proof safe
fix P :: ' $a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ '
assume eventually P ( $\text{nhdsin } T l$ )
then obtain U where U:  $\text{openin } T U l \in U \forall x \in U. P x$ 
using *(1) unfolding eventually-nhdsin by blast
with * have eventually ( $\lambda x. f x \in U$ ) F
by blast
thus eventually ( $\lambda x. P (f x)$ ) F
by eventually-elim (use U in blast)
qed
qed

lemma pullback-topology-bi-cont:
fixes g :: ' $a \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'c:\text{topological-space})$ ' 
and f :: ' $a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$ ' and f' :: ' $'c \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'c$ ' 
assumes gff'g:  $\langle \bigwedge a b i. g (f a b) i = f' (g a i) (g b i) \rangle$ 
assumes f'-cont:  $\langle \bigwedge a' b'. (\text{case-prod } f' \longrightarrow f' a' b') (\text{nhds } a' \times_F \text{nhds } b') \rangle$ 
defines  $\langle T \equiv \text{pullback-topology } \text{UNIV } g \text{ euclidean} \rangle$ 
shows  $\langle \text{LIM } (x,y) \text{ nhdsin } T a \times_F \text{nhdsin } T b. f x y :> \text{nhdsin } T (f a b) \rangle$ 
proof -
have topspace[simp]:  $\langle \text{topspace } T = \text{UNIV} \rangle$ 
unfolding T-def topspace-pullback-topology by simp
have openin:  $\langle \text{openin } T U \longleftrightarrow (\exists V. \text{open } V \wedge U = g -` V) \rangle$  for U
by (simp add: assms openin-pullback-topology)

have 1:  $\langle \text{nhdsin } T a = \text{filtercomap } g (\text{nhds } (g a)) \rangle$ 
for a :: ' $a$ '
by (auto simp add: filter-eq-iff eventually-filtercomap eventually-nhds eventually-nhdsin
openin)

have  $\langle ((g \circ \text{case-prod } f) \longrightarrow g (f a b)) (\text{nhdsin } T a \times_F \text{nhdsin } T b) \rangle$ 
proof (unfold tendsto-def, intro allI impI)
fix S assume  $\langle \text{open } S \rangle$  and gfS:  $\langle g (f a b) \in S \rangle$ 
obtain U where gfPiE:  $\langle g (f a b) \in Pi_E \text{ UNIV } U \rangle$  and openU:  $\langle \forall i. \text{openin euclidean } (U i) \rangle$ 
and finiteD:  $\langle \text{finite } \{i. U i \neq \text{topspace euclidean}\} \rangle$  and US:  $\langle Pi_E \text{ UNIV } U \subseteq S \rangle$ 
using product-topology-open-contains-basis[OF  $\langle \text{open } S \rangle$  [unfolded open-fun-def] gfS]
by auto

```

```

define D where  $\langle D = \{i. U i \neq UNIV\} \rangle$ 
with finiteD have  $\langle \text{finite } D \rangle$ 
  by auto

from openU have openU:  $\langle \text{open } (U i) \rangle$  for i
  by auto

have *:  $\langle f' (g a i) (g b i) \in U i \rangle$  for i
  by (metis PiE-mem gf-PiE iso-tuple-UNIV-I gf-f'g)

have  $\langle \forall_F x \text{ in nhds } (g a i) \times_F \text{nhds } (g b i). \text{case-prod } f' x \in U i \rangle$  for i
  using tendsto-def[THEN iffD1, rule-format, OF f'-cont openU *, of i] by -
    then obtain Pa Pb where  $\langle \text{eventually } (Pa i) (\text{nhds } (g a i)) \rangle$  and  $\langle \text{eventually } (Pb i) (\text{nhds } (g b i)) \rangle$ 
    and PaPb-plus:  $\langle (\forall x y. Pa i x \longrightarrow Pb i y \longrightarrow f' x y \in U i) \rangle$  for i
    unfolding eventually-prod-filter by (metis prod.simps(2))

from  $\langle \bigwedge i. \text{eventually } (Pa i) (\text{nhds } (g a i)) \rangle$ 
obtain Ua where  $\langle \text{open } (Ua i) \rangle$  and a-Ua:  $\langle g a i \in Ua i \rangle$  and Ua-Pa:  $\langle Ua i \subseteq \text{Collect } (Pa i) \rangle$  for i
  unfolding eventually-nhds
  apply atomize-elim
  by (metis mem-Collect-eq subsetI)
from  $\langle \bigwedge i. \text{eventually } (Pb i) (\text{nhds } (g b i)) \rangle$ 
obtain Ub where  $\langle \text{open } (Ub i) \rangle$  and b-Ub:  $\langle g b i \in Ub i \rangle$  and Ub-Pb:  $\langle Ub i \subseteq \text{Collect } (Pb i) \rangle$  for i
  unfolding eventually-nhds
  apply atomize-elim
  by (metis mem-Collect-eq subsetI)
have UaUb-plus:  $\langle x \in Ua i \implies y \in Ub i \implies f' x y \in U i \rangle$  for i x y
  by (metis PaPb-plus Ua-Pa Ub-Pb mem-Collect-eq subsetD)

define Ua' where  $\langle Ua' i = (\text{if } i \in D \text{ then } Ua i \text{ else } UNIV) \rangle$  for i
define Ub' where  $\langle Ub' i = (\text{if } i \in D \text{ then } Ub i \text{ else } UNIV) \rangle$  for i

have Ua'-UNIV:  $\langle U i = UNIV \implies Ua' i = UNIV \rangle$  for i
  by (simp add: D-def Ua'-def)
have Ub'-UNIV:  $\langle U i = UNIV \implies Ub' i = UNIV \rangle$  for i
  by (simp add: D-def Ub'-def)
have [simp]:  $\langle \text{open } (Ua' i) \rangle$  for i
  by (simp add: Ua'-def open (Ua -))
have [simp]:  $\langle \text{open } (Ub' i) \rangle$  for i
  by (simp add: Ub'-def open (Ub -))
have a-Ua':  $\langle g a i \in Ua' i \rangle$  for i
  by (simp add: Ua'-def a-Ua)
have b-Ub':  $\langle g b i \in Ub' i \rangle$  for i
  by (simp add: Ub'-def b-Ub)

```

```

have  $UaUb'$ -plus:  $\langle a' \in Ua' \ i \implies b' \in Ub' \ i \implies f' a' b' \in U \ i \rangle$  for  $i$   $a' b'$ 
  apply (cases  $\langle i \in D \rangle$ )
  using  $UaUb$ -plus by (auto simp add:  $Ua'$ -def  $Ub'$ -def  $D$ -def)

define  $Ua''$  where  $\langle Ua'' = Pi \text{ UNIV } Ua' \rangle$ 
define  $Ub''$  where  $\langle Ub'' = Pi \text{ UNIV } Ub' \rangle$ 

have  $\langle open \ Ua'' \rangle$ 
  using finiteD  $Ua'$ -UNIV
  by (auto simp add: open-fun-def  $Ua''$ -def  $PiE$ -UNIV-domain
    openin-product-topology-alt  $D$ -def intro!: exI[where  $x=\langle Ua' \rangle$ ] intro: rev-finite-subset)
have  $\langle open \ Ub'' \rangle$ 
  using finiteD  $Ub'$ -UNIV
  by (auto simp add: open-fun-def  $Ub''$ -def  $PiE$ -UNIV-domain
    openin-product-topology-alt  $D$ -def intro!: exI[where  $x=\langle Ub' \rangle$ ] intro: rev-finite-subset)
have  $a\text{-}Ua''$ :  $\langle g \ a \in Ua'' \rangle$ 
  by (simp add:  $Ua''$ -def  $a\text{-}Ua'$ )
have  $b\text{-}Ub''$ :  $\langle g \ b \in Ub'' \rangle$ 
  by (simp add:  $Ub''$ -def  $b\text{-}Ub'$ )
have  $UaUb''$ -plus:  $\langle a' \in Ua'' \implies b' \in Ub'' \implies f'(a' i) (b' i) \in U \ i \rangle$  for  $i$   $a' b'$ 
  using  $UaUb$ -plus by (force simp add:  $Ua''$ -def  $Ub''$ -def)

define  $Ua'''$  where  $\langle Ua''' = g - ` Ua'' \rangle$ 
define  $Ub'''$  where  $\langle Ub''' = g - ` Ub'' \rangle$ 
have  $\langle openin \ T \ Ua''' \rangle$ 
  using  $\langle open \ Ua'' \rangle$  by (auto simp: openin  $Ua'''$ -def)
have  $\langle openin \ T \ Ub''' \rangle$ 
  using  $\langle open \ Ub'' \rangle$  by (auto simp: openin  $Ub'''$ -def)
have  $a\text{-}Ua'''$ :  $\langle a \in Ua''' \rangle$ 
  by (simp add:  $Ua'''$ -def  $a\text{-}Ua''$ )
have  $b\text{-}Ub'''$ :  $\langle b \in Ub''' \rangle$ 
  by (simp add:  $Ub'''$ -def  $b\text{-}Ub''$ )
have  $UaUb'''$ -plus:  $\langle a \in Ua''' \implies b \in Ub''' \implies f'(g \ a \ i) (g \ b \ i) \in U \ i \rangle$  for  $i$   $a \ b$ 
  by (simp add:  $Ua'''$ -def  $UaUb$ -plus  $Ub'''$ -def)

define  $Pa'$  where  $\langle Pa' \ a \longleftrightarrow a \in Ua''' \rangle$  for  $a$ 
define  $Pb'$  where  $\langle Pb' \ b \longleftrightarrow b \in Ub''' \rangle$  for  $b$ 

have  $Pa'$ -nhd:  $\langle \text{eventually } Pa' (\text{nhdsin } T \ a) \rangle$ 
  using  $\langle openin \ T \ Ua''' \rangle$ 
  by (auto simp add:  $Pa'$ -def eventually-nhdsin intro!: exI[of -  $\langle Ua''' \rangle$ ] a-Ua''')
have  $Pb'$ -nhd:  $\langle \text{eventually } Pb' (\text{nhdsin } T \ b) \rangle$ 
  using  $\langle openin \ T \ Ub''' \rangle$ 
  by (auto simp add:  $Pb'$ -def eventually-nhdsin intro!: exI[of -  $\langle Ub''' \rangle$ ] b-Ub''')
have  $Pa'Pb'$ -plus:  $\langle (g \circ \text{case-prod } f) (a, b) \in S \rangle$  if  $\langle Pa' \ a \rangle \langle Pb' \ b \rangle$  for  $a \ b$ 
  using that  $UaUb'''$ -plus US
  by (auto simp add:  $Pa'$ -def  $Pb'$ -def  $PiE$ -UNIV-domain Pi-iff gf-f'g)

show  $\langle \forall_F x \text{ in nhdsin } T \ a \times_F \text{ nhdsin } T \ b. (g \circ \text{case-prod } f) x \in S \rangle$ 

```

```

using Pa'-nhd Pb'-nhd Pa'Pb'-plus
unfolding eventually-prod-filter
apply –
apply (rule exI[of - Pa'])
apply (rule exI[of - Pb'])
by simp
qed
then show ?thesis
unfolding 1 filterlim-filtercomap-iff by –
qed

definition <has-sum-in T f A x  $\longleftrightarrow$  limitin T (sum f) x (finite-subsets-at-top A)>

```

```

lemma has-sum-in-finite:
assumes finite F
assumes <sum f F  $\in$  topspace T>
shows has-sum-in T f F (sum f F)
using assms
by (simp add: finite-subsets-at-top-finite has-sum-in-def limitin-def eventually-principal)

```

```

definition <summable-on-in T f A  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists$  x. has-sum-in T f A x)>

```

```

definition <infsum-in T f A = (let L = Collect (has-sum-in T f A) in if card L = 1 then the-elem L else 0)>

```

```

lemma hausdorff-OFCLASS-t2-space: <OFCLASS('a::topological-space, t2-space-class)> if <Hausdorff-space (euclidean :: 'a topology)>
proof intro-classes
fix a b :: 'a
assume <a  $\neq$  b>
from that
show < $\exists$  U V. open U  $\wedge$  open V  $\wedge$  a  $\in$  U  $\wedge$  b  $\in$  V  $\wedge$  U  $\cap$  V = {}>
unfolding Hausdorff-space-def disjnt-def
using <a  $\neq$  b> by auto
qed

```

```

lemma hausdorffI:
assumes < $\bigwedge$  x y. x  $\in$  topspace T  $\implies$  y  $\in$  topspace T  $\implies$  x  $\neq$  y  $\implies$   $\exists$  U V. openin T U  $\wedge$  openin T V  $\wedge$  x  $\in$  U  $\wedge$  y  $\in$  V  $\wedge$  U  $\cap$  V = {}>
shows <Hausdorff-space T>
using assms by (auto simp: Hausdorff-space-def disjnt-def)

```

```

lemma hausdorff-euclidean[simp]: <Hausdorff-space (euclidean :: -:t2-space topology)>
apply (rule hausdorffI)
by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) hausdorff open-openin)

```

```

lemma has-sum-in-unique:
  assumes <Hausdorff-space T>
  assumes <has-sum-in T f A l>
  assumes <has-sum-in T f A l'>
  shows <l = l'>
  using assms(2,3)[unfolded has-sum-in-def] - assms(1)
  apply (rule limitin-Hausdorff-unique)
  by simp

lemma infsum-in-def':
  assumes <Hausdorff-space T>
  shows <infsum-in T f A = (if summable-on-in T f A then (THE s. has-sum-in T f A s) else 0)>
  proof (cases <Collect (has-sum-in T f A) = {}>)
    case True
    then show ?thesis using True
    by (auto simp: infsum-in-def summable-on-in-def Let-def card-1-singleton-iff)
  next
    case False
    then have <summable-on-in T f A>
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) empty-Collect-eq summable-on-in-def)
    from False <Hausdorff-space T>
    have <card (Collect (has-sum-in T f A)) = 1>
      by (metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting) has-sum-in-unique is-singletonI' is-singleton-altdef mem-Collect-eq)
    then show ?thesis
      using <summable-on-in T f A>
      by (smt (verit, best) assms card-1-singletonE has-sum-in-unique infsum-in-def mem-Collect-eq singletonI the-elem-eq the-equality)
  qed

lemma has-sum-in-infsum-in:
  assumes <Hausdorff-space T> and summable: <summable-on-in T f A>
  shows <has-sum-in T f A (infsum-in T f A)>
  apply (simp add: infsum-in-def[OF <Hausdorff-space T>] summable)
  apply (rule theI'[of <has-sum-in T f A>])
  using has-sum-in-unique[OF <Hausdorff-space T>, of f A] summable
  by (meson summable-on-in-def)

lemma infsum-in-finite:
  assumes finite F
  assumes <Hausdorff-space T>
  assumes <sum f F ∈ topspace T>
  shows <infsum-in T f F = sum f F>
  using has-sum-in-finite[OF assms(1,3)]
  using assms(2) has-sum-in-infsum-in has-sum-in-unique summable-on-in-def by blast

lemma nhdsin-mono:

```

```

assumes [simp]:  $\langle \bigwedge x. \text{openin } T' x \implies \text{openin } T x \rangle$ 
assumes [simp]:  $\langle \text{topspace } T = \text{topspace } T' \rangle$ 
shows  $\langle \text{nhdsin } T a \leq \text{nhdsin } T' a \rangle$ 
unfolding nhdsin-def
by (auto intro!: INF-superset-mono)

lemma has-sum-in-cong:
assumes  $\bigwedge x. x \in A \implies f x = g x$ 
shows has-sum-in  $T f A x \longleftrightarrow \text{has-sum-in } T g A x$ 
proof -
have  $\langle (\forall F \text{ in finite-subsets-at-top } A. \text{sum } f x \in U) \longleftrightarrow (\forall F \text{ in finite-subsets-at-top } A. \text{sum } g x \in U) \rangle$  for  $U$ 
apply (rule eventually-subst)
apply (subst eventually-finite-subsets-at-top)
by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms empty-subsetI finite.emptyI subset-eq sum.cong)
then show ?thesis
by (simp add: has-sum-in-def limitin-def)
qed

lemma infsum-in-eqI':
fixes  $f g :: \langle 'a \Rightarrow 'b :: \text{comm-monoid-add} \rangle$ 
assumes  $\langle \bigwedge x. \text{has-sum-in } T f A x \longleftrightarrow \text{has-sum-in } T g B x \rangle$ 
shows  $\langle \text{infsum-in } T f A = \text{infsum-in } T g B \rangle$ 
by (simp add: infsum-in-def assms[abs-def] summable-on-in-def)

lemma infsum-in-cong:
assumes  $\bigwedge x. x \in A \implies f x = g x$ 
shows infsum-in  $T f A = \text{infsum-in } T g A$ 
using assms infsum-in-eqI' has-sum-in-cong by blast

lemma limitin-cong: limitin  $T f c F \longleftrightarrow \text{limitin } T g c F$  if eventually  $(\lambda x. f x = g x) F$ 
by (smt (verit, best) eventually-elim2 limitin-transform-eventually that)

lemma has-sum-in-reindex:
assumes  $\langle \text{inj-on } h A \rangle$ 
shows  $\langle \text{has-sum-in } T g (h ` A) x \longleftrightarrow \text{has-sum-in } T (g \circ h) A x \rangle$ 
proof -
have  $\langle \text{has-sum-in } T g (h ` A) x \longleftrightarrow \text{limitin } T (\text{sum } g) x (\text{finite-subsets-at-top } (h ` A)) \rangle$ 
by (simp add: has-sum-in-def)
also have  $\langle \dots \longleftrightarrow \text{limitin } T (\lambda F. \text{sum } g (h ` F)) x (\text{finite-subsets-at-top } A) \rangle$ 
apply (subst filtermap-image-finite-subsets-at-top[symmetric])
by (simp-all add: assms eventually-filtermap limitin-def)
also have  $\langle \dots \longleftrightarrow \text{limitin } T (\text{sum } (g \circ h)) x (\text{finite-subsets-at-top } A) \rangle$ 
apply (rule limitin-cong)
apply (rule eventually-finite-subsets-at-top-weakI)
apply (rule sum.reindex)
using assms subset-inj-on by blast
also have  $\langle \dots \longleftrightarrow \text{has-sum-in } T (g \circ h) A x \rangle$ 

```

```

    by (simp add: has-sum-in-def)
  finally show ?thesis .
qed

lemma summable-on-in-reindex:
  assumes <inj-on h A>
  shows <summable-on-in T g (h ` A)  $\longleftrightarrow$  summable-on-in T (g o h) A>
  by (simp add: assms summable-on-in-def has-sum-in-reindex)

lemma infsum-in-reindex:
  assumes <inj-on h A>
  shows <infsum-in T g (h ` A) = infsum-in T (g o h) A>
  by (metis Collect-cong assms has-sum-in-reindex infsum-in-def)

lemma has-sum-in-reindex-bij-betw:
  assumes bij-betw g A B
  shows has-sum-in T (λx. f (g x)) A s  $\longleftrightarrow$  has-sum-in T f B s
proof -
  have <has-sum-in T (λx. f (g x)) A s  $\longleftrightarrow$  has-sum-in T f (g ` A) s>
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms bij-betw-imp-inj-on has-sum-in-cong has-sum-in-reindex o-def)
  also have <... = has-sum-in T f B s>
    using assms bij-betw-imp-surj-on by blast
  finally show ?thesis .
qed

lemma has-sum-euclidean-iff: <has-sum-in euclidean f A s  $\longleftrightarrow$  (f has-sum s) A>
  by (simp add: has-sum-def has-sum-in-def)

lemma summable-on-euclidean-eq: <summable-on-in euclidean f A  $\longleftrightarrow$  f summable-on A>
  by (auto simp add: infsum-def infsum-in-def has-sum-euclidean-iff[abs-def] has-sum-def t2-space-class.Lim-def summable-on-def summable-on-in-def)

lemma infsum-euclidean-eq: <infsum-in euclidean f A = infsum f A>
  by (auto simp add: infsum-def infsum-in-def' summable-on-euclidean-eq has-sum-euclidean-iff[abs-def] has-sum-def t2-space-class.Lim-def)

lemma infsum-in-reindex-bij-betw:
  assumes bij-betw g A B
  shows infsum-in T (λx. f (g x)) A = infsum-in T f B
proof -
  have <infsum-in T (λx. f (g x)) A = infsum-in T f (g ` A)>
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms bij-betw-imp-inj-on infsum-in-cong infsum-in-reindex o-def)
  also have <... = infsum-in T f B>
    using assms bij-betw-imp-surj-on by blast
  finally show ?thesis .
qed

```

```

lemma limitin-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: <bi-unique S>
  shows <(rel-topology S ==> (R ==> S) ==> S ==> rel-filter R ==> (↔))>
limitin limitin>
proof (intro rel-funI, rename-tac T T' ff' l l' F F')
  fix T T' ff' l l' F F'
  assume [transfer-rule]: <rel-topology S T T'>
  assume [transfer-rule]: <(R ==> S) ff'>
  assume [transfer-rule]: <S l l'>
  assume [transfer-rule]: <rel-filter R F F'>

  have topspace: <l ∈ topspace T ↔ l' ∈ topspace T'>
    by transfer-prover

  have open1: <∀ F x in F. f x ∈ U>
    if <openin T U> and <l ∈ U> and lhs: <(∀ V. openin T' V ∧ l' ∈ V → (∀ F x in F'. f' x ∈ V))>
      for U
  proof -
    from <rel-topology S T T'> <openin T U>
    obtain V where <openin T' V> and [transfer-rule]: <rel-set S U V>
      by (smt (verit, best) Domainp.cases rel-fun-def rel-topology-def)
    with <S l l'> have <l' ∈ V>
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) assms bi-uniqueDr rel-setD1 that(2))
    with lhs <openin T' V>
    have <∀ F x in F'. f' x ∈ V>
      by auto
    then show <∀ F x in F. f x ∈ U>
      by transfer simp
  qed

  have open2: <∀ F x in F'. f' x ∈ V>
    if <openin T' V> and <l' ∈ V> and lhs: <(∀ U. openin T U ∧ l ∈ U → (∀ F x in F. f x ∈ U))>
      for V
  proof -
    from <rel-topology S T T'> <openin T' V>
    obtain U where <openin T U> and [transfer-rule]: <rel-set S U V>
      by (auto simp: rel-topology-def rel-fun-def)
    with <S l l'> have <l ∈ U>
      by (metis (full-types) assms bi-unique-def rel-setD2 that(2))
    with lhs <openin T U>
    have <∀ F x in F. f x ∈ U>
      by auto
    then show <∀ F x in F'. f' x ∈ V>
      by transfer simp
  qed

```

```

from topspace open1 open2
show <limitin T f l F = limitin T' f' l' F'>
  unfolding limitin-def by auto
qed

lemma finite-subsets-at-top-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: <bi-unique R>
  shows <(rel-set R ==> rel-filter (rel-set R)) finite-subsets-at-top finite-subsets-at-top>
proof (intro rel-funI)
  fix A B assume <rel-set R A B>
  from <bi-unique R> obtain f where Rf: <R x (f x)> if <x ∈ A> for x
    by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) <rel-set R A B> rel-setD1)
  have <inj-on f A>
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) Rf assms bi-unique-def inj-onI)
  have <B = f ` A>
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) Rf <rel-set R A B> assms bi-uniqueDr bi-unique-rel-set-lemma
image-cong)

  have Rfx: <rel-set R X (f ` X)> if <X ⊆ A> for X
    apply (rule rel-setI)
    subgoal
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) Rf <inj-on f A> in-mono inj-on-image-mem-iff that)
    subgoal
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) Rf imageE subsetD that)
    done

  have Piff: <(∃ X. finite X ∧ X ⊆ A ∧ (∀ Y. finite Y ∧ X ⊆ Y ∧ Y ⊆ A → P (f ` Y))) ↔
            (∃ X. finite X ∧ X ⊆ B ∧ (∀ Y. finite Y ∧ X ⊆ Y ∧ Y ⊆ B → P Y))> for P
  proof (rule iffI)
    assume <∃ X. finite X ∧ X ⊆ A ∧ (∀ Y. finite Y ∧ X ⊆ Y ∧ Y ⊆ A → P (f ` Y))>
    then obtain X where <finite X> and <X ⊆ A> and XP: <finite Y ⇒ X ⊆ Y ⇒ Y ⊆
A ⇒ P (f ` Y)> for Y
      by auto
    define X' where <X' = f ` X>
    have <finite X'>
      by (metis X'-def <finite X> finite-imageI)
    have <X' ⊆ B>
      by (smt (verit, best) Rf X'-def <X ⊆ A> <rel-set R A B> assms bi-uniqueDr image-subset-iff
rel-setD1 subsetD)
    have <P Y'> if <finite Y'> and <X' ⊆ Y'> and <Y' ⊆ B> for Y'
    proof -
      define Y where <Y = (f -` Y') ∩ A>
      have <finite Y>
        by (metis Y-def <inj-on f A> finite-vimage-IntI that(1))
      moreover have <X ⊆ Y>
        by (metis (no-types, lifting) X'-def Y-def <X ⊆ A> image-subset-iff-subset-vimage le-inf-iff
that(2))
    qed
  qed

```

```

moreover have  $\langle Y \subseteq A \rangle$ 
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) Y-def inf-le2)
ultimately have  $\langle P(f`Y) \rangle$ 
  by (rule XP)
then show  $\langle P(Y') \rangle$ 
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) Int-greatest Y-def  $\langle B = f`A \rangle$  dual-order.refl image-subset-iff-subset-vimage
inf-le1 subset-antisym subset-image-iff that(3))
qed
then show  $\langle \exists X. \text{finite } X \wedge X \subseteq B \wedge (\forall Y. \text{finite } Y \wedge X \subseteq Y \wedge Y \subseteq B \longrightarrow P(Y)) \rangle$ 
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting)  $\langle X' \subseteq B \rangle$   $\langle \text{finite } X' \rangle$ )
next
assume  $\langle \exists X. \text{finite } X \wedge X \subseteq B \wedge (\forall Y. \text{finite } Y \wedge X \subseteq Y \wedge Y \subseteq B \longrightarrow P(Y)) \rangle$ 
then obtain X where  $\langle \text{finite } X \rangle$  and  $\langle X \subseteq B \rangle$  and XP:  $\langle \text{finite } Y \implies X \subseteq Y \implies Y \subseteq B \implies P(Y) \rangle$  for Y
  by auto
define X' where  $\langle X' = (f -` X) \cap A \rangle$ 
have  $\langle \text{finite } X' \rangle$ 
  by (simp add: X'-def  $\langle \text{finite } X \rangle$  inj-on f A) finite-vimage-IntI)
have  $\langle X' \subseteq A \rangle$ 
  by (simp add: X'-def)
have  $\langle P(f`Y') \rangle$  if  $\langle \text{finite } Y' \rangle$  and  $\langle X' \subseteq Y' \rangle$  and  $\langle Y' \subseteq A \rangle$  for Y'
proof -
  define Y where  $\langle Y = f`Y' \rangle$ 
  have  $\langle \text{finite } Y \rangle$ 
    by (metis Y-def finite-imageI that(1))
  moreover have  $\langle X \subseteq Y \rangle$ 
    using X'-def Y-def  $\langle B = f`A \rangle$   $\langle X \subseteq B \rangle$  that(2) by blast
  moreover have  $\langle Y \subseteq B \rangle$ 
    by (metis Y-def  $\langle B = f`A \rangle$  image-mono that(3))
  ultimately have  $\langle P(Y) \rangle$ 
    by (rule XP)
  then show  $\langle P(f`Y') \rangle$ 
    by (smt (z3) Y-def  $\langle B = f`A \rangle$  imageE imageI subset-antisym subset-iff that(3) vimage-eq)
qed
then show  $\langle \exists X. \text{finite } X \wedge X \subseteq A \wedge (\forall Y. \text{finite } Y \wedge X \subseteq Y \wedge Y \subseteq A \longrightarrow P(f`Y)) \rangle$ 
  by (metis  $\langle X' \subseteq A \rangle$   $\langle \text{finite } X' \rangle$ )
qed

define Z where  $\langle Z = \text{filtermap } (\lambda M. (M, f`M)) (\text{finite-subsets-at-top } A) \rangle$ 
have  $\langle \forall F (x, y) \text{ in } Z. \text{rel-set } R x y \rangle$ 
  by (auto intro!: eventually-finite-subsets-at-top-weakI simp add: Z-def eventually-filtermap
RfX)
moreover have  $\langle \text{map-filter-on } \{(x, y). \text{rel-set } R x y\} \text{ fst } Z = \text{finite-subsets-at-top } A \rangle$ 
  apply (rule filter-eq-iff[THEN iffD2])
  apply (subst eventually-map-filter-on)
  subgoal
    by (auto intro!: eventually-finite-subsets-at-top-weakI simp add: Z-def eventually-filtermap
RfX)[1]
  subgoal

```

```

    by (auto simp add: Z-def eventually-filtermap eventually-finite-subsets-at-top RfX)
  done
moreover have <map-filter-on {(x, y). rel-set R x y} snd Z = finite-subsets-at-top B>
  apply (rule filter-eq-iff[THEN iffD2])
  apply (subst eventually-map-filter-on)
subgoal
  by (auto intro!: eventually-finite-subsets-at-top-weakI simp add: Z-def eventually-filtermap
RfX)[1]
subgoal
  by (simp add: Z-def eventually-filtermap eventually-finite-subsets-at-top RfX Piff)
done
ultimately show <rel-filter (rel-set R) (finite-subsets-at-top A) (finite-subsets-at-top B)>
  by (rule rel-filter.intros[where Z=Z])
qed

lemma sum-parametric'[transfer-rule]:
includes lifting-syntax
fixes R :: <'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool> and S :: <'c::comm-monoid-add ⇒ 'd::comm-monoid-add ⇒ bool>
assumes [transfer-rule]: <bi-unique R>
assumes [transfer-rule]: <(S ==> S ==> S) (+) (+)>
assumes [transfer-rule]: <S 0 0>
shows <((R ==> S) ==> rel-set R ==> S) sum sum>
proof (intro rel-funI)
fix A B f g assume <rel-set R A B> and <(R ==> S) f g>
from <bi-unique R> obtain p where Rf: <R x (p x)> if <x ∈ A> for x
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) <rel-set R A B> rel-setD1)
have <inj-on p A>
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) Rf <bi-unique R> bi-unique-def inj-onI)
have <B = p ` A>
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) Rf <rel-set R A B> <bi-unique R> bi-uniqueDr bi-unique-rel-set-lemma
image-cong)
define A-copy where <A-copy = A>
have *: <S (f x + sum f F) (g (p x) + sum g (p ` F))>
  if [transfer-rule]: <S (sum f F) (sum g (p ` F))> and [simp]: <x ∈ A> for x F
    by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Rf <(R ==> S) f g> assms(2) rel-fun-def that(1)
that(2))
have ind-step: <S (sum f (insert x F)) (sum g (p ` insert x F))>
  if <S (sum f F) (sum g (p ` F))> <x ∈ A> <x ∉ F> <finite F> <F ⊆ A> for x F
proof -
  have sum g (p ` insert x F) = g (p x) + sum g (p ` F)
    unfolding image-insert using that
    by (subst sum.insert) (use inj-onD[OF <inj-on p A>, of x] in <auto>)
    thus ?thesis
      using that * by simp
qed
have <S (∑ x∈A. f x) (∑ x∈p ` A. g x)> if <A ⊆ A-copy>
```

```

using that
apply (induction A rule:infinite-finite-induct)
unfolding A-copy-def
subgoal
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) `inj-on p A` assms(3) finite-image-iff subset-inj-on sum.infinite)
  using `S 0 0` ind-step by auto
  hence `S (∑ x∈A. f x) (∑ x∈p ` A. g x)`
    by (simp add: A-copy-def)
  also have `... = (∑ x∈B. g x)`
    by (metis (full-types) `B = p ` A`)
  finally show `S (∑ x∈A. f x) (∑ x∈B. g x)`
    by –
qed

```

```

lemma has-sum-in-parametric[transfer-rule]:
includes lifting-syntax
fixes R :: `'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool` and S :: `c::comm-monoid-add ⇒ d::comm-monoid-add ⇒ bool`
assumes [transfer-rule]: `bi-unique R`
assumes [transfer-rule]: `bi-unique S`
assumes [transfer-rule]: `(S ==> S ==> S) (+) (+)`
assumes [transfer-rule]: `S 0 0`
  shows `(rel-topology S ==> (R ==> S) ==> (rel-set R) ==> S ==> (=)) has-sum-in has-sum-in`
proof –
  note sum-parametric'[transfer-rule]
  show ?thesis
    unfoldng has-sum-in-def
    by transfer-prover
qed

```

```

lemma has-sum-in-topspace: `has-sum-in T f A s ==> s ∈ topspace T`
  by (metis has-sum-in-def limitin-def)

```

```

lemma summable-on-in-parametric[transfer-rule]:
includes lifting-syntax
fixes R :: `'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool`
assumes [transfer-rule]: `bi-unique R`
assumes [transfer-rule]: `bi-unique S`
assumes [transfer-rule]: `(S ==> S ==> S) (+) (+)`
assumes [transfer-rule]: `S 0 0`
  shows `(rel-topology S ==> (R ==> S) ==> (rel-set R) ==> (=)) summable-on-in summable-on-in`
proof (intro rel-funI)
  fix T T' assume [transfer-rule]: `rel-topology S T T'`
  fix f f' assume [transfer-rule]: `(R ==> S) f f'`
  fix A A' assume [transfer-rule]: `rel-set R A A'`

define Ext Ext' where `Ext P ←→ (∃ x∈Collect (Domainp S). P x)` and `Ext' P' ←→

```

```

 $(\exists x \in \text{Collect}(\text{Rangep } S). P' x) \text{ for } P P'$ 
  have [transfer-rule]:  $\langle ((S \implies \neg \neg)) \implies (\neg \neg) \rangle \text{ Ext Ext}'$ 
    by (smt (z3) Domainp-iff ExtT'-def ExtT-def RangePI Rangep.cases mem-Collect-eq rel-fun-def)
  from  $\langle \text{rel-topology } S T T' \rangle$  have top1:  $\langle \text{topspace } T \subseteq \text{Collect}(\text{Domainp } S) \rangle$ 
    unfolding rel-topology-def
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) Domainp-set mem-Collect-eq openin-topspace subsetI)
  from  $\langle \text{rel-topology } S T T' \rangle$  have top2:  $\langle \text{topspace } T' \subseteq \text{Collect}(\text{Rangep } S) \rangle$ 
    unfolding rel-topology-def
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) RangePI Rangep.cases mem-Collect-eq openin-topspace rel-setD2
subsetI)

  have  $\langle \text{Ext } (\text{has-sum-in } T f A) = \text{Ext}' (\text{has-sum-in } T' f' A') \rangle$ 
    by transfer-prover
  with top1 top2 show  $\langle \text{summable-on-in } T f A \longleftrightarrow \text{summable-on-in } T' f' A' \rangle$ 
    by (metis ExtT'-def ExtT-def has-sum-in-topspace in-mono summable-on-in-def)
qed

lemma not-summable-infsum-in-0:  $\langle \neg \text{summable-on-in } T f A \implies \text{infsum-in } T f A = 0 \rangle$ 
  by (smt (verit, del-insts) Collect-empty-eq card-eq-0-iff infsum-in-def summable-on-in-def zero-neq-one)

lemma infsum-in-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  fixes R ::  $\langle 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$ 
  assumes [transfer-rule]:  $\langle \text{bi-unique } R \rangle$ 
  assumes [transfer-rule]:  $\langle \text{bi-unique } S \rangle$ 
  assumes [transfer-rule]:  $\langle (S \implies S \implies S) (+) (+) \rangle$ 
  assumes [transfer-rule]:  $\langle S 0 0 \rangle$ 
  shows  $\langle (\text{rel-topology } S \implies (R \implies S) \implies (\text{rel-set } R) \implies S) \text{ infsum-in infsum-in} \rangle$ 
proof (intro rel-finI)
  fix T T' assume [transfer-rule]:  $\langle \text{rel-topology } S T T' \rangle$ 
  fix f f' assume [transfer-rule]:  $\langle (R \implies S) f f' \rangle$ 
  fix A A' assume [transfer-rule]:  $\langle \text{rel-set } R A A' \rangle$ 
  have S-has-sum:  $\langle (S \implies (=)) (\text{has-sum-in } T f A) (\text{has-sum-in } T' f' A') \rangle$ 
    by transfer-prover

  have sum-iff:  $\langle \text{summable-on-in } T f A \longleftrightarrow \text{summable-on-in } T' f' A' \rangle$ 
    by transfer-prover

  define L L' where  $\langle L = \text{Collect}(\text{has-sum-in } T f A) \rangle$  and  $\langle L' = \text{Collect}(\text{has-sum-in } T' f' A') \rangle$ 

  have LT:  $\langle L \subseteq \text{topspace } T \rangle$ 
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) Ball-Collect L-def has-sum-in-topspace subset-iff)
  have TS:  $\langle \text{topspace } T \subseteq \text{Collect}(\text{Domainp } S) \rangle$ 
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) Ball-Collect Domainp-set (rel-topology S T T'), openin-topspace
rel-topology-def)
  have LT':  $\langle L' \subseteq \text{topspace } T' \rangle$ 
    by (metis Ball-Collect L'-def has-sum-in-topspace subset-eq)
  have T'S:  $\langle \text{topspace } T' \subseteq \text{Collect}(\text{Rangep } S) \rangle$ 

```

```

by (metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting) Ball-Collect RangePI `rel-topology S T T'` rel-fun-def
rel-setD2 topspace-parametric)
have Sss': `S s s' ==> has-sum-in T f A s <=> has-sum-in T' f' A' s'` for s s'
  using S-has-sum
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) rel-funE)

have `rel-set S L L'`
  by (smt (verit) Domainp.cases L'-def L-def Rangep.cases `L ⊆ topspace T` `L' ⊆ topspace
T'` `A s s' ==> has-sum-in T f A s = has-sum-in T' f' A' s'` `topspace T ⊆ Collect
(Domainp S)` `topspace T' ⊆ Collect (Rangep S)` in-mono mem-Collect-eq rel-setI)

have cardLL': `card L = 1 <=> card L' = 1`
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) `rel-set S L L'` assms(2) bi-unique-rel-set-lemma card-image)

have `S (infsum-in T f A) (infsum-in T' f' A')` if `card L ≠ 1`
  using that cardLL' by (simp add: infsum-in-def L'-def L-def Let-def that `S 0 0` flip: sum-iff)

moreover have `S (infsum-in T f A) (infsum-in T' f' A')` if [simp]: `card L = 1`
proof -
  have [simp]: `card L' = 1`
    using that cardLL' by simp
  have `S (the-elem L) (the-elem L)`
    using `rel-set S L L'`
    by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) `card L' = 1` is-singleton-altdef is-singleton-the-elem
rel-setD1 singleton-iff that)
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: infsum-in-def flip: L'-def L-def)
qed

ultimately show `S (infsum-in T f A) (infsum-in T' f' A')`
  by auto
qed

lemma infsum-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: `bi-unique R`
  shows `((R ==> (=)) ==> (rel-set R) ==> (=)) infsum infsum`
  unfolding infsum-euclidean-eq[symmetric]
  by transfer-prover

lemma summable-on-transfer[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: `bi-unique R`
  shows `((R ==> (=)) ==> (rel-set R) ==> (=)) Infinite-Sum.summable-on Infinite-Sum.summable-on`
  unfolding summable-on-euclidean-eq[symmetric]
  by transfer-prover

lemma abs-gbinomial: `abs (a gchoose n) = (-1)^(n - nat (ceiling a)) * (a gchoose n)`

```

```

proof -
  have  $\langle (\prod i=0..<n. \text{abs} (a - \text{of-nat} i)) = (-1)^\wedge (n - \text{nat}(\text{ceiling } a)) * (\prod i=0..<n. a - \text{of-nat} i) \rangle$ 
  proof (induction n)
    case 0
    then show ?case
      by simp
  next
    case (Suc n)
    consider (geq)  $\langle \text{of-int } n \geq a \rangle \mid (\text{lt}) \langle \text{of-int } n < a \rangle$ 
      by fastforce
    then show ?case
    proof cases
      case geq
      from geq have  $\langle \text{abs} (a - \text{of-int } n) = -(a - \text{of-int } n) \rangle$ 
        by simp
      moreover from geq have  $\langle (\text{Suc } n - \text{nat}(\text{ceiling } a)) = (n - \text{nat}(\text{ceiling } a)) + 1 \rangle$ 
        by (metis Suc-diff-le Suc-eq-plus1 ceiling-le nat-le-iff)
      ultimately show ?thesis
        apply (simp add: Suc)
        by (metis (no-types, lifting)  $\langle |a - \text{of-int} (\text{int } n)| = -(a - \text{of-int} (\text{int } n)) \rangle$  mult.assoc
          mult-minus-right of-int-of-nat-eq)
      next
        case lt
        from lt have  $\langle \text{abs} (a - \text{of-int } n) = (a - \text{of-int } n) \rangle$ 
          by simp
        moreover from lt have  $\langle (\text{Suc } n - \text{nat}(\text{ceiling } a)) = (n - \text{nat}(\text{ceiling } a)) \rangle$ 
          by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) Suc-leI cancel-comm-monoid-add-class.diff-cancel diff-commute
            diff-diff-cancel diff-le-self less-ceiling-iff linorder-not-le order-less-le zless-nat-eq-int-zless)
        ultimately show ?thesis
          by (simp add: Suc)
        qed
      qed
      then show ?thesis
        by (simp add: gbinomial-prod-rev abs-prod)
    qed

lemma gbinomial-sum-lower-abs:
  fixes a ::  $\langle 'a :: \{\text{floor-ceiling}\} \rangle$ 
  defines  $\langle a' \equiv \text{nat}(\text{ceiling } a) \rangle$ 
  assumes  $\langle \text{of-nat } m \geq a - 1 \rangle$ 
  shows  $(\sum k \leq m. \text{abs} (a \text{ gchoose } k)) =$ 
    
$$(-1)^{\wedge} a' * ((-1)^{\wedge} m * (a - 1 \text{ gchoose } m))$$

    
$$- (-1)^{\wedge} a' * \text{of-bool} (a' > 0) * ((-1)^{\wedge} (a' - 1) * (a - 1 \text{ gchoose } (a' - 1)))$$

    
$$+ (\sum k < a'. \text{abs} (a \text{ gchoose } k))$$

proof -
  from assms
  have  $\langle a' \leq \text{Suc } m \rangle$ 
  using ceiling-mono by force

```

```

have ⟨(∑ k≤m. abs (a gchoose k)) = (∑ k=a'..m. abs (a gchoose k)) + (∑ k<a'. abs (a gchoose k))⟩
  apply (subst asm-rl[of ⟨{..m} = {a'..m} ∪ {..<a'}⟩])
  using ⟨a' ≤ Suc m⟩ apply auto[1]
  apply (subst sum.union-disjoint)
  by auto
also have ⟨... = (∑ k=a'..m. (-1)^(k-a') * (a gchoose k)) + (∑ k<a'. abs (a gchoose k))⟩
  apply (rule arg-cong[where f=⟨λx. x + -⟩])
  apply (rule sum.cong[OF refl])
  apply (subst abs-gbinomial)
  using a'-def by blast
also have ⟨... = (∑ k=a'..m. (-1)^k * (-1)^a' * (a gchoose k)) + (∑ k<a'. abs (a gchoose k))⟩
  apply (rule arg-cong[where f=⟨λx. x + -⟩])
  apply (rule sum.cong[OF refl])
  by (simp add: power-diff-conv-inverse)
also have ⟨... = (-1)^a' * (∑ k=a'..m. (a gchoose k) * (-1)^k) + (∑ k<a'. abs (a gchoose k))⟩
  by (auto intro: sum.cong simp: sum-distrib-left)
also have ⟨... = (-1)^a' * (∑ k≤m. (a gchoose k) * (-1)^k) - (-1)^a' * (∑ k<a'. (a gchoose k) * (-1)^k) + (∑ k<a'. abs (a gchoose k))⟩
  apply (subst asm-rl[of ⟨{..m} = {..<a'} ∪ {a'..m}⟩])
  using ⟨a' ≤ Suc m⟩ apply auto[1]
  apply (subst sum.union-disjoint)
  by (auto simp: distrib-left)
also have ⟨... = (-1)^a' * ((-1)^m * (a - 1 gchoose m)) - (-1)^a' * (∑ k<a'. (a gchoose k) * (-1)^k) + (∑ k<a'. abs (a gchoose k))⟩
  apply (subst gbinomial-sum-lower-neg)
  by simp
also have ⟨... = (-1)^a' * ((-1)^m * (a - 1 gchoose m)) - (-1)^a'
  * of_bool (a' > 0) * ((-1)^(a'-1) * (a-1 gchoose (a'-1)))
  + (∑ k<a'. abs (a gchoose k))⟩
  apply (cases a' = 0)
subgoal
  by simp
subgoal
  by (subst asm-rl[of ⟨{..<a'} = {..a'-1}⟩]) (auto simp: gbinomial-sum-lower-neg)
done
finally show ?thesis
  by –
qed

lemma abs-gbinomial-leq1:
  fixes a :: 'a :: {linordered-field}
  assumes ⟨abs a ≤ 1⟩
  shows ⟨abs (a gchoose b) ≤ 1⟩
proof –
  have *: ⟨-1 ≤ a⟩ ⟨a ≤ 1⟩

```

```

using abs-le-D2 assms minus-le-iff abs-le-iff assms by auto
have ⟨abs (a gchoose b) = abs ((Π i = 0..<b. a - of-nat i) / fact b)⟩
  by (simp add: gbinomial-prod-rev)
also have ⟨... = abs ((Π i=0..<b. a - of-nat i)) / fact b⟩
  apply (subst abs-divide)
  by simp
also have ⟨... = (Π i=0..<b. abs (a - of-nat i)) / fact b⟩
  apply (subst abs-prod) by simp
also have ⟨... ≤ (Π i=0..<b. of-nat (Suc i)) / fact b⟩
proof (intro divide-right-mono prod-mono conjI)
  fix i assume i ∈ {0..<b}
  have |a - of-nat i| ≤ |a| + |of-nat i|
    by linarith
  also have |a| ≤ 1
    by fact
  finally show |a - of-nat i| ≤ of-nat (Suc i)
    by simp
qed auto
also have ⟨... = fact b / fact b⟩
  by (subst (2) fact-prod-Suc) auto
also have ⟨... = 1⟩
  by simp
finally show ?thesis
  by -
qed

lemma gbinomial-summable-abs:
fixes a :: real
assumes ⟨a ≥ 0⟩ and ⟨a ≤ 1⟩
shows ⟨summable (λn. abs (a gchoose n))⟩
proof -
  define a' where ⟨a' = nat (ceiling a)⟩
  have a': ⟨a' = 0 ∨ a' = 1⟩
    by (metis One-nat-def a'-def assms(2) ceiling-le-one less-one nat-1 nat-mono order-le-less)
  have aux1: ⟨abs x ≤ x' ⟹ abs y ≤ y' ⟹ abs z ≤ z' ⟹ x - y + z ≤ x' + y' + z'⟩ for x y z x' y' z' :: real
    by auto
  have ⟨(∑ i≤n. |a gchoose i|) = (-1) ^ a' * ((-1) ^ n * (a - 1 gchoose n)) - (-1) ^ a' * of-bool (0 < a') * ((-1) ^ (a' - 1) * (a - 1 gchoose (a' - 1))) + (∑ k<a'. |a gchoose k|)⟩ for n
    unfolding a'-def by (rule gbinomial-sum-lower-abs) (use assms in auto)
  also have ⟨... n ≤ 1 + 1 + 1⟩ for n
    by (rule aux1) (use a' in ⟨auto simp add: abs-mult abs-gbinomial-leq1 assms⟩)
  also have ⟨... = 3⟩
    by simp
  finally show ?thesis
    by (meson abs-ge-zero bounded-imp-summable)
qed

```

```

lemma summable-tendsto-times-n:
  fixes f :: 'nat ⇒ real'
  assumes pos: '¬ ∃ n. f n ≤ 0'
  assumes dec: 'decseq (λn. (n+M) * f (n + M))'
  assumes sum: 'summable f'
  shows '((λn. n * f n) —→ 0)'
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume lim-not-0: '¬ ((λn. n * f n) —→ 0)'
  obtain B where '((λn. (n+M) * f (n+M)) —→ B) and nfB': '(n+M) * f (n+M) ≥ B'
  for n
    apply (rule decseq-convergent[where B=0, OF dec])
    using pos that by auto
    then have lim-B: '((λn. n * f n) —→ B)'
      by - (rule LIMSEQ-offset)
    have 'B ≥ 0'
      apply (subgoal-tac '¬ ∃ n. n * f n ≤ 0')
      using Lim-bounded2 lim-B apply blast
      by (simp add: pos)
    moreover have 'B ≠ 0'
      using lim-B lim-not-0 by blast
    ultimately have 'B > 0'
      by linarith
    have ge: 'f n ≥ B / n' if 'n ≥ M' for n
      using nfB'[of 'n-M'] that 'B > 0' by (auto simp: divide-simps mult-ac)
    have 'summable (λn. B / n)'
      by (rule summable-comparison-test'[where N=M]) (use sum 'B > 0' ge in auto)
    moreover have '¬ summable (λn. B / n)'
    proof (rule ccontr)
      define C where 'C = (∑ n. 1 / real n)'
      assume '¬ ¬ summable (λn. B / real n)'
      then have 'summable (λn. inverse B * (B / real n))'
        using summable-mult by blast
      then have 'summable (λn. 1 / real n)'
        using 'B ≠ 0' by auto
      then have '(\sum n=1..m. 1 / real n) ≤ C' for m
        unfolding C-def by (rule sum-le-suminf) auto
      then have 'harm m ≤ C' for m
        by (simp add: harm-def inverse-eq-divide)
      then have 'harm (nat (ceiling (exp C))) ≤ C'
        by -
      then have 'ln (real (nat (ceiling (exp C))) + 1) ≤ C'
        by (smt (verit, best) ln-le-harm)
      then show False
        by (smt (z3) exp-ln ln-ge-iff of-nat-0-le-iff real-nat-ceiling-ge)
    qed

```

```

ultimately show False
  by simp
qed

lemma gbinomial-tendsto-0:
  fixes a :: real
  assumes <a > -1>
  shows <( $\lambda n. (a \text{ gchoose } n)$ ) —> 0>
proof -
  have thesis1: <( $\lambda n. (a \text{ gchoose } n)$ ) —> 0> if <a ≥ 0> for a :: real
  proof -
    define m where <m = nat (floor a)>
    have m: <a ≥ real m> <a ≤ real m + 1>
      by (simp-all add: m-def that)
    show ?thesis
    proof (insert m, induction m arbitrary: a)
      case 0
      then have *: <a ≥ 0> <a ≤ 1>
        using assms by auto
      show ?case
        using gbinomial-summable-abs[OF *]
        using summable-LIMSEQ-zero tendsto-rabs-zero-iff by blast
    next
      case (Suc m)
      have 1: <( $\lambda n. (a - 1 \text{ gchoose } n)$ ) —> 0>
        by (rule Suc.IH) (use Suc.preds in auto)
      then have <( $\lambda n. (a - 1 \text{ gchoose } Suc n)$ ) —> 0>
        using filterlim-sequentially-Suc by blast
      with 1 have <( $\lambda n. (a - 1 \text{ gchoose } n) + (a - 1 \text{ gchoose } Suc n)$ ) —> 0>
        by (simp add: tendsto-add-zero)
      then have <( $\lambda n. (a \text{ gchoose } Suc n)$ ) —> 0>
        using gbinomial-Suc-Suc[of <a - 1>] by simp
      then show ?case
        using filterlim-sequentially-Suc by blast
    qed
  qed
  have thesis2: <( $\lambda n. (a \text{ gchoose } n)$ ) —> 0> if <a > -1> <a ≤ 0>
  proof -
    have decseq: <decseq ( $\lambda n. abs (a \text{ gchoose } n)$ )>
    proof (rule decseq-SucI)
      fix n
      have <|a gchoose Suc n| = |a gchoose n| * (|a - real n| / (1 + n))>
        unfolding gbinomial-prod-rev by (simp add: abs-mult)
      also have <... ≤ |a gchoose n|>
        apply (rule mult-left-le)
        using assms that(2) by auto
    qed
  qed

```

```

finally show  $\langle |a \text{ gchoose } Suc n| \leq |a \text{ gchoose } n| \rangle$ 
  by –
qed
have  $abs\text{-}a1: \langle abs(a+1) = a+1 \rangle$ 
  using assms by auto

have  $\langle 0 \leq |a + 1 \text{ gchoose } n| \rangle$  for  $n$ 
  by simp
moreover have  $\langle decseq(\lambda n. (n+1) * abs(a+1 \text{ gchoose } (n+1))) \rangle$ 
  using decseq apply (simp add: gbinomial-rec abs-mult)
  by (smt (verit, best) decseq-def mult.commute mult-left-mono)
moreover have  $\langle summable(\lambda n. abs(a+1 \text{ gchoose } n)) \rangle$ 
  apply (rule gbinomial-summable-abs)
  using that by auto
ultimately have  $\langle (\lambda n. n * abs(a+1 \text{ gchoose } n)) \longrightarrow 0 \rangle$ 
  by (rule summable-tendsto-times-n)
then have  $\langle (\lambda n. Suc n * abs(a+1 \text{ gchoose } Suc n)) \longrightarrow 0 \rangle$ 
  by (rule-tac LIMSEQ-ignore-initial-segment[where k=1 and a=0, simplified])
then have  $\langle (\lambda n. abs(Suc n * (a+1 \text{ gchoose } Suc n))) \longrightarrow 0 \rangle$ 
  by (simp add: abs-mult)
then have  $\langle (\lambda n. (a+1) * abs(a \text{ gchoose } n)) \longrightarrow 0 \rangle$ 
  apply (subst (asm) gbinomial-absorption)
  by (simp add: abs-mult abs-a1)
then have  $\langle (\lambda n. abs(a \text{ gchoose } n)) \longrightarrow 0 \rangle$ 
  using that(1) by force
then show  $\langle (\lambda n. (a \text{ gchoose } n)) \longrightarrow 0 \rangle$ 
  by (rule tendsto-rabs-zero-cancel)
qed

from thesis1 thesis2 assms show ?thesis
  using linorder-linear by blast
qed

```

```

lemma gbinomial-abs-sum:
  fixes  $a :: real$ 
  assumes  $\langle a > 0 \rangle$  and  $\langle a \leq 1 \rangle$ 
  shows  $\langle (\lambda n. abs(a \text{ gchoose } n)) \text{ sums } 2 \rangle$ 
proof –
  define  $a'$  where  $\langle a' = nat(ceiling a) \rangle$ 
  have  $\langle a' = 1 \rangle$ 
    using a'-def assms(1) assms(2) by linarith
  have lim:  $\langle (\lambda n. (a - 1 \text{ gchoose } n)) \longrightarrow 0 \rangle$ 
    by (simp add: assms(1) gbinomial-tendsto-0)
  have  $\langle (\sum_{k \leq n} abs(a \text{ gchoose } k)) = (-1) \wedge a' * ((-1) \wedge n * (a - 1 \text{ gchoose } n)) -$ 
     $(-1) \wedge a' * of\_bool(0 < a') * ((-1) \wedge (a' - 1) * (a - 1 \text{ gchoose } (a' - 1))) +$ 
     $(\sum_{k < a'} |a \text{ gchoose } k|) \rangle$  for  $n$ 

```

```

unfolding a'-def
apply (rule gbinomial-sum-lower-abs)
using assms(2) by linarith
also have <... n = 2 - (- 1) ^ n * (a - 1 gchoose n)> for n
  using assms
  by (auto simp add: a' = 1)
finally have <(\sum k≤n. abs (a gchoose k)) = 2 - (- 1) ^ n * (a - 1 gchoose n)> for n
  by -
moreover have <(\lambda n. 2 - (- 1) ^ n * (a - 1 gchoose n)) —→ 2>
proof -
  have <(\lambda n. ((-1) ^ n * (a - 1 gchoose n))) —→ 0>
    by (rule tendsto-rabs-zero-cancel) (use lim in <simp add: abs-mult tendsto-rabs-zero-iff>)
  then have <(\lambda n. 2 - (- 1) ^ n * (a - 1 gchoose n)) —→ 2 - 0>
    by (rule tendsto-diff[rotated]) simp
  then show ?thesis
    by simp
qed
ultimately have <(\lambda n. \sum k≤n. abs (a gchoose k)) —→ 2>
  by auto
then show ?thesis
  using sums-def-le by blast
qed

lemma sums-has-sum:
fixes s :: 'a :: banach
assumes sums: <f sums s>
assumes abs-sum: <summable (\lambda n. norm (f n))>
shows <(f has-sum s) UNIV>
proof (rule has-sumI-metric)
  fix e :: real assume <0 < e>
  define e' where <e' = e/2>
  then have <e' > 0>
    using <0 < e> half-gt-zero by blast
  from suminf-exist-split[where r=e', OF <0<e'> abs-sum]
  obtain N where <norm (\sum i. norm (f (i + N))) < e'>
    by auto
  then have N: <(\sum i. norm (f (i + N))) < e'>
    by auto
  then have N': <norm (\sum i. f (i + N)) < e'>
    apply (rule dual-order.strict-trans2)
    by (auto intro!: summable-norm summable-iff-shift[THEN iffD2] abs-sum)

  define X where <X = {..

```

```

that(2))
also have ... ≤ norm (s - sum f {.. $< N\}}) + norm (sum f (Y - {.. $< N\})))
using norm-triangle-ineq4 by blast
also have ... = norm (∑ i. f (i + N)) + norm (sum f (Y - {.. $< N\})))
apply (subst suminf-minus-initial-segment)
using sums sums-summable apply blast
using sums sums-unique by blast
also have ... < e' + norm (sum f (Y - {.. $< N\}))
using N' by simp
also have ... ≤ e' + norm (∑ i ∈ Y - {.. $< N\}. norm (f i))
apply (rule add-left-mono)
by (smt (verit, best) real-norm-def sum-norm-le)
also have ... ≤ e' + (∑ i ∈ Y - {.. $< N\}. norm (f i))
apply (rule add-left-mono)
by (simp add: sum-nonneg)
also have (∑ i ∈ Y - {.. $< N\}. norm (f i)) = (∑ i | i + N ∈ Y. norm (f (i + N)))
by (rule sum.reindex-bij-witness[of - λi. i + N λi. i - N]) auto
also have e' + ... ≤ e' + (∑ i. norm (f (i + N)))
by (auto intro!: add-left-mono sum-le-suminf summable-iff-shift[THEN iffD2] abs-sum
finite-inverse-image ⟨finite Y⟩)
also have ... ≤ e' + e'
using N by simp
also have ... = e
by (simp add: e'-def)
finally show ?thesis
by -
qed
ultimately show ∃ X. finite X ∧ X ⊆ UNIV ∧ (∀ Y. finite Y ∧ X ⊆ Y ∧ Y ⊆ UNIV —>
dist (sum f Y) s < e)
by auto
qed

lemma sums-has-sum-pos:
fixes s :: real
assumes ⟨f sums s⟩
assumes ⟨∀ n. f n ≥ 0⟩
shows ⟨(f has-sum s) UNIV⟩
apply (rule sums-has-sum)
apply (simp add: assms(1))
using assms(1) assms(2) summable-def by auto

lemma gbinomial-abs-has-sum:
fixes a :: real
assumes ⟨a > 0⟩ and ⟨a ≤ 1⟩
shows ⟨((λn. abs (a gchoose n)) has-sum 2) UNIV⟩
apply (rule sums-has-sum-pos)
apply (rule gbinomial-abs-sum)
using assms by auto$$$$$$$ 
```

```

lemma gbinomial-abs-has-sum-1:
  fixes a :: real
  assumes ‹a > 0› and ‹a ≤ 1›
  shows ‹((λn. abs (a gchoose n)) has-sum 1) (UNIV - {0})›
proof -
  have ‹((λn. abs (a gchoose n)) has-sum 2 - (Σ n ∈ {0}. abs (a gchoose n))) (UNIV - {0})›
    apply (rule has-sum-Diff)
    apply (rule gbinomial-abs-has-sum)
    using assms apply auto[2]
    apply (rule has-sum-finite)
    by auto
  then show ?thesis
  by simp
qed

lemma gbinomial-abs-summable:
  fixes a :: real
  assumes ‹a > 0› and ‹a ≤ 1›
  shows ‹(λn. (a gchoose n)) abs-summable-on UNIV›
  using assms by (auto intro!: has-sum-imp-summable gbinomial-abs-has-sum)

lemma gbinomial-abs-summable-1:
  fixes a :: real
  assumes ‹a > 0› and ‹a ≤ 1›
  shows ‹(λn. (a gchoose n)) abs-summable-on UNIV - {0}›
  using assms by (auto intro!: has-sum-imp-summable gbinomial-abs-has-sum-1)

lemma has-sum-singleton[simp]: ‹(f has-sum y) {x} ↔ f x = y› for y :: 'a :: {comm-monoid-add, t2-space}
  using has-sum-finite[of ‹{x}›] infsumI[of f ‹{x}› y] by auto

lemma has-sum-sums: ‹f sums s› if ‹(f has-sum s) UNIV›
proof -
  have ‹(λn. sum f {..) —→ s›
  proof (unfold tendsto-def, intro allI impI)
    fix S assume ‹open S› and ‹s ∈ S›
    with ‹(f has-sum s) UNIV›
    have ‹∀ F in finite-subsets-at-top UNIV. sum f F ∈ S›
      using has-sum-def tendsto-def by blast
    then
    show ‹∀ F x in sequentially. sum f {..

```

```

assumes < $\bigwedge x y. F x \Rightarrow F y \Rightarrow x = y$ >
assumes < $\exists z. F z$ >
assumes < $\bigwedge x. F x \Rightarrow P x = Q x$ >
shows < $P (\text{The } F) = Q (\text{The } F)$ >
by (metis assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) theI)

lemma summable-on-uminus[intro!]:
  fixes f :: ' $a \Rightarrow b$  :: real-normed-vector'
  assumes < $f$  summable-on  $A$ >
  shows < $(\lambda i. -f i)$  summable-on  $A$ >
  apply (subst asm-rl[of < $(\lambda i. -f i) = (\lambda i. (-1) *_R f i)$ >])
  apply simp
  using assms by (rule summable-on-scaleR-right)

lemma summable-on-diff:
  fixes f g :: ' $a \Rightarrow b$  :: real-normed-vector'
  assumes < $f$  summable-on  $A$ >
  assumes < $g$  summable-on  $A$ >
  shows < $(\lambda x. f x - g x)$  summable-on  $A$ >
  using summable-on-add[where f=f and g=< $\lambda x. -g x$ >] summable-on-uminus[where f=g]
  using assms by auto

lemma gbinomial-1: < $(1 \text{ gchoose } n) = \text{of-bool } (n \leq 1)$ >
proof -
  consider (0) < $n=0$ > | (1) < $n=1$ > | (bigger) m where < $n=\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } m)$ >
  by (metis One-nat-def not0-implies-Suc)
  then show ?thesis
  proof cases
    case 0
    then show ?thesis
    by simp
  next
    case 1
    then show ?thesis
    by simp
  next
    case bigger
    then show ?thesis
    using gbinomial-rec[where a=0 and k=< $\text{Suc } m$ >]
    by simp
  qed
qed

lemma gbinomial-a-Suc-n:
  < $(a \text{ gchoose } \text{Suc } n) = (a \text{ gchoose } n) * (a - n) / \text{Suc } n$ >
  by (simp add: gbinomial-prod-rev)

```

```

lemma has-sum-in-0[simp]:
assumes < $\theta \in \text{topspace } T$ >
assumes < $\bigwedge x. x \in A \implies f x = \theta$ >
shows < $\text{has-sum-in } T f A \theta$ >
proof -
have < $\text{has-sum-in } T (\lambda x. \theta) A \theta$ >
using assms
by (simp add: has-sum-in-def sum.neutral-const[abs-def])
then show ?thesis
apply (rule has-sum-in-cong[THEN iffD2, rotated])
using assms by simp
qed

lemma summable-on-in-cong:
assumes < $\bigwedge x. x \in A \implies f x = g x$ >
shows summable-on-in T f A  $\longleftrightarrow$  summable-on-in T g A
by (simp add: summable-on-in-def has-sum-in-cong[OF assms])

lemma infsum-in-0:
assumes < $\text{Hausdorff-space } T$ > and < $\theta \in \text{topspace } T$ >
assumes < $\bigwedge x. x \in M \implies f x = \theta$ >
shows < $\text{infsum-in } T f M = \theta$ >
proof -
have < $\text{has-sum-in } T f M \theta$ >
using assms
by (auto intro!: has-sum-in-0 Hausdorff-imp-t1-space)
then show ?thesis
by (meson assms(1) has-sum-in-infsum-in has-sum-in-unique not-summable-infsum-in-0)
qed

lemma summable-on-in-finite:
fixes f :: < $'a \Rightarrow 'b :: \{comm-monoid-add,topological-space\}$ >
assumes finite F
assumes < $\text{sum } f F \in \text{topspace } T$ >
shows summable-on-in T f F
using assms summable-on-in-def has-sum-in-finite by blast

lemma has-sum-diff:
fixes f g :: < $'a \Rightarrow 'b :: \{topological-ab-group-add\}$ >
assumes < $(f \text{ has-sum } a) A$ >
assumes < $(g \text{ has-sum } b) A$ >
shows < $((\lambda x. f x - g x) \text{ has-sum } (a - b)) A$ >
by (auto intro!: has-sum-add has-sum-uminus[THEN iffD2] assms simp add: simp flip: add-uminus-conv-diff)

lemma has-sum-of-real:
fixes f :: < $'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$ >
assumes < $(f \text{ has-sum } a) A$ >
shows < $((\lambda x. \text{of-real } (f x)) \text{ has-sum } (\text{of-real } a :: 'b :: \{\text{real-algebra-1}, \text{real-normed-vector}\})) A$ >

```

```

apply (rule has-sum-comm-additive[unfolded o-def, where f=of-real])
by (auto intro!: additive.intro assms tends-to-of-real)

lemma summable-on-cdivide:
fixes f :: 'a ⇒ 'b :: {t2-space, topological-semigroup-mult, division-ring}
assumes ⟨f summable-on A⟩
shows ⟨λx. f x / c⟩ summable-on A
apply (subst division-ring-class.divide-inverse)
using assms summable-on-cmult-left by blast

lemma has-sum-in-weaker-topology:
assumes ⟨continuous-map T U (λf. f)⟩
assumes ⟨has-sum-in T f A l⟩
shows ⟨has-sum-in U f A l⟩
using continuous-map-limit[OF assms(1)]
using assms(2)
by (auto simp: has-sum-in-def o-def)

lemma summable-on-in-weaker-topology:
assumes ⟨continuous-map T U (λf. f)⟩
assumes ⟨summable-on-in T f A⟩
shows ⟨summable-on-in U f A⟩
by (meson assms(1,2) has-sum-in-weaker-topology summable-on-in-def)

lemma norm-abs[simp]: ⟨norm (abs x) = norm x⟩ for x :: 'a :: {idom-abs-sgn, real-normed-div-algebra}⟩
proof –
have ⟨norm x = norm (sgn x * abs x)⟩
  by (simp add: sgn-mult-abs)
also have ⟨... = norm |x|⟩
  by (simp add: norm-mult norm-sgn)
finally show ?thesis
  by simp
qed

thm abs-summable-product
lemma abs-summable-product:
fixes x :: 'a ⇒ 'b::real-normed-div-algebra
assumes x2-sum: (λi. (x i)²) abs-summable-on A
and y2-sum: (λi. (y i)²) abs-summable-on A
shows (λi. x i * y i) abs-summable-on A
proof (rule nonneg-bdd-above-summable-on)
show ⟨0 ≤ norm (x i * y i)⟩ for i
  by simp
show ⟨bdd-above (sum (λi. norm (x i * y i)) ` {F. F ⊆ A ∧ finite F})⟩
proof (rule bdd-aboveI2, rename-tac F)
fix F assume ⟨F ∈ {F. F ⊆ A ∧ finite F}⟩
then have finite F and F ⊆ A
  by auto

```

```

have norm (x i * y i) ≤ norm (x i * x i) + norm (y i * y i) for i
  unfolding norm-mult
  by (smt mult-left-mono mult-nonneg-nonneg mult-right-mono norm-ge-zero)
hence (∑ i∈F. norm (x i * y i)) ≤ (∑ i∈F. norm ((x i)2) + norm ((y i)2))
  using [[simp-trace]]
  by (simp add: power2-eq-square sum-mono)
also have ... = (∑ i∈F. norm ((x i)2)) + (∑ i∈F. norm ((y i)2))
  by (simp add: sum.distrib)
also have ... ≤ (∑ ∞i∈A. norm ((x i)2)) + (∑ ∞i∈A. norm ((y i)2))
  using x2-sum y2-sum ‹finite F› ‹F ⊆ A› by (auto intro!: finite-sum-le-infsum add-mono)
  finally show ‹(∑ xa∈F. norm (x xa * y xa)) ≤ (∑ ∞i∈A. norm ((x i)2)) + (∑ ∞i∈A. norm ((y i)2))›
    by simp
qed
qed

```

```

lemma Cauchy-Schwarz-ineq-infsum:
fixes x :: 'a ⇒ 'b::{real-normed-div-algebra}
assumes x2-sum: (λi. (x i)2) abs-summable-on A
  and y2-sum: (λi. (y i)2) abs-summable-on A
shows ‹(∑ ∞i∈A. norm (x i * y i)) ≤ sqrt (∑ ∞i∈A. (norm (x i))2) * sqrt (∑ ∞i∈A. (norm (y i))2)›
proof –
  have ‹(∑ ∞i∈A. norm (x i * y i)) ≤ sqrt (∑ ∞i∈A. (norm (x i))2) * sqrt (∑ ∞i∈A. (norm (y i))2)›
  proof (rule infsum-le-finite-sums)
    show ‹(λi. x i * y i) abs-summable-on A›
    using Misc-Tensor-Product.abs-summable-product x2-sum y2-sum by blast
    fix F assume ‹finite F› and ‹F ⊆ A›

```

```

have sum1: ‹(λi. (norm (x i))2) summable-on A›
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) norm-power summable-on-cong x2-sum)
have sum2: ‹(λi. (norm (y i))2) summable-on A›
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) norm-power summable-on-cong y2-sum)

have ‹(∑ i∈F. norm (x i * y i))2 = (∑ i∈F. norm (x i) * norm (y i))2›
  by (simp add: norm-mult)
also have ‹... ≤ (∑ i∈F. (norm (x i))2) * (∑ i∈F. (norm (y i))2)›
  using Cauchy-Schwarz-ineq-sum by fastforce
also have ‹... ≤ (∑ ∞i∈A. (norm (x i))2) * (∑ i∈F. (norm (y i))2)›
  using sum1 ‹finite F› ‹F ⊆ A›
  by (auto intro!: mult-right-mono finite-sum-le-infsum sum-nonneg)
also have ‹... ≤ (∑ ∞i∈A. (norm (x i))2) * (∑ ∞i∈A. (norm (y i))2)›
  using sum2 ‹finite F› ‹F ⊆ A›
  by (auto intro!: mult-left-mono finite-sum-le-infsum infsum-nonneg)
also have ‹... = (sqrt (∑ ∞i∈A. (norm (x i))2) * sqrt (∑ ∞i∈A. (norm (y i))2))22) * sqrt (∑ ∞i∈A. (norm (y i))2)›

```

```

(norm (y i))^2)
  apply (rule power2-le-imp-le)
  by (auto intro!: mult-nonneg-nonneg infsum-nonneg)
qed
then show ?thesis
  by -
qed

lemma continuous-map-pullback-both:
assumes cont: <continuous-map T1 T2 g'
assumes g'g: <λx. f1 x ∈ topspace T1 ⇒ x ∈ A1 ⇒ g' (f1 x) = f2 (g x)
assumes top1: <f1 -` topspace T1 ∩ A1 ⊆ g -` A2>
shows <continuous-map (pullback-topology A1 f1 T1) (pullback-topology A2 f2 T2) g>
proof -
  from cont
  have <continuous-map (pullback-topology A1 f1 T1) T2 (g' ∘ f1)>
    by (rule continuous-map-pullback)
  then have <continuous-map (pullback-topology A1 f1 T1) T2 (f2 ∘ g)>
    apply (rule continuous-map-eq)
    by (simp add: g'g topspace-pullback-topology)
  then show ?thesis
    apply (rule continuous-map-pullback')
    by (simp add: top1 topspace-pullback-topology)
qed

lemma onorm-case-prod-plus-leq: <onorm (case-prod plus :: - ⇒ 'a::real-normed-vector) ≤ sqrt 2>
apply (rule onorm-bound)
using norm-plus-leq-norm-prod by auto

lemma bounded-linear-case-prod-plus[simp]: <bounded-linear (case-prod plus)>
apply (rule bounded-linear-intro[where K=⟨sqrt 2⟩])
by (auto simp add: scaleR-right-distrib norm-plus-leq-norm-prod mult.commute)

lemma pullback-topology-twice:
assumes <(f -` B) ∩ A = C>
shows <pullback-topology A f (pullback-topology B g T) = pullback-topology C (g ∘ f) T>
proof -
  have aux: <S = A ↔ S = B> if <A = B> for A B S :: 'z
    using that by simp
  have *: <(∃ V. (openin T U ∧ V = g -` U ∩ B) ∧ S = f -` V ∩ A) = (openin T U ∧ S = (g ∘ f) -` U ∩ C)> for S U
    apply (cases <openin T U>)
    using assms
    by (auto intro!: aux simp: vimage-comp)
  then have *: <(∃ V. (∃ U. openin T U ∧ V = g -` U ∩ B) ∧ S = f -` V ∩ A) = (∃ U. openin T U ∧ S = (g ∘ f) -` U ∩ C)> for S
    by metis
  show ?thesis

```

```

    by (auto intro!: * simp: topology-eq openin-pullback-topology)
qed

lemma pullback-topology-homeo-cong:
  assumes <homeomorphic-map T S g>
  assumes <range f ⊆ topspace T>
  shows <pullback-topology A f T = pullback-topology A (g o f) S>
proof -
  have <∃ Us. openin S Us ∧ f -‘ Ut ∩ A = (g ∘ f) -‘ Us ∩ A> if <openin T Ut> for Ut
    apply (rule exI[of - <g -‘ Ut>])
    using assms that apply auto
    using homeomorphic-map-openness-eq apply blast
    by (smt (verit, best) homeomorphic-map-maps homeomorphic-maps-map openin-subset rangeI
subsetD)
  moreover have <∃ Ut. openin T Ut ∧ (g ∘ f) -‘ Us ∩ A = f -‘ Ut ∩ A> if <openin S Us>
  for Us
    apply (rule exI[of - <(g -‘ Us) ∩ topspace T>])
    using assms that apply auto
    by (meson continuous-map-open homeomorphic-imp-continuous-map)
  ultimately show ?thesis
    by (auto simp: topology-eq openin-pullback-topology)
qed

```

definition <opensets-in T = Collect (openin T)>

— This behaves more nicely with the *transfer*-method (and friends) than *openin*. So when rewriting a subgoal, using, e.g., $\exists U \in \text{opensets } T. \text{xxx}$ instead of $\exists U. \text{openin } T U \rightarrow \text{xxx}$ can make *transfer* work better.

```

lemma opensets-in-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes <bi-unique R>
  shows <(rel-topology R ==> rel-set (rel-set R)) opensets-in opensets-in>
proof (intro rel-funI rel-setI)
  fix S T
  assume rel-topo: <rel-topology R S T>
  fix U
  assume <U ∈ opensets-in S>
  then show <∃ V ∈ opensets-in T. rel-set R U V>
    by (smt (verit, del-insts) DomainIp.cases mem-Collect-eq opensets-in-def rel-fun-def rel-topo
rel-topology-def)
next
  fix S T assume rel-topo: <rel-topology R S T>
  fix U assume <U ∈ opensets-in T>
  then show <∃ V ∈ opensets-in S. rel-set R V U>
    by (smt (verit) RangeP.mem-Collect-eq opensets-in-def rel-fun-def rel-topo rel-topology-def)
qed

```

```

lemma hausdorff-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax

```

```

assumes [transfer-rule]: <bi-unique R>
shows <(rel-topology R ==> (<->)) Hausdorff-space Hausdorff-space>
proof -
  have Hausdorff-space-def': <Hausdorff-space T <-> (∀x∈topspace T. ∀y∈topspace T. x ≠ y → (∃U ∈ opensets-in T. ∃V ∈ opensets-in T. x ∈ U ∧ y ∈ V ∧ U ∩ V = {}))>
    for T :: <'z topology>
    unfolding opensets-in-def Hausdorff-space-def disjoint-def Bex-def by auto
    show ?thesis
      unfolding Hausdorff-space-def'
      by transfer-prover
qed

lemma sum-cmod-pos:
  assumes <∀x. x ∈ A ⇒ f x ≥ 0>
  shows <(∑x ∈ A. cmod (f x)) = cmod (∑x ∈ A. f x)>
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) Re-sum assms cmod-Re sum.cong sum-nonneg)

lemma min-power-distrib-left: <(min x y) ^ n = min (x ^ n) (y ^ n)> if <x ≥ 0> and <y ≥ 0>
for x y :: <- :: linordered-semidom>
  by (metis linorder-le-cases min.absorb-iff2 min.order-iff power-mono that(1) that(2))

lemma abs-summable-times:
  fixes f :: <'a ⇒ 'c::{real-normed-algebra}> and g :: <'b ⇒ 'c>
  assumes sum-f: <f abs-summable-on A>
  assumes sum-g: <g abs-summable-on B>
  shows <(λ(i,j). f i * g j) abs-summable-on A × B>
proof -
  have a1: <(λj. norm (f i) * norm (g j)) abs-summable-on B> if <i ∈ A> for i
    using sum-g by (simp add: summable-on-cmult-right)
  then have a2: <(λj. f i * g j) abs-summable-on B> if <i ∈ A> for i
    apply (rule abs-summable-on-comparison-test)
    apply (fact that)
    by (simp add: norm-mult-ineq)
  from sum-f
  have <(λx. ∑y ∈ B. norm (f x) * norm (g y)) abs-summable-on A>
    by (auto simp add: infsum-cmult-right' infsum-nonneg intro!: summable-on-cmult-left)
  then have b1: <(λx. ∑y ∈ B. norm (f x * g y)) abs-summable-on A>
    apply (rule abs-summable-on-comparison-test)
    using a1 a2 by (simp-all add: norm-mult-ineq infsum-mono infsum-nonneg)
  from a2 b1 show ?thesis
    by (intro abs-summable-on-Sigma-iff[THEN iffD2]) auto
qed

```

definition <the-default def S = (if card S = 1 then (THE x. x ∈ S) else def)>

```

lemma card1I:
  assumes a ∈ A
  assumes ∑x. x ∈ A ⇒ x = a

```

```

shows ⟨card A = 1⟩
by (metis One-nat-def assms(1) assms(2) card-eq-Suc-0-ex1)

lemma the-default-CollectI:
assumes P a
and ⋀x. P x ⟹ x = a
shows P (the-default d (Collect P))
proof -
have card: ⟨card (Collect P) = 1⟩
apply (rule card1I)
using assms by auto
from assms have ⟨P (THE x. P x)⟩
by (rule theI)
then show ?thesis
by (simp add: the-default-def card)
qed

lemma the-default-singleton[simp]: ⟨the-default def {x} = x⟩
unfolding the-default-def by auto

lemma the-default-empty[simp]: ⟨the-default def {} = def⟩
unfolding the-default-def by auto

lemma the-default-The: ⟨the-default z S = (THE x. x ∈ S)⟩ if ⟨card S = 1⟩
by (simp add: that the-default-def)

lemma the-default-parametricity[transfer-rule]:
includes lifting-syntax
assumes [transfer-rule]: ⟨bi-unique T⟩
shows ⟨(T ==> rel-set T ==> T) the-default the-default⟩
proof (intro rel-funI, rename-tac def def' S S')
fix def def' assume [transfer-rule]: ⟨T def def'⟩
fix S S' assume [transfer-rule]: ⟨rel-set T S S'⟩
have card-eq: ⟨card S = card S'⟩
by transfer-prover
show ⟨T (the-default def S) (the-default def' S')⟩
proof (cases ⟨card S = 1⟩)
case True
define theS theS' where [no-atp]: ⟨theS = (THE x. x ∈ S)⟩ and [no-atp]: ⟨theS' = (THE x. x ∈ S')⟩
from True have cardS': ⟨card S' = 1⟩
by (simp add: card-eq)
have ⟨theS ∈ S⟩
unfolding theS-def
by (rule theI') (use True in (simp add: card-eq-Suc-0-ex1))
moreover have ⟨theS' ∈ S'⟩
unfolding theS'-def
by (rule theI') (use cardS' in (simp add: card-eq-Suc-0-ex1))

```

```

ultimately have ⟨T theS theS'⟩
  using ⟨rel-set T S S'⟩ True cardS'
  by (auto simp: rel-set-def card-1-singleton-iff)
then show ?thesis
  by (simp add: True cardS' the-default-def theS-def theS'-def)
next
  case False
  then have cardS': ⟨card S' ≠ 1⟩
    by (simp add: card-eq)
  show ?thesis
    using False cardS' ⟨T def def'⟩
    by (auto simp add: the-default-def)
qed
qed

```

definition ⟨rel-pred T P Q = rel-set T (Collect P) (Collect Q)⟩

lemma Collect-parametric[transfer-rule]:
includes lifting-syntax
shows ⟨(rel-pred T ==> rel-set T) Collect Collect⟩
by (auto simp: rel-pred-def)

lemma fold-graph-finite:

— Exists as comp-fun-commute-on.fold-graph-finite, but the comp-fun-commute-on-assumption is not needed.

assumes fold-graph f z A y
shows finite A
using assms **by** induct simp-all

lemma fold-graph-parametric[transfer-rule]:

includes lifting-syntax
assumes [transfer-rule, simp]: ⟨bi-unique T⟩
shows ⟨((T ==> U ==> U) ==> U ==> rel-set T ==> rel-pred U)
 fold-graph fold-graph⟩
proof (intro rel-funI, rename-tac ff' z z' A A')
 fix ff' **assume** [transfer-rule, simp]: ⟨(T ==> U ==> U) ff'⟩
 fix z z' **assume** [transfer-rule, simp]: ⟨U z z'⟩
 fix A A' **assume** [transfer-rule, simp]: ⟨rel-set T A A'⟩
 have one-direction: ⟨∃y'. fold-graph ff' z' A' y' ∧ U y y'⟩ if ⟨fold-graph f z A y⟩
 and [transfer-rule]: ⟨U z z'⟩ ⟨(T ==> U ==> U) ff'⟩ ⟨rel-set T A A'⟩ ⟨bi-unique T⟩
 for ff' z z' A A' y and U :: ⟨c1 ⇒ d1 ⇒ bool⟩ and T :: ⟨a1 ⇒ b1 ⇒ bool⟩
 using ⟨fold-graph f z A y⟩ ⟨rel-set T A A'⟩

proof (induction arbitrary: A')

case emptyI
then show ?case
by (metis ⟨U z z'⟩ empty-iff equals0I fold-graph.intros(1) rel-setD2)

next

case (insertI x A y)
from insertI **have** foldA: ⟨fold-graph f z A y⟩ and T-xA[transfer-rule]: ⟨rel-set T (insert x

```

A)  $A' \wedge \exists x: x \notin A$ 
    by simp-all
define DT RT where  $\langle DT = \text{Collect}(\text{Domainp } T) \rangle \text{ and } \langle RT = \text{Collect}(\text{Rangep } T) \rangle$ 
from  $T \cdot x A$  have  $\langle x \in DT \rangle$ 
    by (metis DT-def DomainPI insertCI mem-Collect-eq rel-set-def)
then obtain  $x'$  where [transfer-rule]:  $\langle T x x' \rangle$ 
    unfolding DT-def by blast
have  $\langle x' \in A' \rangle$ 
    apply transfer by simp
define  $A''$  where  $\langle A'' = A' - \{x\} \rangle$ 
then have  $A'\text{-def}: \langle A' = \text{insert } x' A'' \rangle$ 
    using  $\langle x' \in A' \rangle$  by fastforce
have  $\langle x' \notin A'' \rangle$ 
    unfolding  $A''\text{-def}$  by simp
have [transfer-rule]:  $\langle \text{rel-set } T A A'' \rangle$ 
    apply (subst asm-rl[of  $\langle A = (\text{insert } x A) - \{x\} \rangle$ ])
    using insertI.hyps apply blast
    unfolding  $A''\text{-def}$ 
    by transfer-prover
from insertI.IH[OF this]
obtain  $y''$  where  $\text{foldA}'': \langle \text{fold-graph } f' z' A'' y'' \rangle \text{ and } [\text{transfer-rule}]: \langle U y y'' \rangle$ 
    by auto
define  $y'$  where  $\langle y' = f' x' y'' \rangle$ 
have  $\langle \text{fold-graph } f' z' A' y' \rangle$ 
    unfolding  $A'\text{-def } y'\text{-def}$ 
    using  $\langle x' \notin A'' \rangle$  foldA''
    by (rule fold-graph.intros)
moreover have  $\langle U (f x y) y' \rangle$ 
    unfolding  $y'\text{-def}$  by transfer-prover
ultimately show ?case
    by auto
qed

show  $\langle \text{rel-pred } U (\text{fold-graph } f z A) (\text{fold-graph } f' z' A') \rangle$ 
    unfolding rel-pred-def rel-set-def bex-simps
    apply safe
    subgoal
        by (rule one-direction[of  $f z A - U z' T f'$ ]) auto
    subgoal
        by (rule one-direction[of  $f' z' A' - U^{-1-1} z \cdot T^{-1-1} f$ , simplified])
            (auto simp flip: conversep-rel-fun)
    done
qed

lemma Domainp-rel-filter:
assumes  $\langle \text{Domainp } r = S \rangle$ 
shows  $\langle \text{Domainp } (\text{rel-filter } r) F \longleftrightarrow (F \leq \text{principal}(\text{Collect } S)) \rangle$ 
proof (intro iffI, elim Domainp.cases, hypsubst)
fix G

```

```

assume <rel-filter r F G>
then obtain Z where rZ: < $\forall_F (x, y) \text{ in } Z. r x y$ >
  and ZF: map-filter-on {(x, y). r x y} fst Z = F
  and map-filter-on {(x, y). r x y} snd Z = G
  using rel-filter.simps by blast
show <F ≤ principal (Collect S)>
  using rZ
  by (auto simp flip: ZF assms intro!: filter-leI elim!: eventually-mono
    simp: eventually-principal eventually-map-filter-on case-prod-unfold DomainPI)
next
assume asm: <F ≤ principal (Collect S)>
define Z where <Z = inf (filtercomap fst F) (principal {(x, y). r x y})>
have rZ: < $\forall_F (x, y) \text{ in } Z. r x y$ >
  by (simp add: Z-def eventually-inf-principal)
moreover
have <( $\forall_F x \text{ in } Z. P (\text{fst } x) \wedge (\text{case } x \text{ of } (x, xa) \Rightarrow r x xa)) = \text{eventually } P F$ > for P
  using asm apply (auto simp add: le-principal Z-def eventually-inf-principal eventually-filtercomap)
  by (smt (verit, del-insts) DomainE assms eventually-elim2)
then have <map-filter-on {(x, y). r x y} fst Z = F>
  by (simp add: filter-eq-iff eventually-map-filter-on rZ)
ultimately show <DomainE (rel-filter r) F>
  by (auto simp: DomainE-iff intro!: exI rel-filter.intros)
qed

```

```

lemma map-filter-on-cong:
assumes [simp]: < $\forall_F x \text{ in } F. x \in D$ >
assumes < $\bigwedge x. x \in D \implies f x = g x$ >
shows <map-filter-on D f F = map-filter-on D g F>
apply (rule filter-eq-iff[THEN iffD2, rule-format])
apply (simp add: eventually-map-filter-on)
apply (rule eventually-subst)
apply (rule always-eventually)
using assms(2) by auto

```

```

lemma filtermap-cong:
assumes < $\forall_F x \text{ in } F. f x = g x$ >
shows <filtermap f F = filtermap g F>
apply (rule filter-eq-iff[THEN iffD2, rule-format])
apply (simp add: eventually-filtermap)
by (smt (verit, del-insts) assms eventually-elim2)

```

```

lemma filtermap-INF-eq:
assumes inj-f: <inj-on f X>
assumes B-nonempty: < $B \neq \{\}$ >
assumes F-bounded: < $\bigwedge b. b \in B \implies F b \leq \text{principal } X$ >
shows <filtermap f ( $\bigcap (F ` B)$ ) = ( $\bigcap_{b \in B.} \text{filtermap } f (F b)$ )>
proof (rule antisym)

```

```

show <filtermap f (( $\prod$  (F ` B)) ≤ ( $\prod$  b ∈ B. filtermap f (F b)))>
  by (rule filtermap-INF)
define f1 where <f1 = inv-into X f>
have f1f: < $x \in X \implies f1(f x) = x$ > for x
  by (simp add: inj-f f1-def)
have ff1: < $x \in f`X \implies x = f(f1 x)$ > for x
  by (simp add: f1-def f-inv-into-f)

have <filtermap f (F b) ≤ principal (f ` X)> if <b ∈ B> for b
  by (metis F-bounded filtermap-mono filtermap-principal that)
then have <( $\prod$  b ∈ B. filtermap f (F b)) ≤ ( $\prod$  b ∈ B. principal (f ` X))>
  by (simp add: INF-greatest INF-lower2)
also have <... = principal (f ` X)>
  by (simp add: B-nonempty)
finally have < $\forall_F x \in \prod b \in B. filtermap f (F b). x \in f`X$ >
  using B-nonempty le-principal by auto
then have *: < $\forall_F x \in \prod b \in B. filtermap f (F b). x = f(f1 x)$ >
  apply (rule eventually-mono)
  by (simp add: ff1)

have < $\forall_F x \in F b. x \in X$ > if <b ∈ B> for b
  using F-bounded le-principal that by blast
then have **: < $\forall_F x \in F b. f1(f x) = x$ > if <b ∈ B> for b
  apply (rule eventually-mono)
  using that by (simp-all add: f1f)

have <( $\prod b \in B. filtermap f (F b)) = filtermap f (filtermap f1 (\prod b \in B. filtermap f (F b)))>
  apply (simp add: filtermap-filtermap)
  using * by (rule filtermap-cong[where f=id, simplified])
also have <... ≤ filtermap f (( $\prod b \in B. filtermap f1 (filtermap f (F b))$ )>
  apply (rule filtermap-mono)
  by (rule filtermap-INF)
also have <... = filtermap f (( $\prod b \in B. F b$ )>
  apply (rule arg-cong[where f=filtermap ->])
  apply (rule INF-cong, rule refl)
  unfolding filtermap-filtermap
  using ** by (rule filtermap-cong[where g=id, simplified])
finally show <( $\prod b \in B. filtermap f (F b)) \leq filtermap f ((\prod (F`B))>
  by -
qed

lemma filtermap-inf-eq:
assumes <inj-on f X>
assumes <F1 ≤ principal X>
assumes <F2 ≤ principal X>
shows <filtermap f (F1 ∩ F2) = filtermap f F1 ∩ filtermap f F2>
proof -
  have <filtermap f (F1 ∩ F2) = filtermap f (INF F ∈ {F1, F2}. F)>
    by simp$$ 
```

```

also have ⟨... = (INF F∈{F1,F2}. filtermap f F)⟩
  apply (rule filtermap-INF-eq[where X=X])
  using assms by auto
also have ⟨... = filtermap f F1 ∩ filtermap f F2⟩
  by simp
finally show ?thesis
  by -
qed

```

definition ⟨transfer-bounded-filter-Inf B M = Inf M ∩ principal B⟩

lemma Inf-transfer-bounded-filter-Inf: ⟨Inf M = transfer-bounded-filter-Inf UNIV M⟩
by (metis inf-top.right-neutral top-eq-principal-UNIV transfer-bounded-filter-Inf-def)

lemma Inf-bounded-transfer-bounded-filter-Inf:
assumes ⟨ $\bigwedge F. F \in M \implies F \leq \text{principal } B$ ⟩
assumes ⟨ $M \neq \{\}$ ⟩
shows ⟨ $\text{Inf } M = \text{transfer-bounded-filter-Inf } B M$ ⟩
by (simp add: Inf-less-eq assms(1) assms(2) inf-absorb1 transfer-bounded-filter-Inf-def)

lemma transfer-bounded-filter-Inf-parametric[transfer-rule]:
includes lifting-syntax
fixes r :: ⟨'rep ⇒ 'abs ⇒ bool⟩
assumes [transfer-rule]: ⟨bi-unique r⟩
shows ⟨⟨rel-set r ==> rel-set (rel-filter r) ==> rel-filter r⟩
 transfer-bounded-filter-Inf transfer-bounded-filter-Inf⟩
proof (intro rel-funI, unfold transfer-bounded-filter-Inf-def)
 fix BF BG **assume** BFBG[transfer-rule]: ⟨rel-set r BF BG⟩
 fix Fs Gs **assume** FsGs[transfer-rule]: ⟨rel-set (rel-filter r) Fs Gs⟩
 define D R where ⟨D = Collect (Domainp r)⟩ **and** ⟨R = Collect (Rangep r)⟩
 have ⟨rel-set r D R⟩
 by (smt (verit) D-def Domainp iff R-def RangePI Rangep.cases mem-Collect-eq rel-setI)
 with ⟨bi-unique r⟩
 obtain f where ⟨R = f ` D⟩ **and** [simp]: ⟨inj-on f D⟩ **and** rf0: ⟨x ∈ D ⟹ r x (f x)⟩ **for** x
 using bi-unique-rel-set-lemma
 by metis
 have rf: ⟨r x y ⟷ x ∈ D ∧ f x = y⟩ **for** x y
 apply (auto simp: rf0)
 using D-def apply auto[1]
 using D-def assms bi-uniqueDr rf0 by fastforce
 from BFBG
 have ⟨BF ⊆ D⟩
 by (metis rel-setD1 rf subsetI)
 have G: ⟨G = filtermap f F⟩ **if** ⟨rel-filter r F G⟩ **for** F G

```

using that proof cases
case (1 Z)
then have Z[simp]:  $\forall_F (x, y) \text{ in } Z. r x y$ 
  by -
then have  $\langle \text{filtermap } f F = \text{filtermap } f (\text{map-filter-on } \{(x, y). r x y\} \text{fst } Z) \rangle$ 
  using 1 by simp
also have  $\langle \dots = \text{map-filter-on } \{(x, y). r x y\} (f \circ \text{fst}) Z \rangle$ 
  unfolding map-filter-on-UNIV[symmetric]
  apply (subst map-filter-on-comp)
  using Z by simp-all
also have  $\langle \dots = G \rangle$ 
  apply (simp add: o-def rf)
  apply (subst map-filter-on-cong[where g=snd])
  using Z apply (rule eventually-mono)
  using 1 by (auto simp: rf)
finally show ?thesis
  by simp
qed

have rf_filter:  $\langle \text{rel-filter } r F G \longleftrightarrow F \leq \text{principal } D \wedge \text{filtermap } f F = G \rangle$  for F G
  apply (intro iffI conjI)
    apply (metis D-def DomainPI Domainp-rel-filter)
  using G apply simp
  by (metis D-def Domainp-iff Domainp-rel-filter G)

have FD:  $\langle F \leq \text{principal } D \rangle$  if  $\langle F \in Fs \rangle$  for F
  by (meson FsGs rel-setD1 rf-filter that)

from BFBG
have [simp]:  $\langle BG = f ` BF \rangle$ 
  by (auto simp: rel-set-def rf)

from FsGs
have [simp]:  $\langle Gs = \text{filtermap } f ` Fs \rangle$ 
  using G apply (auto simp: rel-set-def rf)
  by fastforce

show  $\langle \text{rel-filter } r (\bigcap Fs \sqcap \text{principal } BF) (\bigcap Gs \sqcap \text{principal } BG) \rangle$ 
proof (cases  $\langle Fs = \{\} \rangle$ )
  case True
  then have  $\langle Gs = \{\} \rangle$ 
    by transfer
  have  $\langle \text{rel-filter } r (\text{principal } BF) (\text{principal } BG) \rangle$ 
    by transfer-prover
  with True  $\langle Gs = \{\} \rangle$  show ?thesis
    by simp
next
  case False
  note False[simp]

```

```

then have [simp]: ‹Gs ≠ {}›
  by transfer
have ‹rel-filter r (⋂ Fs ⊓ principal BF) (filtermap f (⋂ Fs ⊓ principal BF))›
  apply (rule rf-filter[THEN iffD2])
  by (simp add: ‹BF ⊆ D› le-infI2)
then show ?thesis
  using FD ‹BF ⊆ D›
  by (simp add: Inf-less-eq
    flip: filtermap-inf-eq[where X=D] filtermap-INF-eq[where X=D] flip: filtermap-principal)
qed
qed

definition ‹transfer-inf-principal F M = F ⊓ principal M›

lemma transfer-inf-principal-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: ‹bi-unique T›
  shows ‹(rel-filter T ==> rel-set T ==> rel-filter T) transfer-inf-principal transfer-inf-principal›
proof –
  have *: ‹transfer-inf-principal F M = transfer-bounded-filter-Inf M {F}› for F :: ‹'z filter›
  and M
  by (simp add: transfer-inf-principal-def[abs-def] transfer-bounded-filter-Inf-def)
show ?thesis
  unfolding *
  apply transfer-prover-start
  apply transfer-step+
  by transfer-prover
qed

lemma continuous-map-is-continuous-at-point:
  assumes ‹continuous-map T U f›
  shows ‹filterlim f (nhdsin U (f l)) (atin T l)›
  by (metis assms atin-degenerate bot.extremum continuous-map-atin filterlim-iff-le-filtercomap
filterlim-nhdsin-iff-limitin)

lemma set-compr-2-image-collect: ‹{f x y | x y. P x y} = case-prod f ` Collect (case-prod P)›
  by fast

lemma closure-image-closure: ‹continuous-on (closure S) f ==> closure (f ` closure S) = closure
(f ` S)›
  by (smt (verit) closed-closure closure-closure closure-mono closure-subset image-closure-subset
image-mono set-eq-subset)

lemma has-sum-reindex-bij-betw:
  assumes bij-betw g A B
  shows ((λx. f (g x)) has-sum l) A ←→ (f has-sum l) B

```

```

proof -
  have  $\langle ((\lambda x. f(gx)) \text{ has-sum } l) A \longleftrightarrow (f \text{ has-sum } l)(g`A) \rangle$ 
    apply (rule has-sum-reindex[symmetric, unfolded o-def])
    using assms bij-betw-imp-inj-on by blast
  also have  $\langle \dots \longleftrightarrow (f \text{ has-sum } l) B \rangle$ 
    using assms bij-betw-imp-surj-on by blast
  finally show ?thesis .
qed

lemma enum-inj:
assumes  $i < \text{CARD}'a)$  and  $j < \text{CARD}'a)$ 
shows  $(\text{Enum.enum} ! i :: 'a::enum) = (\text{Enum.enum} ! j \longleftrightarrow i = j)$ 
using inj-on-nth[OF enum-distinct, where  $I = \{\dots < \text{CARD}'a\}$ ]
using assms by (auto dest: inj-onD simp flip: card-UNIV-length-enum)

lemma closedin-vimage:
assumes  $\langle \text{closedin } U S \rangle$ 
assumes  $\langle \text{continuous-map } T U f \rangle$ 
shows  $\langle \text{closedin } T (\text{topspace } T \cap (f -` S)) \rangle$ 
by (meson assms(1) assms(2) continuous-map-closedin-preimage-eq)

lemma join-forall:  $\langle (\forall x. P x) \wedge (\forall x. Q x) \longleftrightarrow (\forall x. P x \wedge Q x) \rangle$ 
by auto

lemma closedin-if-converge-inside:
fixes  $A :: 'a \text{ set}$ 
assumes  $AT: \langle A \subseteq \text{topspace } T \rangle$ 
assumes  $xA: \langle \bigwedge (F :: 'a \text{ filter}) f x. F \neq \perp \implies \text{limitin } T f x F \implies \text{range } f \subseteq A \implies x \in A \rangle$ 
shows  $\langle \text{closedin } T A \rangle$ 
proof (cases  $\langle A = \{\} \rangle$ )
  case True
  then show ?thesis by simp
next
  case False
  then obtain  $a$  where  $\langle a \in A \rangle$ 
    by auto
  define  $Ac$  where  $\langle Ac = \text{topspace } T - A \rangle$ 
  have  $\langle \exists U. \text{openin } T U \wedge x \in U \wedge U \subseteq Ac \rangle$  if  $\langle x \in Ac \rangle$  for  $x$ 
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume  $\langle \nexists U. \text{openin } T U \wedge x \in U \wedge U \subseteq Ac \rangle$ 
    then have  $UA: \langle U \cap A \neq \{\} \rangle$  if  $\langle \text{openin } T U \rangle$  and  $\langle x \in U \rangle$  for  $U$ 
      by (metis Ac-def Diff-mono Diff-triv openin-subset subset-refl that)
    have [simp]:  $\langle x \in \text{topspace } T \rangle$ 
      using that by (simp add: Ac-def)

  define  $F$  where  $\langle F = \text{nhdsin } T x \sqcap \text{principal } A \rangle$ 
  have  $\langle F \neq \perp \rangle$ 
    apply (subst filter-eq-iff)
  apply (auto intro!: exI[of -  $\langle \lambda -. \text{False} \rangle$ ] simp: F-def eventually-inf eventually-principal)

```

```

eventually-nhdsin)
by (meson UA disjoint-iff)

define f where <f y = (if y ∈ A then y else a)> for y
with <a ∈ A> have <range f ⊆ A>
  by force

have <∀ F y in F. f y ∈ U> if <openin T U> and <x ∈ U> for U
proof -
  have <eventually (λx. x ∈ U) (nhdsin T x)>
    using eventually-nhdsin that by fastforce
  moreover have <∃ R. (∀ x ∈ A. R x) ∧ (∀ x. x ∈ U → R x → f x ∈ U)>
    apply (rule exI[of _ <λx. x ∈ A>])
    by (simp add: f-def)
  ultimately show ?thesis
    by (auto simp add: F-def eventually-inf eventually-principal)
qed

then have <limitin T f x F>
  unfolding limitin-def by simp
with <F ≠ ⊥> <range f ⊆ A> xA
have <x ∈ A>
  by simp
with that show False
  by (simp add: Ac-def)
qed

then have <openin T Ac>
  apply (rule-tac openin-subopen[THEN iffD2])
  by simp
then show ?thesis
  by (simp add: Ac-def AT closedin-def)
qed

lemma cmod-mono: <0 ≤ a ⇒ a ≤ b ⇒ cmod a ≤ cmod b>
  by (simp add: cmod-Re less-eq-complex-def)

lemma choice2: <∃ f. (∀ x. Q1 x (f x)) ∧ (∀ x. Q2 x (f x))>
  if <∀ x. ∃ y. Q1 x y ∧ Q2 x y>
  by (meson that)

lemma choice3: <∃ f. (∀ x. Q1 x (f x)) ∧ (∀ x. Q2 x (f x)) ∧ (∀ x. Q3 x (f x))>
  if <∀ x. ∃ y. Q1 x y ∧ Q2 x y ∧ Q3 x y>
  by (meson that)

lemma choice4: <∃ f. (∀ x. Q1 x (f x)) ∧ (∀ x. Q2 x (f x)) ∧ (∀ x. Q3 x (f x)) ∧ (∀ x. Q4 x (f x))>
  if <∀ x. ∃ y. Q1 x y ∧ Q2 x y ∧ Q3 x y ∧ Q4 x y>
  by (meson that)

lemma choice5: <∃ f. (∀ x. Q1 x (f x)) ∧ (∀ x. Q2 x (f x)) ∧ (∀ x. Q3 x (f x)) ∧ (∀ x. Q4 x (f x))>

```

```

x)) ∧ (∀x. Q5 x (f x))›
if ‹∀x. ∃y. Q1 x y ∧ Q2 x y ∧ Q3 x y ∧ Q4 x y ∧ Q5 x y›
apply (simp only: flip: all-conj-distrib)
using that by (rule choice)

lemma is-Sup-unique: ‹is-Sup X a ==> is-Sup X b ==> a=b›
by (simp add: Orderings.order-eq-iff is-Sup-def)

lemma has-Sup-bdd-above: ‹has-Sup X ==> bdd-above X›
by (metis bdd-above.unfold has-Sup-def is-Sup-def)

lemma is-Sup-has-Sup: ‹is-Sup X s ==> has-Sup X›
using has-Sup-def by blast

class Sup-order = order + Sup + sup +
assumes is-Sup-Sup: ‹has-Sup X ==> is-Sup X (Sup X)›
assumes is-Sup-sup: ‹has-Sup {x,y} ==> is-Sup {x,y} (sup x y)›

lemma (in Sup-order) is-Sup-eq-Sup:
assumes ‹is-Sup X s›
shows ‹s = Sup X›
by (meson assms local.dual-order.antisym local.has-Sup-def local.is-Sup-Sup local.is-Sup-def)

lemma is-Sup-cSup:
fixes X :: ‹'a::conditionally-complete-lattice set›
assumes ‹bdd-above X› and ‹X ≠ {}›
shows ‹is-Sup X (Sup X)›
using assms by (auto intro!: cSup-upper cSup-least simp: is-Sup-def)

lemma continuous-map-iff-preserves-convergence:
assumes ‹⋀F a. a ∈ topspace T ==> limitin T id a F ==> limitin U f (f a) F›
shows ‹continuous-map T U f›
apply (rule continuous-map-atin[THEN iffD2], intro ballI)
using assms
by (simp add: limitin-continuous-map)

lemma SMT-choices:
— Was included as SMT.choices in Isabelle and disappeared

$$\begin{aligned}
&\bigwedge Q. \forall x. \exists y. ya. Q x y ya \implies \exists f. fa. \forall x. Q x (f x) (fa x) \\
&\bigwedge Q. \forall x. \exists y. ya. \exists b. yb. Q x y ya yb \implies \exists f. fa. fb. \forall x. Q x (f x) (fa x) (fb x) \\
&\bigwedge Q. \forall x. \exists y. ya. \exists b. yb. \exists c. yc. Q x y ya yb yc \implies \exists f. fa. fb. fc. \forall x. Q x (f x) (fa x) (fb x) (fc x) \\
&\bigwedge Q. \forall x. \exists y. ya. \exists b. yb. \exists c. yc. \exists d. yd. Q x y ya yb yc yd \implies \\
&\quad \exists f. fa. fb. fc. fd. \forall x. Q x (f x) (fa x) (fb x) (fc x) (fd x) \\
&\bigwedge Q. \forall x. \exists y. ya. \exists b. yb. \exists c. yc. \exists d. yd. \exists e. ye. Q x y ya yb yc yd ye \implies \\
&\quad \exists f. fa. fb. fc. fd. fe. \forall x. Q x (f x) (fa x) (fb x) (fc x) (fd x) (fe x) \\
&\bigwedge Q. \forall x. \exists y. ya. \exists b. yb. \exists c. yc. \exists d. yd. \exists e. ye. \exists f. ff. Q x y ya yb yc yd ye yf \implies \\
&\quad \exists f. fa. fb. fc. fd. fe. ff. \forall x. Q x (f x) (fa x) (fb x) (fc x) (fd x) (fe x) (ff x) \\
&\bigwedge Q. \forall x. \exists y. ya. \exists b. yb. \exists c. yc. \exists d. yd. \exists e. ye. \exists f. ff. \exists g. fg. Q x y ya yb yc yd ye yf yg \implies
\end{aligned}$$


```

$\exists f fa fb fc fd fe ff fg. \forall x. Q x (f x) (fa x) (fb x) (fc x) (fd x) (fe x) (ff x) (fg x)$
by metis+

lemma closedin-pullback-topology:

closedin (pullback-topology A f T) S \longleftrightarrow ($\exists C.$ closedin T C \wedge S = f - 'C ∩ A)
proof (rule iffI)
define TT PT where ⟨TT = topspace T⟩ **and** ⟨PT = topspace (pullback-topology A f T)⟩
assume closed: ⟨closedin (pullback-topology A f T) S⟩
then have ⟨S ⊆ PT⟩
using PT-def closedin-subset **by** blast
from closed **have** ⟨openin (pullback-topology A f T) (PT - S)⟩
by (auto intro!: simp: closedin-def PT-def)
then obtain U **where** ⟨openin T U⟩ **and** S-fUA: ⟨PT - S = f - 'U ∩ A⟩
by (auto simp: openin-pullback-topology)
define C **where** ⟨C = TT - U⟩
have ⟨closedin T C⟩
using C-def TT-def ⟨openin T U⟩ **by** blast
moreover have ⟨S = f - 'C ∩ A⟩
using S-fUA ⟨S ⊆ PT⟩
apply (simp only: C-def PT-def TT-def)
by (metis Diff-Diff-Int Diff-Int-distrib2 inf.absorb-iff2 topspace-pullback-topology vimage-Diff)
ultimately show ⟨ $\exists C.$ closedin T C \wedge S = f - 'C ∩ A⟩
by auto
next
assume ⟨ $\exists U.$ closedin T U \wedge S = f - 'U ∩ A⟩
then show ⟨closedin (pullback-topology A f T) S⟩
apply (simp add: openin-pullback-topology closedin-def topspace-pullback-topology)
by blast
qed

lemma regular-space-pullback[intro]:

assumes ⟨regular-space T⟩
shows ⟨regular-space (pullback-topology A f T)⟩
proof (unfold regular-space-def, intro allI impI)
define TT PT where ⟨TT = topspace T⟩ **and** ⟨PT = topspace (pullback-topology A f T)⟩
fix S y
assume asm: ⟨closedin (pullback-topology A f T) S \wedge y ∈ PT - S⟩
from asm **obtain** C **where** ⟨closedin T C⟩ **and** S-fCA: ⟨S = f - 'C ∩ A⟩
by (auto simp: closedin-pullback-topology)
from asm S-fCA
have ⟨y ∈ TT - C⟩
by (auto simp: PT-def TT-def topspace-pullback-topology)
then obtain U' V' **where** ⟨openin T U'⟩ **and** ⟨openin T V'⟩ **and** ⟨y ∈ U'⟩ **and** ⟨C ⊆ V'⟩
and ⟨U' ∩ V' = {}⟩
by (metis TT-def ⟨closedin T C⟩ assms regular-space-def disjoint-def)
define U V **where** ⟨U = f - 'U' ∩ A⟩ **and** ⟨V = f - 'V' ∩ A⟩
have ⟨openin (pullback-topology A f T) U⟩

```

using U-def <openin T U'> openin-pullback-topology by blast
moreover have <openin (pullback-topology A f T) V>
  using V-def <openin T V'> openin-pullback-topology by blast
moreover have <y ∈ U>
  by (metis DiffD1 Int-iff PT-def U-def <f y ∈ U'> asm topspace-pullback-topology vimageI)
moreover have <S ⊆ V>
  using S-fCA V-def <C ⊆ V'> by blast
moreover have <disjnt U V>
  using U-def V-def <U' ∩ V' = {}> disjnt-def by blast

ultimately show <∃ U V. openin (pullback-topology A f T) U ∧ openin (pullback-topology A f T) V ∧ y ∈ U ∧ S ⊆ V ∧ disjnt U V>
  apply (rule-tac exI[of - U], rule-tac exI[of - V])
  by auto
qed

lemma t3-space-euclidean-regular[iff]: <regular-space (euclidean :: 'a::t3-space topology)>
  using t3-space
  apply (simp add: regular-space-def disjnt-def)
  by fast

definition increasing-filter :: <'a::order filter ⇒ bool> where
— Definition suggested by [5]
<increasing-filter F ⟷ (∀ F x in F. ∀ F y in F. y ≥ x)>

lemma increasing-filtermap:
  fixes F :: <'a::order filter> and f :: <'a ⇒ 'b::order> and X :: <'a set>
  assumes increasing: <increasing-filter F>
  assumes mono: <mono-on X f>
  assumes ev-X: <eventually (λx. x ∈ X) F>
  shows <increasing-filter (filtermap f F)>
proof –
  from increasing
  have incr: <∀ F x in F. ∀ F y in F. x ≤ y>
    apply (simp add: increasing-filter-def)
    by –
  have <∀ F x in F. ∀ F y in F. f x ≤ f y>
  proof (rule eventually-elim2[OF ev-X incr])
    fix x
    assume <x ∈ X>
    assume <∀ F y in F. x ≤ y>
    then show <∀ F y in F. f x ≤ f y>
    proof (rule eventually-elim2[OF ev-X])
      fix y assume <y ∈ X> and <x ≤ y>
      with <x ∈ X> show <f x ≤ f y>
        using mono by (simp add: mono-on-def)
    qed
  qed
  then show <increasing-filter (filtermap f F)>

```

```

    by (simp add: increasing-filter-def eventually-filtermap)
qed

lemma increasing-finite-subsets-at-top[simp]: <increasing-filter (finite-subsets-at-top X)>
  apply (simp add: increasing-filter-def eventually-finite-subsets-at-top)
  by force

lemma monotone-convergence:
  — Following [5]
  fixes f :: <'b ⇒ 'a::{order-topology, conditionally-complete-linorder}>
  assumes bounded: <∀ F x in F. f x ≤ B>
  assumes increasing: <increasing-filter (filtermap f F)>
  shows <∃ l. (f ⟶ l) F>
proof (cases <F ≠ ⊥>)
  case True
  note [simp] = True
  define S l where <S x ⟷ (∀ F y in F. f y ≥ x) ∧ x ≤ B>
  and <l = Sup (Collect S)> for x
  from bounded increasing
  have ev-S: <eventually S (filtermap f F)>
    by (auto intro!: eventually-conj simp: S-def[abs-def] increasing-filter-def eventually-filtermap)
  have bdd-S: <bdd-above (Collect S)>
    by (auto simp: S-def)
  have S-nonempty: <Collect S ≠ {}>
    using ev-S
    by (metis Collect-empty-eq-bot Set.empty-def True eventually-False filtermap-bot-iff)
  have <(f ⟶ l) F>
  proof (rule order-tendstoI; rename-tac x)
    fix x
    assume <x < l>
    then obtain s where <S s> and <x < s>
      using less-cSupD[OF S-nonempty] l-def
      by blast
    then
    show <∀ F y in F. x < f y>
      using S-def basic-trans-rules(22) eventually-mono by force
  next
    fix x
    assume asm: <l < x>
    from ev-S
    show <∀ F y in F. f y < x>
      unfolding eventually-filtermap
      apply (rule eventually-mono)
      using asm
      by (metis bdd-S cSup-upper dual-order.strict-trans2 l-def mem-Collect-eq)
  qed
  then show <∃ l. (f ⟶ l) F>
    by (auto intro!: exI[of _ l] simp: filterlim-def)
  next

```

```

case False
then show  $\langle \exists l. (f \longrightarrow l) F \rangle$ 
  by (auto intro!: extI)
qed

lemma monotone-convergence-complex:
  fixes f :: ' $b \Rightarrow \text{complex}$ '
  assumes bounded:  $\langle \forall F x \text{ in } F. f x \leq B \rangle$ 
  assumes increasing:  $\langle \text{increasing-filter} (\text{filtermap } f F) \rangle$ 
  shows  $\langle \exists l. (f \longrightarrow l) F \rangle$ 
proof -
  have inc-re:  $\langle \text{increasing-filter} (\text{filtermap} (\lambda x. \text{Re } (f x)) F) \rangle$ 
    using increasing-filtermap[OF increasing, where f=Re and X=UNIV]
    by (simp add: less-eq-complex-def[abs-def] mono-def monotone-def filtermap-filtermap)
  from bounded have  $\langle \forall F x \text{ in } F. \text{Re } (f x) \leq \text{Re } B \rangle$ 
    using eventually-mono less-eq-complex-def by fastforce
  from monotone-convergence[OF this inc-re]
  obtain re where lim-re:  $\langle ((\lambda x. \text{Re } (f x)) \longrightarrow \text{re}) F \rangle$ 
    by auto
  from bounded have  $\langle \forall F x \text{ in } F. \text{Im } (f x) = \text{Im } B \rangle$ 
    by (simp add: less-eq-complex-def[abs-def] eventually-mono)
  then have lim-im:  $\langle ((\lambda x. \text{Im } (f x)) \longrightarrow \text{Im } B) F \rangle$ 
    by (simp add: tendsto-eventually)
  from lim-re lim-im have  $\langle (f \longrightarrow \text{Complex re } (\text{Im } B)) F \rangle$ 
    by (simp add: tendsto-complex-iff)
  then show ?thesis
    by auto
qed

lemma compact-closed-subset:
  assumes compact s
  assumes closed t
  assumes  $\langle t \subseteq s \rangle$ 
  shows  $\langle \text{compact } t \rangle$ 
  by (metis assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) compact-Int-closed inf.absorb-iff2)

definition separable where  $\langle \text{separable } S \longleftrightarrow (\exists B. \text{countable } B \wedge S \subseteq \text{closure } B) \rangle$ 

lemma compact-imp-separable:  $\langle \text{separable } S \rangle \text{ if } \langle \text{compact } S \rangle \text{ for } S :: \langle 'a::metric-space set \rangle$ 
proof -
  from that
  obtain K where finite (K n) and K-cover-S:  $\langle S \subseteq (\bigcup_{k \in K} n. \text{ball } k (1 / \text{of-nat } (n+1))) \rangle$ 
  for n :: nat
  proof (atomize-elim, intro choice2 allI)
    fix n
    have  $\langle S \subseteq (\bigcup_{k \in \text{UNIV}}. \text{ball } k (1 / \text{of-nat } (n+1))) \rangle$ 
      apply (auto intro!: simp: )
      by (smt (verit, del-insts) dist-eq-0-iff linordered-field-class.divide-pos-pos of-nat-less-0-iff)

```

```

then show  $\exists K. \text{finite } K \wedge S \subseteq (\bigcup k \in K. \text{ball } k (1 / \text{real } (n + 1)))$ 
  apply (simp add: compact-eq-Heine-Borel)
  by (meson Elementary-Metric-Spaces.open-ball compactE-image compact S)
qed
define B where  $B = (\bigcup n. K n)$ 
have countable B
  using B-def finite (K -) uncountable-infinite by blast
have  $S \subseteq \text{closure } B$ 
proof (intro subsetI closure-approachable[THEN iffD2, rule-format])
fix x assume  $x \in S$ 
fix e :: real assume  $e > 0$ 
define n :: nat where  $n = \text{nat}(\text{ceiling}(1/e))$ 
with  $e > 0$  have ne:  $1 / \text{real}(n+1) \leq e$ 
proof -
  have  $1 / \text{real}(n+1) \leq 1 / \text{ceiling}(1/e)$ 
    by (simp add: 0 < e linordered-field-class.frac-le n-def)
  also have  $\dots \leq 1 / (1/e)$ 
    by (smt (verit, del-insts) 0 < e le-of-int-ceiling linordered-field-class.divide-pos-pos
linordered-field-class.frac-le)
  also have  $\dots = e$ 
    by simp
  finally show ?thesis
    by -
qed
have  $S \subseteq (\bigcup k \in K n. \text{ball } k (1 / \text{of-nat}(n+1)))$ 
  using K-cover-S by presburger
then obtain k where  $k \in K n$  and x-ball:  $x \in \text{ball } k (1 / \text{of-nat}(n+1))$ 
  using  $x \in S$  by auto
from  $k \in K n$  have  $k \in B$ 
  using B-def by blast
moreover from x-ball have dist k x < e
  by (smt (verit) ne mem-ball)
ultimately show  $\exists k \in B. \text{dist } k x < e$ 
  by fast
qed
show separable S
  using  $S \subseteq \text{closure } B$  countable B separable-def by blast
qed

lemma infsum-single:
assumes  $\bigwedge j. j \neq i \implies j \in A \implies f j = 0$ 
shows infsum f A = (if  $i \in A$  then  $f i$  else 0)
apply (subst infsum-cong-neutral[where T= A ∩ {i} and g=f])
using assms by auto

lemma suminf-eqI:
fixes x ::  $\text{comm-monoid-add, t2-space}$ 
assumes f sums x
shows suminf f = x

```

```

using assms
by (auto intro!: simp: sums-iff)

lemma suminf-If-finite-set:
  fixes f :: ' $\dashv \Rightarrow \dashv$ '{comm-monoid-add,t2-space}
  assumes finite F
  shows  $\langle (\sum x \in F. f x) = (\sum x. \text{if } x \in F \text{ then } f x \text{ else } 0) \rangle$ 
  by (auto intro!: suminf-eqI[symmetric] sums-If-finite-set simp: assms)

```

```

lemma tendsto-le-complex:
  fixes x y :: complex
  assumes F:  $\neg \text{trivial-limit } F$ 
    and x:  $(f \longrightarrow x) F$ 
    and y:  $(g \longrightarrow y) F$ 
    and ev: eventually  $(\lambda x. g x \leq f x) F$ 
  shows  $y \leq x$ 
  proof (rule less-eq-complexI)
    note F
    moreover have  $\langle ((\lambda x. \text{Re } (f x)) \longrightarrow \text{Re } x) F \rangle$ 
      by (simp add: assms tendsto-Re)
    moreover have  $\langle ((\lambda x. \text{Re } (g x)) \longrightarrow \text{Re } y) F \rangle$ 
      by (simp add: assms tendsto-Re)
    moreover from ev have eventually  $(\lambda x. \text{Re } (g x) \leq \text{Re } (f x)) F$ 
      apply (rule eventually-mono)
      by (simp add: less-eq-complex-def)
    ultimately show  $\langle \text{Re } y \leq \text{Re } x \rangle$ 
      by (rule tendsto-le)
  next
    note F
    moreover have  $\langle ((\lambda x. \text{Im } (g x)) \longrightarrow \text{Im } y) F \rangle$ 
      by (simp add: assms tendsto-Im)
    moreover
      have  $\langle ((\lambda x. \text{Im } (g x)) \longrightarrow \text{Im } x) F \rangle$ 
      proof -
        have  $\langle ((\lambda x. \text{Im } (f x)) \longrightarrow \text{Im } x) F \rangle$ 
          by (simp add: assms tendsto-Im)
        moreover from ev have  $\langle \forall x \in F. \text{Im } (f x) = \text{Im } (g x) \rangle$ 
          apply (rule eventually-mono)
          by (simp add: less-eq-complex-def)
        ultimately show ?thesis
          by (rule Lim-transform-eventually)
    qed
    ultimately show  $\langle \text{Im } y = \text{Im } x \rangle$ 
      by (rule tendsto-unique)
  qed

lemma bdd-above-mono2:

```

```

assumes <bdd-above (g ` B)>
assumes <A ⊆ B>
assumes <∀x. x ∈ A ⇒ f x ≤ g x>
shows <bdd-above (f ` A)>
by (smt (verit, del-insts) Set.basic-monos(7) assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) basic-trans-rules(23)
bdd-above.I2 bdd-above.unfold imageI)

lemma infsum-product:
fixes f :: <'a ⇒ 'c :: {topological-semigroup-mult,division-ring,banach}>
assumes <(λ(x, y). f x * g y) summable-on X × Y>
shows <(∑_∞ x∈X. f x) * (∑_∞ y∈Y. g y) = (∑_∞ (x,y)∈X×Y. f x * g y)>
using assms
by (simp add: infsum-cmult-right' infsum-cmult-left' flip: infsum-Sigma'-banach)

lemma infsum-product':
fixes f :: <'a ⇒ 'c :: {banach,times,real-normed-algebra}> and g :: <'b ⇒ 'c>
assumes <f abs-summable-on X>
assumes <g abs-summable-on Y>
shows <(∑_∞ x∈X. f x) * (∑_∞ y∈Y. g y) = (∑_∞ (x,y)∈X×Y. f x * g y)>
using assms
by (simp add: abs-summable-times infsum-cmult-right infsum-cmult-left abs-summable-summable
flip: infsum-Sigma'-banach)

lemma infsum-bounded-linear-invertible:
assumes <bounded-linear h>
assumes <bounded-linear h'>
assumes <h' o h = id>
shows <infsum (λx. h (f x)) A = h (infsum f A)>
proof (cases <f summable-on A>)
case True
then show ?thesis
using assms(1) infsum-bounded-linear by blast
next
case False
have <¬ (λx. h (f x)) summable-on A>
proof (rule ccontr)
assume <¬ ¬ (λx. h (f x)) summable-on A>
with <bounded-linear h'> have <h' o h o f summable-on A>
by (auto intro: summable-on-bounded-linear simp: o-def)
then have <f summable-on A>
by (simp add: assms(3))
with False show False
by blast
qed
then show ?thesis
by (simp add: False assms(1) infsum-not-exists linear-simps(3))
qed

```

```

lemma summable-on-bdd-above-real: <bdd-above (f ` M)> if <f summable-on M> for f :: 'a => real
proof -
  from that have <f abs-summable-on M>
  unfolding summable-on-iff-abs-summable-on-real[symmetric]
  by -
then have <bdd-above (sum (λx. norm (f x)) ` {F. F ⊆ M ∧ finite F})>
  unfolding abs-summable-iff-bdd-above by simp
then have <bdd-above (sum (λx. norm (f x)) ` (λx. {x}) ` M)>
  by (rule bdd-above-mono) auto
then have <bdd-above ((λx. norm (f x)) ` M)>
  by (simp add: image-image)
then show ?thesis
  by (simp add: bdd-above-mono2)
qed

end

```

2 Strong-Operator-Topology – Strong operator topology on complex bounded operators

```

theory Strong-Operator-Topology
imports
  Complex-Bounded-Operators Complex-Bounded-Linear-Function
  Misc-Tensor-Product
begin

unbundle cblinfun-syntax

typedef (overloaded) ('a,'b) cblinfun-sot = <UNIV :: ('a::complex-normed-vector ⇒CL 'b::complex-normed-vector) set> ..
setup-lifting type-definition-cblinfun-sot

instantiation cblinfun-sot :: (complex-normed-vector, complex-normed-vector) complex-vector
begin
lift-definition scaleC-cblinfun-sot :: <complex ⇒ ('a, 'b) cblinfun-sot ⇒ ('a, 'b) cblinfun-sot>
  is <scaleC> .
lift-definition uminus-cblinfun-sot :: <('a, 'b) cblinfun-sot ⇒ ('a, 'b) cblinfun-sot> is uminus .
lift-definition zero-cblinfun-sot :: <('a, 'b) cblinfun-sot> is 0 .
lift-definition minus-cblinfun-sot :: <('a, 'b) cblinfun-sot ⇒ ('a, 'b) cblinfun-sot ⇒ ('a, 'b) cblinfun-sot> is minus .
lift-definition plus-cblinfun-sot :: <('a, 'b) cblinfun-sot ⇒ ('a, 'b) cblinfun-sot ⇒ ('a, 'b) cblinfun-sot> is plus .

```

```

lift-definition scaleR-cblinfun-sot :: <real ⇒ ('a, 'b) cblinfun-sot ⇒ ('a, 'b) cblinfun-sot> is
scaleR .
instance
  apply (intro-classes; transfer)
  by (auto simp add: scaleR-scaleC scaleC-add-right scaleC-add-left)
end

instantiation cblinfun-sot :: (complex-normed-vector, complex-normed-vector) topological-space
begin
lift-definition open-cblinfun-sot :: <('a, 'b) cblinfun-sot set ⇒ bool> is <openin cstrong-operator-topology>
.
instance
proof intro-classes
  show <open (UNIV :: ('a,'b) cblinfun-sot set)>
    apply transfer
    by (metis cstrong-operator-topology-topspace openin-topspace)
  show <open S ==> open T ==> open (S ∩ T)> for S T :: <'a,'b) cblinfun-sot set>
    apply transfer by auto
  show <∀ S∈K. open S ==> open (∪ K)> for K :: <'a,'b) cblinfun-sot set set>
    apply transfer by auto
qed
end

lemma transfer-nhds-cstrong-operator-topology[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  shows <(cr-cblinfun-sot ==> rel-filter cr-cblinfun-sot) (nhdsin cstrong-operator-topology)
nhds>
  unfolding nhds-def nhdsin-def
  apply (simp add: cstrong-operator-topology-topspace)
  by transfer-prover

lemma filterlim-cstrong-operator-topology: <filterlim f (nhdsin cstrong-operator-topology l) =
limitin cstrong-operator-topology f l>
  by (auto simp: cstrong-operator-topology-topspace simp flip: filterlim-nhdsin-iff-limitin)

lemma hausdorff-sot[simp]: <Hausdorff-space cstrong-operator-topology>
proof (rule hausdorffI)
  fix a b :: <'a ⇒ CL 'b>
  assume <a ≠ b>
  then obtain ψ where <a *V ψ ≠ b *V ψ>
    by (meson cblinfun-eqI)
  then obtain U' V' where <open U'> <open V'> <a *V ψ ∈ U'> <b *V ψ ∈ V'> <U' ∩ V' = {}>
    by (meson hausdorff)
  define U V where <U = {f. ∀ i∈{()}. f *V ψ ∈ U}> and <V = {f. ∀ i∈{()}. f *V ψ ∈ V}>
  have 1: <openin cstrong-operator-topology U>

```

```

unfolding U-def apply (rule cstrong-operator-topology-basis)
using ⟨open U'⟩ by auto
have 2: ⟨openin cstrong-operator-topology V⟩
  unfolding V-def apply (rule cstrong-operator-topology-basis)
  using ⟨open V'⟩ by auto
  show ⟨∃ U V. openin cstrong-operator-topology U ∧ openin cstrong-operator-topology V ∧ a ∈ U ∧ b ∈ V ∧ U ∩ V = {}⟩
    by (rule exI[of - U], rule exI[of - V])
    (use 1 2 ⟨a *V ψ ∈ U'⟩ ⟨b *V ψ ∈ V'⟩ ⟨U' ∩ V' = {}⟩ in ⟨auto simp: U-def V-def⟩)
qed

instance cblinfun-sot :: (complex-normed-vector, complex-normed-vector) t2-space
proof intro-classes
fix a b :: ⟨('a,'b) cblinfun-sot⟩
show ⟨a ≠ b ⟹ ∃ U V. open U ∧ open V ∧ a ∈ U ∧ b ∈ V ∧ U ∩ V = {}⟩
  apply transfer using hausdorff-sot
  by (metis UNIV-I cstrong-operator-topology-topspace Hausdorff-space-def disjoint-def)
qed

lemma Domainp-cr-cblinfun-sot[simp]: ⟨Domainp cr-cblinfun-sot = (λ-. True)⟩
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) DomainPI cblinfun-sot.left-total left-totalE)

lemma Rangep-cr-cblinfun-sot[simp]: ⟨Rangep cr-cblinfun-sot = (λ-. True)⟩
  by (meson RangePI cr-cblinfun-sot-def)

lemma Rangep-set[relator-domain]: Rangep (rel-set T) = (λA. Ball A (Rangep T))
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Domainp-conversep Domainp-set rel-set-conversep)

lemma transfer-euclidean-cstrong-operator-topology[transfer-rule]:
includes lifting-syntax
shows ⟨(rel-topology cr-cblinfun-sot) cstrong-operator-topology euclidean⟩
proof (unfold rel-topology-def, intro conjI allI impI)
  show ⟨(rel-set cr-cblinfun-sot ==> (=)) (openin cstrong-operator-topology) (openin euclidean)⟩
    unfolding rel-fun-def rel-set-def open-openin [symmetric] cr-cblinfun-sot-def
    by (transfer, intro allI impI arg-cong[of -- openin x for x]) blast
next
fix U :: ⟨('a ⇒CL 'b) set⟩
assume ⟨openin cstrong-operator-topology U⟩
show ⟨Domainp (rel-set cr-cblinfun-sot) U⟩
  by (simp add: Domainp-set)
next
fix U :: ⟨('a, 'b) cblinfun-sot set⟩
assume ⟨openin euclidean U⟩
show ⟨Rangep (rel-set cr-cblinfun-sot) U⟩
  by (simp add: Rangep-set)
qed

```

```

lemma openin-cstrong-operator-topology: <openin cstrong-operator-topology U  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists V$ . open V  $\wedge$  U = (*_V)  $-`$  V)>
  by (simp add: cstrong-operator-topology-def openin-pullback-topology)

lemma cstrong-operator-topology-plus-cont: <LIM (x,y) nhdsin cstrong-operator-topology a  $\times_F$  nhdsin cstrong-operator-topology b.
  x + y :> nhdsin cstrong-operator-topology (a + b)
  unfolding cstrong-operator-topology-def
  by (rule pullback-topology-bi-cont[where f'=plus])
  (auto simp: case-prod-unfold tendsto-add-Pair cblinfun.add-left)

instance cblinfun-sot :: (complex-normed-vector, complex-normed-vector) topological-group-add
proof intro-classes
  show <(( $\lambda x$ . fst x + snd x)  $\longrightarrow$  a + b) (nhds a  $\times_F$  nhds b)> for a b :: <('a,'b) cblinfun-sot>
    apply transfer
    using cstrong-operator-topology-plus-cont
    by (auto simp: case-prod-unfold)

  have *: <continuous-map cstrong-operator-topology cstrong-operator-topology uminus>
    apply (subst continuous-on-cstrong-operator-topo-iff-coordinatewise)
    apply (rewrite at <( $\lambda y$ .  $- y *_V x$ )> in < $\forall x$ .  $\square$  to <( $\lambda y$ .  $y *_V - x$ )> DEADID.rel-mono-strong)
      by (auto simp: cstrong-operator-topology-continuous-evaluation cblinfun.minus-left cblinfun.minus-right)
    show <(uminus  $\longrightarrow$   $- a$ ) (nhds a)> for a :: <('a,'b) cblinfun-sot>
      apply (subst tendsto-at-iff-tendsto-nhds[symmetric])
      apply (subst isCont-def[symmetric])
      apply (rule continuous-on-interior[where S=UNIV])
      apply (subst continuous-map-iff-continuous2[symmetric])
      apply transfer
      using * by auto
qed

lemma continuous-map-left-comp-sot[continuous-intros]:
  fixes b :: <'b::complex-normed-vector  $\Rightarrow_{CL}$  'c::complex-normed-vector>
  and f :: <'a  $\Rightarrow$  'd::complex-normed-vector  $\Rightarrow_{CL}$  'b>
  assumes <continuous-map T cstrong-operator-topology f>
  shows <continuous-map T cstrong-operator-topology ( $\lambda x$ . b o_{CL} f x)>
proof -
  have *: <open B  $\Longrightarrow$  open ((*_V) b  $-`$  B)> for B
    by (simp add: continuous-open-vimage)
  have **: <(( $\lambda a$ . b *_V a  $\psi$ )  $-`$  B  $\cap$  UNIV) = (Pi_E UNIV (λi. if i= $\psi$  then ( $\lambda a$ . b *_V a)  $-`$  B else UNIV))>
    for  $\psi$  :: 'd and B
    by (auto simp: PiE-def Pi-def)
  have *: <continuous-on UNIV ( $\lambda(a:'d \Rightarrow 'b)$ . b *_V (a  $\psi$ ))> for  $\psi$ 
    unfolding continuous-on-open-vimage[OF open-UNIV]
    apply (intro allI impI)
    apply (subst **)
    apply (rule open-PiE)

```

```

using * by auto
have *: <continuous-on UNIV ( $\lambda(a::'d \Rightarrow 'b) \psi. b *_V a \psi$ )>
  apply (rule continuous-on-coordinatewise-then-product)
  by (rule *)
have <continuous-map cstrong-operator-topology cstrong-operator-topology>
  ( $\lambda x :: 'd \Rightarrow_{CL} 'b. b o_{CL} x$ )
  unfolding cstrong-operator-topology-def
  apply (rule continuous-map-pullback')
  subgoal
    apply (subst asm-rl[of <(*V) o (oCL) b = ( $\lambda a x. b *_V (a x)$ ) o (*V)>])
    subgoal by force
    subgoal by (rule continuous-map-pullback) (use * in auto)
    done
  subgoal using * by auto
  done
from continuous-map-compose[OF assms this, unfolded o-def]
show ?thesis
  by -
qed

lemma continuous-cstrong-operator-topology-plus[continuous-intros]:
  assumes <continuous-map T cstrong-operator-topology f>
  assumes <continuous-map T cstrong-operator-topology g>
  shows <continuous-map T cstrong-operator-topology ( $\lambda x. f x + g x$ )>
  using assms
  by (auto intro!: continuous-map-add
    simp: continuous-on-cstrong-operator-topo-iff-coordinatewise cblinfun.add-left)

lemma continuous-cstrong-operator-topology-uminus[continuous-intros]:
  assumes <continuous-map T cstrong-operator-topology f>
  shows <continuous-map T cstrong-operator-topology ( $\lambda x. - f x$ )>
  using assms
  by (auto simp add: continuous-on-cstrong-operator-topo-iff-coordinatewise cblinfun.minus-left)

lemma continuous-cstrong-operator-topology-minus[continuous-intros]:
  assumes <continuous-map T cstrong-operator-topology f>
  assumes <continuous-map T cstrong-operator-topology g>
  shows <continuous-map T cstrong-operator-topology ( $\lambda x. f x - g x$ )>
  apply (subst diff-conv-add-uminus)
  by (intro continuous-intros assms)

lemma continuous-map-right-comp-sot[continuous-intros]:
  assumes <continuous-map T cstrong-operator-topology f>
  shows <continuous-map T cstrong-operator-topology ( $\lambda x. f x o_{CL} a$ )>
  apply (rule continuous-map-compose[OF assms, unfolded o-def])
  by (simp add: continuous-on-cstrong-operator-topo-iff-coordinatewise cstrong-operator-topology-continuous-evaluation)

```

```

lemma continuous-map-scaleC-sot[continuous-intros]:
assumes <continuous-map T cstrong-operator-topology f>
shows <continuous-map T cstrong-operator-topology ( $\lambda x. c *_C f x$ )>
apply (subst asm-rl[of <scaleC c = (oCL) (c *_C id-cblinfun)>])
apply auto[1]
using assms by (rule continuous-map-left-comp-sot)

lemma continuous-scaleC-sot[continuous-intros]:
fixes f :: <'a::topological-space  $\Rightarrow$  (-,-) cblinfun-sot>
assumes <continuous-on X f>
shows <continuous-on X ( $\lambda x. c *_C f x$ )>
apply (rule continuous-on-compose[OF assms, unfolded o-def])
apply (rule continuous-on-subset[rotated, where s=UNIV], simp)
apply (subst continuous-map-iff-continuous2[symmetric])
apply transfer
apply (rule continuous-map-scaleC-sot)
by simp

lemma sot-closure-is-csubspace[simp]:
fixes A::('a::complex-normed-vector, 'b::complex-normed-vector) cblinfun-sot set
assumes <csubspace A>
shows <csubspace (closure A)>
proof (rule complex-vector.subspaceI)
include lattice-syntax
show 0: < $0 \in \text{closure } A$ >
by (simp add: assms closure-def complex-vector.subspace-0)
show < $x + y \in \text{closure } A$ > if < $x \in \text{closure } A$ > < $y \in \text{closure } A$ > for x y
proof -
define FF where < $FF = ((\text{nhds } x \sqcap \text{principal } A) \times_F (\text{nhds } y \sqcap \text{principal } A))$ >
have nt: < $FF \neq \text{bot}$ >
by (simp add: prod-filter-eq-bot that(1) that(2) FF-def flip: closure-nhds-principal)
have < $\forall_F x \text{ in } FF. \text{fst } x \in A$ >
unfolding FF-def
by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) eventually-prod-filter fst-conv inf-sup-ord(2) le-principal)
moreover have < $\forall_F x \text{ in } FF. \text{snd } x \in A$ >
unfolding FF-def
by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) eventually-prod-filter snd-conv inf-sup-ord(2) le-principal)
ultimately have FF-plus: < $\forall_F x \text{ in } FF. \text{fst } x + \text{snd } x \in A$ >
by (smt (verit, best) assms complex-vector.subspace-add eventually-elim2)

have <(fst  $\longrightarrow$  x) (( $\text{nhds } x \sqcap \text{principal } A$ )  $\times_F$  ( $\text{nhds } y \sqcap \text{principal } A$ ))>
apply (simp add: filterlim-def)
using filtermap-fst-prod-filter
using le-inf-iff by blast
moreover have <(snd  $\longrightarrow$  y) (( $\text{nhds } x \sqcap \text{principal } A$ )  $\times_F$  ( $\text{nhds } y \sqcap \text{principal } A$ ))>
apply (simp add: filterlim-def)
using filtermap-snd-prod-filter
using le-inf-iff by blast
ultimately have <(id  $\longrightarrow$  (x,y)) FF>

```

```

by (simp add: filterlim-def nhds-prod prod-filter-mono FF-def)

moreover note tendsto-add-Pair[of x y]
ultimately have (((λx. fst x + snd x) o id) —→ (λx. fst x + snd x) (x,y)) FF
  unfolding filterlim-def nhds-prod
    by (smt (verit, best) filterlim-compose filterlim-def filterlim-filtermap fst-conv snd-conv
tendsto-compose-filtermap)

then have (((λx. fst x + snd x) —→ (x+y)) FF)
  by simp
then show ⟨x + y ∈ closure A⟩
  using nt FF-plus by (rule limit-in-closure)
qed

show ⟨c ∗_C x ∈ closure A⟩ if ⟨x ∈ closure A⟩ for x c
proof (cases c = 0)
  case False
  have (*_C) c ‘ A ⊆ closure A
    using csubspace-scaleC-invariant[of c A] assms False closure-subset[of A] by auto
  hence (*_C) c ‘ closure A ⊆ closure A
    by (intro image-closure-subset) (auto intro!: continuous-intros)
  thus ?thesis
    using that by blast
qed (use 0 in auto)
qed

lemma limitin-cstrong-operator-topology:
⟨limitin cstrong-operator-topology f l F ←→ (∀ i. ((λj. f j ∗_V i) —→ l ∗_V i) F)⟩
by (simp add: cstrong-operator-topology-def limitin-pullback-topology
  tendsto-coordinatewise)

lemma cstrong-operator-topology-in-closureI:
assumes ⟨⋀ M ε. ε > 0 ⟹ finite M ⟹ ∃ a ∈ A. ∀ v ∈ M. norm ((b - a) ∗_V v) ≤ ε⟩
shows ⟨b ∈ cstrong-operator-topology closure-of A⟩
proof –
  define F :: "('a set × real) filter" where "F = finite-subsets-at-top UNIV ×_F at-right 0"
  obtain f where fA: ⟨f M ε ∈ A⟩ and f: ⟨v ∈ M ⟹ norm ((f M ε - b) ∗_V v) ≤ ε⟩ if ⟨finite
M⟩ and ⟨ε > 0⟩ for M ε v
    apply atomize-elim
    apply (intro allI choice2)
    using assms
    by (metis cblinfun.diff-left norm-minus-commute)
  have F-props: ⟨∀ F (M,ε) in F. finite M ∧ ε > 0⟩
    by (auto intro!: eventually-prodI simp: F-def case-prod-unfold eventually-at-right-less)
  then have inA: ⟨∀ F (M,ε) in F. f M ε ∈ A⟩
    apply (rule eventually-rev-mp)
    using fA by (auto intro!: always-eventually)
  have ⟨limitin cstrong-operator-topology (case-prod f) b F⟩
  proof –
    have ⟨∀ F (M,ε) in F. norm (f M ε ∗_V v - b ∗_V v) < e⟩ if ⟨e > 0⟩ for e v

```

```

proof -
  have 1:  $\langle \forall F (M, \varepsilon) \text{ in } F. (\text{finite } M \wedge v \in M) \wedge (\varepsilon > 0 \wedge \varepsilon < e) \rangle$ 
    apply (unfold F-def case-prod-unfold, rule eventually-prodI)
    using eventually-at-right that
    by (auto simp add: eventually-finite-subsets-at-top)
  have 2:  $\langle \text{norm } (f M \varepsilon *_V v - b *_V v) < e \rangle \text{ if } \langle (\text{finite } M \wedge v \in M) \wedge (\varepsilon > 0 \wedge \varepsilon < e) \rangle$ 
for M ε
  by (smt (verit) cblinfun.diff-left f that)
  show ?thesis
    using 1 apply (rule eventually-mono)
    using 2 by auto
  qed
  then have  $\langle ((\lambda(M, \varepsilon). f M \varepsilon *_V v) \longrightarrow b *_V v) F \rangle \text{ for } v$ 
    by (simp add: tendsto-iff dist-norm case-prod-unfold)
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: case-prod-unfold limitin-cstrong-operator-topology)
  qed
  then show ?thesis
    apply (rule limitin-closure-of)
    using inA by (auto simp: F-def case-prod-unfold prod-filter-eq-bot)
  qed

```

```

lemma sot-weaker-than-norm-limitin:  $\langle \text{limitin cstrong-operator-topology } a A F \rangle \text{ if } \langle (a \longrightarrow A) F \rangle$ 
proof -
  from that have  $\langle ((\lambda x. a x *_V \psi) \longrightarrow A \psi) F \rangle \text{ for } \psi$ 
    by (auto intro!: cblinfun.tendsto)
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: limitin-cstrong-operator-topology)
  qed

lemma [transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  shows  $\langle (\text{rel-set cr-cblinfun-sot} ==> (=)) \text{ csubspace csubspace} \rangle$ 
  unfolding complex-vector.subspace-def
  by transfer-prover

lemma [transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  shows  $\langle (\text{rel-set cr-cblinfun-sot} ==> (=)) (\text{closedin cstrong-operator-topology}) \text{ closed} \rangle$ 
  apply (simp add: closed-def[abs-def] closedin-def[abs-def] cstrong-operator-topology-topspace Compl-eq-Diff-UNIV)
  by transfer-prover

lemma [transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax

```

```

shows <(rel-set cr-cblinfun-sot ==> rel-set cr-cblinfun-sot) (Abstract-Topology.closure-of
cstrong-operator-topology) closure>
apply (subst closure-of-hull[where X=cstrong-operator-topology, unfolded cstrong-operator-topology-topspace,
simplified, abs-def])
apply (subst closure-hull[abs-def])
unfolding hull-def
by transfer-prover

lemma sot-closure-is-csubspace'[simp]:
fixes A::('a::complex-normed-vector =>_CL 'b::complex-normed-vector) set
assumes <csubspace A>
shows <csubspace (cstrong-operator-topology closure-of A)>
using sot-closure-is-csubspace[of <Abs-cblinfun-sot `A>] assms
apply (transfer fixing: A)
by simp

lemma has-sum-closed-cstrong-operator-topology:
assumes aA: <!i. a i ∈ A>
assumes closed: <closedin cstrong-operator-topology A>
assumes subspace: <csubspace A>
assumes has-sum: <!ψ. ((!i. a i *V ψ) has-sum (b *V ψ)) I>
shows <b ∈ A>
proof -
have 1: <range (sum a) ⊆ A>
proof -
have <sum a X ∈ A> for X
apply (induction X rule:infinite-finite-induct)
by (auto simp add: subspace complex-vector.subspace-0 aA complex-vector.subspace-add)
then show ?thesis
by auto
qed

from has-sum
have <((!F. !i∈F. a i *V ψ) —> b *V ψ) (finite-subsets-at-top I)> for ψ
using has-sum-def by blast
then have <limitin cstrong-operator-topology (!F. !i∈F. a i) b (finite-subsets-at-top I)>
by (auto simp add: limitin-cstrong-operator-topology cblinfun.sum-left)
then show <b ∈ A>
using 1 closed apply (rule limitin-closedin)
by simp
qed

lemma has-sum-in-cstrong-operator-topology:
<has-sum-in cstrong-operator-topology f A l —> (∀ψ. ((!i. f i *V ψ) has-sum (l *V ψ)) A)>
by (simp add: cblinfun.sum-left has-sum-in-def limitin-cstrong-operator-topology has-sum-def)

lemma summable-sot-absI:
fixes b :: '<a => 'b::complex-normed-vector =>_CL 'c::chilbert-space>

```

```

assumes < $\bigwedge F f. \text{finite } F \implies (\sum n \in F. \text{norm } (b n *_V f)) \leq K * \text{norm } f$ >
shows <summable-on-in cstrong-operator-topology b UNIV>
proof -
  obtain B' where B': <(( $\lambda n. b n *_V f$ ) has-sum  $(B' f)$ ) UNIV> for f
  proof (atomize-elim, intro choice allI)
    fix f
    have < $(\lambda n. b n *_V f)$  abs-summable-on UNIV>
      apply (rule nonneg-bdd-above-summable-on)
      using assms by (auto intro!: bdd-aboveI[where M= $K * \text{norm } f$ ])
    then show < $\exists l. ((\lambda n. b n *_V f) \text{ has-sum } l)$  UNIV>
      by (metis abs-summable-summable-on-def)
  qed
  have <bounded-clinear B'>
  proof (intro bounded-clinearI allI)
    fix x y :: 'b and c :: complex
    from B'[of x] B'[of y]
    have < $((\lambda n. b n *_V x + b n *_V y) \text{ has-sum } B' x + B' y)$  UNIV>
      by (simp add: has-sum-add)
    with B'[of < $x + y$ >]
    show < $B' (x + y) = B' x + B' y$ >
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) cblinfun.add-right has-sum-cong infsumI)
    from B'[of x]
    have < $((\lambda n. c *_C (b n *_V x)) \text{ has-sum } c *_C B' x)$  UNIV>
      by (metis cblinfun-scaleC-right.rep_eq has-sum-cblinfun-apply)
    with B'[of < $c *_C x$ >]
    show < $B' (c *_C x) = c *_C B' x$ >
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) cblinfun.scaleC-right has-sum-cong infsumI)
    show < $\text{norm } (B' x) \leq \text{norm } x * K$ >
  proof -
    have *: < $(\lambda n. b n *_V x)$  abs-summable-on UNIV>
      apply (rule nonneg-bdd-above-summable-on)
      using assms by (auto intro!: bdd-aboveI[where M= $K * \text{norm } x$ ])
    have < $\text{norm } (B' x) \leq (\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \text{norm } (b n *_V x))$ >
      using - B'[of x] apply (rule norm-has-sum-bound)
      using * summable-iff-has-sum-infsum by blast
    also have < $(\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \text{norm } (b n *_V x)) \leq K * \text{norm } x$ >
      using * apply (rule infsum-le-finite-sums)
      using assms by simp
    finally show ?thesis
      by (simp add: mult.commute)
  qed
qed
define B where < $B = CBlinfun B'$ >
with <bounded-clinear B'> have BB': < $B *_V f = B' f$ > for f
  by (simp add: bounded-clinear-CBlinfun-apply)
have <has-sum-in cstrong-operator-topology b UNIV B>
  using B' by (simp add: has-sum-in-cstrong-operator-topology BB')
then show ?thesis
  using summable-on-in-def by blast

```

qed

```
declare cstrong-operator-topology-topspace[simp]

lift-definition cbldfun-compose-sot :: <('a::complex-normed-vector,'b::complex-normed-vector)
cbldfun-sot => ('c::complex-normed-vector,'a) cbldfun-sot => ('c,'b) cbldfun-sot>
  is cbldfun-compose .

lemma isCont-cbldfun-compose-sot-right[simp]: <isCont (λF. cbldfun-compose-sot F G) x>
  apply (rule continuous-on-interior[where S=UNIV, rotated], simp)
  apply (rule continuous-map-iff-continuous2[THEN iffD1])
  apply transfer
  by (simp add: continuous-map-right-comp-sot)

lemma isCont-cbldfun-compose-sot-left[simp]: <isCont (λF. cbldfun-compose-sot G F) x>
  apply (rule continuous-on-interior[where S=UNIV, rotated], simp)
  apply (rule continuous-map-iff-continuous2[THEN iffD1])
  apply transfer
  by (simp add: continuous-map-left-comp-sot)

lemma additive-cbldfun-compose-sot-right[simp]: <additive (λF. cbldfun-compose-sot F G)>
  unfolding additive-def
  apply transfer
  by (simp add: cbldfun-compose-add-left)

lemma additive-cbldfun-compose-sot-left[simp]: <additive (λF. cbldfun-compose-sot G F)>
  unfolding additive-def
  apply transfer
  by (simp add: cbldfun-compose-add-right)

lemma transfer-infsum-sot[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: <bi-unique R>
  shows <((R ==> cr-cbldfun-sot) ==> rel-set R ==> cr-cbldfun-sot) (infsum-in cstrong-operator-topology)
  infsum>
  apply (simp add: infsum-euclidean-eq[abs-def, symmetric])
  by transfer-prover

lemma transfer-summable-on-sot[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: <bi-unique R>
  shows <((R ==> cr-cbldfun-sot) ==> rel-set R ==> (↔)) (summable-on-in cstrong-operator-topology)
  (summable-on)>
  apply (simp add: summable-on-euclidean-eq[abs-def, symmetric])
  by transfer-prover

lemma sandwich-sot-cont[continuous-intros]:
  assumes <continuous-map T cstrong-operator-topology f>
```

```

shows <continuous-map T cstrong-operator-topology ( $\lambda x. \text{sandwich } A (f x)$ )>
apply (simp add: sandwich-apply)
by (intro continuous-intros assms)

lemma closed-map-sot-unitary-sandwich:
fixes U :: <'a::chilbert-space  $\Rightarrow_{CL}$  'b::chilbert-space>
assumes <unitary U>
shows <closed-map cstrong-operator-topology cstrong-operator-topology ( $\lambda x. \text{sandwich } U x$ )>
apply (rule closed-eq-continuous-inverse-map[where g=<sandwich (U*)>, THEN iffD2])
using assms
by (auto intro!: continuous-intros
      simp flip: sandwich-compose cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose)

```

unbundle no cblinfun-syntax

end

3 Positive-Operators – Positive bounded operators

```

theory Positive-Operators
imports
  Ordinary-Differential-Equations.Cones
  Complex-Bounded-Operators.Complex-L2
  Strong-Operator-Topology
begin

no-notation Infinite-Set-Sum.abs-summable-on (infix abs'-summable'-on 50)
hide-const (open) Infinite-Set-Sum.abs-summable-on
hide-fact (open) Infinite-Set-Sum.abs-summable-on-Sigma-iff

unbundle cblinfun-syntax

lemma cinner-pos-if-pos: < $f \cdot_C (A *_V f) \geq 0$ > if < $A \geq 0$ >
  using less-eq-cblinfun-def that by force

definition sqrt-op :: <('a::chilbert-space  $\Rightarrow_{CL}$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow_{CL}$  'a)> where
  < $\text{sqrt-op } a = (\text{if } (\exists b :: 'a \Rightarrow_{CL} 'a. b \geq 0 \wedge b * o_{CL} b = a) \text{ then } (\text{SOME } b. b \geq 0 \wedge b * o_{CL} b = a) \text{ else } 0)$ >

lemma sqrt-op-nonpos: < $\text{sqrt-op } a = 0$ > if < $\neg a \geq 0$ >
proof -
  have < $\neg (\exists b. b \geq 0 \wedge b * o_{CL} b = a)$ >
    using positive-cblinfun-squareI that by blast
  then show ?thesis
    by (auto simp add: sqrt-op-def)
qed

```

```

lemma generalized-Cauchy-Schwarz:
fixes inner A
assumes Apos:  $\langle A \geq 0 \rangle$ 
defines inner x y ≡  $x \cdot_C (A *_V y)$ 
shows  $\langle \text{complex-of-real} ((\text{norm} (\text{inner} x y))^2) \leq \text{inner} x x * \text{inner} y y \rangle$ 
proof (cases  $\langle \text{inner} y y = 0 \rangle$ )
  case True
    have [simp]:  $\langle \text{inner} (s *_C x) y = \text{cnj} s * \text{inner} x y \rangle$  for s x y
      by (simp add: assms(2))
    have [simp]:  $\langle \text{inner} x (s *_C y) = s * \text{inner} x y \rangle$  for s x y
      by (simp add: assms(2) cblinfun.scaleC-right)
    have [simp]:  $\langle \text{inner} (x - x') y = \text{inner} x y - \text{inner} x' y \rangle$  for x x' y
      by (simp add: cinner-diff-left inner-def)
    have [simp]:  $\langle \text{inner} x (y - y') = \text{inner} x y - \text{inner} x y' \rangle$  for x y y'
      by (simp add: cblinfun.diff-right cinner-diff-right inner-def)
    have Re0:  $\langle \text{Re} (\text{inner} x y) = 0 \rangle$  for x
  proof -
    have *:  $\langle \text{Re} (\text{inner} x y) = (\text{inner} x y + \text{inner} y x) / 2 \rangle$ 
      by (smt (verit, del-insts) assms(1) assms(2) cinner-adj-left cinner-commute complex-Re-numeral
complex-add-cnj field-sum-of-halves numeral-One numeral-plus-numeral of-real-divide of-real-numeral
one-complex.simps(1) selfadjoint-def positive-selfadjointI semiring-norm(2))
    have  $\langle 0 \leq \text{Re} (\text{inner} (x - s *_C y) (x - s *_C y)) \rangle$  for s
      by (metis Re-mono assms(1) assms(2) cinner-pos-if-pos zero-complex.simps(1))
    also have  $\langle \dots s = \text{Re} (\text{inner} x x) - s * 2 * \text{Re} (\text{inner} x y) \rangle$  for s
      apply (auto simp: True)
      by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) Re-complex-of-real assms(1) assms(2) cinner-adj-right
cinner-commute complex-add-cnj diff-minus-eq-add minus-complex.simps(1) positive-selfadjointI
selfadjoint-def uminus-complex.sel(1))
    finally show  $\langle \text{Re} (\text{inner} x y) = 0 \rangle$ 
      by (metis add-le-same-cancel1 ge-iff-diff-ge-0 nonzero-eq-divide-eq not-numeral-le-zero
zero-neq-numeral)
  qed
  have Im:  $\langle \text{Im} (\text{inner} x y) = \text{Re} (\text{inner} (\text{imaginary-unit} *_C x) y) \rangle$ 
    by simp
  also have  $\langle \dots = 0 \rangle$ 
    by (rule Re0)
  finally have  $\langle \text{inner} x y = 0 \rangle$ 
    using Re0[of x]
    using complex-eq-iff zero-complex.simps(1) zero-complex.simps(2) by presburger
  then show ?thesis
    by (auto simp: True)
next
  case False
  have inner-commute:  $\langle \text{inner} x y = \text{cnj} (\text{inner} y x) \rangle$ 
    by (metis Apos cinner-adj-left cinner-commute' inner-def positive-selfadjointI selfadjoint-def)
  have [simp]:  $\text{cnj} (\text{inner} y y) = \text{inner} y y$  for y
    by (metis assms(1) cinner-adj-right cinner-commute' inner-def positive-selfadjointI selfadjoint-def)

```

```

define r where r = cnj (inner x y) / inner y y
have 0 ≤ inner (x - scaleC r y) (x - scaleC r y)
  by (simp add: Apos inner-def cinner-pos-if-pos)
also have ... = inner x x - r * inner x y - cnj r * inner y x + r * cnj r * inner y y
  unfolding cinner-diff-left cinner-diff-right cinner-scaleC-left cinner-scaleC-right inner-def
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) cblinfun.diff-right cblinfun.scaleC-right cblinfun-cinner-right.rep-eq
cinner-scaleC-left cinner-scaleC-right diff-add-eq diff-diff-eq2 mult.assoc)
also have ... = inner x x - inner y x * cnj r
  unfolding r-def by auto
also have ... = inner x x - inner x y * cnj (inner x y) / inner y y
  unfolding r-def
  by (metis assms(1) assms(2) cinner-adj-right cinner-commute complex-cnj-divide mult.commute
positive-selfadjointI times-divide-eq-left selfadjoint-def)
finally have 0 ≤ inner x x - inner x y * cnj (inner x y) / inner y y .
hence inner x y * cnj (inner x y) / inner y y ≤ inner x x
  by (simp add: le-diff-eq)
hence <(norm (inner x y)) ^ 2 / inner y y ≤ inner x x>
  using complex-norm-square by presburger
then show ?thesis
  by (metis False assms(1) assms(2) cinner-pos-if-pos mult-right-mono nonzero-eq-divide-eq)
qed

lemma sandwich-pos[intro]: <sandwich b a ≥ 0> if <a ≥ 0>
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) positive-cblinfunI cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose cinner-adj-left cinner-pos-if-pos sandwich-apply that)

lemma cblinfun-power-pos: <cblinfun-power a n ≥ 0> if <a ≥ 0>
proof (cases <even n>)
  case True
  have <0 ≤ (cblinfun-power a (n div 2))* oCL (cblinfun-power a (n div 2))>
    using positive-cblinfun-squareI by blast
  also have <... = cblinfun-power a (n div 2 + n div 2)>
    by (metis cblinfun-power-adj cblinfun-power-compose positive-selfadjointI that selfadjoint-def)
  also from True have <... = cblinfun-power a n>
    by (metis add-self-div-2 div-plus-div-distrib-dvd-right)
  finally show ?thesis
  by –
next
  case False
  have <0 ≤ sandwich (cblinfun-power a (n div 2)) a>
    using <a ≥ 0> by (rule sandwich-pos)
  also have <... = cblinfun-power a (n div 2 + 1 + n div 2)>
    unfolding sandwich-apply
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) One-nat-def cblinfun-compose-id-right cblinfun-power-0 cblinfun-power-Suc' cblinfun-power-adj cblinfun-power-compose positive-selfadjointI that selfadjoint-def)
  also from False have <... = cblinfun-power a n>
    by (smt (verit, del-insts) Suc-1 add.commute add.left-commute add-mult-distrib2 add-self-div-2
nat.simps(3) nonzero-mult-div-cancel-left odd-two-times-div-two-succ)
  finally show ?thesis

```

by –
qed

lemma sqrt-op-existence:
fixes $A :: \langle 'a::chilbert-space \Rightarrow_{CL} 'a::chilbert-space \rangle$
assumes $A \in \text{closure } (\text{cspan } (\text{range } (\text{cblinfun-power } A)))$
shows $\exists B. B \geq 0 \wedge B \circ_{CL} B = A \wedge (\forall F. A \circ_{CL} F = F \circ_{CL} A \longrightarrow B \circ_{CL} F = F \circ_{CL} B)$
 $\wedge B \in \text{closure } (\text{cspan } (\text{range } (\text{cblinfun-power } A)))$

proof –
define $k S$ **where** $\langle k = \text{norm } A \rangle$ **and** $\langle S = A /_R k - \text{id-cblinfun} \rangle$
have $\langle S \leq 0 \rangle$
proof (rule cblinfun-leI)
fix $x :: 'a$ **assume** [simp]: $\langle \text{norm } x = 1 \rangle$
with assms **have** aux1: $\langle \text{complex-of-real } (\text{inverse } (\text{norm } A)) * (x \cdot_C (A *_V x)) \leq 1 \rangle$
by (smt (verit, del-insts) Reals-cnj-iff cinner-adj-left cinner-commute cinner-scaleR-left cinner-scaleR-right cmod-Re complex-inner-class Cauchy-Schwarz-ineq2 left-inverse less-eq-complex-def linordered-field-class.inverse-nonnegative-iff-nonnegative mult-cancel-left2 mult-left-mono norm-cblinfun norm-ge-zero norm-mult norm-of-real norm-one positive-selfadjointI reals-zero-comparable zero-less-one-class.zero-le-selfadjoint-def)
show $\langle x \cdot_C (S *_V x) \leq x \cdot_C (0 *_V x) \rangle$
by (auto simp: S-def cinner-diff-right cblinfun.diff-left scaleR-scaleC cdot-square-norm k-def complex-of-real-mono-iff[**where** $y=1$, simplified]
simp flip: assms of-real-inverse of-real-power of-real-mult power-mult-distrib power-inverse
intro!: power-le-one aux1)
qed
have [simp]: $\langle S^* = S \rangle$
using $\langle S \leq 0 \rangle$ adj-0 comparable-selfadjoint' selfadjoint-def **by** blast
have $\langle - \text{id-cblinfun} \leq S \rangle$
by (simp add: S-def assms k-def scaleR-nonneg-nonneg)
then have $\langle \text{norm } (S *_V f) \leq \text{norm } f \rangle$ **for** f
proof –
have 1: $\langle - S \geq 0 \rangle$
by (simp add: S-def)
have 2: $\langle f \cdot_C (- S *_V f) \leq f \cdot_C f \rangle$
by (metis ‐ id-cblinfun ≤ S id-cblinfun-apply less-eq-cblinfun-def minus-le-iff)
have $\langle (\text{norm } (S *_V f))^4 = \text{complex-of-real } ((\text{cmod } ((- S *_V f) \cdot_C (- S *_V f)))^2) \rangle$
apply (auto simp: power4-eq-xxxx cblinfun.minus-left complex-of-real-cmod power2-eq-square
simp flip: power2-norm-eq-cinner)
by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) complex-of-real-cmod mult.assoc norm-ge-zero norm-mult norm-of-real
of-real-mult)
also have $\langle \dots \leq (- S *_V f) \cdot_C (- S *_V - S *_V f) * (f \cdot_C (- S *_V f)) \rangle$
apply (rule generalized-Cauchy-Schwarz[**where** $A = -S$ **and** $x = -S *_V f$ **and** $y = f$])
by (fact 1)
also have $\langle \dots \leq (- S *_V f) \cdot_C (- S *_V - S *_V f) * (f \cdot_C f) \rangle$
using 2 **apply** (rule mult-left-mono)

```

using 1 cinner-pos-if-pos by blast
also have <... ≤ (− S *V f) ∙C (− S *V f) * (f ∙C f)>
  apply (rule mult-right-mono)
  apply (metis <− id-cblinfun ≤ S> id-cblinfun-apply less-eq-cblinfun-def neg-le-iff-le verit-minus-simplify(4))
  by simp
also have <... = (norm (−S *V f))2 * (norm f)2>
  by (simp add: cdot-square-norm)
also have <... = (norm (S *V f))2 * (norm f)2>
  by (simp add: cblinfun.minus-left)
finally have <norm (S *V f) ^ 4 ≤ (norm (S *V f))2 * (norm f)2>
  using complex-of-real-mono-iff by blast
then have <(norm (S *V f))2 ≤ (norm f)2>
  by (smt (verit, best) <complex-of-real (norm (S *V f) ^ 4) = complex-of-real ((cmod ((− S *V f) ∙C (− S *V f)))2)> cblinfun.real.minus-left cinner-ge-zero cmod-Re mult-cancel-left
mult-left-mono norm-minus-cancel-of-real-eq-iff power2-eq-square power2-norm-eq-cinner' zero-less-norm-iff)
  then show <norm (S *V f) ≤ norm f>
    by auto
qed
then have norm-Snf: <norm (cblinfun-power S n *V f) ≤ norm f> for f n
  by (induction n, auto simp: cblinfun-power-Suc' intro: order.trans)
have fSnf: <cmod (f ∙C (cblinfun-power S n *V f)) ≤ cmod (f ∙C f)> for f n
  by (smt (z3) One-nat-def Re-complex-of-real Suc-1 cdot-square-norm cinner-ge-zero cmod-Re
complex-inner-class.Cauchy-Schwarz-ineq2 mult.commute mult-cancel-right1 mult-left-mono norm-Snf
norm-ge-zero power-0 power-Suc)
from norm-Snf have norm-Sn: <norm (cblinfun-power S n) ≤ 1> for n
  apply (rule-tac norm-cblinfun-bound)
  by auto
define b where <b = (λn. (1 / 2 gchoose n) *R cblinfun-power S n)>
define B0 B where <B0 = infsum b UNIV> and <B = sqrt k *R B0>

have sum-norm-b: <(∑ n∈F. norm (b n)) ≤ 3> (is <?lhs ≤ ?rhs>) if <finite F> for F
proof -
  have [simp]: <[1 / 2 :: real] = 1>
    by (simp add: ceiling-eq-iff)
  from <finite F> obtain d where <F ⊆ {..d}> and [simp]: <d > 0>
    by (metis Icc-subset-Iic-iff atLeast0AtMost bot-nat-0.extremum bot-nat-0.not-eq-extremum
dual-order.trans finite-nat-iff-bounded-le less-one)

  have <?lhs = (∑ n∈F. norm ((1 / 2 gchoose n) *R (cblinfun-power S n)))>
    by (simp add: b-def scaleR-cblinfun.rep-eq)
  also have <... ≤ (∑ n∈F. abs ((1 / 2 gchoose n)))>
    apply (auto intro!: sum-mono)
    using norm-Sn
    by (metis norm-cmul-rule-thm norm-scaleR verit-prod-simplify(2))
  also have <... ≤ (∑ n≤d. abs (1 / 2 gchoose n))>
    using <F ⊆ {..d}> by (auto intro!: mult-right-mono sum-mono2)
  also have <... = (2 − (− 1) ^ d * (− (1 / 2) gchoose d))>
    apply (subst gbinomial-sum-lower-abs)
    by auto

```

```

also have ... ≤ (2 + norm (− (1/2) gchoose d :: real))›
  apply (auto intro!: mult-right-mono)
  by (smt (verit) left-minus-one-mult-self mult.assoc mult-minus-left power2-eq-iff power2-eq-square)
also have ... ≤ 3›
  apply (subgoal-tac ‹abs (− (1/2) gchoose d :: real) ≤ 1›)
  apply (metis add-le-cancel-left is-num-normalize(1) mult.commute mult-left-mono norm-ge-zero
numeral-Bit0 numeral-Bit1 one-add-one real-norm-def)
  apply (rule abs-gbinomial-leq1)
  by auto
finally show ?thesis
  by -
qed

have has-sum-b: ‹(b has-sum B0) UNIV›
  apply (auto intro!: has-sum-infsum abs-summable-summable[where f=b] bdd-aboveI[where
M=3] simp: B0-def abs-summable-iff-bdd-above)
  using sum-norm-b
  by simp

have ‹B0 ≥ 0›
proof (rule positive-cblinfunI)
  fix f :: 'a assume [simp]: ‹norm f = 1›
  from has-sum-b
  have sum1: ‹(λn. f •C (b n *V f)) summable-on UNIV›
    apply (intro summable-on-cinner-left summable-on-cblinfun-apply-left)
    by (simp add: has-sum-imp-summable)
  have sum2: ‹(λx. − (complex-of-real |1 / 2 gchoose x| * (f •C f))) summable-on UNIV −
{0}›
    apply (rule abs-summable-summable)
    using gbinomial-abs-summable-1[of ‹1/2›]
    by (auto simp add: cnorm-eq-1[THEN iffD1])
  from sum1 have sum3: ‹(λn. complex-of-real (1 / 2 gchoose n) * (f •C (cblinfun-power S n
*V f))) summable-on UNIV − {0}›
    unfolding b-def
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) cinner-scaleR-right finite.emptyI finite-insert
      scaleR-cblinfun.rep-eq summable-on-cofin-subset summable-on-cong)

have aux: ‹a ≥ − b› if ‹norm a ≤ norm b› and ‹a ∈ ℝ› and ‹b ≥ 0› for a b :: complex
  using cmod-eq-Re complex-is-Real-iff less-eq-complex-def that(1) that(2) that(3) by force

from has-sum-b
have ‹f •C (B0 *V f) = (sum ∞ n. f •C (b n *V f))›
  by (metis B0-def infsum-cblinfun-apply-left infsum-cinner-left summable-on-cblinfun-apply-left
summable-on-def)
moreover have ... = (sum ∞ n∈UNIV−{0}. f •C (b n *V f)) + f •C (b 0 *V f)›
  apply (subst infsum-Diff)
  using sum1 by auto
moreover have ... = f •C (b 0 *V f) + (sum ∞ n∈UNIV−{0}. f •C ((1/2 gchoose n) *R
cblinfun-power S n *V f))›

```

```

unfolding b-def by simp
moreover have  $\dots = f \cdot_C (b \ 0 *_V f) + (\sum_{\infty n \in UNIV - \{0\}}. of\text{-real} (1/2 gchoose n) * (f \cdot_C (cblinfun-power S n *_V f)))$ 
  by (simp add: scaleR-cblinfun.rep-eq)
moreover have  $\dots \geq f \cdot_C (b \ 0 *_V f) - (\sum_{\infty n \in UNIV - \{0\}}. of\text{-real} (abs (1/2 gchoose n)) * (f \cdot_C f))$  (is  $\dots$ )
proof -
  have  $\ast: \vdash (complex\text{-of-real} (abs (1 / 2 gchoose x)) * (f \cdot_C f))$ 
     $\leq complex\text{-of-real} (1 / 2 gchoose x) * (f \cdot_C (cblinfun-power S x *_V f))$  for x
  apply (rule aux)
  by (auto simp: cblinfun-power-adj norm-mult fSnf selfadjoint-def
    intro!: cinner-real cinner-selfadjoint-real mult-left-mono Reals-mult mult-nonneg-nonneg)
show ?thesis
  apply (subst diff-conv-add-uminus) apply (rule add-left-mono)
  apply (subst infsum-uminus[symmetric]) apply (rule infsum-mono-complex)
  apply (rule sum2)
  apply (rule sum3)
  by (rule *)
qed
moreover have  $\dots = f \cdot_C (b \ 0 *_V f) - (\sum_{\infty n \in UNIV - \{0\}}. of\text{-real} (abs (1/2 gchoose n)) * (f \cdot_C f))$ 
  by (simp add: infsum-cmult-left')
moreover have  $\dots = of\text{-real} (1 - (\sum_{\infty n \in UNIV - \{0\}}. (abs (1/2 gchoose n)))) * (f \cdot_C f)$ 
  by (simp add: b-def left-diff-distrib infsum-of-real)
moreover have  $\dots \geq 0 * (f \cdot_C f)$  (is  $\dots$ )
  apply (auto intro!: mult-nonneg-nonneg)
  using gbinomial-abs-has-sum-1[where a= $1/2$ ]
  by (auto simp add: infsumI)
moreover have  $\dots = 0$ 
  by simp
ultimately show  $f \cdot_C (B0 *_V f) \geq 0$ 
  by force
qed
then have  $B \geq 0$ 
  by (simp add: B-def k-def scaleR-nonneg-nonneg)
then have  $B = B*$ 
  by (simp add: positive-selfadjointI[unfolded selfadjoint-def])
have  $B0 o_{CL} B0 = id\text{-cblinfun} + S$ 
proof (rule cblinfun-cinner-eqI)
  fix  $\psi$ 
  define s bb where  $s = \psi \cdot_C ((B0 o_{CL} B0) *_V \psi)$  and  $bb k = (\sum_{n \leq k} (b n *_V \psi) \cdot_C (b (k - n) *_V \psi))$  for k
  have  $bb k = (\sum_{n \leq k} of\text{-real} ((1 / 2 gchoose (k - n)) * (1 / 2 gchoose n)) * (\psi \cdot_C (cblinfun-power S k *_V \psi)))$  for k
  by (simp add: bb-def[abs-def] b-def cblinfun.scaleR-left cblinfun-power-adj mult.assoc
    flip: cinner-adj-right cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose)
  also have  $\dots k = of\text{-real} (\sum_{n \leq k} ((1 / 2 gchoose n) * (1 / 2 gchoose (k - n)))) * (\psi \cdot_C$ 

```

```

(cblinfun-power S k *V ψ))> for k
  apply (subst mult.commute) by (simp add: sum-distrib-right)
  also have ⟨... k = of-real (1 gchoose k) * (ψ •C (cblinfun-power S k *V ψ))⟩ for k
    apply (simp only: atMost-atLeast0 gbinomial-Vandermonde)
    by simp
  also have ⟨... k = of-bool (k ≤ 1) * (ψ •C (cblinfun-power S k *V ψ))⟩ for k
    by (simp add: gbinomial-1)
  finally have bb-simp: ⟨bb k = of-bool (k ≤ 1) * (ψ •C (cblinfun-power S k *V ψ))⟩ for k
    by –

have bb-sum: ⟨bb summable-on UNIV⟩
  apply (rule summable-on-cong-neutral[where T=⟨..1⟩ and g=bb, THEN iffD2])
  by (auto simp: bb-simp)

from has-sum-b have bψ-sum: ⟨(λn. b n *V ψ) summable-on UNIV⟩
  by (simp add: has-sum-imp-summable summable-on-cblinfun-apply-left)

have b2-pos: ⟨(b i *V ψ) •C (b j *V ψ) ≥ 0⟩ if ⟨i≠0⟩ ⟨j≠0⟩ for i j
proof –
  have gchoose-sign: ⟨(−1) ^ (i+1) * ((1/2 :: real) gchoose i) ≥ 0⟩ if ⟨i≠0⟩ for i
  proof –
    obtain j where j: ⟨Suc j = i⟩
      using ⟨i ≠ 0⟩ not0-implies-Suc by blast
    show ?thesis
    proof (unfold j[symmetric], induction j)
      case 0
      then show ?case
        by simp
    next
      case (Suc j)
      have ⟨(−1) ^ (Suc (Suc j) + 1) * (1 / 2 gchoose Suc (Suc j))⟩
        = ⟨(−1) ^ (Suc j + 1) * (1 / 2 gchoose Suc j)⟩ * ((−1) * (1/2 − Suc j) / (Suc (Suc j)))
      apply (simp add: gbinomial-a-Suc-n)
      by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) divide-divide-eq-left' divide-divide-eq-right minus-divide-right)
      also have ⟨... ≥ 0⟩
        apply (rule mult-nonneg-nonneg)
        apply (rule Suc.IH)
        apply (rule divide-nonneg-pos)
        apply (rule mult-nonpos-nonpos)
        by auto
      finally show ?case
        by –
    qed
    qed
  from ⟨S ≤ 0⟩
  have Sn-sign: ⟨ψ •C (cblinfun-power (− S) (i + j) *V ψ) ≥ 0⟩
    by (auto intro!: cinner-pos-if-pos cblinfun-power-pos)
  have *: ⟨(−1) ^ (i + (j + (i + j)))⟩ = (1::complex)

```

```

by (metis Parity.ring-1-class.power-minus-even even-add power-one)

have ⟨(b i *V ψ) •C (b j *V ψ)⟩
  = complex-of-real (1 / 2 gchoose i) * complex-of-real (1 / 2 gchoose j)
  * (ψ •C (cblinfun-power S (i + j) *V ψ))⟩
  by (simp add: b-def cblinfun.scaleR-right cblinfun.scaleR-left cblinfun-power-adj
    flip: cinner-adj-right cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose)
also have ⟨... = complex-of-real ((−1)^(i+1) * (1 / 2 gchoose i)) * complex-of-real
((−1)^(j+1) * (1 / 2 gchoose j))
  * (ψ •C (cblinfun-power (−S) (i + j) *V ψ))⟩
  by (simp add: cblinfun.scaleR-left cblinfun-power-uminus * flip: power-add)
also have ⟨... ≥ 0⟩
  apply (rule mult-nonneg-nonneg)
  apply (rule mult-nonneg-nonneg)
  using complex-of-real-nn-iff gchoose-sign that(1) apply blast
  using complex-of-real-nn-iff gchoose-sign that(2) apply blast
  by (fact Sn-sign)
finally show ?thesis
  by -
qed

have ⟨s = (B0 *V ψ) •C (B0 *V ψ)⟩
  by (metis <0 ≤ B0> cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose cinner-adj-left positive-selfadjointI
s-def selfadjoint-def)
also have ⟨... = (∑∞ n. b n *V ψ) •C (∑∞ n. b n *V ψ)⟩
  by (metis B0-def has-sum-b infsum-cblinfun-apply-left has-sum-imp-summable)
also have ⟨... = (∑∞ n. bb n)⟩
  using bψ-sum bψ-sum unfolding bb-def
  apply (rule Cauchy-cinner-product-infsum[symmetric])
  using bψ-sum bψ-sum
  apply (rule Cauchy-cinner-product-summable[where X=⟨{0}⟩ and Y=⟨{0}⟩])
  using b2-pos by auto
also have ⟨... = bb 0 + bb 1⟩
  apply (subst infsum-cong-neutral[where T=⟨..1⟩ and g=bb])
  by (auto simp: bb-simp)
also have ⟨... = ψ •C ((id-cblinfun + S) *V ψ)⟩
  by (simp add: cblinfun-power-Suc cblinfun.add-left cinner-add-right bb-simp)
finally show ⟨s = ψ •C ((id-cblinfun + S) *V ψ)⟩
  by -
qed

then have ⟨B oCL B = norm A *C (id-cblinfun + S)⟩
  apply (simp add: k-def B-def power2-eq-square scaleR-scaleC)
  by (metis norm-imp-pos-and-ge of-real-power power2-eq-square real-sqrt-pow2)
also have ⟨... = A⟩
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) k-def S-def add.commute cancel-comm-monoid-add-class.diff-cancel
diff-add-cancel norm-eq-zero of-real-1 of-real-mult right-inverse scaleC-diff-right scaleC-one scaleC-scaleC
scaleR-scaleC)
finally have B2A: ⟨B oCL B = A⟩
  by -

```

```

have  $BF\text{-comm}: \langle B \circ_{CL} F = F \circ_{CL} B \rangle \text{ if } \langle A \circ_{CL} F = F \circ_{CL} A \rangle \text{ for } F$ 
proof -
  have  $\langle S \circ_{CL} F = F \circ_{CL} S \rangle$ 
    by (simp add: S-def that[symmetric] cblinfun-compose-minus-right cblinfun-compose-minus-left
      flip: cblinfun-compose-assoc)
  then have  $\langle \text{cblinfun-power } S n \circ_{CL} F = F \circ_{CL} \text{cblinfun-power } S n \rangle \text{ for } n$ 
    apply (induction n)
    apply (simp-all add: cblinfun-power-Suc' cblinfun-compose-assoc)
    by (simp flip: cblinfun-compose-assoc)
  then have  $\langle \dots \rangle: \langle b n \circ_{CL} F = F \circ_{CL} b n \rangle \text{ for } n$ 
    by (simp add: b-def)
  have  $\langle (\sum_{\infty n.} b n) \circ_{CL} F = F \circ_{CL} (\sum_{\infty n.} b n) \rangle$ 
proof -
  have [simp]:  $\langle b \text{ summable-on } UNIV \rangle$ 
    using has-sum-b by (auto simp add: summable-on-def)
  have  $\langle (\sum_{\infty n.} b n) \circ_{CL} F = (\sum_{\infty n.} (b n) \circ_{CL} F) \rangle$ 
    apply (subst infsum-comm-additive[where f=⟨λx. x o_{CL} F⟩, symmetric])
    by (auto simp: o-def isCont-cblinfun-compose-left)
  also have  $\langle \dots = (\sum_{\infty n.} F \circ_{CL} (b n)) \rangle$ 
    by (simp add: *)
  also have  $\langle \dots = F \circ_{CL} (\sum_{\infty n.} b n) \rangle$ 
    apply (subst infsum-comm-additive[where f=⟨λx. F o_{CL} x⟩, symmetric])
    by (auto simp: o-def isCont-cblinfun-compose-right)
  finally show ?thesis
  by -
qed
then have  $\langle B0 \circ_{CL} F = F \circ_{CL} B0 \rangle$ 
  unfolding B0-def
  unfolding infsum-euclidean-eq[abs-def, symmetric]
  apply (transfer fixing: b F)
  by simp
then show ?thesis
  by (auto simp: B-def)
qed
have  $B\text{-closure}: \langle B \in \text{closure } (\text{cspan } (\text{range } (\text{cblinfun-power } A))) \rangle$ 
proof (cases ⟨k = 0⟩)
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    unfolding B-def using closure-subset complex-vector.span-zero by auto
next
  case False
  then have  $\langle k \neq 0 \rangle$ 
  by -
from has-sum-b
have limit:  $\langle (\text{sum } b \longrightarrow B0) \text{ (finite-subsets-at-top } UNIV) \rangle$ 
  by (simp add: has-sum-def)
have  $\langle \text{cblinfun-power } (A /_R k - id\text{-cblinfun}) n \in \text{cspan } (\text{range } (\text{cblinfun-power } A)) \rangle \text{ for } n$ 
proof (induction n)

```

```

case 0
then show ?case
  by (auto intro!: complex-vector.span-base range-eqI[where x=0])
next
  case (Suc n)
  define pow-n where <math>\text{pow-}n = \text{cblinfun-power } (A /_R k - id\text{-cblinfun})\ n</math>
  have pow-n-span: <math>\langle \text{pow-}n \in \text{cspan}(\text{range}(\text{cblinfun-power } A)) \rangle</math>
    using Suc by (simp add: pow-n-def)
  have A-pow-n-span: <math>\langle A \circ_{CL} \text{pow-}n \in \text{cspan}(\text{range}(\text{cblinfun-power } A)) \rangle</math>
  proof -
    from pow-n-span
    obtain F r where <math>\langle \text{finite } F \rangle \text{ and } F\text{-}A: \langle F \subseteq \text{range}(\text{cblinfun-power } A) \rangle</math>
      and pow-n-sum: <math>\langle \text{pow-}n = (\sum_{a \in F} r a *_C a) \rangle</math>
        by (auto simp add: complex-vector.span-explicit)
    have <math>\langle A \circ_{CL} a \in \text{range}(\text{cblinfun-power } A) \rangle \text{ if } \langle a \in F \rangle \text{ for } a</math>
    proof -
      from that obtain m where <math>\langle a = \text{cblinfun-power } A m \rangle</math>
        using F-A by auto
      then have <math>\langle A \circ_{CL} a = \text{cblinfun-power } A (\text{Suc } m) \rangle</math>
        by (simp add: cblinfun-power-Suc')
      then show ?thesis
        by auto
    qed
    then have <math>\langle (\sum_{a \in F} r a *_C (A \circ_{CL} a)) \in \text{cspan}(\text{range}(\text{cblinfun-power } A)) \rangle</math>
      by (meson basic-trans-rules(31) complex-vector.span-scale complex-vector.span-sum complex-vector.span-superset)
    moreover have <math>\langle A \circ_{CL} \text{pow-}n = (\sum_{a \in F} r a *_C (A \circ_{CL} a)) \rangle</math>
      by (simp add: pow-n-sum cblinfun-compose-sum-right flip: cblinfun.scaleC-left)
    ultimately show ?thesis
      by simp
  qed
  have <math>\langle \text{cblinfun-power } (A /_R k - id\text{-cblinfun}) (\text{Suc } n) = (A \circ_{CL} \text{pow-}n) /_R k - \text{pow-}n \rangle</math>
    by (simp add: cblinfun-power-Suc' cblinfun-compose-minus-left flip: pow-n-def)
  also from pow-n-span A-pow-n-span
  have <math>\langle \dots \in \text{cspan}(\text{range}(\text{cblinfun-power } A)) \rangle</math>
    by (auto intro!: complex-vector.span-diff complex-vector.span-scale
      simp: scaleR-scaleC)
  finally show ?case
    by -
  qed
  then have b-range: <math>\langle b n \in \text{cspan}(\text{range}(\text{cblinfun-power } A)) \rangle \text{ for } n</math>
    by (simp add: b-def S-def scaleR-scaleC complex-vector.span-scale)
  have sum-bF: <math>\langle \text{sum } b F \in \text{cspan}(\text{range}(\text{cblinfun-power } A)) \rangle \text{ if } \langle \text{finite } F \rangle \text{ for } F</math>
    using that apply induction
    using b-range complex-vector.span-add complex-vector.span-zero by auto
  have <math>\langle B0 \in \text{closure}(\text{cspan}(\text{range}(\text{cblinfun-power } A))) \rangle</math>
    using limit apply (rule limit-in-closure)
    using sum-bF by (simp-all add: eventually-finite-subsets-at-top-weakI)
  also have <math>\langle \dots = \text{closure}((\lambda x. \text{inverse}(\sqrt{k}) *_R x) ` \text{cspan}(\text{range}(\text{cblinfun-power } A))) \rangle</math>

```

```

using ⟨ $k \neq 0$ ⟩ by (simp add: scaleR-scaleC csubspace-scaleC-invariant)
also have ⟨ $\dots = (\lambda x. \text{inverse}(\text{sqrt } k) *_R x) \circ \text{closure}(\text{cspan}(\text{range}(\text{cblinfun-power } A)))$ ⟩
  by (simp add: closure-scaleR)
finally show ?thesis
  apply (simp add: B-def image-def)
  using ⟨ $k \neq 0$ ⟩ by force
qed
from ⟨ $B \geq 0$ ⟩ B2A BF-comm B-closure
show ?thesis
  by metis
qed

```

lemma wecken35hilfssatz:

```

— Auxiliary lemma from [9]
⟨ $\exists P. \text{is-Proj } P \wedge (\forall F. F \circ_{CL} (W - T) = (W - T) \circ_{CL} F \longrightarrow F \circ_{CL} P = P \circ_{CL} F)$ ⟩
   $\wedge (\forall f. W f = 0 \longrightarrow P f = f)$ 
   $\wedge (W = (\mathcal{Z} *_C P - \text{id-cblinfun}) \circ_{CL} T)$ ⟩
if WT-comm: ⟨ $W \circ_{CL} T = T \circ_{CL} W$ ⟩ and ⟨ $W = W$ ⟩ and ⟨ $T = T$ ⟩
  and WW-TT: ⟨ $W \circ_{CL} W = T \circ_{CL} T$ ⟩
  for  $W T :: \langle 'a :: \text{chilbert-space} \Rightarrow_{CL} 'a \rangle$ 
proof (rule exI, intro conjI allI impI)
  define  $P$  where ⟨ $P = \text{Proj}(\text{kernel}(W - T))$ ⟩
  show ⟨ $\text{is-Proj } P$ ⟩
    by (simp add: P-def)
  show thesis1: ⟨ $F \circ_{CL} P = P \circ_{CL} F$ ⟩ if ⟨ $F \circ_{CL} (W - T) = (W - T) \circ_{CL} F$ ⟩ for  $F$ 
  proof –
    have 1: ⟨ $F \circ_{CL} P = P \circ_{CL} F \circ_{CL} P$ ⟩ if ⟨ $F \circ_{CL} (W - T) = (W - T) \circ_{CL} F$ ⟩ for  $F$ 
    proof (rule cblinfun-eqI)
      fix  $\psi$ 
      have ⟨ $P *_V \psi \in \text{space-as-set}(\text{kernel}(W - T))$ ⟩
        by (metis P-def Proj-range cblinfun-apply-in-image)
      then have ⟨ $(W - T) *_V P *_V \psi = 0$ ⟩
        using kernel-memberD by blast
      then have ⟨ $(W - T) *_V F *_V P *_V \psi = 0$ ⟩
        by (metis cblinfun.zero-right cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose that)
      then have ⟨ $F *_V P *_V \psi \in \text{space-as-set}(\text{kernel}(W - T))$ ⟩
        using kernel-memberI by blast
      then have ⟨ $P *_V (F *_V P *_V \psi) = F *_V P *_V \psi$ ⟩
        using P-def Proj-fixes-image by blast
      then show ⟨ $(F \circ_{CL} P) *_V \psi = (P \circ_{CL} F \circ_{CL} P) *_V \psi$ ⟩
        by simp
    qed
    have 2: ⟨ $F *_V (W - T) = (W - T) \circ_{CL} F$ ⟩
      by (metis T = T W = W adj-cblinfun-compose adj-minus that)
    have ⟨ $F \circ_{CL} P = P \circ_{CL} F \circ_{CL} P$ ⟩ and ⟨ $F *_V (W - T) = (W - T) \circ_{CL} F$ ⟩
      using 1[OF that] 1[OF 2] by auto
    then show ⟨ $F \circ_{CL} P = P \circ_{CL} F$ ⟩
      by (metis P-def adj-Proj adj-cblinfun-compose cblinfun-assoc-left(1) double-adj)

```

```

qed
show thesis2: ⟨P *V f = f⟩ if ⟨W *V f = 0⟩ for f
proof -
  from that
  have ⟨0 = (W *V f) •C (W *V f)⟩
    by simp
  also from ⟨W = W*⟩ have ⟨... = f •C ((W oCL W) *V f)⟩
    by (simp add: that)
  also from WW-TT have ⟨... = f •C ((T oCL T) *V f)⟩
    by simp
  also from ⟨T = T*⟩ have ⟨... = (T *V f) •C (T *V f)⟩
    by (metis cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose cinner-adj-left)
  finally have ⟨T *V f = 0⟩
    by simp
  then have ⟨(W - T) *V f = 0⟩
    by (simp add: cblinfun.diff-left that)
  then show ⟨P *V f = f⟩
    using P-def Proj-fixes-image kernel-memberI by blast
qed
show thesis3: ⟨W = (2 *C P - id-cblinfun) oCL T⟩
proof -
  from WW-TT WT-comm have WT-binomial: ⟨(W - T) oCL (W + T) = 0⟩
    by (simp add: cblinfun-compose-add-right cblinfun-compose-minus-left)
  have PWT: ⟨P oCL (W + T) = W + T⟩
  proof (rule cblinfun-eqI)
    fix ψ
    from WT-binomial have ⟨(W + T) *V ψ ∈ space-as-set (kernel (W - T))⟩
      by (metis cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose kernel-memberI zero-cblinfun.rep-eq)
    then show ⟨(P oCL (W + T)) *V ψ = (W + T) *V ψ⟩
      by (metis P-def Proj-idempotent Proj-range cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose cblinfun-fixes-range)
  qed
  from P-def have ⟨(W - T) oCL P = 0⟩
    by (metis Proj-range thesis1 cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose cblinfun-apply-in-image
         cblinfun-eqI kernel-memberD zero-cblinfun.rep-eq)
  with PWT WT-comm thesis1 have ⟨2 *C T oCL P = W + T⟩
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) bounded-cbilinear.add-left bounded-cbilinear-cblinfun-compose
        cblinfun-compose-add-right cblinfun-compose-minus-left cblinfun-compose-minus-right eq-iff-diff-eq-0
        scaleC-2)
  with that(2) that(3) show ?thesis
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) P-def add-diff-cancel adj-Proj adj-cblinfun-compose adj-plus
        cblinfun-compose-id-right cblinfun-compose-minus-left cblinfun-compose-scaleC-left id-cblinfun-adjoint
        scaleC-2)
qed
qed

lemma sqrt-op-pos[simp]: ⟨sqrt-op a ≥ 0⟩
proof (cases ⟨a ≥ 0⟩)
  case True
  from sqrt-op-existence[OF True]

```

```

have *:  $\exists b: \text{'}a \Rightarrow_{CL} \text{'a. } b \geq 0 \wedge b * o_{CL} b = a$ 
  by (metis positive-selfadjointI selfadjoint-def)
then show ?thesis
  using * by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) someI-ex sqrt-op-def)
next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: sqrt-op-nonpos)
qed

lemma sqrt-op-square[simp]:
  assumes  $a \geq 0$ 
  shows  $\sqrt{\text{op}} a o_{CL} \sqrt{\text{op}} a = a$ 
proof -
  from sqrt-op-existence[OF assms]
  have *:  $\exists b: \text{'}a \Rightarrow_{CL} \text{'a. } b \geq 0 \wedge b * o_{CL} b = a$ 
    by (metis positive-selfadjointI selfadjoint-def)
  have  $\sqrt{\text{op}} a o_{CL} \sqrt{\text{op}} a = (\sqrt{\text{op}} a) * o_{CL} \sqrt{\text{op}} a$ 
    by (metis positive-selfadjointI selfadjoint-def sqrt-op-pos)
  also have  $(\sqrt{\text{op}} a) * o_{CL} \sqrt{\text{op}} a = a$ 
    using * by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) someI-ex sqrt-op-def)
  finally show ?thesis
  by -
qed

lemma sqrt-op-unique:
  — Proof follows [9]
  assumes  $b \geq 0$  and  $b * o_{CL} b = a$ 
  shows  $b = \sqrt{\text{op}} a$ 
proof -
  have  $a \geq 0$ 
    using assms(2) positive-cblinfun-squareI by blast
  from sqrt-op-existence[OF a ≥ 0]
  obtain sq where  $sq \geq 0$  and  $sq o_{CL} sq = a$  and a-comm:  $\langle a o_{CL} F = F o_{CL} a \implies sq o_{CL} F = F o_{CL} sq \rangle$  for F
    by metis
  have eq-sq:  $b = sq$  if  $b \geq 0$  and  $b * o_{CL} b = a$  for b
  proof -
    have  $\langle b o_{CL} a = a o_{CL} b \rangle$ 
      by (metis cblinfun-assoc-left(1) positive-selfadjointI selfadjoint-def that(1) that(2))
    then have b-sqrt-comm:  $\langle b o_{CL} sq = sq o_{CL} b \rangle$ 
      using a-comm by force
    from  $\langle b \geq 0 \rangle$  have  $\langle b = b * \rangle$ 
      by (simp add: assms(1) positive-selfadjointI[unfolded selfadjoint-def])
    have sqrt-adj:  $\langle sq = sq * \rangle$ 
      by (simp add: 0 ≤ sq positive-selfadjointI[unfolded selfadjoint-def])
    have bb-sqrt:  $\langle b o_{CL} b = sq o_{CL} sq \rangle$ 
      using b = b* sq o_{CL} sq = a that(2) by fastforce
  qed

```

```

from wecken35hilfssatz[OF b-sqrt-comm <b = b*> sqrt-adj bb-sqrt]
obtain P where <is-Proj P> and b-P-sq: <b = (2 *C P - id-cblinfun) oCL sq>
and Pcomm: <F oCL (b - sq) = (b - sq) oCL F => F oCL P = P oCL F> for F
by metis

have 1: <sandwich (id-cblinfun - P) b = (id-cblinfun - P) oCL b>
  by (smt (verit, del-insts) Pcomm <is-Proj P> b-sqrt-comm cblinfun-assoc-left(1) cblinfun-compose-id-left cblinfun-compose-id-right cblinfun-compose-minus-left cblinfun-compose-minus-right cblinfun-compose-zero-left diff-0-right is-Proj-algebraic is-Proj-complement is-Proj-idempotent sandwich-apply)
also have 2: <... = - (id-cblinfun - P) oCL sq>
  apply (simp add: b-P-sq)
  by (smt (verit, del-insts) <0 ≤ sq> <is-Proj P> add-diff-cancel-left' cancel-comm-monoid-add-class.diff-cancel cblinfun-compose-assoc cblinfun-compose-id-right cblinfun-compose-minus-right diff-diff-eq2 is-Proj-algebraic is-Proj-complement minus-diff-eq scaleC-2)
also have <... = - sandwich (id-cblinfun - P) sq>
  by (metis <(id-cblinfun - P) oCL b = - (id-cblinfun - P) oCL sq> calculation cblinfun-compose-uminus-left sandwich-apply)
also have <... ≤ 0>
  by (simp add: <0 ≤ sq> sandwich-pos)
finally have <sandwich (id-cblinfun - P) b ≤ 0>
  by -
moreover from <b ≥ 0> have <sandwich (id-cblinfun - P) b ≥ 0>
  by (simp add: sandwich-pos)
ultimately have <sandwich (id-cblinfun - P) b = 0>
  by auto
with 1 2 have <(id-cblinfun - P) oCL sq = 0>
  by (metis add.inverse-neutral cblinfun-compose-uminus-left minus-diff-eq)
with b-P-sq show <b = sq>
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) add.inverse-neutral add-diff-cancel-right' adj-cblinfun-compose cblinfun-compose-id-right cblinfun-compose-minus-left diff-0 diff-eq-diff-eq id-cblinfun-adjoint scaleC-2 sqrt-adj)
qed

from eq-sq have <sqrt-op a = sq>
  by (simp add: <0 ≤ a> comparable-selfadjoint[unfolded selfadjoint-def])
moreover from eq-sq have <b = sq>
  by (simp add: assms(1) assms(2))
ultimately show <b = sqrt-op a>
  by simp
qed

lemma sqrt-op-in-closure: <sqrt-op a ∈ closure (cspan (range (cblinfun-power a)))>
proof (cases <a ≥ 0>)
case True
from sqrt-op-existence[OF True]
obtain B :: <'a ⇒CL 'a> where <B ≥ 0> and <B oCL B = a>
  and B-closure: <B ∈ closure (cspan (range (cblinfun-power a)))>
  by metis

```

```

then have ⟨sqrt-op a = B⟩
  by (metis positive-selfadjointI sqrt-op-unique selfadjoint-def)
with B-closure show ?thesis
  by simp
next
case False
then have ⟨sqrt-op a = 0⟩
  by (simp add: sqrt-op-nonpos)
also have ⟨0 ∈ closure (cspan (range (cblinfun-power a)))⟩
  using closure-subset complex-vector.span-zero by blast
finally show ?thesis
  by –
qed

lemma sqrt-op-commute:
assumes ⟨A ≥ 0⟩
assumes ⟨A oCL F = F oCL A⟩
shows ⟨sqrt-op A oCL F = F oCL sqrt-op A⟩
by (metis assms(1) assms(2) positive-selfadjointI sqrt-op-existence sqrt-op-unique selfadjoint-def)

lemma sqrt-op-0[simp]: ⟨sqrt-op 0 = 0⟩
  apply (rule sqrt-op-unique[symmetric])
  by auto

lemma sqrt-op-scaleC:
assumes ⟨c ≥ 0⟩ and ⟨a ≥ 0⟩
shows ⟨sqrt-op (c *C a) = sqrt c *C sqrt-op a⟩
apply (rule sqrt-op-unique[symmetric])
using assms apply (auto simp: split-scaleC-pos-le positive-selfadjointI[unfolded selfadjoint-def])
by (metis of-real-power power2-eq-square real-sqrt-pow2)

definition abs-op :: ⟨'a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b::complex-inner ⇒ 'a ⇒CL 'a⟩ where ⟨abs-op a = sqrt-op (a * oCL a)⟩

lemma abs-op-pos[simp]: ⟨abs-op a ≥ 0⟩
  by (simp add: abs-op-def positive-cblinfun-squareI sqrt-op-pos)

lemma abs-op-0[simp]: ⟨abs-op 0 = 0⟩
  unfolding abs-op-def by auto

lemma abs-op-idem[simp]: ⟨abs-op (abs-op a) = abs-op a⟩
  by (metis abs-op-def abs-op-pos sqrt-op-unique)

lemma abs-op-uminus[simp]: ⟨abs-op (- a) = abs-op a⟩
  by (simp add: abs-op-def adj-uminus bounded-cbilinear.minus-left
    bounded-cbilinear.minus-right bounded-cbilinear-cblinfun-compose)

lemma selfbutter-pos[simp]: ⟨selfbutter x ≥ 0⟩

```

by (metis butterfly-def double-adj positive-cblinfun-squareI)

```

lemma abs-op-butterfly[simp]: <abs-op (butterfly x y) = (norm x / norm y) *R selfbutter y> for
x :: <'a::chilbert-space> and y :: <'b::chilbert-space>
proof (cases <y=0>)
  case False
  have <abs-op (butterfly x y) = sqrt-op (cinner x x *C selfbutter y)>
    unfolding abs-op-def by simp
  also have <... = (norm x / norm y) *R selfbutter y>
    apply (rule sqrt-op-unique[symmetric])
    using False by (auto intro!: scaleC-nonneg-nonneg simp: scaleR-scaleC power2-eq-square
simp flip: power2-norm-eq-cinner)
  finally show ?thesis
    by -
next
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    by simp
qed

lemma abs-op-nondegenerate: <a = 0> if <abs-op a = 0>
proof -
  from that
  have <sqrt-op (a * oCL a) = 0>
    by (simp add: abs-op-def)
  then have <0 * oCL 0 = (a * oCL a)>
    by (metis cblinfun-compose-zero-right positive-cblinfun-squareI sqrt-op-square)
  then show <a = 0>
    apply (rule-tac op-square-nondegenerate)
    by simp
qed

lemma abs-op-scaleC: <abs-op (c *C a) = |c| *C abs-op a>
proof -
  define aa where <aa = a * oCL a>
  have <abs-op (c *C a) = sqrt-op (|c|2 *C aa)>
    by (simp add: abs-op-def x-cnj-x aa-def)
  also have <... = |c| *C sqrt-op aa>
    by (smt (verit, best) aa-def abs-complex-def abs-nn cblinfun-compose-scaleC-left cblinfun-compose-scaleC-right
complex-cnj-complex-of-real o-apply positive-cblinfun-squareI power2-eq-square scaleC-adj scaleC-nonneg-nonneg
scaleC-scaleC sqrt-op-pos sqrt-op-square sqrt-op-unique)
  also have <... = |c| *C abs-op a>
    by (simp add: aa-def abs-op-def)
  finally show ?thesis
    by -
qed

```

```

lemma kernel-abs-op[simp]: <kernel (abs-op a) = kernel a>
proof (rule ccsubspace-eqI)
fix x
have <x ∈ space-as-set (kernel (abs-op a)) ↔ abs-op a x = 0>
  using kernel-memberD kernel-memberI by blast
also have <... ↔ abs-op a x •C abs-op a x = 0>
  by simp
also have <... ↔ x •C ((abs-op a)* oCL abs-op a) x = 0>
  by (simp add: cinner-adj-right)
also have <... ↔ x •C (a* oCL a) x = 0>
  by (simp add: abs-op-def positive-cblinfun-squareI positive-selfadjointI[unfolded selfadjoint-def])
also have <... ↔ a x •C a x = 0>
  by (simp add: cinner-adj-right)
also have <... ↔ a x = 0>
  by simp
also have <... ↔ x ∈ space-as-set (kernel a)>
  using kernel-memberD kernel-memberI by auto
finally show <x ∈ space-as-set (kernel (abs-op a)) ↔ x ∈ space-as-set (kernel a)>
  by -
qed

```

```

definition polar-decomposition where
— [1], 3.9 Polar Decomposition
⟨polar-decomposition A = cblinfun-extension (range (abs-op A)) (λψ. A *V inv (abs-op A) ψ)
oCL Proj (abs-op A *S top))
  for A :: ⟨'a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b::complex-inner⟩

```

```

lemma
fixes A :: ⟨'a :: chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b :: chilbert-space⟩
— [1], 3.9 Polar Decomposition
shows polar-decomposition-correct: <polar-decomposition A oCL abs-op A = A>
  and polar-decomposition-final-space: <polar-decomposition A *S top = A *S top>
  and polar-decomposition-initial-space[simp]: <kernel (polar-decomposition A) = kernel A>
  and polar-decomposition-partial-isometry[simp]: <partial-isometry (polar-decomposition A)>
proof —
have abs-A-norm: <norm (abs-op A h) = norm (A h)> for h
proof —
have <complex-of-real ((norm (A h))^2) = A h •C A h>
  by (simp add: cdot-square-norm)
also have <... = (A* oCL A) h •C h>
  by (simp add: cinner-adj-left)
also have <... = ((abs-op A)* oCL abs-op A) h •C h>
  by (simp add: abs-op-def positive-cblinfun-squareI positive-selfadjointI[unfolded selfadjoint-def])
also have <... = abs-op A h •C abs-op A h>
  by (simp add: cinner-adj-left)
also have <... = complex-of-real ((norm (abs-op A h))^2)>
  using cnorm-eq-square by blast
finally show ?thesis

```

```

    by (simp add: cdot-square-norm cnorm-eq)
qed

define W W' P
  where <W = ( $\lambda\psi. A *_V \text{inv}(\text{abs-op } A) \psi$ )>
  and <W' = cblinfun-extension (range (abs-op A)) W,
  and <P = Proj (abs-op A *S top)>

have pdA: <polar-decomposition A = W' oCL P>
  by (auto simp: polar-decomposition-def W'-def W-def P-def)

have AA-norm: <norm (W ψ) = norm ψ if <ψ ∈ range (abs-op A)> for ψ
proof -
  define h where <h = inv (abs-op A) ψ>
  from that have absA-h: <abs-op A h = ψ>
    by (simp add: f-inv-into-f h-def)
  have <complex-of-real ((norm (W ψ))2) = complex-of-real ((norm (A h))2)>
    using W-def h-def by blast
  also have <... = A h •C A h>
    by (simp add: cdot-square-norm)
  also have <... = (A * oCL A) h •C h>
    by (simp add: cinner-adj-left)
  also have <... = ((abs-op A) * oCL abs-op A) h •C h>
    by (simp add: abs-op-def positive-cblinfun-squareI positive-selfadjointI[unfolded selfadjoint-def])
  also have <... = abs-op A h •C abs-op A h>
    by (simp add: cinner-adj-left)
  also have <... = complex-of-real ((norm (abs-op A h))2)>
    using cnorm-eq-square by blast
  also have <... = complex-of-real ((norm ψ)2)>
    using absA-h by fastforce
  finally show <norm (W ψ) = norm ψ>
    by (simp add: cdot-square-norm cnorm-eq)
qed

then have AA-norm': <norm (W ψ) ≤ 1 * norm ψ if <ψ ∈ range (abs-op A)> for ψ
  using that by simp

have W-absA: <W (abs-op A h) = A h> for h
proof -
  have <A h = A h'> if <abs-op A h = abs-op A h'> for h h'
  proof -
    from that have <norm (abs-op A (h - h')) = 0>
      by (simp add: cblinfun.diff-right)
    with AA-norm have <norm (A (h - h')) = 0>
      by (simp add: abs-A-norm)
    then show <A h = A h'>
      by (simp add: cblinfun.diff-right)
  qed
  then show ?thesis

```

```

    by (metis W-def f-inv-into-f rangeI)
qed

have range-subspace: <csubspace (range (abs-op A))>
  by (auto intro!: range-is-csubspace)

have exP: < $\exists P. \text{is-}\text{Proj } P \wedge \text{range } ((*_V) P) = \text{closure } (\text{range } ((*_V) (\text{abs-op } A)))$ >
  apply (rule exI[of - <Proj (abs-op A *S ⊤)>])
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Proj-is-Proj Proj-range Proj-range-closed cblinfun-image.rep-eq
closure-closed space-as-set-top)

have add: < $W(x + y) = Wx + Wy$ > if x-in: < $x \in \text{range } (\text{abs-op } A)$ > and y-in: < $y \in \text{range } (\text{abs-op } A)$ > for x y
proof -
  obtain x' y' where < $x = \text{abs-op } A x'$ > and < $y = \text{abs-op } A y'$ >
    using x-in y-in by blast
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp flip: cblinfun.add-right add: W-absA)
qed

have scale: < $W(c *_C x) = c *_C Wx$ > if x-in: < $x \in \text{range } (\text{abs-op } A)$ > for c x
proof -
  obtain x' where < $x = \text{abs-op } A x'$ >
    using x-in by blast
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp flip: cblinfun.scaleC-right add: W-absA)
qed

have <cblinfun-extension-exists (range (abs-op A)) W>
  using range-subspace exP add scale AA-norm'
  by (rule cblinfun-extension-exists-proj)

then have W'-apply: < $W' *_V \psi = W\psi$ > if < $\psi \in \text{range } (\text{abs-op } A)$ > for ψ
  by (simp add: W'-def cblinfun-extension-apply that)

have < $\text{norm } (W'\psi) - \text{norm } \psi = 0$ > if < $\psi \in \text{range } (\text{abs-op } A)$ > for ψ
  by (simp add: W'-apply AA-norm that)
then have < $\text{norm } (W'\psi) - \text{norm } \psi = 0$ > if < $\psi \in \text{closure } (\text{range } (\text{abs-op } A))$ > for ψ
  apply (rule-tac continuous-constant-on-closure[where S=<range (abs-op A)>])
  using that by (auto intro!: continuous-at-imp-continuous-on)
then have norm-W': < $\text{norm } (W'\psi) = \text{norm } \psi$ > if < $\psi \in \text{space-as-set } (\text{abs-op } A *_S \text{top})$ > for ψ
  using cblinfun-image.rep-eq that by force

show correct: < $\text{polar-decomposition } A o_{CL} \text{abs-op } A = A$ >
proof (rule cblinfun-eqI)
  fix ψ :: 'a
  have <(polar-decomposition A oCL abs-op A) *V ψ = W (P (abs-op A ψ))>
    by (simp add: W'-apply P-def pdA Proj-fixes-image)

```

```

also have ⟨... = W (abs-op A ψ)⟩
  by (auto simp: P-def Proj-fixes-image)
also have ⟨... = A ψ⟩
  by (simp add: W-absA)

finally show ⟨(polar-decomposition A oCL abs-op A) *V ψ = A *V ψ⟩
  by -
qed

show ⟨polar-decomposition A *S top = A *S top⟩
proof (rule antisym)
  have *: ⟨A *S top = polar-decomposition A *S abs-op A *S top⟩
    by (simp add: cblinfun-assoc-left(2) correct)
  also have ⟨... ≤ polar-decomposition A *S top⟩
    by (simp add: cblinfun-image-mono)
  finally show ⟨A *S top ≤ polar-decomposition A *S top⟩
    by -

  have ⟨W' ψ ∈ range A⟩ if ⟨ψ ∈ range (abs-op A)⟩ for ψ
    using W'-apply W-def that by blast
  then have ⟨W' ψ ∈ closure (range A)⟩ if ⟨ψ ∈ closure (range (abs-op A))⟩ for ψ
    using *
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) P-def Proj-range Proj-fixes-image cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose
        cblinfun-apply-in-image cblinfun-compose-image cblinfun-image.rep-eq pdA that top-ccsubspace.rep-eq)
  then have ⟨W' ψ ∈ space-as-set (A *S top)⟩ if ⟨ψ ∈ space-as-set (abs-op A *S top)⟩ for ψ
    by (metis cblinfun-image.rep-eq that top-ccsubspace.rep-eq)
  then have ⟨polar-decomposition A ψ ∈ space-as-set (A *S top)⟩ for ψ
    by (metis P-def Proj-range cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose cblinfun-apply-in-image pdA)
  then show ⟨polar-decomposition A *S top ≤ A *S top⟩
    using *
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) Proj-idempotent Proj-range cblinfun-compose-image dual-order.eq-iff
        polar-decomposition-def)
  qed

show ⟨partial-isometry (polar-decomposition A)⟩
  apply (rule partial-isometryI'[where V=⟨abs-op A *S top⟩])
  by (auto simp add: P-def Proj-fixes-image norm-W' pdA kernel-memberD)

have ⟨kernel (polar-decomposition A) = - (abs-op A *S top)⟩
  apply (rule partial-isometry-initial[where V=⟨abs-op A *S top⟩])
  by (auto simp add: P-def Proj-fixes-image norm-W' pdA kernel-memberD)
also have ⟨... = kernel (abs-op A)⟩
  by (metis abs-op-pos kernel-compl-adj-range positive-selfadjointI selfadjoint-def)
also have ⟨... = kernel A⟩
  by (simp add: kernel-abs-op)
finally show ⟨kernel (polar-decomposition A) = kernel A⟩
  by -
qed

```

```

lemma polar-decomposition-correct': <(polar-decomposition A)* oCL A = abs-op A>
  for A :: 'a :: chilbert-space =>CL 'b :: chilbert-space
proof -
  have <polar-decomposition A* oCL A = (polar-decomposition A* oCL polar-decomposition A) oCL abs-op A>
    by (simp add: cblinfun-compose-assoc polar-decomposition-correct)
  also have <... = Proj (- kernel (polar-decomposition A)) oCL abs-op A>
    by (simp add: partial-isometry-adj-a-o-a polar-decomposition-partial-isometry)
  also have <... = Proj (- kernel A) oCL abs-op A>
    by (simp add: polar-decomposition-initial-space)
  also have <... = Proj (- kernel (abs-op A)) oCL abs-op A>
    by simp
  also have <... = Proj (abs-op A *S top) oCL abs-op A>
    by (metis abs-op-pos kernel-compl-adj-range ortho-involution positive-selfadjointI selfadjoint-def)
  also have <... = abs-op A>
    by (simp add: Proj-fixes-image cblinfun-eqI)
  finally show ?thesis
    by -
qed

```

```

lemma abs-op-adj: <abs-op (a*) = sandwich (polar-decomposition a) (abs-op a)>
proof -
  have pos: <sandwich (polar-decomposition a) (abs-op a) ≥ 0>
    by (simp add: sandwich-pos)
  have <(sandwich (polar-decomposition a) (abs-op a))* oCL (sandwich (polar-decomposition a) (abs-op a))>
    = polar-decomposition a oCL (abs-op a)* oCL abs-op a oCL (polar-decomposition a)*>
    apply (simp add: sandwich-apply)
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) cblinfun-assoc-left(1) polar-decomposition-correct polar-decomposition-correct')
  also have <... = a oCL a*>
    by (metis abs-op-pos adj-cblinfun-compose cblinfun-assoc-left(1) polar-decomposition-correct
positive-selfadjointI selfadjoint-def)
  finally have <sandwich (polar-decomposition a) (abs-op a) = sqrt-op (a oCL a*)>
    using pos by (simp add: sqrt-op-unique)
  also have <... = abs-op (a*)>
    by (simp add: abs-op-def)
  finally show ?thesis
    by simp
qed

```

```

lemma abs-opI:
  assumes <a* oCL a = b* oCL b>
  assumes <a ≥ 0>
  shows <a = abs-op b>
  by (simp add: abs-op-def assms(1) assms(2) sqrt-op-unique)

```

```

lemma abs-op-id-on-pos: <a ≥ 0 ⇒ abs-op a = a>
  using abs-opI by force

```

```

lemma norm-abs-op[simp]: <norm (abs-op a) = norm a>
  for a :: 'a::chilbert-space  $\Rightarrow_{CL}$  'b::chilbert-space>
proof -
  have <(norm (abs-op a))2 = norm (abs-op a * oCL abs-op a)>
    by simp
  also have <... = norm (a * oCL a)>
    by (simp add: abs-op-def positive-cblinfun-squareI positive-selfadjointI [unfolded selfadjoint-def])
  also have <... = (norm a)2>
    by simp
  finally show ?thesis
    by simp
qed

```

```

lemma partial-isometry-iff-square-proj:
  — [2], Exercise VIII.3.15
  fixes A :: 'a :: chilbert-space  $\Rightarrow_{CL}$  'b :: chilbert-space>
  shows <partial-isometry A  $\longleftrightarrow$  is-Proj (A * oCL A)>
proof (rule iffI)
  show <is-Proj (A * oCL A)> if <partial-isometry A>
    by (simp add: partial-isometry-square-proj that)
next
  show <partial-isometry A> if <is-Proj (A * oCL A)>
  proof (rule partial-isometryI)
    fix h
    from that have <norm (A * oCL A) ≤ 1>
      using norm-is-Proj by blast
    then have normA: <norm A ≤ 1> and normAadj: <norm (A *) ≤ 1>
      by (simp-all add: norm-AadjA abs-square-le-1)
    assume <h ∈ space-as-set (- kernel A)>
    also have <... = space-as-set (- kernel (A * oCL A))>
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) abs-opI is-Proj-algebraic kernel-abs-op positive-cblinfun-squareI that)
    also have <... = space-as-set ((A * oCL A) *S ⊤)>
      by (simp add: kernel-compl-adj-range)
    finally have <A *V A *V h = h>
      by (metis Proj-fixes-image Proj-on-own-range that cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose)
    then have <norm h = norm (A *V A *V h)>
      by simp
    also have <... ≤ norm (A *V h)>
      by (smt (verit) normAadj mult-left-le-one-le norm-cblinfun norm-ge-zero)
    also have <... ≤ norm h>
      by (smt (verit) normA mult-left-le-one-le norm-cblinfun norm-ge-zero)
    ultimately show <norm (A *V h) = norm h>
      by simp
qed
qed

```

```

lemma abs-op-square: <(abs-op A)* oCL abs-op A = A* oCL A>
  by (simp add: abs-op-def positive-cblinfun-squareI positive-selfadjointI[unfolded selfadjoint-def])

lemma polar-decomposition-0[simp]: <polar-decomposition 0 = (0 :: 'a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b::chilbert-space)>
proof -
  have <polar-decomposition (0 :: 'a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b::chilbert-space) *S ⊤ = 0 *S ⊤>
    by (simp add: polar-decomposition-final-space)
  then show ?thesis
    by simp
qed

lemma polar-decomposition-unique:
  fixes A :: <'a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b::chilbert-space>
  assumes ker: <kernel X = kernel A>
  assumes comp: <X oCL abs-op A = A>
  shows <X = polar-decomposition A>
proof -
  have <X ψ = polar-decomposition A ψ> if <ψ ∈ space-as-set (kernel A)> for ψ
  proof -
    have <ψ ∈ space-as-set (kernel X)>
      by (simp add: ker that)
    then have <X ψ = 0>
      by (simp add: kernel.rep-eq)
    moreover
    have <ψ ∈ space-as-set (kernel (polar-decomposition A))>
      by (simp add: polar-decomposition-initial-space that)
    then have <polar-decomposition A ψ = 0>
      by (simp add: kernel.rep-eq del: polar-decomposition-initial-space)
    ultimately show ?thesis
      by simp
  qed
  then have 1: <X oCL Proj (kernel A) = polar-decomposition A oCL Proj (kernel A)>
    by (metis assms(1) cblinfun-compose-Proj-kernel polar-decomposition-initial-space)
  have *: <abs-op A *S ⊤ = - kernel A>
    by (metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting) abs-op-pos kernel-abs-op kernel-compl-adj-range or-
    tho-involution positive-selfadjointI selfadjoint-def)

  have <X oCL abs-op A = polar-decomposition A oCL abs-op A>
    by (simp add: comp polar-decomposition-correct)
  then have <X ψ = polar-decomposition A ψ> if <ψ ∈ space-as-set (abs-op A *S ⊤)> for ψ
    by (simp add: cblinfun-same-on-image that)
  then have 2: <X oCL Proj (- kernel A) = polar-decomposition A oCL Proj (- kernel A)>
    using *
    by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Proj-idempotent cblinfun-eqI lift-cblinfun-comp(4) norm-Proj-apply)
  from 1 2 have <X oCL Proj (- kernel A) + X oCL Proj (kernel A)
    = polar-decomposition A oCL Proj (- kernel A) + polar-decomposition A oCL Proj
  (kernel A)>
    by simp

```

```

then show ?thesis
  by (simp add: Proj-ortho-compl flip: cblinfun-compose-add-right)
qed

lemma norm-cblinfun-mono:
— Would logically belong in Complex-Bounded-Operators.Complex-Bounded-Linear-Function but
uses sqrt-op from this theory in the proof.
  fixes A B :: 'a::chilbert-space  $\Rightarrow_{CL}$  'a'
  assumes A  $\geq 0$ 
  assumes A  $\leq B$ 
  shows norm A  $\leq \text{norm } B$ 
proof –
  have B  $\geq 0$ 
    using assms by force
  have sqrtA:  $\langle (\text{sqrt-op } A) * o_{CL} \text{sqrt-op } A = A \rangle$ 
    by (simp add: A  $\geq 0$  positive-selfadjointI[unfolded selfadjoint-def])
  have sqrtB:  $\langle (\text{sqrt-op } B) * o_{CL} \text{sqrt-op } B = B \rangle$ 
    by (simp add: B  $\geq 0$  positive-selfadjointI[unfolded selfadjoint-def])
  have norm (sqrt-op A ψ)  $\leq \text{norm } (\text{sqrt-op } B \psi) for ψ
    apply (auto intro!: cnorm-le[THEN iffD2]
      simp: sqrtA sqrtB
      simp flip: cinner-adj-right cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose)
    using assms less-eq-cblinfun-def by auto
  then have norm (sqrt-op A)  $\leq \text{norm } (\text{sqrt-op } B)
    by (meson dual-order.trans norm-cblinfun norm-cblinfun-bound norm-ge-zero)
  moreover have norm A  $= (\text{norm } (\text{sqrt-op } A))^2$ 
    by (metis norm-AadjA sqrtA)
  moreover have norm B  $= (\text{norm } (\text{sqrt-op } B))^2$ 
    by (metis norm-AadjA sqrtB)
  ultimately show norm A  $\leq \text{norm } B$ 
    by force
qed

lemma sandwich-mono:  $\langle \text{sandwich } A B \leq \text{sandwich } A C \rangle \text{ if } \langle B \leq C \rangle$ 
  by (metis cblinfun.real.diff-right diff-ge-0-iff-ge sandwich-pos that)

lemma sums-pos-cblinfun:
  fixes f :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  ('b::chilbert-space  $\Rightarrow_{CL}$  'b)'
  assumes f sums a
  assumes  $\langle \bigwedge n. f n \geq 0 \rangle$ 
  shows a  $\geq 0$ 
  apply (rule sums-mono-cblinfun[where f= $\lambda\_. 0$  and g=f])
  using assms by auto

lemma has-sum-mono-cblinfun:
  fixes f :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  ('b::chilbert-space  $\Rightarrow_{CL}$  'b)'
  assumes (f has-sum x) A and (g has-sum y) A
  assumes  $\langle \bigwedge x. x \in A \implies f x \leq g x \rangle$ 
  shows x  $\leq y$$$ 
```

using assms has-sum-mono-neutral-cblinfun by force

```

lemma infsum-mono-cblinfun:
  fixes f :: 'a ⇒ ('b::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b)
  assumes f summable-on A and g summable-on A
  assumes ⟨ ∀x. x ∈ A ⇒ f x ≤ g x ⟩
  shows infsum f A ≤ infsum g A
  by (meson assms has-sum-infsum has-sum-mono-cblinfun)

lemma suminf-mono-cblinfun:
  fixes f :: nat ⇒ ('b::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b)
  assumes summable f and summable g
  assumes ⟨ ∀x. f x ≤ g x ⟩
  shows suminf f ≤ suminf g
  using assms sums-mono-cblinfun by blast

lemma suminf-pos-cblinfun:
  fixes f :: nat ⇒ ('b::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b)
  assumes ⟨ summable f ⟩
  assumes ⟨ ∀x. f x ≥ 0 ⟩
  shows suminf f ≥ 0
  using assms sums-mono-cblinfun by blast

lemma infsum-mono-neutral-cblinfun:
  fixes f :: 'a ⇒ ('b::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b)
  assumes f summable-on A and g summable-on B
  assumes ⟨ ∀x. x ∈ A ∩ B ⇒ f x ≤ g x ⟩
  assumes ⟨ ∀x. x ∈ A - B ⇒ f x ≤ 0 ⟩
  assumes ⟨ ∀x. x ∈ B - A ⇒ g x ≥ 0 ⟩
  shows infsum f A ≤ infsum g B
  by (smt (verit, del-insts) assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) assms(5) has-sum-infsum
has-sum-mono-neutral-cblinfun)

lemma abs-op-geq: ⟨abs-op a ≥ a⟩ if ⟨selfadjoint a⟩
proof –
  define A P where ⟨A = abs-op a⟩ and ⟨P = Proj (kernel (A + a))⟩
  from that have [simp]: ⟨a* = a⟩
    by (simp add: selfadjoint-def)
  have [simp]: ⟨A ≥ 0⟩
    by (simp add: A-def)
  then have [simp]: ⟨A* = A⟩
    using positive-selfadjointI selfadjoint-def by fastforce
  have aa-AA: ⟨a oCL a = A oCL A⟩
    by (metis A-def ⟨A* = A⟩ abs-op-square that selfadjoint-def)
  have [simp]: ⟨P* = P⟩
    by (simp add: P-def adj-Proj)
  have Aa-aA: ⟨A oCL a = a oCL A⟩
    by (metis (full-types) A-def lift-cblinfun-comp(2) abs-op-def positive-cblinfun-squareI sqrt-op-commute
      )

```

that selfadjoint-def)

```

have ⟨(A-a) ψ •C (A+a) φ = 0⟩ for φ ψ
  by (simp add: adj-minus that ⟨A* = A⟩ aa-AA Aa-aA cblinfun-compose-add-right cblin-
    fun-compose-minus-left
    flip: cinner-adj-right cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose)
then have ⟨(A-a) ψ ∈ space-as-set (kernel (A+a))⟩ for ψ
  by (metis ⟨A* = A⟩ adj-plus call-zero-iff cinner-adj-left kernel-memberI that selfadjoint-def)
then have P-fix: ⟨P oCL (A-a) = (A-a)⟩
  by (simp add: P-def Proj-fixes-image cblinfun-eqI)
then have ⟨P oCL (A-a) oCL P = (A-a) oCL P⟩
  by simp
also have ⟨... = (P oCL (A-a))*⟩
  by (simp add: adj-minus ⟨A* = A⟩ that ⟨P* = P⟩)
also have ⟨... = (A-a)*⟩
  by (simp add: P-fix)
also have ⟨... = A-a⟩
  by (simp add: ⟨A* = A⟩ that adj-minus)
finally have 1: ⟨P oCL (A - a) oCL P = A - a⟩
  by –
have 2: ⟨P oCL (A + a) oCL P = 0⟩
  by (simp add: P-def cblinfun-compose-assoc)
have ⟨A - a = P oCL (A - a) oCL P + P oCL (A + a) oCL P⟩
  by (simp add: 1 2)
also have ⟨... = sandwich P (2 *C A)⟩
  by (simp add: sandwich-apply cblinfun-compose-minus-left cblinfun-compose-minus-right
    cblinfun-compose-add-left cblinfun-compose-add-right scaleC 2 ⟨P* = P⟩)
also have ⟨... ≥ 0⟩
  by (auto intro!: sandwich-pos scaleC-nonneg-nonneg simp: less-eq-complex-def)
finally show ⟨A ≥ a⟩
  by auto
qed

lemma abs-op-geq-neq: ⟨abs-op a ≥ - a⟩ if ⟨selfadjoint a⟩
  by (metis abs-op-geq abs-op-uminus adj-uminus that selfadjoint-def)

lemma infsum-nonneg-cblinfun:
  fixes f :: 'a ⇒ 'b::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b
  assumes ⋀x. x ∈ M ⟹ 0 ≤ f x
  shows infsum f M ≥ 0
  apply (cases ⟨f summable-on M⟩)
  apply (subst infsum-0-simp[symmetric])
  apply (rule infsum-mono-cblinfun)
  using assms by (auto simp: infsum-not-exists)

lemma adj-abs-op[simp]: ⟨(abs-op a)* = abs-op a⟩
  by (simp add: positive-selfadjointI[unfolded selfadjoint-def])

lemma cblinfun-image-less-eqI:

```

```

fixes A :: "('a::complex-normed-vector ⇒CL 'b::complex-normed-vector)"
assumes "A h ∈ space-as-set S ⇒ A h ∈ space-as-set T"
shows "A *S S ≤ T"
proof -
  from assms have "A ` space-as-set S ⊆ space-as-set T"
    by blast
  then have "closure (A ` space-as-set S) ⊆ closure (space-as-set T)"
    by (rule closure-mono)
  also have "... = space-as-set T"
    by force
  finally show ?thesis
    apply (transfer fixing: A)
    by (simp add: cblinfun-image.rep_eq ccsubspace-leI)
qed

```

```

lemma abs-op-plus-orthogonal:
  assumes "a * oCL b = 0" and "a oCL b * = 0"
  shows "abs-op (a + b) = abs-op a + abs-op b"
proof (rule abs-opI[symmetric])
  have ba: "b * oCL a = 0"
    apply (rule cblinfun-eqI, rule cinner-extensionality)
    apply (simp add: cinner-adj-right flip: cinner-adj-left)
    by (simp add: assms simp-a-oCL-b')
  have abs-ab: "abs-op a oCL abs-op b = 0"
  proof -
    have "abs-op b *S ⊤ = - kernel (abs-op b)"
      by (simp add: kernel-compl-adj-range positive-selfadjointI)
    also have "... = - kernel b"
      by simp
    also have "... = (b*) *S ⊤"
      by (simp add: kernel-compl-adj-range)
    also have "... ≤ kernel a"
      apply (auto intro!: cblinfun-image-less-eqI kernel-memberI simp: )
      by (simp add: assms flip: cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose)
    also have "... = kernel (abs-op a)"
      by simp
    finally show "abs-op a oCL abs-op b = 0"
      by (metis Proj-compose-cancelI cblinfun-compose-Proj-kernel cblinfun-compose-assoc cblinfun-compose-zero-left)
  qed
  then have abs-ba: "abs-op b oCL abs-op a = 0"
    by (metis abs-op-pos adj-0 adj-cblinfun-compose positive-selfadjointI selfadjoint-def)
  have "(a + b)* oCL (a + b) = (a*) oCL a + (b*) oCL b"
    by (simp add: cblinfun-compose-add-left cblinfun-compose-add-right adj-plus assms ba)
  also have "... = (abs-op a + abs-op b)* oCL (abs-op a + abs-op b)"
    by (simp add: cblinfun-compose-add-left cblinfun-compose-add-right adj-plus abs-ab abs-ba
      flip: abs-op-square)

```

```

finally show ⟨(abs-op a + abs-op b)* oCL (abs-op a + abs-op b) = (a + b)* oCL (a + b)⟩
  by simp
show 0 ≤ abs-op a + abs-op b
  by simp
qed

definition pos-op :: ⟨'a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒CL 'a⟩ where
  ⟨pos-op a = (abs-op a + a) /R 2⟩

definition neg-op :: ⟨'a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒CL 'a⟩ where
  ⟨neg-op a = (abs-op a - a) /R 2⟩

lemma pos-op-pos:
  assumes ⟨selfadjoint a⟩
  shows ⟨pos-op a ≥ 0⟩
  using abs-op-geq-neq[OF assms]
  apply (simp add: pos-op-def)
  by (smt (verit, best) add-le-cancel-right more-arith-simps(3) scaleR-nonneg-nonneg zero-le-divide-iff)

lemma neg-op-pos:
  assumes ⟨selfadjoint a⟩
  shows ⟨neg-op a ≥ 0⟩
  using abs-op-geq[OF assms]
  by (simp add: neg-op-def scaleR-nonneg-nonneg)

lemma pos-op-neg-op-ortho:
  assumes ⟨selfadjoint a⟩
  shows ⟨pos-op a oCL neg-op a = 0⟩
  apply (auto intro!: simp: pos-op-def neg-op-def cblinfun-compose-add-left cblinfun-compose-minus-right)
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Groups.add-ac(2) abs-op-def abs-op-pos abs-op-square
assms cblinfun-assoc-left(1) positive-cblinfun-squareI positive-selfadjointI selfadjoint-def sqrt-op-commute)

lemma pos-op-plus-neg-op: ⟨pos-op a + neg-op a = abs-op a⟩
  by (simp add: pos-op-def neg-op-def scaleR-diff-right scaleR-add-right pth-8)

lemma pos-op-minus-neg-op: ⟨pos-op a - neg-op a = a⟩
  by (simp add: pos-op-def neg-op-def scaleR-diff-right scaleR-add-right pth-8)

lemma pos-op-neg-op-unique:
  assumes bca: ⟨b - c = a⟩
  assumes ⟨b ≥ 0⟩ and ⟨c ≥ 0⟩
  assumes bc: ⟨b oCL c = 0⟩
  shows ⟨b = pos-op a⟩ and ⟨c = neg-op a⟩
proof –
  from bc have cb: ⟨c oCL b = 0⟩

```

by (metis adj-0 adj-cblinfun-compose assms(2) assms(3) positive-selfadjointI selfadjoint-def)

```

from ⟨ $b \geq 0$ ⟩ have [simp]: ⟨ $b* = b$ ⟩
  by (simp add: positive-selfadjointI[unfolded selfadjoint-def])
from ⟨ $c \geq 0$ ⟩ have [simp]: ⟨ $c* = c$ ⟩
  by (simp add: positive-selfadjointI[unfolded selfadjoint-def])
have bc-abs: ⟨ $b + c = abs\text{-}op\ a$ ⟩
proof –
  have ⟨ $(b + c)* o_{CL} (b + c) = b o_{CL} b + c o_{CL} c$ ⟩
    by (simp add: cblinfun-compose-add-left cblinfun-compose-add-right bc cb adj-plus)
  also have ⟨ $\dots = (b - c)* o_{CL} (b - c)$ ⟩
    by (simp add: cblinfun-compose-minus-left cblinfun-compose-minus-right bc cb adj-minus)
  also from bca have ⟨ $\dots = a* o_{CL} a$ ⟩
    by blast
  finally show ?thesis
    apply (rule abs-opI)
    by (simp add: ⟨ $b \geq 0$ ⟩ ⟨ $c \geq 0$ ⟩)
qed
from arg-cong2[OF bca bc-abs, of plus]
  arg-cong2[OF pos-op-minus-neg-op[of a] pos-op-plus-neg-op[of a], of plus, symmetric]
show ⟨ $b = pos\text{-}op\ a$ ⟩
  by (simp flip: scaleR-2)
from arg-cong2[OF bc-abs bca, of minus]
  arg-cong2[OF pos-op-plus-neg-op[of a] pos-op-minus-neg-op[of a], of minus, symmetric]
show ⟨ $c = neg\text{-}op\ a$ ⟩
  by (simp flip: scaleR-2)
qed

```

lemma pos-imp-selfadjoint: ⟨ $a \geq 0 \implies \text{selfadjoint } a$ ⟩
using positive-selfadjointI selfadjoint-def **by** blast

lemma abs-op-one-dim: ⟨ $\text{abs}\text{-}op\ x = one\text{-}dim\text{-}iso\ (\text{abs}\ (\text{one}\text{-}dim\text{-}iso\ x :: complex))}$ ⟩
by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) abs-opI abs-op-scaleC of-complex-def one-cblinfun-adj one-comp-one-cblinfun one-dim-iso-is-of-complex one-dim-iso-of-one one-dim-iso-of-zero one-dim-loewner-order one-dim-scaleC-1 zero-less-one-class.zero-le-one)

lemma pos-selfadjoint: ⟨ $\text{selfadjoint } a$ ⟩ **if** ⟨ $a \geq 0$ ⟩
using adj-0 comparable-selfadjoint selfadjoint-def **that** **by** blast

lemma one-dim-loewner-order-strict: ⟨ $A > B \longleftrightarrow \text{one-dim-iso } A > (\text{one-dim-iso } B :: complex)$ ⟩
for $A\ B :: \langle a \Rightarrow_{CL} a :: \{\text{chilbert-space}, \text{one-dim}\} \rangle$
by (auto simp: less-cblinfun-def one-dim-loewner-order)

lemma one-dim-cblinfun-zero-le-one: ⟨ $0 < (1 :: a :: \text{one-dim} \Rightarrow_{CL} a)$ ⟩
by (simp add: one-dim-loewner-order-strict)
lemma one-dim-cblinfun-one-pos: ⟨ $0 \leq (1 :: a :: \text{one-dim} \Rightarrow_{CL} a)$ ⟩
by (simp add: one-dim-loewner-order)

```

lemma Proj-pos[iff]: ‹Proj S ≥ 0›
  apply (rule positive-cblinfun-squareI[where B=‹Proj S›])
  by (simp add: adj-Proj)

lemma abs-op-Proj[simp]: ‹abs-op (Proj S) = Proj S›
  by (simp add: abs-op-id-on-pos)

lemma diagonal-operator-pos:
  assumes ‹∀x. f x ≥ 0›
  shows ‹diagonal-operator f ≥ 0›
proof (cases ‹bdd-above (range (λx. cmod (f x)))›)
  case True
  have [simp]: ‹csqrt (f x) = sqrt (cmod (f x))› for x
    by (simp add: complex-of-real-cmod assms abs-pos of-real-sqrt)
  have bdd: ‹bdd-above (range (λx. sqrt (cmod (f x))))›
  proof -
    from True obtain B where ‹cmod (f x) ≤ B› for x
      by (auto simp: bdd-above-def)
    then show ?thesis
      by (auto intro!: bdd-aboveI[where M=‹sqrt B›] simp: )
  qed
  show ?thesis
    apply (rule positive-cblinfun-squareI[where B=‹diagonal-operator (λx. csqrt (f x))›])
    by (simp add: assms diagonal-operator-adj diagonal-operator-comp bdd complex-of-real-cmod
abs-pos
      flip: of-real-mult)
next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: diagonal-operator-invalid)
qed

lemma abs-op-diagonal-operator:
  ‹abs-op (diagonal-operator f) = diagonal-operator (λx. abs (f x))›
proof (cases ‹bdd-above (range (λx. cmod (f x)))›)
  case True
  show ?thesis
    apply (rule abs-opI[symmetric])
    by (auto intro!: diagonal-operator-pos abs-nn simp: True diagonal-operator-adj diagonal-operator-comp
cnj-x-x)
next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: diagonal-operator-invalid)
qed

```

```
unbundle no cblinfun-syntax
```

```
end
```

4 HS2Ell2 – Representing any Hilbert space as $\ell_2(X)$

```
theory HS2Ell2
```

```
  imports Complex-Bounded-Operators.Complex-L2
```

```
begin
```

```
unbundle cblinfun-syntax
```

```
typedef (overloaded) 'a::{'chilbert-space, not-singleton} chilbert2ell2 = <some-chilbert-basis
:: 'a set>
```

```
  using some-chilbert-basis-nonempty by auto
```

```
definition ell2-to-hilbert where <ell2-to-hilbert = cblinfun-extension (range ket) (Rep-chilbert2ell2
o inv ket)>
```

```
lemma ell2-to-hilbert-ket: <ell2-to-hilbert *V ket x = Rep-chilbert2ell2 x>
```

```
proof -
```

```
  have <cblinfun-extension-exists (range ket) (Rep-chilbert2ell2 o inv ket)>
```

```
  proof (rule cblinfun-extension-exists-ortho[where B=1])
```

```
    fix x y :: 'b chilbert2ell2 ell2
```

```
    assume x ∈ range ket y ∈ range ket x ≠ y
```

```
    then obtain x' y' where x'-y': x = ket x' y = ket y' x' ≠ y'
```

```
      by auto
```

```
    have is-orthogonal (Rep-chilbert2ell2 x') (Rep-chilbert2ell2 y')
```

```
    by (meson Rep-chilbert2ell2 Rep-chilbert2ell2-inject <x' ≠ y'> is-ortho-set-def is-ortho-set-some-chilbert-basis)
```

```
    thus is-orthogonal ((Rep-chilbert2ell2 o inv ket) x) ((Rep-chilbert2ell2 o inv ket) y)
```

```
      using x'-y' by auto
```

```
  qed (auto simp: Rep-chilbert2ell2 is-normal-some-chilbert-basis)
```

```
  from cblinfun-extension-apply[OF this]
```

```
  have cblinfun-extension (range ket) (Rep-chilbert2ell2 o inv ket) *V (ket x) =
    (Rep-chilbert2ell2 o inv ket) (ket x)
```

```
  by blast
```

```
  thus ?thesis
```

```
    by (simp add: ell2-to-hilbert-def)
```

```
qed
```

```
lemma norm-ell2-to-hilbert: <norm ell2-to-hilbert = 1>
```

```
proof (rule order.antisym)
```

```
  show <norm ell2-to-hilbert ≤ 1>
```

```
  unfolding ell2-to-hilbert-def
```

```
  proof (rule cblinfun-extension-exists-ortho-norm[where B=1])
```

```
    fix x y :: 'b chilbert2ell2 ell2
```

```
    assume x ∈ range ket y ∈ range ket x ≠ y
```

```
    then obtain x' y' where x'-y': x = ket x' y = ket y' x' ≠ y'
```

```

    by auto
  have is-orthogonal (Rep-chilbert2ell2 x') (Rep-chilbert2ell2 y')
    by (meson Rep-chilbert2ell2 Rep-chilbert2ell2-inject ‹x' ≠ y› is-ortho-set-def is-ortho-set-some-chilbert-basis)
  thus is-orthogonal ((Rep-chilbert2ell2 ∘ inv ket) x) ((Rep-chilbert2ell2 ∘ inv ket) y)
    using x'-y' by auto
qed (auto simp: Rep-chilbert2ell2 is-normal-some-chilbert-basis)
show ‹norm ell2-to-hilbert ≥ 1›
  by (rule cblinfun-norm-geqI[where x=⟨ket undefined⟩])
    (auto simp: ell2-to-hilbert-ket Rep-chilbert2ell2 is-normal-some-chilbert-basis)
qed

lemma unitary-ell2-to-hilbert[simp]: ‹unitary ell2-to-hilbert›
proof (rule surj-isometry-is-unitary)
  show ‹isometry (ell2-to-hilbert :: 'a chilbert2ell2 ell2 ⇒CL -)›
  proof (rule orthogonal-on-basis-is-isometry)
    show ‹ccspan (range ket) = top›
      by auto
    fix x y :: ‹'a chilbert2ell2 ell2›
    assume ‹x ∈ range ket› ‹y ∈ range ket›
    then obtain x' y' where [simp]: ‹x = ket x'› ‹y = ket y'›
      by auto
    show ‹(ell2-to-hilbert *V x) •C (ell2-to-hilbert *V y) = x •C y›
    proof (cases ‹x'=y›)
      case True
      hence Rep-chilbert2ell2 y' •C Rep-chilbert2ell2 y' = 1
        using Rep-chilbert2ell2 cnorm-eq-1 is-normal-some-chilbert-basis by blast
      then show ?thesis using True
        by (auto simp: ell2-to-hilbert-ket)
    next
      case False
      hence is-orthogonal (Rep-chilbert2ell2 x') (Rep-chilbert2ell2 y')
        by (metis Rep-chilbert2ell2 Rep-chilbert2ell2-inject is-ortho-set-def is-ortho-set-some-chilbert-basis)
      then show ?thesis
        using False by (auto simp: ell2-to-hilbert-ket cinner-ket)
    qed
  qed
  have ‹cblinfun-apply ell2-to-hilbert ` range ket ⊇ some-chilbert-basis›
    by (metis Rep-chilbert2ell2-cases UNIV-I ell2-to-hilbert-ket image-eqI subsetI)
  then have ‹ell2-to-hilbert *S top ≥ ccspan some-chilbert-basis› (is ‹_ ≥ ...›)
    by (smt (verit, del-insts) cblinfun-image-ccspan ccspan-mono ccspan-range-ket)
  also have ‹... = top›
    by simp
  finally show ‹ell2-to-hilbert *S top = top›
    by (simp add: top.extremum-unique)
qed

lemma ell2-to-hilbert-adj-ket: ‹ell2-to-hilbert* *V ψ = ket (Abs-chilbert2ell2 ψ)› if ‹ψ ∈ some-chilbert-basis›
  using ell2-to-hilbert-ket unitary-ell2-to-hilbert
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose cblinfun-id-cblinfun-apply that

```

type-definition.Abs-inverse type-definition-chilbert2ell2 unitaryD1)

definition $\langle cr\text{-}chilbert2ell2\text{-}ell2 x y \longleftrightarrow ell2\text{-}to\text{-}hilbert *_V x = y \rangle$

lemma $bi\text{-}unique\text{-}cr\text{-}chilbert2ell2\text{-}ell2[transfer\text{-}rule]$: $\langle bi\text{-}unique cr\text{-}chilbert2ell2\text{-}ell2 \rangle$
by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) bi-unique-def cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose cr-chilbert2ell2-ell2-def id-cblinfun-apply unitaryD1 unitary-ell2-to-hilbert*)
lemma $bi\text{-}total\text{-}cr\text{-}chilbert2ell2\text{-}ell2[transfer\text{-}rule]$: $\langle bi\text{-}total cr\text{-}chilbert2ell2\text{-}ell2 \rangle$
by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) bi-total-def cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose cr-chilbert2ell2-ell2-def id-cblinfun-apply unitaryD2 unitary-ell2-to-hilbert*)

named-theorems $c2l2l2$

lemma $c2l2l2\text{-}cinner[c2l2l2]$:
includes *lifting-syntax*
shows $\langle (cr\text{-}chilbert2ell2\text{-}ell2 \implies cr\text{-}chilbert2ell2\text{-}ell2 \implies (=)) cinner cinner \rangle$
proof –
have $*: \langle ket x \cdot_C ket y = (ell2\text{-}to\text{-}hilbert *_V ket x) \cdot_C (ell2\text{-}to\text{-}hilbert *_V ket y) \rangle$ **for** $x y :: \langle 'a chilbert2ell2 \rangle$
by (*metis Rep-chilbert2ell2 Rep-chilbert2ell2-inverse cinner-adj-right ell2-to-hilbert-adj-ket ell2-to-hilbert-ket*)
have $\langle x \cdot_C y = (ell2\text{-}to\text{-}hilbert *_V x) \cdot_C (ell2\text{-}to\text{-}hilbert *_V y) \rangle$ **for** $x y :: \langle 'a chilbert2ell2 ell2 \rangle$
apply (*rule fun-cong[where x=x]*)
apply (*rule bounded-antilinear-equal-ket*)
apply (*intro bounded-linear-intros*)
apply (*intro bounded-linear-intros*)
apply (*rule fun-cong[where x=y]*)
apply (*rule bounded-clinear-equal-ket*)
apply (*intro bounded-linear-intros*)
apply (*intro bounded-linear-intros*)
by (*simp add: **)
then show ?thesis
by (*auto intro!: rel-funI simp: cr-chilbert2ell2-ell2-def*)
qed

lemma $c2l2l2\text{-}norm[c2l2l2]$:
includes *lifting-syntax*
shows $\langle (cr\text{-}chilbert2ell2\text{-}ell2 \implies (=)) norm norm \rangle$
apply (*subst norm-eq-sqrt-cinner[abs-def]*)
apply (*subst (2) norm-eq-sqrt-cinner[abs-def]*)
using $c2l2l2\text{-}cinner[transfer\text{-}rule]$ **apply** fail?
by *transfer-prover*

lemma $c2l2l2\text{-}scaleC[c2l2l2]$:
includes *lifting-syntax*
shows $\langle ((=) \implies cr\text{-}chilbert2ell2\text{-}ell2 \implies cr\text{-}chilbert2ell2\text{-}ell2) scaleC scaleC \rangle$
proof –

```

have ⟨ell2-to-hilbert *V c *C x = c *C (ell2-to-hilbert *V x)⟩ for c and x :: ⟨'a chilbert2ell2 ell2⟩
  by (simp add: cblinfun.scaleC-right)
  then show ?thesis
    by (auto intro!: rel-funI simp: cr-chilbert2ell2-ell2-def)
qed

```

```

lemma c2l2l2-zero[c2l2l2]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  shows ⟨cr-chilbert2ell2-ell2 0 0⟩
  unfolding cr-chilbert2ell2-ell2-def by simp

lemma c2l2l2-is-ortho-set[c2l2l2]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  shows ⟨(rel-set cr-chilbert2ell2-ell2 ==> (=)) is-ortho-set (is-ortho-set :: 'a::{chilbert-space,not-singleton} set => bool)⟩
  unfolding is-ortho-set-def
  using c2l2l2[where 'a='a, transfer-rule] apply fail?
  by transfer-prover

lemma c2l2l2-ccspan[c2l2l2]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  shows ⟨(rel-set cr-chilbert2ell2-ell2 ==> rel-ccsubspace cr-chilbert2ell2-ell2) ccspan ccspan⟩
proof (rule rel-funI, rename-tac A B)
  fix A and B :: ⟨'a set⟩
  assume ⟨rel-set cr-chilbert2ell2-ell2 A B⟩
  then have ⟨B = ell2-to-hilbert ` A⟩
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) bi-unique-cr-chilbert2ell2-ell2 bi-unique-rel-set-lemma cr-chilbert2ell2-ell2-def image-cong)
  then have ⟨space-as-set (ccspan B) = ell2-to-hilbert ` space-as-set (ccspan A)⟩
    by (subst space-as-set-image-commute[where V=⟨ell2-to-hilbert*⟩])
      (auto intro: unitaryD2 simp: cblinfun-image-ccspan)
  then have ⟨rel-set cr-chilbert2ell2-ell2 (space-as-set (ccspan A)) (space-as-set (ccspan B))⟩
    by (smt (verit, best) cr-chilbert2ell2-ell2-def image-iff rel-setI)
  then show ⟨rel-ccsubspace cr-chilbert2ell2-ell2 (ccspan A) (ccspan B)⟩
    by (simp add: rel-ccsubspace-def)
qed

```

```

lemma ell2-to-hilbert-adj-ell2-to-hilbert [simp]: ell2-to-hilbert* *V ell2-to-hilbert *V x = x
  using unitary-ell2-to-hilbert unfolding unitary-def
  by (metis cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose cblinfun-id-cblinfun-apply)

```

```

lemma ell2-to-hilbert-ell2-to-hilbert-adj [simp]: ell2-to-hilbert *V ell2-to-hilbert* *V x = x
  using unitary-ell2-to-hilbert unfolding unitary-def
  by (metis cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose cblinfun-id-cblinfun-apply)

```

```

lemma bi-total-rel-ccsubspace-cr-chilbert2ell2-ell2[transfer-rule]:
  ⟨bi-total (rel-ccsubspace cr-chilbert2ell2-ell2)⟩
  apply (rule bi-totalI)
  subgoal
    by (rule left-total-rel-ccsubspace[where U=ell2-to-hilbert and V=⟨ell2-to-hilbert*⟩])
      (auto simp: cr-chilbert2ell2-ell2-def)[3]
  subgoal
    by (rule right-total-rel-ccsubspace[where U=⟨ell2-to-hilbert*⟩ and V=⟨ell2-to-hilbert*⟩])
      (auto simp: cr-chilbert2ell2-ell2-def)
  done

lemma c2l2l2-top[c2l2l2]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  shows ⟨(rel-ccsubspace cr-chilbert2ell2-ell2) top top⟩
  unfolding rel-ccsubspace-def
  by (simp add: UNIV-transfer bi-total-cr-chilbert2ell2-ell2)

lemma c2l2l2-is-onb[c2l2l2]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  shows ⟨(rel-set cr-chilbert2ell2-ell2 ==> (=)) is-onb is-onb⟩
  unfolding is-onb-def
  using c2l2l2[where 'a='a, transfer-rule] apply fail?
  by transfer-prover

unbundle no cblinfun-syntax

end

```

5 Weak-Operator-Topology – Weak operator topology on complex bounded operators

```

theory Weak-Operator-Topology
  imports Misc-Tensor-Product Strong-Operator-Topology Positive-Operators Wlog.Wlog
begin

unbundle cblinfun-syntax

definition cweak-operator-topology::('a::complex-normed-vector ⇒CL 'b::complex-inner) topology
  where cweak-operator-topology = pullback-topology UNIV (λa (x,y). cinner x (a *V y)) euclidean

lemma cweak-operator-topology-topspace[simp]:
  toptopology cweak-operator-topology = UNIV
  unfolding cweak-operator-topology-def toptopology-pullback-topology toptopology-euclidean by auto

lemma cweak-operator-topology-basis:
  fixes f::('a::complex-normed-vector ⇒CL 'b::complex-inner) and U::'i ⇒ complex set and

```

$x::'i \Rightarrow 'b$ **and** $y::'i \Rightarrow 'a$
assumes $\text{finite } I \wedge i \in I \implies \text{open } (U i)$
shows $\text{openin cweak-operator-topology } \{f. \forall i \in I. \text{cinner } (x i) (f *_V y i) \in U i\}$
proof –
have $\text{open } \{g::((b \times 'a) \Rightarrow \text{complex}). \forall i \in I. g (x i, y i) \in U i\}$
by (rule product-topology-basis[OF assms])
moreover have $\{f. \forall i \in I. \text{cinner } (x i) (f *_V y i) \in U i\}$
 $= (\lambda f (x,y). \text{cinner } x (f *_V y)) - \dots \cap \text{UNIV}$
by auto
ultimately show ?thesis
unfolding cweak-operator-topology-def **by** (subst openin-pullback-topology) auto
qed

lemma wot-weaker-than-sot:
 $\text{continuous-map cstrong-operator-topology cweak-operator-topology } (\lambda f. f)$
proof –
have $*: \langle \text{continuous-on UNIV } ((\lambda z. \text{cinner } x z) o (\lambda f. f y)) \rangle$ **for** $x :: 'b$ **and** $y :: 'a$
apply (rule continuous-on-compose)
by (auto intro: continuous-on-compose continuous-at-imp-continuous-on)
have $*: \langle \text{continuous-map euclidean euclidean } (\lambda f (x::'b, y::'a). x \cdot_C f y) \rangle$
apply simp
apply (rule continuous-on-coordinatewise-then-product)
using * **by** auto
have $*: \langle \text{continuous-map (pullback-topology UNIV } (*_V) \text{ euclidean) euclidean } ((\lambda f (x::'b, a::'a). x \cdot_C f a) o (*_V)) \rangle$
apply (rule continuous-map-pullback)
using * **by** simp
have $*: \langle \text{continuous-map (pullback-topology UNIV } (*_V) \text{ euclidean) euclidean } ((\lambda a (x::'b, y::'a). x \cdot_C (a *_V y)) o (\lambda f. f)) \rangle$
apply (subst asm-rl[of $\langle ((\lambda a (x, y). x \cdot_C (a *_V y)) o (\lambda f. f)) = (\lambda f (a,b). \text{cinner } a (f b)) o (*_V) \rangle$])
using * **by** auto
show ?thesis
unfolding cstrong-operator-topology-def cweak-operator-topology-def
apply (rule continuous-map-pullback')
using * **by** auto
qed

lemma cweak-operator-topology-weaker-than-euclidean:
 $\text{continuous-map euclidean cweak-operator-topology } (\lambda f. f)$
by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) continuous-map-compose continuous-map-eq cstrong-operator-topology-weaker-than-euclidean wot-weaker-than-sot o-def)

lemma cweak-operator-topology-cinner-continuous:
 $\text{continuous-map cweak-operator-topology euclidean } (\lambda f. \text{cinner } x (f *_V y))$
proof –
have $\text{continuous-map cweak-operator-topology euclidean } ((\lambda f. f (x,y)) o (\lambda a (x,y). \text{cinner } x (a$

```

*V y)))
  unfolding cweak-operator-topology-def apply (rule continuous-map-pullback)
  using continuous-on-product-coordinates by fastforce
  then show ?thesis unfolding comp-def by simp
qed

lemma continuous-on-cweak-operator-topo-iff-coordinatewise:
continuous-map T cweak-operator-topology f
  ↔ ( ∀ x y. continuous-map T euclidean ( λz. cinner x (f z *V y)))
proof (intro iffI allI)
fix x::'c and y::'b
assume continuous-map T cweak-operator-topology f
with continuous-map-compose[OF this cweak-operator-topology-cinner-continuous]
have continuous-map T euclidean ((λf. cinner x (f *V y)) o f)
  by simp
then show continuous-map T euclidean ( λz. cinner x (f z *V y))
  unfolding comp-def by auto
next
assume *: ∀ x y. continuous-map T euclidean ( λz. x •C (f z *V y))
then have *: continuous-map T euclidean (( λa (x,y). cinner x (a *V y)) o f)
  by (auto simp flip: euclidean-product-topology)
show continuous-map T cweak-operator-topology f
  unfolding cweak-operator-topology-def
  apply (rule continuous-map-pullback')
  by (auto simp add: *)
qed

typedef (overloaded) ('a,'b) cblinfun-wot = <UNIV :: ('a::complex-normed-vector ⇒CL 'b::complex-inner)
set ..
setup-lifting type-definition-cblinfun-wot

instantiation cblinfun-wot :: (complex-normed-vector, complex-inner) complex-vector begin
lift-definition scaleC-cblinfun-wot :: <complex ⇒ ('a, 'b) cblinfun-wot ⇒ ('a, 'b) cblinfun-wot
  is <scaleC> .
lift-definition uminus-cblinfun-wot :: <('a, 'b) cblinfun-wot ⇒ ('a, 'b) cblinfun-wot> is uminus
  .
lift-definition zero-cblinfun-wot :: <('a, 'b) cblinfun-wot> is 0 .
lift-definition minus-cblinfun-wot :: <('a, 'b) cblinfun-wot ⇒ ('a, 'b) cblinfun-wot ⇒ ('a, 'b) cblinfun-wot> is minus .
lift-definition plus-cblinfun-wot :: <('a, 'b) cblinfun-wot ⇒ ('a, 'b) cblinfun-wot ⇒ ('a, 'b) cblinfun-wot> is plus .
lift-definition scaleR-cblinfun-wot :: <real ⇒ ('a, 'b) cblinfun-wot ⇒ ('a, 'b) cblinfun-wot> is scaleR .
instance
  apply (intro-classes; transfer)
  by (auto simp add: scaleR-scaleC scaleC-add-right scaleC-add-left)
end

```

```

instantiation cblinfun-wot :: (complex-normed-vector, complex-inner) topological-space begin
lift-definition open-cblinfun-wot :: <('a, 'b) cblinfun-wot set => bool> is <openin cweak-operator-topology>
.
instance
proof intro-classes
  show <open (UNIV :: ('a,'b) cblinfun-wot set)>
    apply transfer
    by (metis cweak-operator-topology-topspace openin-topspace)
  show <open S ==> open T ==> open (S ∩ T)> for S T :: <('a,'b) cblinfun-wot set>
    apply transfer by auto
  show <∀ S∈K. open S ==> open (∪ K)> for K :: <('a,'b) cblinfun-wot set set>
    apply transfer by auto
qed
end

lemma transfer-nhds-cweak-operator-topology[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  shows <(cr-cblinfun-wot ==> rel-filter cr-cblinfun-wot) (nhdsin cweak-operator-topology) nhds>
  unfolding nhds-def nhdsin-def
  apply (simp add: cweak-operator-topology-topspace)
  by transfer-prover

lemma limitin-cweak-operator-topology:
  <limitin cweak-operator-topology f l F <=> (∀ a b. ((λi. a •C (f i *V b)) —> a •C (l *V b)) F)>
  by (simp add: cweak-operator-topology-def limitin-pullback-topology tends-to-coordinatewise)

lemma filterlim-cweak-operator-topology: <filterlim f (nhdsin cweak-operator-topology l) = limitin cweak-operator-topology f l>
  by (auto simp: cweak-operator-topology-topspace simp flip: filterlim-nhdsin-iff-limitin)

instance cblinfun-wot :: (complex-normed-vector, complex-inner) t2-space
proof intro-classes
  fix a b :: <('a,'b) cblinfun-wot>
  show <a ≠ b ==> ∃ U V. open U ∧ open V ∧ a ∈ U ∧ b ∈ V ∧ U ∩ V = {}>
  proof transfer
    fix a b :: <'a ⇒CL 'b>
    assume <a ≠ b>
    then obtain φ ψ where <φ •C (a *V ψ) ≠ φ •C (b *V ψ)>
      by (meson cblinfun-eqI cinner-extensionality)
    then obtain U' V' where <open U'> <open V'> and inU': <φ •C (a *V ψ) ∈ U'> and inV': <φ •C (b *V ψ) ∈ V'> and <U' ∩ V' = {}>
      by (meson hausdorff)
    define U V :: <'a ⇒CL 'b) set> where <U = {f. ∀ i∈{()}. φ •C (f *V ψ) ∈ U'}> and <V = {f. ∀ i∈{()}. φ •C (f *V ψ) ∈ V'}>
    have <openin cweak-operator-topology U>
      unfolding U-def apply (rule cweak-operator-topology-basis)
      using <open U'> by auto
  
```

```

moreover have ⟨openin cweak-operator-topology V⟩
  unfolding V-def apply (rule cweak-operator-topology-basis)
  using ⟨open V'⟩ by auto
ultimately show ⟨∃ U V. openin cweak-operator-topology U ∧ openin cweak-operator-topology
V ∧ a ∈ U ∧ b ∈ V ∧ U ∩ V = {}⟩
  apply (rule-tac exI[of - U])
  apply (rule-tac exI[of - V])
  using inU' inV' ⟨U' ∩ V' = {}⟩ by (auto simp: U-def V-def)
qed
qed

lemma Domainp-cr-cblinfun-wot[simp]: ⟨Domainp cr-cblinfun-wot = (λ-. True)⟩
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) DomainPI cblinfun-wot.left-total left-totalE)

lemma Rangep-cr-cblinfun-wot[simp]: ⟨Rangep cr-cblinfun-wot = (λ-. True)⟩
  by (meson RangePI cr-cblinfun-wot-def)

lemma transfer-euclidean-cweak-operator-topology[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  shows ⟨(rel-topology cr-cblinfun-wot) cweak-operator-topology euclidean⟩
proof (unfold rel-topology-def, intro conjI allI impI)
  show ⟨(rel-set cr-cblinfun-wot ==> (=)) (openin cweak-operator-topology) (openin euclidean)⟩
    apply (auto simp: rel-topology-def cr-cblinfun-wot-def rel-set-def intro!: rel-funI)
    apply transfer
    apply auto
    apply (meson openin-subopen subsetI)
    apply transfer
    apply auto
    by (meson openin-subopen subsetI)
next
  fix U :: ⟨('a ⇒CL 'b) set⟩
  assume ⟨openin cweak-operator-topology U⟩
  show ⟨Domainp (rel-set cr-cblinfun-wot) U⟩
    by (simp add: Domainp-set)
next
  fix U :: ⟨('a, 'b) cblinfun-wot set⟩
  assume ⟨openin euclidean U⟩
  show ⟨Rangep (rel-set cr-cblinfun-wot) U⟩
    by (simp add: Rangep-set)
qed

lemma openin-cweak-operator-topology: ⟨openin cweak-operator-topology U ↔ (∃ V. open V
∧ U = (λa (x,y). cinner x (a *V y)) − ' V)⟩
  by (simp add: cweak-operator-topology-def openin-pullback-topology)

lemma cweak-operator-topology-plus-cont: ⟨LIM (x,y) nhdsin cweak-operator-topology a ×F nhdsin
cweak-operator-topology b.
  x + y :> nhdsin cweak-operator-topology (a + b)⟩
proof -

```

```

show ?thesis
  unfolding cweak-operator-topology-def
  apply (rule-tac pullback-topology-bi-cont[where f'=plus])
  by (auto simp: case-prod-unfold tendsto-add-Pair cinner-add-right cblinfun.add-left)
qed

instance cblinfun-wot :: (complex-normed-vector, complex-inner) topological-group-add
proof intro-classes
  show ⟨((λx. fst x + snd x) —→ a + b) (nhds a ×F nhds b)⟩ for a b :: ⟨('a,'b) cblinfun-wot⟩
    apply transfer
    using cweak-operator-topology-plus-cont
    by (auto simp: case-prod-unfold)

  have *: ⟨continuous-map cweak-operator-topology cweak-operator-topology uminus⟩
    apply (subst continuous-on-cweak-operator-topo-iff-coordinatewise)
    apply (rewrite at ⟨(λz. x ·C (− z *V y))⟩ in ⟨∀x y. □⟩ to ⟨(λz. − x ·C (z *V y))⟩ DEA-
DID.rel-mono-strong)
    by (auto simp: cweak-operator-topology-cinner-continuous cblinfun.minus-left cblinfun.minus-right)
  show ⟨(uminus —→ − a) (nhds a)⟩ for a :: ⟨('a,'b) cblinfun-wot⟩
    apply (subst tendsto-at-iff-tendsto-nhds[symmetric])
    apply (subst isCont-def[symmetric])
    apply (rule continuous-on-interior[where S=UNIV])
    apply (subst continuous-map-iff-continuous2[symmetric])
    apply transfer
    using * by auto
qed

lemma continuous-map-left-comp-wot:
  ⟨continuous-map cweak-operator-topology cweak-operator-topology (λa::'a::complex-normed-vector
⇒CL _· b oCL a)⟩
  for b :: ⟨'b::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'c::complex-inner⟩
proof -
  have **: ⟨((λf::'b × 'a ⇒ complex. f (b *V x, y)) −‘ B ∩ UNIV)
  = (PiE UNIV (λz. if z = (b *V x, y) then B else UNIV))⟩
  for x :: 'c and y :: 'a and B :: ⟨complex set⟩
  by (auto simp: PiE-def Pi-def)
  have *: ⟨continuous-on UNIV (λf::'b × 'a ⇒ complex. f (b *V x, y))⟩ for x y
  unfolding continuous-on-open-vimage[OF open-UNIV]
  apply (intro allI impI)
  apply (subst **)
  apply (rule open-PiE)
  by auto
  have *: ⟨continuous-on UNIV (λ(f::'b × 'a ⇒ complex) (x, y). f (b *V x, y))⟩
  apply (rule continuous-on-coordinatewise-then-product)
  using * by auto
show ?thesis
  unfolding cweak-operator-topology-def
  apply (rule continuous-map-pullback')
  apply (subst asm-rl[of ⟨((λ(a::'a⇒CL 'c) (x, y). x ·C (a *V y)) ∘ (oCL) b) = (λf (x,y). f

```

```


$$(b *_{\mathcal{V}} x, y) \circ (\lambda a (x, y). x \cdot_C (a *_{\mathcal{V}} y))]$$

apply (auto intro!: ext simp: cinner-adj-left)[1]
apply (rule continuous-map-pullback)
using * by auto
qed

lemma continuous-map-scaleC-wot: <continuous-map cweak-operator-topology cweak-operator-topology>
  (scaleC c :: ('a::complex-normed-vector  $\Rightarrow_{CL}$  'b::chilbert-space)  $\Rightarrow$  -)>
apply (subst asm-rl[of <scaleC c = (o_{CL}) (c *_C id-cblinfun)>])
apply auto[1]
by (rule continuous-map-left-comp-wot)

lemma continuous-scaleC-wot: <continuous-on X (scaleC c :: (-::complex-normed-vector,-::chilbert-space) cblinfun-wot  $\Rightarrow$  -)>
apply (rule continuous-on-subset[rotated, where s=UNIV], simp)
apply (subst continuous-map-iff-continuous2[symmetric])
apply transfer
by (rule continuous-map-scaleC-wot)

lemma wot-closure-is-csubspace[simp]:
fixes A::('a::complex-normed-vector, 'b::chilbert-space) cblinfun-wot set
assumes <csubspace A>
shows <csubspace (closure A)>
proof (rule complex-vector.subspaceI)
  include lattice-syntax
  show 0: <0  $\in$  closure A>
    by (simp add: assms closure-def complex-vector.subspace-0)
  show <x + y  $\in$  closure A> if <x  $\in$  closure A> <y  $\in$  closure A> for x y
  proof -
    define FF where <FF = ((nhds x  $\sqcap$  principal A)  $\times_F$  (nhds y  $\sqcap$  principal A))>
    have nt: <FF  $\neq$  bot>
      by (simp add: prod-filter-eq-bot that(1) that(2) FF-def flip: closure-nhds-principal)
    have < $\forall_F x$  in FF. fst x  $\in$  A>
      unfolding FF-def
      by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) eventually-prod-filter fst-conv inf-sup-ord(2) le-principal)
    moreover have < $\forall_F x$  in FF. snd x  $\in$  A>
      unfolding FF-def
      by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) eventually-prod-filter snd-conv inf-sup-ord(2) le-principal)
    ultimately have FF-plus: < $\forall_F x$  in FF. fst x + snd x  $\in$  A>
      by (smt (verit, best) assms complex-vector.subspace-add eventually-elim2)

    have <(fst  $\longrightarrow$  x) ((nhds x  $\sqcap$  principal A)  $\times_F$  (nhds y  $\sqcap$  principal A))>
      apply (simp add: filterlim-def)
      using filtermap-fst-prod-filter
      using le-inf-iff by blast
    moreover have <(snd  $\longrightarrow$  y) ((nhds x  $\sqcap$  principal A)  $\times_F$  (nhds y  $\sqcap$  principal A))>
      apply (simp add: filterlim-def)
      using filtermap-snd-prod-filter

```

```

using le-inf-iff by blast
ultimately have <(id —→ (x,y)) FF>
  by (simp add: filterlim-def nhds-prod prod-filter-mono FF-def)

moreover note tendsto-add-Pair[of x y]
ultimately have <(((λx. fst x + snd x) o id) —→ (λx. fst x + snd x) (x,y)) FF>
  unfolding filterlim-def nhds-prod
    by (smt (verit, best) filterlim-compose filterlim-filtermap fst-conv snd-conv
tendsto-compose-filtermap)

then have <((λx. fst x + snd x) —→ (x+y)) FF>
  by simp
then show <x + y ∈ closure A>
  using nt FF-plus by (rule limit-in-closure)
qed

show <c *C x ∈ closure A> if <x ∈ closure A> for x c
  using that
  using image-closure-subset[where S=A and T=<closure A> and f=<scaleC c>, OF continuous-scaleC-wot]
    apply auto
    by (metis 0 assms closure-subset csubspace-scaleC-invariant imageI in-mono scaleC-eq-0-iff)
qed

lemma [transfer-rule]:
includes lifting-syntax
shows <(rel-set cr-cblinfun-wot ===> (=)) csubspace csubspace>
unfolding complex-vector.subspace-def
by transfer-prover

lemma [transfer-rule]:
includes lifting-syntax
shows <(rel-set cr-cblinfun-wot ===> (=)) (closedin cweak-operator-topology) closed>
  apply (simp add: closed-def[abs-def] closedin-def[abs-def] cweak-operator-topology-topspace
Compl-eq-Diff-UNIV)
  by transfer-prover

lemma [transfer-rule]:
includes lifting-syntax
shows <(rel-set cr-cblinfun-wot ===> rel-set cr-cblinfun-wot) (Abstract-Topology.closure-of
cweak-operator-topology) closure>
  apply (subst closure-of-hull[where X=cweak-operator-topology, unfolded cweak-operator-topology-topspace,
simplified, abs-def])
  apply (subst closure-hull[abs-def])
  unfolding hull-def
  by transfer-prover

lemma wot-closure-is-csubspace'[simp]:
fixes A::('a::complex-normed-vector ⇒CL 'b::chilbert-space) set

```

```

assumes <csubspace A>
shows <csubspace (cweak-operator-topology closure-of A)>
using wot-closure-is-csubspace[of <Abs-cblinfun-wot ` A>] assms
apply (transfer fixing: A)
by simp

lemma has-sum-closed-cweak-operator-topology:
fixes A :: <('b::complex-normed-vector ⇒CL 'c::complex-inner) set>
assumes aA: <⋀ i. a i ∈ A>
assumes closed: <closedin cweak-operator-topology A>
assumes subspace: <csubspace A>
assumes has-sum: <⋀ φ ψ. ((λi. φ •C (a i *V ψ)) has-sum φ •C (b *V ψ)) I>
shows <b ∈ A>
proof -
have 1: <range (sum a) ⊆ A>
proof -
have <sum a X ∈ A> for X
apply (induction X rule:infinite-finite-induct)
by (auto simp add: subspace complex-vector.subspace-0 aA complex-vector.subspace-add)
then show ?thesis
by auto
qed

from has-sum
have <((λF. ∑ i∈F. φ •C (a i *V ψ)) —→ φ •C (b *V ψ)) (finite-subsets-at-top I)> for ψ φ
using has-sum-def by blast
then have <limitin cweak-operator-topology (λF. ∑ i∈F. a i) b (finite-subsets-at-top I)>
by (auto simp add: limitin-cweak-operator-topology cblinfun.sum-left cinner-sum-right)
then show <b ∈ A>
using 1 closed apply (rule limitin-closedin)
by simp
qed

lemma limitin-adj-wot:
assumes <limitin cweak-operator-topology f l F>
shows <limitin cweak-operator-topology (λi. (f i)*) (l*) F>
proof -
from assms
have <((λi. a •C (f i *V b)) —→ a •C (l *V b)) F> for a b
by (simp add: limitin-cweak-operator-topology)
then have <((λi. cnj (a •C (f i *V b))) —→ cnj (a •C (l *V b))) F> for a b
using tendsto-cnj by blast
then have <((λi. cnj (((f i)* *V a) •C b)) —→ cnj ((l* *V a) •C b)) F> for a b
by (simp add: cinner-adj-left)
then have <((λi. b •C ((f i)* *V a)) —→ b •C (l* *V a)) F> for a b
by simp
then show ?thesis
by (simp add: limitin-cweak-operator-topology)
qed

```

```

lemma hausdorff-cweak-operator-topology[simp]: <Hausdorff-space cweak-operator-topology>
proof (rule hausdorffI)
fix A B :: <'a ⇒CL 'b> assume <A ≠ B>
then obtain y where <A *V y ≠ B *V y>
  by (meson cblinfun-eqI)
then obtain x where <x •C (A *V y) ≠ x •C (B *V y)>
  using cinner-extensionality by blast
then obtain U' V' where <open U'> <open V'> and inside: <x •C (A *V y) ∈ U'> <x •C (B *V y) ∈ V'> and disj: <U' ∩ V' = {}>
  by (meson separation-t2)
define U'' V'' where <U'' = Pi_E UNIV (λi. if i=(x,y) then U' else UNIV)> and <V'' = Pi_E UNIV (λi. if i=(x,y) then V' else UNIV)>
from <open U'> <open V'>
have <open U''> and <open V''>
  by (auto simp: U''-def V''-def open-fun-def intro!: product-topology-basis)
define U V :: <('a ⇒CL 'b) set> where <U = (λA (x, y). x •C (A *V y)) -' U''> and <V = (λa (x, y). x •C (a *V y)) -' V''>
have openin: <openin cweak-operator-topology U> <openin cweak-operator-topology V>
  using U-def V-def <open U''> <open V''> openin-cweak-operator-topology by blast+
have <A ∈ U> <B ∈ V>
  using inside by (auto simp: U-def V-def U''-def V''-def)
have <U ∩ V = {}>
  using disj apply (auto simp: U-def V-def U''-def V''-def Pi_E-def Pi-iff)
  by (metis disjoint-iff)
show <∃ U V. openin cweak-operator-topology U ∧ openin cweak-operator-topology V ∧ A ∈ U ∧ B ∈ V ∧ U ∩ V = {}>
  using <A ∈ U> <B ∈ V> <U ∩ V = {}> openin by blast
qed

lemma hermitian-limit-hermitian-wot:
assumes <F ≠ bot>
assumes herm: <∀i. (a i)* = a i>
assumes lim: <limitin cweak-operator-topology a A F>
shows <A* = A>
using -- <F ≠ bot> hausdorff-cweak-operator-topology
apply (rule limitin-Hausdorff-unique)
using lim apply (rule limitin-adj-wot)
unfolding herm by (fact lim)

lemma wot-weaker-than-sot-openin:
<openin cweak-operator-topology x ⇒ openin cstrong-operator-topology x>
using wot-weaker-than-sot unfolding continuous-map-def by auto

lemma wot-weaker-than-sot-limitin: <limitin cweak-operator-topology a A F> if <limitin cstrong-operator-topology a A F>
using that unfolding filterlim-cweak-operator-topology[symmetric] filterlim-cstrong-operator-topology[symmetric]
apply (rule filterlim-mono)
apply (rule nhdsin-mono)

```

by (auto simp: wot-weaker-than-sot-openin)

```

lemma hermitian-limit-hermitian-sot:
  assumes  $\langle F \neq \text{bot} \rangle$ 
  assumes  $\langle \bigwedge i. (a i)^* = a i \rangle$ 
  assumes  $\langle \text{limitin cstrong-operator-topology } a A F \rangle$ 
  shows  $\langle A^* = A \rangle$ 
  using assms(1,2) apply (rule hermitian-limit-hermitian-wot[where a=a and F=F])
  using assms(3) by (rule wot-weaker-than-sot-limitin)

lemma hermitian-sum-hermitian-sot:
  assumes herm:  $\langle \bigwedge i. (a i)^* = a i \rangle$ 
  assumes sum:  $\langle \text{has-sum-in cstrong-operator-topology } a X A \rangle$ 
  shows  $\langle A^* = A \rangle$ 
proof -
  from herm have herm-sum:  $\langle (\text{sum } a F)^* = \text{sum } a F \rangle$  for F
    by (simp add: sum-adj)
  show ?thesis
    using - herm-sum sum[unfolded has-sum-in-def]
    apply (rule hermitian-limit-hermitian-sot)
    by simp
qed

lemma wot-is-norm-topology-fndim[simp]:
   $\langle (\text{cweak-operator-topology} :: ('a::\{ cfinite-dim, chilbert-space \}) \Rightarrow_{CL} 'b::\{ cfinite-dim, chilbert-space \}) \text{ topology} \rangle = \text{euclidean}$ 
proof -
  have  $\langle \text{continuous-map euclidean cweak-operator-topology id} \rangle$ 
    by (simp add: id-def cweak-operator-topology-weaker-than-euclidean)
  moreover have  $\langle \text{continuous-map cweak-operator-topology euclidean } (\text{id} :: 'a \Rightarrow_{CL} 'b \Rightarrow \text{-}) \rangle$ 
  proof (rule continuous-map-iff-preserves-convergence)
    fix l and F ::  $\langle ('a \Rightarrow_{CL} 'b) \text{ filter} \rangle$ 
    assume lim-wot:  $\langle \text{limitin cweak-operator-topology id } l F \rangle$ 
    obtain A ::  $\langle 'a \text{ set} \rangle$  where  $\langle \text{is-onb } A \rangle$ 
      using is-onb-some-chilbert-basis by blast
    then have idA:  $\langle \text{id-cblinfun} = (\sum x \in A. \text{selfbutter } x) \rangle$ 
      using butterflies-sum-id-finite by blast
    obtain B ::  $\langle 'b \text{ set} \rangle$  where  $\langle \text{is-onb } B \rangle$ 
      using is-onb-some-chilbert-basis by blast
    then have idB:  $\langle \text{id-cblinfun} = (\sum x \in B. \text{selfbutter } x) \rangle$ 
      using butterflies-sum-id-finite by blast
    from lim-wot have  $\langle ((\lambda x. b \cdot_C (x *_V a)) \longrightarrow b \cdot_C (l *_V a)) F \rangle$  for a b
      by (simp add: limitin-cweak-operator-topology)
      then have  $\langle ((\lambda x. (b \cdot_C (x *_V a)) *_C \text{butterfly } b a) \longrightarrow (b \cdot_C (l *_V a)) *_C \text{butterfly } b a) F \rangle$  for a b
        by (simp add: tends-to-scaleC)
      then have  $\langle ((\lambda x. \text{selfbutter } b o_{CL} x o_{CL} \text{selfbutter } a) \longrightarrow (\text{selfbutter } b o_{CL} l o_{CL} \text{selfbutter } a)) F \rangle$  for a b

```

```

by (simp add: cblinfun-comp-butterfly)
then have <(( $\lambda x. \sum_{b \in B. selfbutter b} o_{CL} x o_{CL} selfbutter a$ )  $\longrightarrow (\sum_{b \in B. selfbutter b} o_{CL} l o_{CL} selfbutter a)$ ) F> for a
  by (rule tendsto-sum)
then have <( $(\lambda x. x o_{CL} selfbutter a) \longrightarrow (l o_{CL} selfbutter a)$ ) F> for a
  by (simp add: flip: cblinfun-compose-sum-left idB)
then have <( $(\lambda x. \sum_{a \in A. x o_{CL} selfbutter a) \longrightarrow (\sum_{a \in A. l o_{CL} selfbutter a)}$ ) F>
  by (rule tendsto-sum)
then have <(id  $\longrightarrow l$ ) F>
  by (simp add: flip: cblinfun-compose-sum-right idA id-def)
then show <limitin euclidean id (id l) F>
  by simp
qed
ultimately show ?thesis
  by (auto simp: topology-finer-continuous-id[symmetric] simp flip: openin-inject)
qed

```

lemma sot-is-norm-topology-fin-dim[simp]:

```

<(cstrong-operator-topology :: ('a:{cfinite-dim,chilbert-space}  $\Rightarrow_{CL} 'b:{cfinite-dim,chilbert-space}$ ) topology) = euclidean>
proof -
  have 1: <continuous-map euclidean cstrong-operator-topology (id :: 'a  $\Rightarrow_{CL} 'b \Rightarrow -$ )>
    by (simp add: id-def cstrong-operator-topology-weaker-than-euclidean)
  have <continuous-map cstrong-operator-topology cweak-operator-topology (id :: 'a  $\Rightarrow_{CL} 'b \Rightarrow -$ )>
    by (metis eq_id_iff wot-weaker-than-sot)
  then have 2: <continuous-map cstrong-operator-topology euclidean (id :: 'a  $\Rightarrow_{CL} 'b \Rightarrow -$ )>
    by (simp only: wot-is-norm-topology-findim)
  from 1 2
  show ?thesis
    by (auto simp: topology-finer-continuous-id[symmetric] simp flip: openin-inject)
qed

```

lemma regular-space-wot: <regular-space cweak-operator-topology>

```

proof -
  have <regular-space (product-topology ( $\lambda i: 'b \times 'a. euclidean :: complex topology$ ) UNIV)>
    by (simp add: regular-space-product-topology)
  then have <regular-space (euclidean :: ('b  $\times 'a \Rightarrow complex$ ) topology)>
    using euclidean-product-topology by metis
  then show ?thesis
    unfolding cweak-operator-topology-def
    by (rule-tac regular-space-pullback)
qed

```

instance cblinfun-wot :: (complex-normed-vector, complex-inner) t3-space
apply intro-classes
apply transfer

```

using regular-space-wot
by (auto simp add: regular-space-def disjnt-def)

instantiation cblinfun-wot :: (chilbert-space, chilbert-space) order begin
lift-definition less-eq-cblinfun-wot :: ('a, 'b) cblinfun-wot  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 'b) cblinfun-wot  $\Rightarrow$  bool is less-eq.
lift-definition less-cblinfun-wot :: ('a, 'b) cblinfun-wot  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 'b) cblinfun-wot  $\Rightarrow$  bool is less.
instance
  apply (intro-classes; transfer')
  by auto
end

instance cblinfun-wot :: (chilbert-space, chilbert-space) ordered-comm-monoid-add
proof
  fix a b c :: ('a, 'b) cblinfun-wot
  assume a  $\leq$  b
  then show c + a  $\leq$  c + b
    apply transfer'
    by simp
qed

lemma limitin-wot-add:
  assumes limitin cweak-operator-topology f a F
  assumes limitin cweak-operator-topology g b F
  shows limitin cweak-operator-topology ( $\lambda x. f x + g x$ ) (a + b) F
proof -
  have LIM x F. (f x, g x)  $:>$  nhdsin cweak-operator-topology a  $\times_F$  nhdsin cweak-operator-topology b
    apply (rule filterlim-Pair)
    using assms by (simp-all add: filterlim-cweak-operator-topology)
  then have LIM x F. case (f x, g x) of (x, y)  $\Rightarrow$  x + y  $:>$  nhdsin cweak-operator-topology (a + b)
    apply (rule filterlim-compose[rotated])
    by (rule cweak-operator-topology-plus-cont)
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: filterlim-cweak-operator-topology)
qed

lemma monotone-convergence-wot:
  — [1], Proposition 43.1 (i), (ii), but translated to filters.
  fixes f :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow_{CL}$  'a::chilbert-space)
  assumes bounded:  $\forall F. \exists x \in F. f x \leq B$ 
  assumes increasing: increasing-filter (filtermap f F)
  shows  $\exists L. \text{limitin cweak-operator-topology } f L F$ 
proof -
  wlog nontrivial: F  $\neq \perp$ 
  using negation by (auto intro!: limitin-trivial)

```

```

wlog pos:  $\forall_F x \text{ in } F. f x \geq 0$  generalizing  $f B$  keeping bounded increasing nontrivial
proof -
  from increasing
  have  $\forall_F y \text{ in } F. \exists L. \text{limitin cweak-operator-topology } f L F$ 
    unfolding increasing-filter-def eventually-filtermap
  proof (rule eventually-mono)
    fix  $x_0$ 
    assume f-lower:  $\forall_F x \text{ in } F. f x_0 \leq f x$ 
    define g where  $g x = f x - f x_0$  for  $x$ 
    from bounded
    have bounded-g:  $\forall_F x \text{ in } F. g x \leq B - f x_0$ 
      apply (rule eventually-mono)
      by (simp add: g-def)
    from f-lower
    have pos-g:  $\forall_F x \text{ in } F. g x \geq 0$ 
      apply (rule eventually-mono)
      by (simp add: g-def)
    from increasing
    have increasing-g:  $\langle \text{increasing-filter} (\text{filtermap } g F) \rangle$ 
      unfolding increasing-filter-def eventually-filtermap
      apply (rule eventually-mono)
      apply (erule eventually-mono)
      by (simp add: g-def[abs-def])
    obtain L where  $\langle \text{limitin cweak-operator-topology } g L F \rangle$ 
      apply atomize-elim
      using pos-g bounded-g increasing-g nontrivial by (rule hypothesis)
    then have  $\langle \text{limitin cweak-operator-topology } (\lambda x. g x + f x_0) (L + f x_0) F \rangle$ 
      apply (rule limitin-wot-add)
      by simp
    then have  $\langle \text{limitin cweak-operator-topology } f (L + f x_0) F \rangle$ 
      by (auto intro!: simp: g-def[abs-def])
    then show  $\langle \exists L. \text{limitin cweak-operator-topology } f L F \rangle$ 
      by auto
  qed
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: nontrivial eventually-const)
qed

define surround where  $\langle \text{surround } \psi a = \psi \cdot_C (a *_V \psi) \rangle$  for  $\psi :: 'a$  and  $a$ 
have mono-surround:  $\langle \text{mono } (\text{surround } \psi) \rangle$  for  $\psi$ 
  by (auto intro!: monoI simp: surround-def less-eq-cblinfun-def)
obtain l' where tendsto-l':  $\langle ((\lambda x. \text{surround } \psi (f x)) \longrightarrow l' \psi) F \rangle$  for  $\psi$ 
proof (atomize-elim, intro choice allI)
  fix  $\psi :: 'a$ 
  from bounded
  have surround-bound:  $\forall_F x \text{ in } F. \text{surround } \psi (f x) \leq \text{surround } \psi B$ 
    unfolding surround-def
    apply (rule eventually-mono)
    by (simp add: less-eq-cblinfun-def)

```

```

moreover have <increasing-filter (filtermap ((λx. surround ψ (f x)) F))>
  using increasing-filtermap[OF increasing mono-surround]
  by (simp add: filtermap-filtermap)
ultimately obtain l' where <((λx. surround ψ (f x)) —→ l') F>
  apply atomize-elim
  by (auto intro!: monotone-convergence-complex increasing mono-surround
    simp: eventually-filtermap)
then show <∃ l'. ((λx. surround ψ (f x)) —→ l') F>
  by auto
qed
define l where <l φ ψ = (l' (φ+ψ) − l' (φ−ψ) − i * l' (φ + i *C ψ) + i * l' (φ − i *C ψ))>
/ 4> for φ ψ :: 'a
have polar: <φ ·C a ψ = (surround (φ+ψ) a − surround (φ−ψ) a − i * surround (φ + i *C ψ) a + i * surround (φ − i *C ψ) a)> / 4> for a :: 'a ⇒CL 'a and φ ψ
  by (simp add: surround-def cblinfun.add-right cinner-add cblinfun.diff-right
    cinner-diff cblinfun.scaleC-right ring-distrib)
have tendsto-l: <((λx. φ ·C f x ψ) —→ l φ ψ) F> for φ ψ
  by (auto intro!: tendsto-divide tendsto-add tendsto-diff tendsto-l' simp: l-def polar)
have l-bound: <norm (l φ ψ) ≤ norm B * norm φ * norm ψ> for φ ψ
proof -
  from bounded_pos
  have <∀ F x in F. norm (φ ·C f x ψ) ≤ norm B * norm φ * norm ψ> for φ ψ
  proof (rule eventually-elim2)
    fix x
    assume <f x ≤ B> and <0 ≤ f x>
    have <cmod (φ ·C (f x *V ψ)) ≤ norm φ * norm (f x *V ψ)>
      using complex-inner-class.Cauchy-Schwarz-ineq2 by blast
    also have <... ≤ norm φ * (norm (f x) * norm ψ)>
      by (simp add: mult-left-mono norm-cblinfun)
    also from <f x ≤ B> <0 ≤ f x>
    have <... ≤ norm φ * (norm B * norm ψ)>
      by (auto intro!: mult-left-mono mult-right-mono norm-cblinfun-mono simp: )
    also have <... = norm B * norm φ * norm ψ>
      by simp
    finally show <norm (φ ·C f x ψ) ≤ norm B * norm φ * norm ψ>
      by -
  qed
  qed
moreover from tendsto-l
have <((λx. norm (φ ·C f x ψ)) —→ norm (l φ ψ)) F> for φ ψ
  using tendsto-norm by blast
ultimately show ?thesis
  using nontrivial tendsto-upperbound by blast
qed
have <bounded-sesquilinear l>
proof (rule bounded-sesquilinear.intro)
  fix φ φ' ψ ψ' and r :: complex
  from tendsto-l have <((λx. φ ·C f x ψ + φ ·C f x ψ') —→ l φ ψ + l φ ψ') F>
    by (simp add: tendsto-add)
  moreover from tendsto-l have <((λx. φ ·C f x ψ + φ ·C f x ψ') —→ l φ (ψ + ψ')) F>

```

```

by (simp flip: cinner-add-right cblinfun.add-right)
ultimately show <l φ (ψ + ψ') = l φ ψ + l φ ψ'>
  by (rule tendsto-unique[OF nontrivial, rotated])
from tendsto-l have <((λx. φ •C f x ψ + φ' •C f x ψ) —→ l φ ψ + l φ' ψ) F>
  by (simp add: tendsto-add)
moreover from tendsto-l have <((λx. φ •C f x ψ + φ' •C f x ψ) —→ l (φ + φ') ψ) F>
  by (simp flip: cinner-add-left cblinfun.add-left)
ultimately show <l (φ + φ') ψ = l φ ψ + l φ' ψ>
  by (rule tendsto-unique[OF nontrivial, rotated])
from tendsto-l have <((λx. r *C (φ •C f x ψ)) —→ r *C l φ ψ) F>
  using tendsto-scaleC by blast
moreover from tendsto-l have <((λx. r *C (φ •C f x ψ)) —→ l φ (r *C ψ)) F>
  by (simp flip: cinner-scaleC-right cblinfun.scaleC-right)
ultimately show <l φ (r *C ψ) = r *C l φ ψ>
  by (rule tendsto-unique[OF nontrivial, rotated])
from tendsto-l have <((λx. cnj r *C (φ •C f x ψ)) —→ cnj r *C l φ ψ) F>
  using tendsto-scaleC by blast
moreover from tendsto-l have <((λx. cnj r *C (φ •C f x ψ)) —→ l (r *C φ) ψ) F>
  by (simp flip: cinner-scaleC-left cblinfun.scaleC-left)
ultimately show <l (r *C φ) ψ = cnj r *C l φ ψ>
  by (rule tendsto-unique[OF nontrivial, rotated])
show <∃ K. ∀ a b. cmod (l a b) ≤ norm a * norm b * K>
  using l-bound by (auto intro!: exI[of - <norm B>] simp: mult-ac)
qed
define L where <L = (the-riesz-rep-sesqui l)*>
then have <φ •C L ψ = l φ ψ> for φ ψ
  by (auto intro!: bounded-sesquilinear l the-riesz-rep-sesqui-apply simp: cinner-adj-right)
with tendsto-l have <((λx. φ •C f x ψ) —→ φ •C L ψ) F> for φ ψ
  by simp
then have <limitin cweak-operator-topology f L F>
  by (simp add: limitin-cweak-operator-topology)
then show ?thesis
  by auto
qed

lemma summable-wot-boundedI:
  fixes f :: <'b ⇒ ('a ⇒CL 'a::chilbert-space)>
  assumes bounded: <⋀ F. finite F ⇒ F ⊆ X ⇒ sum f F ≤ B>
  assumes pos: <⋀ x. x ∈ X ⇒ f x ≥ 0>
  shows <summable-on-in cweak-operator-topology f X>
proof –
  from pos have incr: <increasing-filter (filtermap (sum f) (finite-subsets-at-top X))>
    by (auto intro!: increasing-filtermap[where X= <{F. finite F ∧ F ⊆ X}>] mono-onI sum-mono2)
  show ?thesis
    apply (simp add: summable-on-in-def has-sum-in-def)
    by (safe intro!: bounded incr monotone-convergence-wot[where B=B] eventually-finite-subsets-at-top-weakI)
qed

```

```

lemma summable-wot-boundedI':
fixes f :: ' $b \Rightarrow ('a::chilbert-space, 'a) cblinfun-wot)$ 
assumes bounded: ' $\bigwedge F. \text{finite } F \Rightarrow F \subseteq X \Rightarrow \text{sum } f F \leq B$ '
assumes pos: ' $\bigwedge x. x \in X \Rightarrow f x \geq 0$ '
shows ' $f \text{ summable-on } X$ '
apply (subst summable-on-euclidean-eq[symmetric])
using assms
apply (transfer' fixing: X)
apply (rule summable-wot-boundedI)
by auto

lemma has-sum-mono-neutral-wot:
fixes f :: ' $a \Rightarrow ('b::chilbert-space \Rightarrow_{CL} 'b)$ 
assumes ' $\text{has-sum-in cweak-operator-topology } f A a \text{ and has-sum-in cweak-operator-topology } g B b$ 
assumes ' $\bigwedge x. x \in A \cap B \Rightarrow f x \leq g x$ '
assumes ' $\bigwedge x. x \in A - B \Rightarrow f x \leq 0$ '
assumes ' $\bigwedge x. x \in B - A \Rightarrow g x \geq 0$ '
shows  $a \leq b$ 
proof -
have  $\psi\text{-eq}: (\psi \cdot_C a \psi \leq \psi \cdot_C b \psi) \text{ for } \psi$ 
proof -
from assms(1)
have sumA: ' $((\lambda x. \psi \cdot_C f x \psi) \text{ has-sum } \psi \cdot_C a \psi) A$ '
by (simp add: has-sum-in-def has-sum-def limitin-cweak-operator-topology
cblinfun.sum-left cinner-sum-right)
from assms(2)
have sumB: ' $((\lambda x. \psi \cdot_C g x \psi) \text{ has-sum } \psi \cdot_C b \psi) B$ '
by (simp add: has-sum-in-def has-sum-def limitin-cweak-operator-topology
cblinfun.sum-left cinner-sum-right)
from sumA sumB
show ?thesis
apply (rule has-sum-mono-neutral-complex)
using assms(3-5)
by (auto simp: less-eq-cblinfun-def)
qed
then show ' $a \leq b$ '
by (simp add: less-eq-cblinfun-def)
qed

```

```

lemma has-sum-mono-wot:
fixes f :: ' $a \Rightarrow ('b::chilbert-space \Rightarrow_{CL} 'b)$ 
assumes ' $\text{has-sum-in cweak-operator-topology } f A x \text{ and has-sum-in cweak-operator-topology } g A y$ 
assumes ' $\bigwedge x. x \in A \Rightarrow f x \leq g x$ '
shows  $x \leq y$ 
using assms has-sum-mono-neutral-wot by force

```

```

lemma infsum-mono-neutral-wot:
  fixes f :: 'a ⇒ ('b::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b)
  assumes summable-on-in cweak-operator-topology f A and summable-on-in cweak-operator-topology
  g B
  assumes ⟨ ∀x. x ∈ A ∩ B ⇒ f x ≤ g x ⟩
  assumes ⟨ ∀x. x ∈ A − B ⇒ f x ≤ 0 ⟩
  assumes ⟨ ∀x. x ∈ B − A ⇒ g x ≥ 0 ⟩
  shows infsum-in cweak-operator-topology f A ≤ infsum-in cweak-operator-topology g B
  using assms
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) has-sum-in-infsum-in has-sum-mono-neutral-wot hausdorff-cweak-operator-topology)

lemma has-sum-on-wot-transfer[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  shows ⟨ (((=) ==> cr-cblinfun-wot) ==> (=) ==> cr-cblinfun-wot ==> (↔)) ⟩
  (has-sum-in cweak-operator-topology) HAS-SUM
  unfolding has-sum-euclidean-iff[abs-def, symmetric] has-sum-in-def[abs-def]
  by transfer-prover

lemma summable-on-wot-transfer[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  shows ⟨ (((=) ==> cr-cblinfun-wot) ==> (=) ==> (↔)) (summable-on-in cweak-operator-topology)
  (summable-on) ⟩
  apply (auto intro!: simp: summable-on-def[abs-def] summable-on-in-def[abs-def])
  by transfer-prover

lemma Abs-cblinfun-wot-transfer[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  shows ⟨ ((=) ==> cr-cblinfun-wot) id Abs-cblinfun-wot ⟩
  by (auto intro!: rel-funI simp: cr-cblinfun-wot-def Abs-cblinfun-wot-inverse)

lemma infsum-mono-neutral-wot':
  fixes f :: 'a ⇒ ('b::chilbert-space, 'b) cblinfun-wot
  assumes f summable-on A and g summable-on B
  assumes ⟨ ∀x. x ∈ A ∩ B ⇒ f x ≤ g x ⟩
  assumes ⟨ ∀x. x ∈ A − B ⇒ f x ≤ 0 ⟩
  assumes ⟨ ∀x. x ∈ B − A ⇒ g x ≥ 0 ⟩
  shows infsum f A ≤ infsum g B
  unfolding infsum-euclidean-eq[symmetric]
  using assms
  apply (transfer' fixing: A B)
  apply (rule infsum-mono-neutral-wot)
  by auto

lemma infsum-nonneg-wot':
  fixes f :: 'a ⇒ ('c::chilbert-space, 'c) cblinfun-wot

```

```

assumes  $\bigwedge x. x \in M \implies 0 \leq f x$ 
shows  $\text{infsum } f M \geq 0$ 
proof (cases  $\langle f \text{ summable-on } M \rangle$ )
  case True
    show ?thesis
      apply (subst infsum-0[symmetric, OF refl])
      apply (rule infsum-mono-neutral-wot'[where A=M and B=M])
        using assms True by auto
  next
    case False
    then have  $\langle \text{infsum } f M = 0 \rangle$ 
      using infsum-not-exists by blast
    then show ?thesis
      by simp
qed

```

```

lemma summable-on-Sigma-wotI:
  fixes f :: ' $a \times b \Rightarrow ('c::chilbert-space, 'c) cblinfun-wot$ '
  assumes  $\bigwedge x y. x \in A \implies y \in B \implies f(x, y) \geq 0$ 
  assumes summableA:  $\langle (\lambda x. \sum_{y \in B} f(x, y)) \text{ summable-on } A \rangle$ 
  assumes summableB:  $\langle \bigwedge x. x \in A \implies (\lambda y. f(x, y)) \text{ summable-on } (B x) \rangle$ 
  shows  $\langle f \text{ summable-on } \Sigma A B \rangle$ 
proof (rule summable-wot-boundedI')
  show  $\langle f x \geq 0 \rangle$  if  $\langle x \in \Sigma A B \rangle$  for x
    using assms that by blast
  show  $\langle \text{sum } f F \leq (\sum_{x \in A} \sum_{y \in B} f(x, y)) \rangle$  if  $\langle \text{finite } F \rangle$  and  $\langle F \subseteq \Sigma A B \rangle$  for F
  proof -
    define FA where  $\langle FA = \text{fst } F \rangle$ 
    define FB where  $\langle FB x = \{y. (x, y) \in F\} \rangle$  for x
    have F-FAB:  $\langle F = \Sigma FA FB \rangle$ 
      by (auto simp: FA-def FB-def image-iff Bex-def)
    have [simp]:  $\langle \text{finite } FA \rangle$   $\langle \text{finite } (FB x) \rangle$  for x
      using  $\langle \text{finite } F \rangle$  by (auto intro!: finite-inverse-image injI simp: FA-def FB-def)
    have FA-A:  $\langle FA \subseteq A \rangle$ 
      using FA-def that(2) by auto
    have FB-B:  $\langle FB x \subseteq B \rangle$  if  $\langle x \in A \rangle$  for x
      using FB-def  $\langle F \subseteq \Sigma A B \rangle$  by auto
    have  $\langle \text{sum } f F = (\sum_{x \in FA} \sum_{y \in FB} f(x, y)) \rangle$ 
      apply (subst sum.Sigma)
      by (auto simp: F-FAB)
    also have  $\langle \dots = (\sum_{x \in FA} \sum_{y \in FB} f(x, y)) \rangle$ 
      by fastforce
    also have  $\langle \dots \leq (\sum_{x \in FA} \sum_{y \in B} f(x, y)) \rangle$ 
      apply (rule sum-mono)
      apply (rule infsum-mono-neutral-wot')
      using FA-A FB-B assms by auto
    also have  $\langle \dots = (\sum_{x \in FA} \sum_{y \in B} f(x, y)) \rangle$ 
      by fastforce
  qed

```

```

also have ... ≤ (∑∞x∈A ∑∞y∈B x. f (x,y))›
  apply (rule infsum-mono-neutral-wot')
  using FA-A assms by (auto intro!: infsum-nonneg-wot')
finally show sum f F ≤ (∑∞x∈A ∑∞y∈B x. f (x,y))›
  by -
qed
qed

lift-definition compose-wot :: ⟨('b::complex-inner,'c::complex-inner) cblinfun-wot ⇒ ('a::complex-normed-vector,'b)
cblinfun-wot ⇒ ('a,'c) cblinfun-wot⟩ is
cblinfun-compose.

lift-definition adj-wot :: ⟨('a::chilbert-space, 'b::complex-inner) cblinfun-wot ⇒ ('b, 'a) cblin-
fun-wot⟩ is adj.

lemma infsum-wot-is-Sup:
fixes f :: ⟨'b ⇒ ('a ⇒CL 'a::chilbert-space)⟩
assumes summable: ⟨summable-on-in cweak-operator-topology f X⟩
— See also summable-wot-boundedI for proving this.
assumes pos: ⟨∀x. x ∈ X ⇒ f x ≥ 0⟩
defines S ≡ infsum-in cweak-operator-topology f X
shows ⟨is-Sup ((λF. ∑ x∈F. f x) ‘ {F. finite F ∧ F ⊆ X}) S⟩
proof (rule is-SupI)
have has-sum: ⟨has-sum-in cweak-operator-topology f X S⟩
  unfolding S-def
  apply (rule has-sum-in-infsum-in)
  using assms by auto
show ⟨s ≤ S⟩ if ⟨s ∈ ((λF. ∑ x∈F. f x) ‘ {F. finite F ∧ F ⊆ X})⟩ for s
proof –
  from that obtain F where [simp]: ⟨finite F⟩ and ⟨F ⊆ X⟩ and s-def: ⟨s = (∑ x∈F. f x)⟩
  by auto
  show ?thesis
  proof (rule has-sum-mono-neutral-wot)
    show ⟨has-sum-in cweak-operator-topology f F s⟩
    by (auto intro!: has-sum-in-finite simp: s-def)
    show ⟨has-sum-in cweak-operator-topology f X S⟩
    by (fact has-sum)
    show ⟨f x ≤ f x⟩ for x
    by simp
    show ⟨f x ≤ 0⟩ if ⟨x ∈ F – X⟩ for x
    using ⟨F ⊆ X⟩ that by auto
    show ⟨f x ≥ 0⟩ if ⟨x ∈ X – F⟩ for x
    using that pos by auto
  qed
  qed
  show S ≤ y
  if y-bound: ⟨∀x. x ∈ ((λF. ∑ x∈F. f x) ‘ {F. finite F ∧ F ⊆ X}) ⇒ x ≤ y⟩ for y
  proof (rule cblinfun-leI, rename-tac ψ)
    fix ψ :: 'a

```

```

define g where ‹g x = ψ ·C Rep-cblinfun-wot x ψ› for x
from has-sum have lim: ‹((λi. ψ ·C ((∑ x∈i. fx) *V ψ)) —→ ψ ·C (S *V ψ)) (finite-subsets-at-top X)›
  by (simp add: has-sum-in-def limitin-cweak-operator-topology)
  have bound: ‹ψ ·C (∑ x∈F. fx) ψ ≤ ψ ·C y ψ› if ‹finite F› ‹F ⊆ X› for F
    using y-bound less-eq-cblinfun-def that(1) that(2) by fastforce
  show ‹ψ ·C (S *V ψ) ≤ ψ ·C y ψ›
    using finite-subsets-at-top-neq-bot tendsto-const lim apply (rule tendsto-le-complex)
    using bound by (auto intro!: eventually-finite-subsets-at-top-weakI)
  qed
qed

lemma has-sum-in-cweak-operator-topology-pointwise:
  ‹has-sum-in cweak-operator-topology f X s ↔ (∀ψ φ. ((λx. ψ ·C f x φ) has-sum ψ ·C s φ) X)›
  by (simp add: has-sum-in-def has-sum-def limitin-cweak-operator-topology
    cblinfun.sum-left cinner-sum-right)

lemma summable-wot-bdd-above:
  fixes f :: ‹'b ⇒ ('a ⇒CL 'a::chilbert-space)›
  assumes summable: ‹summable-on-in cweak-operator-topology f X›
  — See also summable-wot-boundedI for proving this.
  assumes pos: ‹∀x. x ∈ X ⇒ f x ≥ 0›
  shows ‹bdd-above (sum f ` {F. finite F ∧ F ⊆ X})›
  using infsum-wot-is-Sup[OF assms]
  by (auto intro!: simp: is-Sup-def bdd-above-def)

lemma summable-on-in-cweak-operator-topology-pointwise:
  assumes ‹summable-on-in cweak-operator-topology f X›
  shows ‹(λx. a ·C f x b) summable-on X›
  using assms
  by (auto simp: summable-on-in-def summable-on-def has-sum-in-cweak-operator-topology-pointwise)

lemma infsum-in-cweak-operator-topology-pointwise:
  assumes ‹summable-on-in cweak-operator-topology f X›
  shows ‹a ·C (infsum-in cweak-operator-topology f X) b = (∑∞x∈X. a ·C f x b)›
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms has-sum-in-cweak-operator-topology-pointwise has-sum-in-infsum-in
    hausdorff-cweak-operator-topology infsumI)

instance cblinfun-wot :: (complex-normed-vector, complex-inner) topological-ab-group-add
  by intro-classes

lemma has-sum-in-wot-compose-left:
  fixes f :: ‹'c ⇒ 'a::complex-normed-vector ⇒CL 'b::chilbert-space›
  assumes ‹has-sum-in cweak-operator-topology f X s›
  shows ‹has-sum-in cweak-operator-topology (λx. a oCL f x) X (a oCL s)›
proof (rule has-sum-in-cweak-operator-topology-pointwise[THEN iffD2], intro allI, rename-tac
  g h)
  fix g h

```

```

from assms have ⟨(( $\lambda x. (a*) g \cdot_C f x h$ ) has-sum ( $a*$ )  $g \cdot_C s h$ )  $X$ ⟩
  by (metis has-sum-in-cweak-operator-topology-pointwise)
then show ⟨(( $\lambda x. g \cdot_C (a o_{CL} f x) h$ ) has-sum  $g \cdot_C (a o_{CL} s) h$ )  $X$ ⟩
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose cinner-adj-left has-sum-cong)
qed

```

```

lemma has-sum-in-wot-compose-right:
  fixes  $f :: 'c \Rightarrow 'a::complex-normed-vector \Rightarrow_{CL} 'b::complex-inner$ 
  assumes ⟨has-sum-in cweak-operator-topology  $f X s$ ⟩
  shows ⟨has-sum-in cweak-operator-topology ( $\lambda x. f x o_{CL} a$ )  $X (s o_{CL} a)$ ⟩
proof (rule has-sum-in-cweak-operator-topology-pointwise[THEN iffD2], intro allI, rename-tac
 $g h$ )
  fix  $g h$ 
  from assms have ⟨(( $\lambda x. g \cdot_C f x (a h)$ ) has-sum  $g \cdot_C s (a h)$ )  $X$ ⟩
    by (metis has-sum-in-cweak-operator-topology-pointwise)
  then show ⟨(( $\lambda x. g \cdot_C (f x o_{CL} a) h$ ) has-sum  $g \cdot_C (s o_{CL} a) h$ )  $X$ ⟩
    by simp
qed

```

```

lemma summable-on-in-wot-compose-left:
  fixes  $f :: 'c \Rightarrow 'a::complex-normed-vector \Rightarrow_{CL} 'b::chilbert-space$ 
  assumes ⟨summable-on-in cweak-operator-topology  $f X$ ⟩
  shows ⟨summable-on-in cweak-operator-topology ( $\lambda x. a o_{CL} f x$ )  $X$ ⟩
  using has-sum-in-wot-compose-left assms
  by (fastforce simp: summable-on-in-def)

```

```

lemma summable-on-in-wot-compose-right:
  assumes ⟨summable-on-in cweak-operator-topology  $f X$ ⟩
  shows ⟨summable-on-in cweak-operator-topology ( $\lambda x. f x o_{CL} a$ )  $X$ ⟩
  using has-sum-in-wot-compose-right assms
  by (fastforce simp: summable-on-in-def)

```

```

lemma infsum-in-wot-compose-left:
  fixes  $f :: 'c \Rightarrow 'a::complex-normed-vector \Rightarrow_{CL} 'b::chilbert-space$ 
  assumes ⟨summable-on-in cweak-operator-topology  $f X$ ⟩
  shows ⟨infsum-in cweak-operator-topology ( $\lambda x. a o_{CL} f x$ )  $X = a o_{CL} (\text{infsum-in cweak-operator-topology } f X)$ ⟩
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms has-sum-in-infsum-in has-sum-in-unique hausdorff-cweak-operator-topology
  has-sum-in-wot-compose-left summable-on-in-wot-compose-left)

```

```

lemma infsum-in-wot-compose-right:
  fixes  $f :: 'c \Rightarrow 'a::complex-normed-vector \Rightarrow_{CL} 'b::complex-inner$ 
  assumes ⟨summable-on-in cweak-operator-topology  $f X$ ⟩
  shows ⟨infsum-in cweak-operator-topology ( $\lambda x. f x o_{CL} a$ )  $X = (\text{infsum-in cweak-operator-topology } f X) o_{CL} a$ ⟩
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms has-sum-in-infsum-in has-sum-in-unique hausdorff-cweak-operator-topology
  has-sum-in-wot-compose-right)

```

has-sum-in-wot-compose-right summable-on-in-wot-compose-right)

```

lemma infsum-wot-boundedI:
  fixes f :: 'b ⇒ ('a ⇒CL 'a::chilbert-space)›
  assumes bounded: ‹⋀F. finite F ⟹ F ⊆ X ⟹ sum f F ≤ B›
  assumes pos: ‹⋀x. x ∈ X ⟹ f x ≥ 0›
  shows ‹infsum-in cweak-operator-topology f X ≤ B›
proof (rule cblinfun-leI)
  fix h
  have summ: ‹summable-on-in cweak-operator-topology f X›
    using assms by (rule summable-wot-boundedI)
  then have ‹h ⋅C (infsum-in cweak-operator-topology f X ∗V h) = (∑∞x∈X h ⋅C (f x ∗V h))›
    by (rule infsum-in-cweak-operator-topology-pointwise)
  also have ‹... ≤ h ⋅C B h›
  proof (rule less-eq-complexI)
    from summ have summ': ‹(λx. h ⋅C (f x ∗V h)) summable-on X›
      by (auto intro!: summable-on-in-cweak-operator-topology-pointwise)
    have *: ‹(∑ x∈F. h ⋅C (f x ∗V h)) ≤ h ⋅C B h› if ‹finite F› and ‹F ⊆ X› for F
      using that bounded
      by (simp add: less-eq-cblinfun-def flip: cinner-sum-right cblinfun.sum-left)
    show ‹Im (∑∞x∈X h ⋅C (f x ∗V h)) = Im (h ⋅C (B ∗V h))›
    proof –
      from *[of ‹{›}] have ‹h ⋅C B h ≥ 0›
        by simp
      then have ‹Im (h ⋅C B h) = 0›
        using comp-Im-same zero-complex.sel(2) by presburger
      moreover then have ‹Im (h ⋅C (f x ∗V h)) = 0› if ‹x ∈ X› for x
        using *[of ‹{x}›] that
        by (simp add: less-eq-complex-def)
      ultimately show ‹Im (∑∞x∈X h ⋅C (f x ∗V h)) = Im (h ⋅C (B ∗V h))›
        by (auto intro!: infsum-0 simp: summ' simp flip: infsum-Im)
    qed
    show ‹Re (∑∞x∈X h ⋅C (f x ∗V h)) ≤ Re (h ⋅C (B ∗V h))›
    apply (auto intro!: summable-on-Re infsum-le-finite-sums simp: summ' simp flip: infsum-Re)
      using summ'
      by (metis * Re-sum less-eq-complex-def)
  qed
  finally show ‹h ⋅C (infsum-in cweak-operator-topology f X ∗V h) ≤ h ⋅C (B ∗V h)›
    by –
  qed

lemma summable-imp-wot-summable:
  assumes ‹f summable-on A›
  shows ‹summable-on-in cweak-operator-topology f A›
  apply (rule summable-on-in-weaker-topology)
  apply (rule cweak-operator-topology-weaker-than-euclidean)
  by (simp add: assms summable-on-euclidean-eq)

```

```

lemma triangle-ineq-wot:
  assumes <f abs-summable-on A>
  shows <norm (infsum-in cweak-operator-topology f A) ≤ (∑ ∞x∈A. norm (f x))>
proof -
  wlog summable: <summable-on-in cweak-operator-topology f A>
  by (simp add: infsum-nonneg negation not-summable-infsum-in-0)
  have <cmod (ψ ·C (infsum-in cweak-operator-topology f A *V φ)) ≤ (∑ ∞x∈A. norm (f x))>
    if <norm ψ = 1> and <norm φ = 1> for ψ φ
  proof -
    have sum1: <(λa. ψ ·C (f a *V φ)) abs-summable-on A>
      by (metis local.summable summable-on-iff-abs-summable-on-complex summable-on-in-cweak-operator-topology-pointwise)
    have <ψ ·C infsum-in cweak-operator-topology f A φ = (∑ ∞a∈A. ψ ·C f a φ)>
      using summable by (rule infsum-in-cweak-operator-topology-pointwise)
    then have <cmod (ψ ·C (infsum-in cweak-operator-topology f A *V φ)) = norm (∑ ∞a∈A. ψ ·C f a φ)>
      by presburger
    also have <... ≤ (∑ ∞a∈A. norm (ψ ·C f a φ))>
      apply (rule norm-infsum-bound)
      by (metis summable summable-on-iff-abs-summable-on-complex
           summable-on-in-cweak-operator-topology-pointwise)
    also have <... ≤ (∑ ∞a∈A. norm (f a))>
      using sum1 assms apply (rule infsum-mono)
      by (smt (verit) complex-inner-class.Cauchy-Schwarz-ineq2 mult-cancel-left1 mult-cancel-right1
           norm-cblinfun that(1,2))
    finally show ?thesis
      by -
  qed
  then show ?thesis
    apply (rule-tac norm-cblinfun-bound-both-sides)
    by (auto simp: infsum-nonneg)
qed

```

unbundle no cblinfun-syntax

end

6 Misc-Tensor-Product-TTS – Miscellaneous results missing from Complex_Bounded_Operators

Here specifically results obtained from lifting existing results using the types to sets mechanism ([6]).

```

theory Misc-Tensor-Product-TTS
imports
  Complex-Bounded-Operators.Complex-L2

```

Misc-Tensor-Product

With-Type. With-Type

```

begin

unbundle lattice-syntax and cblinfun-syntax

```

6.1 Retrieving axioms

```

attribute-setup axiom = <Scan.lift Parse.name-position >> (fn name-pos => Thm.rule-attribute
| _ (fn context => fn _ =>
  let val thy = Context.theory-of context
  val (full-name, _) = Name-Space.check context (Theory.axiom-table thy) name-pos
  in Thm.axiom thy full-name end))>
<Retrieve an axiom by name. E.g., write @{thm [source] [[axiom HOL.refl]]}.>

```

6.2 Auxiliary lemmas

```

named-theorems unoverload-def

```

```

locale local-typedef = fixes S :: 'b set and s :: 's itself
  assumes Ex-type-definition-S:  $\exists (Rep :: 's \Rightarrow 'b) (Abs :: 'b \Rightarrow 's).$  type-definition Rep Abs S
begin
definition Rep = fst (SOME (Rep :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  'b, Abs). type-definition Rep Abs S)
definition Abs = snd (SOME (Rep :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  'b, Abs). type-definition Rep Abs S)
lemma type-definition-S: type-definition Rep Abs S
  unfolding Abs-def Rep-def split-beta'
  by (rule someI_ex) (use Ex-type-definition-S in auto)
lemma rep-in-S[simp]: Rep x  $\in$  S
  and rep-inverse[simp]: Abs (Rep x) = x
  and Abs-inverse[simp]: y  $\in$  S  $\Longrightarrow$  Rep (Abs y) = y
  using type-definition-S
  unfolding type-definition-def by auto
definition cr-S where cr-S  $\equiv$   $\lambda s. s = Rep b$ 
lemma Domainp-cr-S[transfer-domain-rule]: Domainp cr-S = ( $\lambda x. x \in S$ )
  by (metis Abs-inverse Domainp.simps cr-S-def rep-in-S)
lemma right-total-cr-S[transfer-rule]: right-total cr-S
  by (rule typedef-right-total[OF type-definition-S cr-S-def])
lemma bi-unique-cr-S[transfer-rule]: bi-unique cr-S
  by (rule typedef-bi-unique[OF type-definition-S cr-S-def])
lemma left-unique-cr-S[transfer-rule]: left-unique cr-S
  by (rule typedef-left-unique[OF type-definition-S cr-S-def])
lemma right-unique-cr-S[transfer-rule]: right-unique cr-S
  by (rule typedef-right-unique[OF type-definition-S cr-S-def])
lemma cr-S-Rep[intro, simp]: cr-S (Rep a) a by (simp add: cr-S-def)
lemma cr-S-Abs[intro, simp]: a  $\in$  S  $\Longrightarrow$  cr-S a (Abs a) by (simp add: cr-S-def)
lemma UNIV-transfer[transfer-rule]: <rel-set cr-S S UNIV>
  using Domainp-cr-S right-total-cr-S right-total-UNIV-transfer by fastforce
end

```

```

lemma complete-space-as-set[simp]: <complete (space-as-set V)> for V :: <-:cbanach ccsubspace>
by (simp add: complete-eq-closed)

definition <transfer-ball-range A P <math>\longleftrightarrow (\forall f. range f \subseteq A \longrightarrow P f)>

lemma transfer-ball-range-parametric'[transfer-rule]:
includes lifting-syntax
assumes [transfer-rule, simp]: <right-unique T> <bi-total T> <bi-unique U>
shows <(rel-set U ==> ((T ==> U) ==> (\longrightarrow)) ==> (\longrightarrow)) transfer-ball-range
transfer-ball-range>
proof (intro rel-funI impI, rename-tac A B P Q)
fix A B P Q
assume [transfer-rule]: <rel-set U A B>
assume TUPQ[transfer-rule]: <((T ==> U) ==> (\longrightarrow)) P Q>
assume <transfer-ball-range A P>
then have Pf: <P f> if <range f \subseteq A> for f
  unfolding transfer-ball-range-def using that by auto
have <Q g> if <range g \subseteq B> for g
proof -
  from that <rel-set U A B>
  have <Rangep (T ==> U) g>
  apply (auto simp add: conversep-rel-fun Domainp-pred-fun-eq simp flip: Domainp-conversep)
    apply (simp add: Domainp-conversep)
    by (metis Rangep.simps range-subsetD rel-setD2)
  then obtain f where TUfg[transfer-rule]: <(T ==> U) f g>
    by blast
  from that have <range f \subseteq A>
    by transfer
  then have <P f>
    by (simp add: Pf)
  then show <Q g>
    by (metis TUfg TUPQ rel-funD)
qed
then show <transfer-ball-range B Q>
  by (simp add: transfer-ball-range-def)
qed

lemma transfer-ball-range-parametric[transfer-rule]:
includes lifting-syntax
assumes [transfer-rule, simp]: <bi-unique T> <bi-total T> <bi-unique U>
shows <(rel-set U ==> ((T ==> U) ==> (\longleftrightarrow)) ==> (\longleftrightarrow)) transfer-ball-range
transfer-ball-range>
proof -
  have <(rel-set U ==> ((T ==> U) ==> (\longrightarrow)) ==> (\longrightarrow)) transfer-ball-range
transfer-ball-range>
    using assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) bi-unique-alt-def transfer-ball-range-parametric' by blast
  then have 1: <(rel-set U ==> ((T ==> U) ==> (\longleftrightarrow)) ==> (\longrightarrow)) transfer-ball-range
transfer-ball-range>
    apply (rule rev-mp)

```

```

apply (intro rel-fun-mono')
by auto

have ⟨(rel-set (U-1-1) ==> ((T-1-1 ==> U-1-1) ==> (→)) ==> (→)) transfer-ball-range transfer-ball-range⟩
  apply (rule transfer-ball-range-parametric')
  using assms(1) bi-unique-alt-def bi-unique-conversep apply blast
  by auto
then have ⟨(rel-set U ==> ((T ==> U) ==> (→)-1-1) ==> (→)-1-1) transfer-ball-range transfer-ball-range⟩
  apply (rule-tac conversepD[where r=⟨(rel-set U ==> ((T ==> U) ==> (→)-1-1) ==> (→)-1-1)⟩]
  by (simp add: conversep-rel-fun del: conversep-iff)
then have 2: ⟨(rel-set U ==> ((T ==> U) ==> (↔)) ==> (→)-1-1) transfer-ball-range transfer-ball-range⟩
  apply (rule rev-mp)
  apply (intro rel-fun-mono')
  by (auto simp: rev-implies-def)

from 1 2 show ?thesis
  apply (auto intro!: rel-funI simp: conversep-iff[abs-def])
  apply (smt (z3) rel-funE)
  by (smt (verit) rel-funE rev-implies-def)
qed

definition ⟨transfer-Times A B = A × B⟩

lemma transfer-Times-parametricity[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  shows ⟨(rel-set T ==> rel-set U ==> rel-set (rel-prod T U)) transfer-Times transfer-Times⟩
  by (auto intro!: rel-funI simp add: transfer-Times-def rel-set-def)

lemma csubspace-nonempty: ⟨csubspace X ==> X ≠ {}⟩
  using complex-vector.subspace-0 by auto

definition ⟨transfer-vimage-into f U s = (f - ` U) ∩ s⟩

lemma transfer-vimage-into-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: ⟨bi-unique A⟩ ⟨bi-unique B⟩
  shows ⟨((A ==> B) ==> rel-set B ==> rel-set A ==> rel-set A) transfer-vimage-into transfer-vimage-into⟩
  unfolding transfer-vimage-into-def
  apply (auto intro!: rel-funI simp: rel-set-def)
  by (metis Int-iff apply-rsp' assms bi-unique-def vimage-eq)+
```

```

lemma make-parametricity-proof-friendly:
  shows  $\langle (\forall x. P \rightarrow Q x) \leftrightarrow (P \rightarrow (\forall x. Q x)) \rangle$ 
  and  $\langle (\forall x. x \in S \rightarrow Q x) \leftrightarrow (\forall x \in S. Q x) \rangle$ 
  and  $\langle (\forall x \subseteq S. R x) \leftrightarrow (\forall x \in \text{Pow } S. R x) \rangle$ 
  and  $\langle \{x \in S. Q x\} = \text{Set.filter } Q S \rangle$ 
  and  $\langle \{x. x \subseteq S \wedge R x\} = \text{Set.filter } R (\text{Pow } S) \rangle$ 
  and  $\langle \bigwedge P. (\forall f. \text{range } f \subseteq A \rightarrow P f) = \text{transfer-ball-range } A P \rangle$ 
  and  $\langle \bigwedge A B. A \times B = \text{transfer-Times } A B \rangle$ 
  and  $\langle \bigwedge B P. (\exists A \subseteq B. P A) \leftrightarrow (\exists A \in \text{Pow } B. P A) \rangle$ 
  and  $\langle \bigwedge f U s. (f -` U) \cap s = \text{transfer-vimage-into } f U s \rangle$ 
  and  $\langle \bigwedge M B. \prod M \sqcap \text{principal } B = \text{transfer-bounded-filter-Inf } B M \rangle$ 
  and  $\langle \bigwedge F M. F \sqcap \text{principal } M = \text{transfer-inf-principal } F M \rangle$ 
by (auto simp: transfer-ball-range-def transfer-Times-def transfer-vimage-into-def
      transfer-bounded-filter-Inf-def transfer-inf-principal-def)

```

6.3 plus

```

locale plus-ow =
  fixes U plus
  assumes  $\langle \forall x \in U. \forall y \in U. \text{plus } x y \in U \rangle$ 
lemma plus-ow-parametricity[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]:  $\langle \text{bi-unique } A \rangle$ 
  shows  $\langle (\text{rel-set } A \implies (A \implies A \implies A) \implies (=)) \rangle$ 
    plus-ow plus-ow
  unfolding plus-ow-def
  by transfer-prover

```

6.3.1 minus

```

locale minus-ow = fixes U minus assumes  $\langle \forall x \in U. \forall y \in U. \text{minus } x y \in U \rangle$ 

lemma minus-ow-parametricity[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]:  $\langle \text{bi-unique } A \rangle$ 
  shows  $\langle (\text{rel-set } A \implies (A \implies A \implies A) \implies (=)) \rangle$ 
    minus-ow minus-ow
  unfolding minus-ow-def
  by transfer-prover

```

6.3.2 uminus

```

locale uminus-ow = fixes U uminus assumes  $\langle \forall x \in U. \text{uminus } x \in U \rangle$ 

lemma uminus-ow-parametricity[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]:  $\langle \text{bi-unique } A \rangle$ 
  shows  $\langle (\text{rel-set } A \implies (A \implies A) \implies (=)) \rangle$ 

```

$uminus\text{-}ow$ $uminus\text{-}ow$
unfolding $uminus\text{-}ow\text{-}def$
by transfer-prover

6.4 semigroup

```

locale semigroup-ow = plus-ow U plus for U plus +
assumes  $\forall x \in U. \forall y \in U. \forall z \in U. plus x (plus y z) = plus (plus x y) z$ 

lemma semigroup-ow-parametricity[transfer-rule]:
includes lifting-syntax
assumes [transfer-rule]: bi-unique A
shows  $(\text{rel-set } A \implies (A \implies A \implies A) \implies (=))$ 
  semigroup-ow semigroup-ow
unfolding semigroup-ow-def semigroup-ow-axioms-def
by transfer-prover

lemma semigroup-ow-typeclass[simp, iff]: semigroup-ow V (+)
if  $\langle \bigwedge x y. x \in V \implies y \in V \implies x + y \in V \rangle$  for V :: 'a :: semigroup-add set
by (auto intro!: plus-ow.intro semigroup-ow.intro semigroup-ow-axioms.intro simp: Groups.add-ac that)

lemma class-semigroup-add-ud[unoverload-def]: class.semigroup-add = semigroup-ow UNIV
by (auto intro!: ext plus-ow.intro simp: class.semigroup-add-def semigroup-ow-def semigroup-ow-axioms-def)
  
```

6.5 abel-semigroup

```

locale abel-semigroup-ow = semigroup-ow U plus for U plus +
assumes  $\forall x \in U. \forall y \in U. plus x y = plus y x$ 

lemma abel-semigroup-ow-parametric[transfer-rule]:
includes lifting-syntax
assumes [transfer-rule]: bi-unique A
shows  $(\text{rel-set } A \implies (A \implies A \implies A) \implies (=))$ 
  abel-semigroup-ow abel-semigroup-ow
unfolding abel-semigroup-ow-def abel-semigroup-ow-axioms-def make-parametricity-proof-friendly
by transfer-prover

lemma abel-semigroup-ow-typeclass[simp, iff]: abel-semigroup-ow V (+)
if  $\langle \bigwedge x y. x \in V \implies y \in V \implies x + y \in V \rangle$  for V :: 'a :: ab-semigroup-add set
by (auto simp: abel-semigroup-ow-def abel-semigroup-ow-axioms-def Groups.add-ac that)

lemma class-ab-semigroup-add-ud[unoverload-def]: class.ab-semigroup-add = abel-semigroup-ow UNIV
by (auto intro!: ext simp: class.ab-semigroup-add-def abel-semigroup-ow-def
  class-semigroup-add-ud abel-semigroup-ow-axioms-def class.ab-semigroup-add-axioms-def)
  
```

6.6 comm-monoid

```

locale comm-monoid-ow = abel-semigroup-ow U plus for U plus +
  fixes zero
  assumes ⟨zero ∈ U⟩
  assumes ⟨∀x∈U. plus x zero = x⟩

lemma comm-monoid-ow-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: ⟨bi-unique A⟩
  shows ⟨(rel-set A ===> (A ===> A ===> A) ===> A ===> (=)) ===>
    comm-monoid-ow comm-monoid-ow⟩
  unfolding comm-monoid-ow-def comm-monoid-ow-axioms-def make-parametricity-proof-friendly
  by transfer-prover

lemma comm-monoid-ow-typeclass[simp, iff]: ⟨comm-monoid-ow V (+) 0⟩
  if ⟨0 ∈ V⟩ and ⟨∀x y. x ∈ V ⟹ y ∈ V ⟹ x + y ∈ V⟩ for V :: ⟨'a :: comm-monoid-add set⟩
  by (auto simp: comm-monoid-ow-def comm-monoid-ow-axioms-def that)

lemma class-comm-monoid-add-ud[unoverload-def]: ⟨class.comm-monoid-add = comm-monoid-ow UNIV⟩
  apply (auto intro!: ext simp: class.comm-monoid-add-def comm-monoid-ow-def
    class-ab-semigroup-add-ud class.comm-monoid-add-axioms-def comm-monoid-ow-axioms-def)
  by (simp-all add: abel-semigroup-ow-def abel-semigroup-ow-axioms-def)

```

6.7 topological-space

```

locale topological-space-ow =
  fixes U open
  assumes ⟨open U⟩
  assumes ⟨∀S ⊆ U. ∀T ⊆ U. open S → open T → open (S ∩ T)⟩
  assumes ∀K ⊆ Pow U. (∀S ∈ K. open S) → open (⋃ K)

lemma topological-space-ow-parametricity[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: ⟨bi-unique A⟩
  shows ⟨(rel-set A ===> (rel-set A ===> (=)) ===> (=)) ===>
    topological-space-ow topological-space-ow⟩
  unfolding topological-space-ow-def make-parametricity-proof-friendly
  by transfer-prover

lemma class-topological-space-ud[unoverload-def]: ⟨class.topological-space = topological-space-ow UNIV⟩
  by (auto intro!: ext simp: class.topological-space-def topological-space-ow-def)

lemma topological-space-ow-from-topology[simp]: ⟨topological-space-ow (topspace T) (openin T)⟩
  by (auto intro!: topological-space-ow.intro)

```

6.8 sum

```

definition <sum-ow z plus f S =
  (if finite S then the-default z (Collect (fold-graph (plus o f) z S)) else z)>
  for U z plus S

lemma sum-ow-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: <bi-unique T> <bi-unique U>
  shows <(T ==> (V ==> T ==> T) ==> (U ==> V) ==> rel-set U ==> T)>
    sum-ow sum-ow
  unfolding sum-ow-def
  by transfer-prover

lemma (in comm-monoid-set) comp-fun-commute-onI: <Finite-Set.comp-fun-commute-on UNIV
  ((*) o g)>
  apply (rule Finite-Set.comp-fun-commute-on.intro)
  by (simp add: o-def left-commute)

lemma (in comm-monoid-set) F-via-the-default: <F g A = the-default def (Collect (fold-graph
  ((*) o g) 1 A))>
  if <finite A>
proof -
  have <y = x> if <fold-graph ((*) o g) 1 A x> and <fold-graph ((*) o g) 1 A y> for x y
    using that apply (rule Finite-Set.comp-fun-commute-on.fold-graph-determ[rotated 2, where
    S=UNIV])
    by (simp-all add: comp-fun-commute-onI)
  then have <Ex1 (fold-graph ((*) o g) 1 A)>
    by (meson finite-imp-fold-graph that)
  then have <card (Collect (fold-graph ((*) o g) 1 A)) = 1>
    using card-eq-Suc-0-ex1 by fastforce
  then show ?thesis
    using that by (auto simp add: the-default-The eq-fold Finite-Set.fold-def)
qed

lemma sum-ud[unoverload-def]: <sum = sum-ow 0 plus>
  apply (auto intro!: ext simp: sum-def sum-ow-def comm-monoid-set.F-via-the-default)
  apply (subst comm-monoid-set.F-via-the-default)
  apply (auto simp add: sum.comm-monoid-set-axioms)
  by (metis comm-monoid-add-class.sum-def sum.infinite)

```

6.9 t2-space

```

locale t2-space-ow = topological-space-ow +
  assumes <!x∈U. !y∈U. x ≠ y —> (∃S⊆U. ∃T⊆U. open S ∧ open T ∧ x ∈ S ∧ y ∈ T ∧
  S ∩ T = {})>

lemma t2-space-ow-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax

```

```

assumes [transfer-rule]: <bi-unique A>
shows <(rel-set A ==> (rel-set A ==> (=)) ==> (=)) ==> (=)
    t2-space-ow t2-space-ow
unfolding t2-space-ow-def t2-space-ow-axioms-def make-parametricity-proof-friendly
    by transfer-prover

lemma class-t2-space-ud[unoverload-def]: <class.t2-space = t2-space-ow UNIV>
    by (auto intro!: ext simp: class.t2-space-def class.t2-space-axioms-def t2-space-ow-def
        t2-space-ow-axioms-def class-topological-space-ud)

lemma t2-space-ow-from-topology[simp, iff]: <t2-space-ow (topspace T) (openin T)> if <Hausdorff-space T>
    using that
    apply (auto intro!: t2-space-ow.intro simp: t2-space-ow-axioms-def Hausdorff-space-def disjoint-def)
    by (metis openin-subset)

```

6.9.1 continuous-on

```

definition continuous-on-ow where <continuous-on-ow A B opnA opnB s f
    <math display="block">\longleftrightarrow (\forall U \subseteq B. opnB U \longrightarrow (\exists V \subseteq A. opnA V \wedge (V \cap s) = (f -' U) \cap s))\rangle
    for f :: <'a => 'b>

lemma continuous-on-ud[unoverload-def]: <continuous-on s f <math display="block">\longleftrightarrow continuous-on-ow UNIV UNIV
    open open s f>
    for f :: <'a::topological-space => 'b::topological-space>
    unfolding continuous-on-ow-def continuous-on-open-invariant by auto

lemma continuous-on-ow-parametric[transfer-rule]:
    includes lifting-syntax
    assumes [transfer-rule]: <bi-unique A> <bi-unique B>
    shows <(rel-set A ==> rel-set B ==> (rel-set A ==> (↔)) ==> (rel-set B ==> (↔)) ==> rel-set A ==> (A ==> B) ==> (↔))> continuous-on-ow continuous-on-ow>
    unfolding continuous-on-ow-def make-parametricity-proof-friendly
    by transfer-prover

```

6.10 scaleR

```

locale scaleR-ow =
    fixes U and scaleR :: <real => 'a => 'a>
    assumes scaleR-closed: <math display="block">\forall a \in U. scaleR r a \in U\>

lemma scaleR-ow-typeclass[simp]: <scaleR-ow UNIV scaleR> for scaleR
    by (simp add: scaleR-ow-def)

lemma scaleR-ow-parametric[transfer-rule]:
    includes lifting-syntax
    assumes [transfer-rule]: <bi-unique A>
    shows <(rel-set A ==> ((=) ==> A ==> A) ==> (=)) ==> (=)>

```

scaleR-ow scaleR-ow
unfolding *scaleR-ow-def make-parametricity-proof-friendly*
by *transfer-prover*

6.11 *scaleC*

```
locale scaleC-ow = scaleR-ow +
  fixes scaleC
  assumes scaleC-closed: <math>\forall a \in U. scaleC c a \in U</math>
  assumes <math>\forall a \in U. scaleR r a = scaleC (complex-of-real r) a</math>

lemma scaleC-ow-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: <math>\text{bi-unique } A</math>
  shows <math>\langle \text{rel-set } A \implies ((=) \implies A \implies A) \implies ((=) \implies A \implies A) \implies ((=) \implies A \implies A) \implies (=)</math>
    scaleC-ow scaleC-ow>
  unfolding scaleC-ow-def scaleC-ow-axioms-def make-parametricity-proof-friendly
  by transfer-prover

lemma class-scaleC-ud[unoverload-def]: <math>\text{class.scaleC} = scaleC-ow \text{ UNIV}</math>
  by (auto intro!: ext simp: class.scaleC-def scaleC-ow-def scaleC-ow-axioms-def)
```

6.12 *ab-group-add*

```
locale ab-group-add-ow = comm-monoid-ow U plus zero + minus-ow U minus + uminus-ow U uminus
  for U plus zero minus uminus +
  assumes <math>\forall a \in U. uminus a \in U</math>
  assumes <math>\forall a \in U. plus (uminus a) a = zero</math>
  assumes <math>\forall a \in U. \forall b \in U. minus a b = plus a (uminus b)</math>

lemma ab-group-add-ow-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: <math>\text{bi-unique } A</math>
  shows <math>\langle \text{rel-set } A \implies (A \implies A \implies A) \implies A \implies (A \implies A \implies A) \implies (A \implies A \implies A) \implies (=)</math>
    ab-group-add-ow ab-group-add-ow>
  unfolding ab-group-add-ow-def ab-group-add-ow-axioms-def
  apply transfer-prover-start
  apply transfer-step+
  by transfer-prover

lemma ab-group-add-ow-typeclass[simp]:
  <math>\langle ab-group-add-ow V (+) 0 (-) uminus \rangle</math>
  if <math>\langle 0 \in V \rangle \langle \forall x \in V. -x \in V \rangle \langle \forall x \in V. \forall y \in V. x + y \in V \rangle</math>
  for V :: <- :: ab-group-add set>
  using that
  apply (auto intro!: ab-group-add-ow.intro ab-group-add-ow-axioms.intro comm-monoid-ow-typeclass
```

```

    minus-ow.intro uminus-ow.intro)
by force

lemma class-ab-group-add-ud[unoverload-def]: <class.ab-group-add = ab-group-add-ow UNIV>
  by (auto intro!: ext simp: class.ab-group-add-def ab-group-add-ow-def class-comm-monoid-add-ud
    minus-ow-def uminus-ow-def ab-group-add-ow-axioms-def class.ab-group-add-axioms-def)

```

6.13 vector-space

```

locale vector-space-ow = ab-group-add-ow U plus zero minus uminus
  for U plus zero minus uminus +
  fixes scale :: 'f::field ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a
  assumes
    ∀ x∈U. scale a x ∈ U
    ∀ x∈U. ∀ y∈U. scale a (plus x y) = plus (scale a x) (scale a y)
    ∀ x∈U. scale (a + b) x = plus (scale a x) (scale b x)
    ∀ x∈U. scale a (scale b x) = scale (a * b) x
    ∀ x∈U. scale 1 x = x

```

```

lemma vector-space-ow-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: <bi-unique A>
  shows <(rel-set A ==> (A ==> A ==> A) ==> A ==> (A ==> A ==> A) ==> (A ==> A) ==> ((=) ==> A ==> A) ==> (=)>
    vector-space-ow vector-space-ow>
  unfolding vector-space-ow-def vector-space-ow-axioms-def
  apply transfer-prover-start
    apply transfer-step+
  by simp

```

6.14 complex-vector

```

locale complex-vector-ow = vector-space-ow U plus zero minus uminus scaleC + scaleC-ow U
  scaleR scaleC
  for U scaleR scaleC plus zero minus uminus

lemma complex-vector-ow-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: <bi-unique A>
  shows <(rel-set A ==> ((=) ==> A ==> A) ==> ((=) ==> A ==> A) ==> (A ==> A ==> A) ==>
    A ==> (A ==> A ==> A) ==> (A ==> A) ==> (=)>
    complex-vector-ow complex-vector-ow>
  unfolding complex-vector-ow-def make-parametricity-proof-friendly
  by transfer-prover

```

```

lemma class-complex-vector-ud[unoverload-def]: <class.complex-vector = complex-vector-ow UNIV>
  by (auto intro!: ext simp: class.complex-vector-def vector-space-ow-def vector-space-ow-axioms-def
    class.complex-vector-axioms-def class.scaleC-def complex-vector-ow-def)

```

class-scaleC-ud class-ab-group-add-ud)

```

lemma vector-space-ow-typeclass[simp]:
  ⟨vector-space-ow V (+) 0 (−) uminus (*C)⟩
  if [simp]: ⟨csubspace V⟩
  for V :: <::complex-vector set>
  by (auto intro!: vector-space-ow.intro ab-group-add-ow-typeclass scaleC-left.add
    vector-space-ow-axioms.intro complex-vector.subspace-neg scaleC-add-right
    complex-vector.subspace-add complex-vector.subspace-scale complex-vector.subspace-0)

lemma complex-vector-ow-typeclass[simp]:
  ⟨complex-vector-ow V (*R) (*C) (+) 0 (−) uminus⟩ if [simp]: ⟨csubspace V⟩
  by (auto intro!: scaleC-ow-def simp add: complex-vector-ow-def scaleC-ow-def
    scaleC-ow-axioms-def scaleR-ow-def scaleR-scaleC complex-vector.subspace-scale)

```

6.15 open-uniformity

```

locale open-uniformity-ow = open open + uniformity uniformity
  for A open uniformity +
  assumes open-uniformity:
     $\bigwedge U. U \subseteq A \implies \text{open } U \longleftrightarrow (\forall x \in U. \text{eventually } (\lambda(x', y). x' = x \longrightarrow y \in U) \text{ uniformity})$ 

lemma open-uniformity-ow-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: <bi-unique A>
  shows ⟨(rel-set A ==> rel-set A ==> (=)) ==> rel-filter (rel-prod A A) ==> (=))
    open-uniformity-ow open-uniformity-ow
  unfolding open-uniformity-ow-def make-parametricity-proof-friendly
  by transfer-prover

lemma class-open-uniformity-ud[unoverload-def]: <class.open-uniformity = open-uniformity-ow UNIV>
  by (auto intro!: ext simp: class.open-uniformity-def open-uniformity-ow-def)

lemma open-uniformity-on-typeclass[simp]:
  fixes V :: <-::open-uniformity set>
  assumes <closed V>
  shows ⟨open-uniformity-ow V (openin (top-of-set V)) (uniformity-on V)⟩
  proof (rule open-uniformity-ow.intro, intro allI impI iffI ballI)
    fix U assume <U ⊆ V>
    assume <openin (top-of-set V) U>
    then obtain T where <U = T ∩ V> and <open T>
      by (metis Int-ac(3) openin-open)
    with open-uniformity
    have *: <∀ F (x', y) in uniformity. x' = x → y ∈ T ⟹ <x ∈ T> for x
      using that by blast
    have <∀ F (x', y) in uniformity-on V. x' = x → y ∈ U ⟹ <x ∈ U> for x
      apply (rule eventually-inf-principal[THEN iffD2])
      using *[of x] apply (rule eventually-rev-mp)

```

```

using ⟨U = T ∩ V⟩ that by (auto intro!: always-eventually)
then show ⟨∀F (x', y) in uniformity-on V. x' = x → y ∈ U⟩ if ⟨x ∈ U⟩ for x
  using that by blast
next
fix U assume ⟨U ⊆ V⟩
assume asm: ⟨∀ x∈U. ∀F (x', y) in uniformity-on V. x' = x → y ∈ U⟩
from asm[rule-format]
have ⟨∀F (x', y) in uniformity. x' ∈ V ∧ y ∈ V ∧ x' = x → y ∈ U ∪ −V⟩ if ⟨x ∈ U⟩ for
x
  unfolding eventually-inf-principal
  apply (rule eventually-rev-mp)
  using that by (auto intro!: always-eventually)
then have xU: ⟨∀F (x', y) in uniformity. x' = x → y ∈ U ∪ −V⟩ if ⟨x ∈ U⟩ for x
  apply (rule eventually-rev-mp)
  using that ⟨U ⊆ V⟩ by (auto intro!: always-eventually)
have ⟨open (−V)⟩
  using assms by auto
with open-uniformity
have ⟨∀F (x', y) in uniformity. x' = x → y ∈ −V⟩ if ⟨x ∈ −V⟩ for x
  using that by blast
then have xV: ⟨∀F (x', y) in uniformity. x' = x → y ∈ U ∪ −V⟩ if ⟨x ∈ −V⟩ for x
  apply (rule eventually-rev-mp)
  apply (rule that)
  apply (rule always-eventually)
  by auto
have ⟨∀F (x', y) in uniformity. x' = x → y ∈ U ∪ −V⟩ if ⟨x ∈ U ∪ −V⟩ for x
  using xV[of x] xU[of x] that
  by auto
then have ⟨open (U ∪ −V)⟩
  using open-uniformity by blast
then show ⟨openin (top-of-set V) U⟩
  using ⟨U ⊆ V⟩
  by (auto intro!: exI simp: openin-open)
qed

```

6.16 uniformity-dist

```

locale uniformity-dist-ow = dist dist + uniformity uniformity for U dist uniformity +
assumes uniformity-dist: uniformity = (Π e∈{0<..}. principal {(x, y)∈U×U. dist x y < e})

lemma class-uniformity-dist-ud[unoverload-def]: ⟨class.uniformity-dist = uniformity-dist-ow UNIV⟩
  by (auto intro!: ext simp: class.uniformity-dist-def uniformity-dist-ow-def)

lemma uniformity-dist-ow-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: ⟨bi-unique A⟩
  shows ⟨(rel-set A ==> (A ==> A ==> (=)) ==> rel-filter (rel-prod A A) ==>
(=)) uniformity-dist-ow uniformity-dist-ow⟩

```

```

proof -
  have *: uniformity-dist-ow U dist uniformity  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
    uniformity = transfer-bounded-filter-Inf (transfer-Times U U)
    (( $\lambda e.$  principal (Set.filter ( $\lambda(x,y).$  dist x y < e) (transfer-Times U U))) ` {0 < ..})
  for U dist uniformity
    unfolding uniformity-dist-ow-def make-parametricity-proof-friendly case-prod-unfold
    prod.collapse
    apply (subst Inf-bounded-transfer-bounded-filter-Inf[where B=⟨U×U⟩])
    by (auto simp: transfer-Times-def)
  show ?thesis
    unfolding *[abs-def]
    by transfer-prover
qed

lemma uniformity-dist-on-typeclass[simp]: ⟨uniformity-dist-ow V dist (uniformity-on V)⟩ for V
:: ⟨-::uniformity-dist set⟩
  apply (auto simp add: uniformity-dist-ow-def uniformity-dist simp flip: INF-inf-const2)
  apply (subst asm-rl[of ⟨ $\wedge x.$  Restr {(xa, y). dist xa y < x}⟩ V = {(xa, y). xa ∈ V ∧ y ∈ V ∧
dist xa y < x}, rule-format])
  by auto

```

6.17 *sgn*

```

locale sgn-ow =
  fixes U and sgn :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a
  assumes sgn-closed:  $\forall a \in U.$  sgn a  $\in$  U

lemma sgn-ow-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: ⟨bi-unique A⟩
  shows ⟨(rel-set A  $\implies$  (A  $\implies$  A)  $\implies$  (=))  $\implies$  (sgn-ow sgn-ow)
  unfolding sgn-ow-def
  by transfer-prover

```

6.18 *sgn-div-norm*

```

locale sgn-div-norm-ow = scaleR-ow U scaleR + norm norm + sgn-ow U sgn for U sgn norm
scaleR +
  assumes  $\forall x \in U.$  sgn x = scaleR (inverse (norm x)) x

```

```

lemma class-sgn-div-norm-ud[unoverload-def]: ⟨class.sgn-div-norm = sgn-div-norm-ow UNIV⟩
  by (auto intro!: ext simp: class.sgn-div-norm-def sgn-div-norm-ow-def sgn-div-norm-ow-axioms-def
unoverload-def sgn-ow-def)

```

```

lemma sgn-div-norm-ow-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: ⟨bi-unique A⟩
  shows ⟨(rel-set A  $\implies$  (A  $\implies$  A)  $\implies$  (A  $\implies$  (=))  $\implies$  ((=)  $\implies$  A)  $\implies$ 

```

$A) \implies (=)$
sgn-div-norm-ow sgn-div-norm-ow
unfolding *sgn-div-norm-ow-def sgn-div-norm-ow-axioms-def make-parametricity-proof-friendly by transfer-prover*

```

lemma sgn-div-norm-on-typeclass[simp]:
  fixes V :: <-::sgn-div-norm set>
  assumes < $\bigwedge v r. v \in V \implies \text{scaleR } r v \in V$ >
  shows <sgn-div-norm-ow V sgn norm (*_R)>
  using assms
  by (auto simp add: sgn-ow-def sgn-div-norm-ow-axioms-def scaleR-ow-def sgn-div-norm-ow-def
    sgn-div-norm)

```

6.19 dist-norm

```

locale dist-norm-ow = dist dist + norm norm + minus-ow U minus for U minus dist norm +
assumes dist-norm:  $\forall x \in U. \forall y \in U. \text{dist } x y = \text{norm } (\text{minus } x y)$ 

```

```

lemma dist-norm-ud[unoverload-def]: <class.dist-norm = dist-norm-ow UNIV>
  by (auto intro!: ext simp: class.dist-norm-def dist-norm-ow-def dist-norm-ow-axioms-def
    minus-ow-def unoverload-def)

```

```

lemma dist-norm-ow-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: <bi-unique A>
  shows <(rel-set A  $\implies$  (A  $\implies$  A  $\implies$  A)  $\implies$  (A  $\implies$  A  $\implies$  (=))  $\implies$ 
    (A  $\implies$  (=))  $\implies$  (=))  

    dist-norm-ow dist-norm-ow>
  unfolding dist-norm-ow-def dist-norm-ow-axioms-def make-parametricity-proof-friendly
  by transfer-prover

```

```

lemma dist-norm-ow-typeclass[simp]:
  fixes A :: <-::dist-norm set>
  assumes < $\bigwedge a b. [\![ a \in A; b \in A ]\!] \implies a - b \in A$ >
  shows <dist-norm-ow A (-) dist norm>
  by (auto simp add: assms dist-norm-ow-def minus-ow-def dist-norm-ow-axioms-def dist-norm)

```

6.20 complex-inner

```

locale complex-inner-ow = complex-vector-ow U scaleR scaleC plus zero minus uminus
  + dist-norm-ow U minus dist norm + sgn-div-norm-ow U sgn norm scaleR
  + uniformity-dist-ow U dist uniformity
  + open-uniformity-ow U open uniformity
  for U scaleR scaleC plus zero minus uminus dist norm sgn uniformity open +
  fixes cinner :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  complex
  assumes  $\forall x \in U. \forall y \in U. \text{cinner } x y = \text{cnj } (\text{cinner } y x)$ 
  and  $\forall x \in U. \forall y \in U. \forall z \in U. \text{cinner } (\text{plus } x y) z = \text{cinner } x z + \text{cinner } y z$ 
  and  $\forall x \in U. \forall y \in U. \text{cinner } (\text{scaleC } r x) y = \text{cnj } r * \text{cinner } x y$ 
  and  $\forall x \in U. 0 \leq \text{cinner } x x$ 

```

```

and  $\forall x \in U. \text{cinner } x x = 0 \longleftrightarrow x = \text{zero}$ 
and  $\forall x \in U. \text{norm } x = \text{sqrt} (\text{cmod} (\text{cinner } x x))$ 

lemma class-complex-inner-ud[unoverload-def]: <class.complex-inner = complex-inner-ow UNIV>
  apply (intro ext)
    by (simp add: class.complex-inner-def class.complex-inner-axioms-def complex-inner-ow-def
          complex-inner-ow-axioms-def unoverload-def)

lemma complex-inner-ow-parametricity[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: <bi-unique T>
  shows <(rel-set T ==> (=) ==> T ==> T) ==> ((=) ==> T ==> T) ==>
    (T ==> T ==> T) ==> T
      ==> (T ==> T ==> T) ==> (T ==> T) ==> (T ==> T ==> (=))
        ==> (T ==> (=)) ==> (T ==> (=)) complex-inner-ow complex-inner-owunfolding complex-inner-ow-def complex-inner-ow-axioms-def
  by transfer-prover

lemma complex-inner-ow-typeclass[simp]:
  fixes V :: <-::complex-inner set>
  assumes [simp]: <closed V <csubspace V>
  shows <complex-inner-ow V (*_R) (*_C) (+) 0 (-) uminus dist norm sgn (uniformity-on V)
  (openin (top-of-set V)) (*_C)>
  apply (auto intro!: complex-vector-ow-typeclass dist-norm-ow-typeclass sgn-div-norm-on-typeclass
    simp: complex-inner-ow-def cinner-simps complex-vector.subspace-diff complex-inner-ow-axioms-def
    scaleR-scaleC complex-vector.subspace-scale
    simp flip: norm-eq-sqrt-cinner)
  by –

```

6.21 *is-ortho-set*

definition *is-ortho-set-ow* **where** <*is-ortho-set-ow zero cinner S* \longleftrightarrow $((\forall x \in S. \forall y \in S. x \neq y \longrightarrow \text{cinner } x y = 0) \wedge \text{zero} \notin S)$ >
for *zero cinner*

```

lemma is-ortho-set-ow-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: <bi-unique A>
  shows <(A ==> (A ==> A ==> (=)) ==> rel-set A ==> (=))>
    is-ortho-set-ow is-ortho-set-ow
  unfolding is-ortho-set-ow-def make-parametricity-proof-friendly
  by transfer-prover

```

```

lemma is-ortho-set-ud[unoverload-def]: <is-ortho-set = is-ortho-set-ow 0 cinner>
  by (auto simp: is-ortho-set-ow-def is-ortho-set-def)

```

6.22 metric-space

```

locale metric-space-ow = uniformity-dist-ow U dist uniformity + open-uniformity-ow U open
uniformity
  for U dist uniformity open +
  assumes  $\forall x \in U. \forall y \in U. dist x y = 0 \longleftrightarrow x = y$ 
  and  $\forall x \in U. \forall y \in U. \forall z \in U. dist x y \leq dist x z + dist y z$ 

lemma metric-space-ow-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]:  $\langle bi\text{-unique } A \rangle$ 
  shows  $\langle (rel\text{-set } A \implies (A \implies A \implies (=)) \implies rel\text{-filter} (rel\text{-prod } A A) \implies$ 
   $(rel\text{-set } A \implies (=)) \implies (=) \rangle$ 
    metric-space-ow metric-space-ow
  unfolding metric-space-ow-def metric-space-ow-axioms-def make-parametricity-proof-friendly
  by transfer-prover

lemma class-metric-space-ud[unoverload-def]:  $\langle class.\text{metric-space} = metric\text{-space-ow} \text{ UNIV} \rangle$ 
  by (auto intro!: ext simp: class.metric-space-def class.metric-space-axioms-def metric-space-ow-def
metric-space-ow-axioms-def unoverload-def)

lemma metric-space-ow-typeclass[simp]:
  fixes V ::  $\langle -\text{:metric-space set} \rangle$ 
  assumes  $\langle closed V \rangle$ 
  shows  $\langle metric\text{-space-ow } V dist (uniformity-on } V) (openin (top\text{-of-set } V)) \rangle$ 
  by (auto simp: assms metric-space-ow-def metric-space-ow-axioms-def class.metric-space-axioms-def
dist-triangle2)

```

6.23 nhds

```

definition nhds-ow where  $\langle nhds\text{-ow } U open a = (\inf S \in \{S. S \subseteq U \wedge open S \wedge a \in S\}.$ 
principal S) \sqcap principal U
  for U open

```

```

lemma nhds-ow-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]:  $\langle bi\text{-unique } A \rangle$ 
  shows  $\langle (rel\text{-set } A \implies (rel\text{-set } A \implies (=)) \implies A \implies rel\text{-filter } A)$ 
    nhds-ow nhds-ow
  unfolding nhds-ow-def[folded transfer-bounded-filter-Inf-def] make-parametricity-proof-friendly
  by transfer-prover

```

```

lemma topological-space-nhds-ud[unoverload-def]:  $\langle topological\text{-space.nhds} = nhds\text{-ow} \text{ UNIV} \rangle$ 
  by (auto intro!: ext simp add: nhds-ow-def [[axiom topological-space.nhds-def-raw]])

```

```

lemma nhds-ud[unoverload-def]:  $\langle nhds = nhds\text{-ow} \text{ UNIV open} \rangle$ 
  by (auto intro!: ext simp add: nhds-ow-def nhds-def)

```

```

lemma nhds-ow-topology[simp]:  $\langle nhds\text{-ow} (topspace } T) (openin } T) x = nhdsin } T x \text{ if } \langle x \in$ 
topspace T

```

```

using that apply (auto intro!: ext simp add: nhds-ow-def nhdsin-def[abs-def])
apply (subst INF-inf-const2[symmetric])
using openin-subset by (auto intro!: INF-cong)

```

6.24 at-within

definition $\langle \text{at-within-ow } U \text{ open } a s = \text{nhds-ow } U \text{ open } a \sqcap \text{principal } (s - \{a\}) \rangle$
for $U \text{ open } a s$

```

lemma at-within-ow-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: <bi-unique T>
  shows <((rel-set T) ==> (rel-set T ==> (=)) ==> T ==> rel-set T ==> rel-filter T)>
        at-within-ow at-within-ow
  unfolding at-within-ow-def make-parametricity-proof-friendly transfer-inf-principal-def[symmetric]
  by transfer-prover

```

```

lemma at-within-ud[unoverload-def]: <at-within = at-within-ow UNIV open>
  by (auto intro!: ext simp: at-within-def at-within-ow-def unoverload-def)

```

```

lemma at-within-ow-topology:
  <at-within-ow (topspace T) (openin T) a S = nhdsin T a \sqcap principal (S - {a})>
  if <a \in topspace T>
  using that unfolding at-within-ow-def by (simp add: nhds-ow-topology)

```

6.25 (has-sum)

definition $\langle \text{has-sum-ow } U \text{ plus zero open } f A x =$
 $\text{filterlim } (\text{sum-ow zero plus } f) (\text{nhds-ow } U (\lambda S. \text{open } S) x)$
 $(\text{finite-subsets-at-top } A) \rangle$
for $U \text{ plus zero open } f A x$

```

lemma has-sum-ow-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: <bi-unique T> <bi-unique U>
  shows <(rel-set T ==> (V ==> T ==> T) ==> T ==> (rel-set T ==> (=)) ==> (U ==> V) ==> rel-set U ==> T ==> (=))>
        has-sum-ow has-sum-ow
  unfolding has-sum-ow-def
  by transfer-prover

```

```

lemma has-sum-ud[unoverload-def]: <HAS-SUM = has-sum-ow UNIV plus (0::'a::{comm-monoid-add,topological-space} open)>
  by (auto intro!: ext simp: has-sum-def has-sum-ow-def unoverload-def)

```

```

lemma has-sum-ow-topology:
  assumes <l \in topspace T>
  assumes <0 \in topspace T>

```

```

assumes ‹ $\bigwedge x y. x \in \text{topspace } T \implies y \in \text{topspace } T \implies x + y \in \text{topspace } T$ ›
shows ‹has-sum-ow (topspace T) (+) 0 (openin T) f S l  $\longleftrightarrow$  has-sum-in T f S l›
using assms apply (simp add: has-sum-ow-def has-sum-in-def nhds-ow-topology sum-ud[symmetric])
by (metis filterlim-nhdsin-iff-limitin)

```

6.26 filterlim

6.27 convergent

definition convergent-ow **where**

```

  ‹convergent-ow U open X  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists L \in U.$  filterlim X (nhds-ow U open L) sequentially)›
for U open

```

```

lemma convergent-ow-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: ‹bi-unique T›
  shows ‹(rel-set T  $\implies$  (rel-set T  $\implies$  (=))  $\implies$  ((=  $\implies$  T)  $\implies$  ( $\longleftrightarrow$ ))›
    convergent-ow convergent-ow
  unfolding convergent-ow-def
  by transfer-prover

```

```

lemma convergent-ud[unoverload-def]: ‹convergent = convergent-ow UNIV open›
  by (auto simp: convergent-ow-def[abs-def] convergent-def[abs-def] unoverload-def)

```

```

lemma topological-space-convergent-ud[unoverload-def]: ‹topological-space.convergent = convergent-ow UNIV›
  by (auto intro!: ext simp: [[axiom topological-space.convergent-def-raw]]
    convergent-ow-def unoverload-def)

```

```

lemma convergent-ow-topology[simp]:
  ‹convergent-ow (topspace T) (openin T) f  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists l.$  limitin T f l sequentially)›
  by (auto simp: convergent-ow-def simp flip: filterlim-nhdsin-iff-limitin)

```

```

lemma convergent-ow-typeclass[simp]:
  ‹convergent-ow V (openin (top-of-set V)) f  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists l.$  limitin (top-of-set V) f l sequentially)›
  by (simp flip: convergent-ow-topology)

```

6.28 uniform-space.cauchy-filter

```

lemma cauchy-filter-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: bi-unique T
  shows (rel-filter (rel-prod T T)  $\implies$  rel-filter T  $\implies$  (=))
    uniform-space.cauchy-filter
    uniform-space.cauchy-filter
  unfolding [[axiom uniform-space.cauchy-filter-def-raw]]
  by transfer-prover

```

6.29 uniform-space.Cauchy

```

lemma uniform-space-Cauchy-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: bi-unique T
  shows (rel-filter (rel-prod T T) ===> ((=) ===> T) ===> (=))
    uniform-space.Cauchy
    uniform-space.Cauchy
  unfolding [[axiom uniform-space.Cauchy-uniform-raw]]
  using filtermap-parametric[transfer-rule] apply fail?
  by transfer-prover

```

6.30 complete-space

```

locale complete-space-ow = metric-space-ow U dist uniformity open
for U dist uniformity open +
assumes <range X ⊆ U → uniform-space.Cauchy uniformity X → convergent-ow U open
X>

lemma class-complete-space-ud[unoverload-def]: <class.complete-space = complete-space-ow UNIV>
  by (auto intro!: ext simp: class.complete-space-def class.complete-space-axioms-def complete-space-ow-def
complete-space-ow-axioms-def unoverload-def)

lemma complete-space-ow-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: bi-unique T
  shows (rel-set T ===> (T ===> T ===> (=)) ===> rel-filter (rel-prod T T) ===>
(rel-set T ===> (=)) ===> (=))
    complete-space-ow complete-space-ow
  unfolding complete-space-ow-def complete-space-ow-axioms-def make-parametricity-proof-friendly
  by transfer-prover

lemma complete-space-ow-typeclass[simp]:
  fixes V :: <-::uniform-space set>
  assumes <complete V>
  shows <complete-space-ow V dist (uniformity-on V) (openin (top-of-set V))>
proof (rule complete-space-ow.intro)
  show <metric-space-ow V dist (uniformity-on V) (openin (top-of-set V))>
    apply (rule metric-space-ow-typeclass)
    by (simp add: assms complete-imp-closed)
  have <∃ l. limitin (top-of-set V) X l sequentially>
    if XV: <∀ n. X n ∈ V> and cauchy: <uniform-space.Cauchy (uniformity-on V) X> for X
  proof -
    from cauchy
    have <uniform-space.cauchy-filter (uniformity-on V) (filtermap X sequentially)>
      by (simp add: [[axiom uniform-space.Cauchy-uniform-raw]])
    then have <cauchy-filter (filtermap X sequentially)>
      by (auto simp: cauchy-filter-def [[axiom uniform-space.cauchy-filter-def-raw]])
    then have <Cauchy X>
      by (simp add: Cauchy-uniform)
  qed

```

```

with <complete V> XV obtain l where l: <X —→ l> <l ∈ V>
  apply atomize-elim
  by (meson completeE)
with XV l show ?thesis
  by (auto intro!: exI[of - l] simp: convergent-def limitin-subtopology)
qed
then show <complete-space-ow-axioms V (uniformity-on V) (openin (top-of-set V))>
  apply (auto simp: complete-space-ow-axioms-def complete-imp-closed assms)
  by blast
qed

```

6.31 chilbert-space

```
locale chilbert-space-ow = complex-inner-ow + complete-space-ow
```

```

lemma chilbert-space-ow-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: <bi-unique A>
  shows <(rel-set A ==> ((=) ==> A ==> A) ==> ((=) ==> A ==> A) ==> (A ==> A ==> A) ==>
    A ==> (A ==> A ==> A) ==> (A ==> A) ==> (A ==> A ==> A ==> (=))
    ==> (A ==> (=)) ==>
    (A ==> A) ==> rel-filter (rel-prod A A) ==> (rel-set A ==> (=)) ==> (A ==> A ==> (=))
    ==> (A ==> (=)) ==> (=)>
  chilbert-space-ow chilbert-space-ow>
  unfolding chilbert-space-ow-def make-parametricity-proof-friendly
  by transfer-prover

```

```

lemma chilbert-space-on-typeclass[simp]:
  fixes V :: <-::complex-inner set>
  assumes <complete V> <csubspace V>
  shows <chilbert-space-ow V (*R) (*C) (+) 0 (-) uminus dist norm sgn
    (uniformity-on V) (openin (top-of-set V)) (<cdot>C)>
  by (auto intro!: chilbert-space-ow.intro complex-inner-ow-typeclass
    simp: assms complete-imp-closed)

```

```

lemma class-chilbert-space-ud[unoverload-def]:
  <class.chilbert-space = chilbert-space-ow UNIV>
  by (auto intro!: ext simp add: class.chilbert-space-def chilbert-space-ow-def unoverload-def)

```

6.32 (hull)

```
definition <hull-ow A S s = ((λx. S x ∧ x ⊆ A) hull s) ∩ A>
```

```

lemma hull-ow-nondegenerate: <hull-ow A S s = ((λx. S x ∧ x ⊆ A) hull s)> if <x ⊆ A> and
<s ⊆ x> and <S x>
proof -
  have <((λx. S x ∧ x ⊆ A) hull s) ⊆ x>
  apply (rule hull-minimal)

```

```

using that by auto
also note < $x \subseteq A$ >
finally show ?thesis
  unfolding hull-ow-def by auto
qed

definition < $\text{transfer-bounded-Inf } B \ M = \text{Inf } M \sqcap B$ >

lemma transfer-bounded-Inf-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes < $\text{bi-unique } T$ >
  shows <math>(rel\text{-set } T \implies rel\text{-set} (rel\text{-set } T) \implies rel\text{-set } T) \text{ transfer-bounded-Inf transfer-bounded-Inf}</math>
  apply (auto intro!: rel-funI simp: transfer-bounded-Inf-def rel-set-def Bex-def)
  apply (metis (full-types) assms bi-uniqueDr)
  by (metis (full-types) assms bi-uniqueDl)

lemma hull-ow-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: < $\text{bi-unique } T$ >
  shows <math>(rel\text{-set } T \implies (rel\text{-set } T \implies (=)) \implies rel\text{-set } T \implies rel\text{-set } T)</math>
    hull-ow hull-ow
proof -
  have *: < $\text{hull-ow } A \ S \ s = \text{transfer-bounded-Inf } A (\text{Set.filter } (\lambda x. S x \wedge s \subseteq x) (\text{Pow } A))$ > for
  A S s
  by (auto simp add: hull-ow-def hull-def transfer-bounded-Inf-def)
  show ?thesis
  unfolding *
  by transfer-prover
qed

lemma hull-ow-ud[unoverload-def]: < $(\text{hull}) = \text{hull-ow UNIV}$ >
  unfolding hull-def hull-ow-def by auto

```

6.33 csubspace

```

definition
  < $\text{subspace-ow plus zero scale } S = (\text{zero} \in S \wedge (\forall x \in S. \forall y \in S. \text{plus } x y \in S) \wedge (\forall c. \forall x \in S. \text{scale } c x \in S))\rangle\text{bi-unique } T$ >
  shows <math>((T \implies T \implies T) \implies T \implies ((=) \implies T \implies T) \implies rel\text{-set } T \implies (=)\>
    subspace-ow subspace-ow
  unfolding subspace-ow-def
  by transfer-prover

```

```
lemma module-subspace-ud[unoverload-def]:  $\langle \text{module.subspace} = \text{subspace-ow plus } 0 \rangle$ 
by (auto intro!: ext simp: [[axiom module.subspace-def-raw]] subspace-ow-def)
```

```
lemma csubspace-ud[unoverload-def]:  $\langle \text{csubspace} = \text{subspace-ow } (+) \ 0 \ (*_C) \rangle$ 
by (simp add: csubspace-raw-def module-subspace-ud)
```

6.34 cspan

definition

```
 $\langle \text{span-ow } U \text{ plus zero scale } b = \text{hull-ow } U \text{ (subspace-ow plus zero scale) } b \rangle$ 
for  $U$  plus zero scale  $b$ 
```

```
lemma span-ow-on-typeclass:
```

```
assumes  $\langle \text{csubspace } U \rangle$ 
```

```
assumes  $\langle B \subseteq U \rangle$ 
```

```
shows  $\langle \text{span-ow } U \text{ plus } 0 \text{ scale } C B = \text{cspan } B \rangle$ 
```

```
proof –
```

```
have  $\langle \text{span-ow } U \text{ plus } 0 \text{ scale } C B = (\lambda x. \text{csubspace } x \wedge x \subseteq U) \text{ hull } B \rangle$ 
```

```
using assms
```

```
by (auto simp add: span-ow-def hull-ow-nondegenerate[where  $x=U$ ] csubspace-raw-def
      simp flip: csubspace-ud)
```

```
also have  $\langle (\lambda x. \text{csubspace } x \wedge x \subseteq U) \text{ hull } B = \text{cspan } B \rangle$ 
```

```
apply (rule hull-unique)
```

```
using assms(2) complex-vector.span-superset apply force
```

```
by (simp-all add: assms complex-vector.span-minimal)
```

```
finally show ?thesis
```

```
by –
```

```
qed
```

```
lemma (in Modules.module) span-ud[unoverload-def]:  $\langle \text{span} = \text{span-ow } \text{UNIV plus } 0 \text{ scale} \rangle$ 
by (auto intro!: ext simp: span-def span-ow-def
      module-subspace-ud hull-ow-ud)
```

```
lemmas cspan-ud[unoverload-def] = complex-vector.span-ud
```

```
lemma span-ow-parametric[transfer-rule]:
```

```
includes lifting-syntax
```

```
assumes [transfer-rule]:  $\langle \text{bi-unique } T \rangle$ 
```

```
shows  $\langle (\text{rel-set } T \implies (T \implies T \implies T) \implies T \implies ((=) \implies T \implies T) \implies \text{rel-set } T \implies \text{rel-set } T) \implies \text{span-ow } \text{span-ow} \rangle$ 
```

```
unfolding span-ow-def
```

```
by transfer-prover
```

6.34.1 (islimpt)

```
definition  $\langle \text{islimpt-ow } U \text{ open } x \in S \longleftrightarrow (\forall T \subseteq U. x \in T \longrightarrow \text{open } T \longrightarrow (\exists y \in S. y \in T \wedge y \neq x)) \rangle$ 
for open
```

```

lemma islimpt-ow-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: <bi-unique T>
  shows <(rel-set T ==> (rel-set T ==> (=)) ==> T ==> rel-set T ==> (↔))>
  islimpt-ow islimpt-ow
  unfolding islimpt-ow-def make-parametricity-proof-friendly
  by transfer-prover

definition <islimptin T x S ↔ x ∈ topspace T ∧ (∀ V. x ∈ V → openin T V → (∃ y∈S. y ∈ V ∧ y ≠ x))>

lemma islimpt-ow-from-topology: <islimpt-ow (topspace T) (openin T) x S ↔ islimptin T x S
  ∨ x ∉ topspace T>
  apply (cases <x ∈ topspace T>)
  apply (simp-all add: islimpt-ow-def islimptin-def Pow-def)
  by blast+

```

6.34.2 closure

```
definition <closure-ow U open S = S ∪ {x∈U. islimpt-ow U open x S}> for open
```

```

lemma closure-ow-with-typeclass[simp]:
  <closure-ow X (openin (top-of-set X)) S = (X ∩ closure (X ∩ S)) ∪ S>
proof -
  have <closure-ow X (openin (top-of-set X)) S = (top-of-set X) closure-of S ∪ S>
    apply (simp add: closure-ow-def islimpt-ow-def closure-of-def)
    apply safe
    apply (meson PowI openin-imp-subset)
    by auto
  also have <... = (X ∩ closure (X ∩ S)) ∪ S>
    by (simp add: closure-of-subtopology)
  finally show ?thesis
  by -
qed
```

```

lemma closure-ow-parametric[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: <bi-unique T>
  shows <(rel-set T ==> (rel-set T ==> (=)) ==> rel-set T ==> rel-set T) closure-ow
  closure-ow>
  unfolding closure-ow-def make-parametricity-proof-friendly
  by transfer-prover

```

```

lemma closure-ow-from-topology: <closure-ow (topspace T) (openin T) S = T closure-of S> if
  <S ⊆ topspace T>
  using that apply (auto simp: closure-ow-def islimpt-ow-from-topology in-closure-of)
  apply (meson in-closure-of islimptin-def)
  by (metis islimptin-def)

```

```
lemma closure-ud[unoverload-def]: <closure = closure-ow UNIV open>
unfoldng closure-def closure-ow-def islimpt-def islimpt-ow-def by auto
```

6.35 continuous

```
lemma continuous-on-ow-from-topology: <continuous-on-ow (topspace T) (topspace U) (openin T) (openin U) (topspace T) f  $\longleftrightarrow$  continuous-map T U f>
if <f ‘ topspace T  $\subseteq$  topspace U>
apply (simp add: continuous-on-ow-def continuous-map-def)
apply safe
apply (meson image-subset-iff that)
apply (smt (verit) Collect-mono-iff Int-def inf-absorb1 mem-Collect-eq openin-subopen openin-subset vimage-eq)
by blast
```

6.36 is-onb

definition

```
<is-onb-ow U scaleC plus zero norm open cinner E  $\longleftrightarrow$  is-ortho-set-ow zero cinner E  $\wedge$  ( $\forall b \in E$ . norm b = 1)  $\wedge$ 
closure-ow U open (span-ow U plus zero scaleC E) = U>
for U scaleC plus zero norm open cinner
```

```
lemma is-onb-ow-parametric[transfer-rule]:
includes lifting-syntax
assumes [transfer-rule]: <bi-unique A>
shows <(rel-set A ==>
(=) ==> A ==> A) ==>
(A ==> A ==> A) ==>
A ==>
(A ==> (=)) ==> (rel-set A ==> (=)) ==> (A ==> A ==> (=)) ==>
rel-set A ==> (=)
is-onb-ow is-onb-ow>
unfoldng is-onb-ow-def
by transfer-prover
```

```
lemma is-onb-ud[unoverload-def]:
<is-onb = is-onb-ow UNIV scaleC plus 0 norm open cinner>
unfoldng is-onb-def is-onb-ow-def
apply (subst asm-rl[of < $\bigwedge E$ . cspan E =  $\top \longleftrightarrow$  closure (cspan E) = UNIV>, rule-format])
apply (transfer, rule)
unfoldng unoverload-def
apply transfer by auto
```

6.37 Transferring theorems

```
lemma closure-of-eqI:
fixes f g :: <'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b> and T :: <'a topology> and U :: <'b topology>
```

```

assumes hausdorff: ‹Hausdorff-space U›
assumes f-eq-g: ‹ $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies f x = g x$ ›
assumes x: ‹ $x \in T$  closure-of  $S$ ›
assumes f: ‹continuous-map T U f› and g: ‹continuous-map T U g›
shows ‹ $f x = g x$ ›

proof -
have ‹topspace T ≠ {}›
  by (metis assms(3) equals0D in-closure-of)
have ‹topspace U ≠ {}›
  using ‹topspace T ≠ {}› assms(5) continuous-map-image-subset-topspace by blast

{
  assume ∃(Rep :: 't ⇒ 'a) Abs. type-definition Rep Abs (topspace T)
  then interpret T: local-typedef ‹topspace T› ‹TYPE('t)›
    by unfold-locales
  assume ∃(Rep :: 'u ⇒ 'b) Abs. type-definition Rep Abs (topspace U)
  then interpret U: local-typedef ‹topspace U› ‹TYPE('u)›
    by unfold-locales

  note on-closure-eqI
  note this[unfolded unoverload-def]
  note this[unoverload-type 'b, unoverload-type 'a]
  note this[unfolded unoverload-def]
  note this[where 'a='t and 'b='u]
  note this[untransferred]
  note this[where f=f and g=g and S=‹S ∩ topspace T› and x=x and ?open=openin T
and opena=‹openin U›]
    note this[simplified]
}
note *= this[cancel-type-definition, OF ‹topspace T ≠ {}›, cancel-type-definition, OF ‹topspace
U ≠ {}›]

have 2: ‹f ` topspace T ⊆ topspace U›
  by (meson assms(4) continuous-map-image-subset-topspace)
have 3: ‹g ` topspace T ⊆ topspace U›
  by (simp add: continuous-map-image-subset-topspace g)
have 4: ‹x ∈ topspace T›
  by (meson assms(3) in-closure-of)
have 5: ‹topological-space-ow (topspace T) (openin T)›
  by simp
have 6: ‹t2-space-ow (topspace U) (openin U)›
  by (simp add: hausdorff)
from x have ‹x ∈ T closure-of (S ∩ topspace T)›
  by (metis closure-of-restrict inf-commute)
then have 7: ‹x ∈ closure-ow (topspace T) (openin T) (S ∩ topspace T)›
  by (simp add: closure-ow-from-topology)
have 8: ‹continuous-on-ow (topspace T) (topspace U) (openin T) (openin U) (topspace T) f›
  by (meson 2 continuous-on-ow-from-topology f)
have 9: ‹continuous-on-ow (topspace T) (topspace U) (openin T) (openin U) (topspace T) g›

```

```

by (simp add: 3 continuous-on-ow-from-topology g)

show ?thesis
  apply (rule *)
  using 2 3 4 5 6 f-eq-g 7 8 9 by auto
qed

lemma orthonormal-subspace-basis-exists:
fixes S :: "'a::chilbert-space set"
assumes <is-ortho-set S> and norm: <λx. x∈S ⟹ norm x = 1> and <S ⊆ space-as-set V>
shows <∃ B. B ⊇ S ∧ is-ortho-set B ∧ (∀x∈B. norm x = 1) ∧ cspan B = V>
proof -
{
  assume ∃(Rep :: 't ⇒ 'a) Abs. type-definition Rep Abs (space-as-set V)
  then interpret T: local-typedef <space-as-set V> <TYPE('t)>
    by unfold-locales

  note orthonormal-basis-exists
  note this[unfolded unoverload-def]
  note this[unoverload-type 'a]
  note this[unfolded unoverload-def]
  note this[where 'a='t]
  note this[untransferred]
  note this[where plus=plus and scaleC=scaleC and scaleR=scaleR and zero=0 and minus=minus
    and uminus=uminus and sgn=sgn and S=S and norm=norm and cinner=cinner and dist=dist
    and ?open=⟨openin (top-of-set (space-as-set V))⟩
    and uniformity=⟨uniformity-on (space-as-set V)⟩]
  note this[simplified Domainp-rel-filter prod.Domainp-rel T.Domainp-cr-S]
}
note * = this[cancel-type-definition]
have 1: <uniformity-on (space-as-set V)
  ≤ principal (Collect (pred-prod (λx. x ∈ space-as-set V) (λx. x ∈ space-as-set V)))>
  by (auto simp: uniformity-dist intro!: le-infI2)
have <∃ B∈{A. ∀x∈A. x ∈ space-as-set V} .
  S ⊆ B ∧ is-onb-ow (space-as-set V) (*C) (+) 0 norm (openin (top-of-set (space-as-set V)))
(*C) B>
  apply (rule *)
  using <S ⊆ space-as-set V> <is-ortho-set S>
  by (auto simp flip: unoverload-def
    intro!: complex-vector.subspace-scale real-vector.subspace-scale csubspace-is-subspace
    csubspace-nonempty complex-vector.subspace-add complex-vector.subspace-diff
    complex-vector.subspace-neg sgn-in-spaceI 1 norm)

then obtain B where <B ⊆ space-as-set V> and <S ⊆ B>
  and is-onb: <is-onb-ow (space-as-set V) (*C) (+) 0 norm (openin (top-of-set (space-as-set V))) (*C) B>

```

```

by auto

from ⟨B ⊆ space-as-set V⟩
have [simp]: ⟨ccspan B ∩ space-as-set V = cspan B⟩
  by (smt (verit) basic-trans-rules(8) ccspan.rep-eq ccspan-leqI ccspan-superset complex-vector.span-span
inf-absorb1 less-eq-ccsubspace.rep-eq)
then have [simp]: ⟨space-as-set V ∩ cspan B = cspan B⟩
  by blast
from ⟨B ⊆ space-as-set V⟩
have [simp]: ⟨space-as-set V ∩ closure (cspan B) = closure (cspan B)⟩
  by (metis Int-absorb1 ccspan.rep-eq ccspan-leqI less-eq-ccsubspace.rep-eq)
have [simp]: ⟨closure X ∪ X = closure X⟩ for X :: 'z::topological-space set'
  using closure-subset by blast

from is-onb have ⟨is-ortho-set B⟩
  by (auto simp: is-onb-ow-def unoverload-def)

moreover from is-onb have ⟨norm x = 1⟩ if ⟨x ∈ B⟩ for x
  by (auto simp: is-onb-ow-def that)

moreover from is-onb have ⟨closure (cspan B) = space-as-set V⟩
  by (simp add: is-onb-ow-def ⟨B ⊆ space-as-set V⟩
    closure-ow-with-typeclass span-ow-on-typeclass flip: unoverload-def)
then have ⟨ccspan B = V⟩
  by (simp add: ccspan.abs-eq space-as-set-inverse)

ultimately show ?thesis
  using ⟨S ⊆ B⟩ by auto
qed

lemma has-sum-in-comm-additive-general:
fixes f :: 'a ⇒ 'b :: comm-monoid-add
  and g :: 'b ⇒ 'c :: comm-monoid-add
assumes T0[simp]: ⟨0 ∈ topspace T⟩ and Tplus[simp]: ⟨∀x y. x ∈ topspace T ⇒ y ∈ topspace T ⇒ x+y ∈ topspace T⟩
assumes Uplus[simp]: ⟨∀x y. x ∈ topspace U ⇒ y ∈ topspace U ⇒ x+y ∈ topspace U⟩
assumes grange: ⟨g ` topspace T ⊆ topspace U⟩
assumes g0: ⟨g 0 = 0⟩
assumes frange: ⟨f ` S ⊆ topspace T⟩
assumes gcont: ⟨filterlim g (nhdsin U (g l)) (atin T l)⟩
assumes gadd: ⟨∀x y. x ∈ topspace T ⇒ y ∈ topspace T ⇒ g (x+y) = g x + g y⟩
assumes sumf: ⟨has-sum-in T f S l⟩
shows ⟨has-sum-in U (g o f) S (g l)⟩
proof -
define f' where ⟨f' x = (if x ∈ S then f x else 0)⟩ for x
have ⟨topspace T ≠ {}⟩
  using T0 by blast
then have ⟨topspace U ≠ {}⟩
  using grange by blast

```

```

{
  assume  $\exists (Rep :: 't \Rightarrow 'b) \text{ Abs. type-definition } Rep \text{ Abs } (\text{topspace } T)$ 
  then interpret  $T: \text{local-typedef } \langle \text{topspace } T \rangle \langle \text{TYPE}('t) \rangle$ 
    by unfold-locales
  assume  $\exists (Rep :: 'u \Rightarrow 'c) \text{ Abs. type-definition } Rep \text{ Abs } (\text{topspace } U)$ 
  then interpret  $U: \text{local-typedef } \langle \text{topspace } U \rangle \langle \text{TYPE}('u) \rangle$ 
    by unfold-locales

  note [[show-types]]
  note has-sum-comm-additive-general
  note this[unfolded unoverload-def]
  note this[unoverload-type 'b, unoverload-type 'c]
  note this[where 'b='t and 'c='u and 'a='a]
  note this[unfolded unoverload-def]
  thm this[no-vars]
  note this[untransferred]
  note this[where f=g and g=f' and zero=0 and zeroa=0 and plus=plus and plusa=plus
    and ?open=<openin U> and opena=<openin T> and x=l and S=S and T=<topspace
    T>]
    note this[simplified]
  }
  note *= this[cancel-type-definition, OF <topspace T ≠ {}>, cancel-type-definition, OF <topspace
    U ≠ {}>]

  have f'T[simp]: <f' x ∈ topspace T> for x
    using frange f'-def by force
  have [simp]: <l ∈ topspace T>
    using sumf has-sum-in-topspace by blast
  have [simp]: <x ∈ topspace T ⟹ g x ∈ topspace U> for x
    using grange by auto
  have sumf'T: <(∑ x∈F. f' x) ∈ topspace T> if <finite F> for F
    using that apply induction
    by auto
  have [simp]: <(∑ x∈F. f x) ∈ topspace T> if <F ⊆ S> for F
    using that apply (induction F rule:infinite-finite-induct)
      apply auto
    by (metis Tplus f'T f'-def)
  have sum-gf: <(∑ x∈F. g (f' x)) = g (∑ x∈F. f' x)>
    if <finite F> and <F ⊆ S> for F

  proof -
    have <(∑ x∈F. g (f' x)) = (∑ x∈F. g (f x))>
      apply (rule sum.cong)
      using frange that by (auto simp: f'-def)
    also have <... = g (∑ x∈F. f x)>
      using <finite F> <F ⊆ S> apply induction
      using g0 frange apply auto
      apply (subst gadd)
      by (auto simp: f'-def)
    also have <... = g (∑ x∈F. f' x)>

```

```

apply (rule arg-cong[where f=g])
apply (rule sum.cong)
using that by (auto simp: f'-def)
finally show ?thesis
  by -
qed
from sumf have sumf': <has-sum-in T f' S l>
  apply (rule has-sum-in-cong[THEN iffD2, rotated])
  unfolding f'-def by auto
have [simp]: <g l ∈ topspace U>
  using grange by auto
from gcont have contg': <filterlim g (nhdsin U (g l)) (nhdsin T l ∩ principal (topspace T - {l}))>
  apply (rule filterlim-cong[THEN iffD1, rotated -1])
  apply (rule refl)
  apply (simp add: atin-def)
  by (auto intro!: exI simp add: eventually-atin)
from T0 grange g0 have [simp]: <0 ∈ topspace U>
  by auto

have [simp]:
  <comm-monoid-ow (topspace T) (+) 0>
  <comm-monoid-ow (topspace U) (+) 0>
  by (simp-all add: comm-monoid-ow-def abel-semigroup-ow-def
    semigroup-ow-def plus-ow-def semigroup-ow-axioms-def
    comm-monoid-ow-axioms-def Groups.add-ac abel-semigroup-ow-axioms-def)

have <has-sum-ow (topspace U) (+) 0 (openin U) (g ∘ f') S (g l)>
  apply (rule *)
  by (auto simp: topological-space-ow-from-topology sum-gf sumf'
    sum-ud[symmetric] at-within-ow-topology has-sum-ow-topology
    contg' sumf'T)

then have <has-sum-in U (g ∘ f') S (g l)>
  apply (rule has-sum-ow-topology[THEN iffD1, rotated -1])
  by simp-all
then have <has-sum-in U (g ∘ f') S (g l)>
  by simp
then show ?thesis
  apply (rule has-sum-in-cong[THEN iffD1, rotated])
  unfolding f'-def using frange grange by auto
qed

lemma has-sum-in-comm-additive:
fixes f :: <'a ⇒ 'b :: ab-group-add>
  and g :: <'b ⇒ 'c :: ab-group-add>
assumes <topspace T = UNIV> and <topspace U = UNIV>
assumes <Modules.additive g>
assumes gcont: <continuous-map T U g>

```

```

assumes sumf: <has-sum-in T f S l>
shows <has-sum-in U (g o f) S (g l)>
apply (rule has-sum-in-comm-additive-general[where T=T and U=U])
using assms
by (auto simp: additive.zero Modules.additive-def intro!: continuous-map-is-continuous-at-point)

```

7 Stuff relying on the above lifting

definition <some-onb-of X = (SOME B. is-ortho-set B ∧ (∀ b∈B. norm b = 1) ∧ cspan B = X)>

lemma

```

fixes X :: <'a::chilbert-space ccspace>
shows some-onb-of-is-ortho-set[iff]: <is-ortho-set (some-onb-of X)>
  and some-onb-of-norm1: <b ∈ some-onb-of X ⇒ norm b = 1>
  and some-onb-of-ccspan[simp]: <ccspan (some-onb-of X) = X>

```

proof –

```

let ?P = <λB. is-ortho-set B ∧ (∀ b∈B. norm b = 1) ∧ cspan B = X>
have <Ex ?P>
  using orthonormal-subspace-basis-exists[where S=<{}> and V=X]
  by auto
then have <?P (some-onb-of X)>
  by (simp add: some-onb-of-def verit-sko-ex)
then show is-ortho-set-some-onb-of: <is-ortho-set (some-onb-of X)>
  and <b ∈ some-onb-of X ⇒ norm b = 1>
  and <ccspan (some-onb-of X) = X>
  by auto
qed
```

lemma ccspace-as-whole-type:

```

fixes X :: <'a::chilbert-space ccspace>
assumes <X ≠ 0>
shows <let 'b:type = some-onb-of X in
      ∃ U::'b ell2 ⇒CL 'a. isometry U ∧ U *S ⊤ = X>
proof with-type-intro
show <some-onb-of X ≠ {}>
  using some-onb-of-ccspan[of X] assms
  by (auto simp del: some-onb-of-ccspan)
fix Rep :: <'b ⇒ 'a> and Abs
assume <bij-betw Rep UNIV (some-onb-of X)>
then interpret type-definition Rep <inv Rep> <some-onb-of X>
  by (simp add: type-definition-bij-betw-iff)
define U where <U = cblinfun-extension (range ket) (Rep o inv ket)>
have [simp]: <Rep i ⋅C Rep j = 0> if <i ≠ j> for i j
  using Rep some-onb-of-is-ortho-set[unfolded is-ortho-set-def] that
  by (smt (verit) Rep-inverse)
moreover have [simp]: <norm (Rep i) = 1> for i
  using Rep[of i] some-onb-of-norm1
```

```

    by auto
ultimately have ⟨cblinfun-extension-exists (range ket) (Rep o inv ket)⟩
    apply (rule-tac cblinfun-extension-exists-ortho)
    by auto
then have U-ket[simp]: ⟨U (ket i) = Rep i⟩ for i
    by (auto simp: cblinfun-extension-apply U-def)
have ⟨isometry U⟩
    apply (rule orthogonal-on-basis-is-isometry[where B=⟨range ket⟩])
    by (auto simp: cinner-ket simp flip: cnorm-eq-1)
moreover have ⟨U *S cspan (range ket) = X⟩
    apply (subst cblinfun-image-cspan)
    by (simp add: Rep-range image-image)
ultimately show ⟨ $\exists U :: 'b \text{ ell2} \Rightarrow_{CL} 'a. \text{isometry } U \wedge U *_S \top = X$ ⟩
    by auto
qed

lemma some-onb-of-0[simp]: ⟨some-onb-of (0 :: 'a::chilbert-space ccspace) = {}⟩
proof –
    have no0: ⟨0  $\notin$  some-onb-of (0 :: 'a ccspace)⟩
        using some-onb-of-norm1
        by fastforce
    have ⟨cspan (some-onb-of 0) = (0 :: 'a ccspace)⟩
        by simp
    then have ⟨some-onb-of 0  $\subseteq$  space-as-set (0 :: 'a ccspace)⟩
        by (metis cspan-superset)
    also have ⟨... = {0}⟩
        by simp
    finally show ?thesis
        using no0
        by blast
qed

lemma some-onb-of-finite-dim:
    fixes S :: ⟨'a::chilbert-space ccspace⟩
    assumes ⟨finite-dim-ccspace S⟩
    shows ⟨finite (some-onb-of S)⟩
proof –
    from assms obtain C where CS: ⟨cspan C = space-as-set S⟩ and ⟨finite C⟩
        by (meson cfinite-dim-subspace-has-basis cspace-space-as-set finite-dim-ccspace.rep-eq)
    then show ⟨finite (some-onb-of S)⟩
        using cspan-superset complex-vector.independent-span-bound is-ortho-set-cindependent by
        fastforce
qed

lemma some-onb-of-in-space[iff]:
    fixes S :: ⟨'a::chilbert-space ccspace⟩
    shows ⟨some-onb-of S  $\subseteq$  space-as-set S⟩
    using cspan-superset by fastforce

```

```

lemma sum-some-onb-of-butterfly:
  fixes S :: \ $\langle 'a::chilbert-space ccsubspace \rangle$ 
  assumes  $\langle \text{finite-dim-ccsubspace } S \rangle$ 
  shows  $\langle (\sum x \in \text{some-onb-of } S. \text{butterfly } x) = \text{Proj } S \rangle$ 
proof -
  obtain B where onb-S-in-B:  $\langle \text{some-onb-of } S \subseteq B \rangle$  and  $\langle \text{is-onb } B \rangle$ 
    apply atomize-elim
    apply (rule orthonormal-basis-exists)
    by (simp-all add: some-onb-of-norm1)
  have S-ccspan:  $\langle S = \text{ccspan} (\text{some-onb-of } S) \rangle$ 
    by simp

  show ?thesis
  proof (rule cblinfun-eq-gen-eqI[where G=B])
    show  $\langle \text{ccspan } B = \top \rangle$ 
      using  $\langle \text{is-onb } B \rangle$  is-onb-def by blast
    fix b assume  $\langle b \in B \rangle$ 
    show  $\langle (\sum x \in \text{some-onb-of } S. \text{selfbutter } x) *_V b = \text{Proj } S *_V b \rangle$ 
    proof (cases  $\langle b \in \text{some-onb-of } S \rangle$ )
      case True
      have  $\langle (\sum x \in \text{some-onb-of } S. \text{selfbutter } x) *_V b = (\sum x \in \text{some-onb-of } S. \text{selfbutter } x *_V b) \rangle$ 
        using cblinfun.sum-left by blast
      also have  $\langle \dots = b \rangle$ 
        apply (subst sum-single[where i=b])
        using True apply (auto intro!: simp add: assms some-onb-of-finite-dim)
        using is-ortho-set-def apply fastforce
        using cnorm-eq-1 some-onb-of-norm1 by force
      also have  $\langle \dots = \text{Proj } S *_V b \rangle$ 
        apply (rule Proj-fixes-image[symmetric])
        using True some-onb-of-in-space by blast
      finally show ?thesis
      by -
    next
    case False
    have *:  $\langle \text{is-orthogonal } x b \rangle$  if  $\langle x \in \text{some-onb-of } S \rangle$  and  $\langle x \neq 0 \rangle$  for x
    proof -
      have  $\langle x \in B \rangle$ 
        using onb-S-in-B that(1) by fastforce
      moreover note  $\langle b \in B \rangle$ 
      moreover have  $\langle x \neq b \rangle$ 
        using False that(1) by blast
      moreover note  $\langle \text{is-onb } B \rangle$ 
      ultimately show  $\langle \text{is-orthogonal } x b \rangle$ 
        by (simp add: is-onb-def is-ortho-set-def)
    qed
    have  $\langle (\sum x \in \text{some-onb-of } S. \text{selfbutter } x) *_V b = (\sum x \in \text{some-onb-of } S. \text{selfbutter } x *_V b) \rangle$ 
      using cblinfun.sum-left by blast

```

```

also have ⟨... = 0⟩
  by (auto intro!: sum.neutral simp: * )
also have ⟨... = Proj S *V b⟩
  apply (rule Proj-0-compl[symmetric])
  apply (subst S-ccspan)
  apply (rule mem-ortho-ccspanI)
  using * cinner-zero-right is-orthogonal-sym by blast
finally show ?thesis
  by -
qed
qed
qed

lemma cdim-infinite-0:
  assumes ⊢ cfinite-dim S
  shows ⟨cdim S = 0⟩
proof -
  from assms have not-fin-ccspan: ⊢ cfinite-dim (ccspan S)
  using cfinite-dim-def cfinite-dim-subspace-has-basis complex-vector.span-superset by fastforce
  obtain B where ⟨c-independent B⟩ and ⟨ccspan S = cspan B⟩
    using csubspace-has-basis by blast
  with not-fin-ccspan have ⟨infinite B⟩
    by auto
  then have ⟨card B = 0⟩
    by force
  have ⟨cdim (ccspan S) = 0⟩
    apply (rule complex-vector.dim-unique[of B])
    apply (auto intro!: simp add: ⟨ccspan S = cspan B⟩ complex-vector.span-superset)
    using ⟨c-independent B⟩ ⟨card B = 0⟩ by auto
  then show ?thesis
    by simp
qed

lemma some-onb-of-card:
  fixes S :: 'a::chilbert-space ccspace
  shows ⟨card (some-onb-of S) = cdim (space-as-set S)⟩
proof (cases ⟨finite-dim-ccspace S⟩)
  case True
  show ?thesis
    apply (rule complex-vector.dim-eq-card[symmetric])
    apply (auto simp: is-ortho-set-c-independent)
    apply (metis True ccspan-finite some-onb-of-ccspan complex-vector.span-clauses(1) some-onb-of-finite-dim)
    by (metis True ccspan-finite some-onb-of-ccspan complex-vector.span-eq-iff csubspace-space-as-set
      some-onb-of-finite-dim)
  next
  case False
  then have ⟨cdim (space-as-set S) = 0⟩

```

```

    by (simp add: cdim-infinite-0 finite-dim-ccsubspace.rep-eq)
  moreover from False have ⟨infinite (some-onb-of S)⟩
    using cccspan-finite-dim by fastforce
  ultimately show ?thesis
    by simp
qed

```

unbundle no lattice-syntax and no cblinfun-syntax

end

8 Eigenvalues – Material related to eigenvalues and eigenspaces

```

theory Eigenvalues
imports
  Weak-Operator-Topology
  Misc-Tensor-Product-TTS
begin

unbundle cblinfun-syntax

definition normal-op :: ⟨('a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'a) ⇒ bool⟩ where
  ⟨normal-op A ⟷ A oCL A* = A* oCL A⟩

definition eigenvalues :: ⟨('a::complex-normed-vector ⇒CL 'a) ⇒ complex set⟩ where
  ⟨eigenvalues a = {x. eigenspace x a ≠ 0}⟩

definition invariant-subspace :: ⟨'a::complex-inner cccsubspace ⇒ ('a ⇒CL 'a) ⇒ bool⟩ where
  ⟨invariant-subspace S A ⟷ A *S S ≤ S⟩

lemma invariant-subspaceI: ⟨A *S S ≤ S ⟹ invariant-subspace S A⟩
  by (simp add: invariant-subspace-def)

definition reducing-subspace :: ⟨'a::complex-inner cccsubspace ⇒ ('a ⇒CL 'a) ⇒ bool⟩ where
  ⟨reducing-subspace S A ⟷ invariant-subspace S A ∧ invariant-subspace (−S) A⟩

lemma reducing-subspaceI: ⟨A *S S ≤ S ⟹ A *S (−S) ≤ −S ⟹ reducing-subspace S A⟩
  by (simp add: reducing-subspace-def invariant-subspace-def)

lemma reducing-subspace-ortho[simp]: ⟨reducing-subspace (−S) A ⟷ reducing-subspace S A⟩
  for S :: ⟨'a::chilbert-space cccsubspace⟩
  by (auto simp: reducing-subspace-def)

lemma invariant-subspace-bot[simp]: ⟨invariant-subspace ⊥ A⟩
  by (simp add: invariant-subspaceI)

lemma invariant-subspace-top[simp]: ⟨invariant-subspace ⊤ A⟩
  by (simp add: invariant-subspaceI)

```

```

lemma reducing-subspace-bot[simp]: <reducing-subspace ⊥ A>
  by (metis cblinfun-image-bot eq-refl orthogonal-spaces-bot-right orthogonal-spaces-leq-compl reducing-subspaceI)

lemma reducing-subspace-top[simp]: <reducing-subspace ⊤ A>
  by (simp add: reducing-subspace-def)

lemma kernel-uminus[simp]: kernel (-A) = kernel A
  for a :: complex and A :: (-,-) cblinfun
  by transfer auto

lemma kernel-scaleC': kernel (a *C A) = (if a = 0 then ⊤ else kernel A)
  for a :: complex and A :: (-,-) cblinfun
  by (cases a = 0) auto

lemma eigenvalues-0[simp]: <eigenvalues (0 :: 'a::{not-singleton,complex-normed-vector} ⇒CL 'a) = {0}>
  by (auto simp: eigenvalues-def eigenspace-def kernel-scaleC')

lemma nonzero-ccsubspace-contains-unit-vector:
  assumes <S ≠ 0>
  shows <∃ ψ. ψ ∈ space-as-set S ∧ norm ψ = 1>
  proof –
    from assms
    obtain ψ where ψ: <ψ ∈ space-as-set S> <ψ ≠ 0>
      by transfer (auto simp: complex-vector.subspace-0)
    have <sgn ψ ∈ space-as-set S>
      using ψ by (simp add: complex-vector.subspace-scale scaleR-scaleC sgn-div-norm)
    moreover have <norm (sgn ψ) = 1>
      by (simp add: <ψ ≠ 0> norm-sgn)
    ultimately show ?thesis
      by auto
  qed

lemma unit-eigenvector-ex:
  assumes <x ∈ eigenvalues a>
  shows <∃ h. norm h = 1 ∧ a h = x *C h>
  proof –
    from assms have <eigenspace x a ≠ 0>
      by (simp add: eigenvalues-def)
    then obtain ψ where ψ-ev: <ψ ∈ space-as-set (eigenspace x a)> and <ψ ≠ 0>
      using nonzero-ccsubspace-contains-unit-vector by force
    define h where <h = sgn ψ>
    with <ψ ≠ 0> have <norm h = 1>
      by (simp add: norm-sgn)
    from ψ-ev have <h ∈ space-as-set (eigenspace x a)>
      by (simp add: h-def sgn-in-spaceI)
    then have <a *V h = x *C h>

```

```

unfolding eigenspace-def
by (transfer' fixing: x) simp
with ⟨norm h = 1⟩ show ?thesis
  by auto
qed

lemma eigenvalue-norm-bound:
  assumes ⟨e ∈ eigenvalues a⟩
  shows ⟨norm e ≤ norm a⟩
proof -
  from assms obtain h where ⟨norm h = 1⟩ and ah-eh: ⟨a h = e *C h⟩
    using unit-eigenvector-ex by blast
  have ⟨cmod e = norm (e *C h)⟩
    by (simp add: ⟨norm h = 1⟩)
  also have ⟨... = norm (a h)⟩
    using ah-eh by presburger
  also have ⟨... ≤ norm a⟩
    by (metis ⟨norm h = 1⟩ cblinfun.real.bounded-linear-right mult-cancel-left1 norm-cblinfun.rep-eq
onorm)
  finally show ⟨cmod e ≤ norm a⟩
    by -
qed

lemma eigenvalue-selfadj-real:
  assumes ⟨e ∈ eigenvalues a⟩
  assumes ⟨selfadjoint a⟩
  shows ⟨e ∈ ℝ⟩
proof -
  from assms obtain h where ⟨norm h = 1⟩ and ah-eh: ⟨a h = e *C h⟩
    using unit-eigenvector-ex by blast
  have ⟨e = h *C (e *C h)⟩
    by (metis ⟨norm h = 1⟩ cinner-simps(6) mult-cancel-left1 norm-one one-cinner-one power2-norm-eq-cinner
power2-norm-eq-cinner)
  also have ⟨... = h *C a h⟩
    by (simp add: ah-eh)
  also from assms(2) have ⟨... ∈ ℝ⟩
    using cinner-selfadjoint-real selfadjoint-def by blast
  finally show ⟨e ∈ ℝ⟩
    by -
qed

lemma is-Sup-imp-ex-tendsto:
  fixes X :: "'a::{linorder-topology,first-countable-topology} set"
  assumes sup: ⟨is-Sup X l⟩
  assumes ⟨X ≠ {}⟩
  shows ⟨∃f. range f ⊆ X ∧ f ⟶ l⟩
proof (cases ⟨∃x. x < l⟩)
  case True

```

```

obtain A :: <nat ⇒ 'a set> where openA: <open (A n)> and lA: <l ∈ A n>
  and fl: <(⋀n. f n ∈ A n) ⇒ f —→ l> for n f
    by (rule Topological-Spaces.countable-basis[of l]) blast
obtain f where fAX: <f n ∈ A n ∩ X> for n
proof (atomize-elim, intro choice allI)
  fix n :: nat
  from True obtain x where <x < l>
    by blast
  from open-left[OF openA lA this]
  obtain b where <b < l> and bl-A: <{b <.. l} ⊆ A n>
    by blast
  from sup <b < l> obtain x where <x ∈ X> and <x > b>
    by (meson is-Sup-def leD leI)
  from <x ∈ X> sup have <x ≤ l>
    by (simp add: is-Sup-def)
  from <x ≤ l> and <x > b> and bl-A
  have <x ∈ A n>
    by fastforce
  with <x ∈ X>
  show <∃x. x ∈ A n ∩ X>
    by blast
qed
with fl have <f —→ l>
  by auto
moreover from fAX have <range f ⊆ X>
  by auto
ultimately show ?thesis
  by blast
next
  case False
  from <X ≠ {}> obtain x where <x ∈ X>
    by blast
  with <is-Sup X l> have <x ≤ l>
    by (simp add: is-Sup-def)
  with False have <x = l>
    using basic-trans-rules(17) by auto
  with <x ∈ X> have <l ∈ X>
    by simp
  define f where <f n = l> for n :: nat
  then have <f —→ l>
    by (auto intro!: simp: f-def[abs-def])
  moreover from <l ∈ X> have <range f ⊆ X>
    by (simp add: f-def)
  ultimately show ?thesis
    by blast
qed

lemma eigenvaluesI:
  assumes <A *V h = e *C h>

```

```

assumes ⟨ $h \neq 0$ ⟩
shows ⟨ $e \in \text{eigenvalues } A$ ⟩
proof -
  from assms have ⟨ $h \in \text{space-as-set}(\text{eigenspace } e A)$ ⟩
    by (simp add: eigenspace-def kernel.rep_eq cblinfun.diff-left)
  moreover from ⟨ $h \neq 0$ ⟩ have ⟨ $h \notin \text{space-as-set } \perp$ ⟩
    by transfer simp
  ultimately have ⟨ $\text{eigenspace } e A \neq \perp$ ⟩
    by fastforce
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: eigenvalues-def)
qed

lemma tendsto-diff-const-left-rewrite:
  fixes  $c d :: 'a :: \{topological-group-add, ab-group-add\}$ 
  assumes ⟨ $((\lambda x. f x) \longrightarrow c - d) F$ ⟩
  shows ⟨ $((\lambda x. c - f x) \longrightarrow d) F$ ⟩
  by (auto intro!: assms tendsto-eq-intros)

lemma not-not-singleton-no-eigenvalues:
  fixes  $a :: 'a :: \text{complex-normed-vector} \Rightarrow_{CL} 'a$ 
  assumes ⟨ $\neg \text{class.not-singleton } \text{TYPE}'a'$ ⟩
  shows ⟨ $\text{eigenvalues } a = \{\}$ ⟩
  proof (rule equals0I)
    fix  $e$  assume ⟨ $e \in \text{eigenvalues } a$ ⟩
    then have ⟨ $\text{eigenspace } e a \neq \perp$ ⟩
      by (simp add: eigenvalues-def)
    then obtain  $h$  where ⟨ $\text{norm } h = 1$ ⟩ and ⟨ $h \in \text{space-as-set}(\text{eigenspace } e a)$ ⟩
      using nonzero-ccsubspace-contains-unit-vector by auto
    from assms have ⟨ $h = 0$ ⟩
      by (rule not-not-singleton-zero)
    with ⟨ $\text{norm } h = 1$ ⟩
    show False
      by simp
  qed

lemma cblinfun-cinner-eq0I:
  fixes  $a :: 'a :: \text{chilbert-space} \Rightarrow_{CL} 'a$ 
  assumes ⟨ $\bigwedge h. h \cdot_C a h = 0$ ⟩
  shows ⟨ $a = 0$ ⟩
  by (rule cblinfun-cinner-eqI) (use assms in simp)

lemma normal-op-iff-adj-same-norms:
  — [2], Proposition II.2.16
  fixes  $a :: 'a :: \text{chilbert-space} \Rightarrow_{CL} 'a$ 
  shows ⟨ $\text{normal-op } a \longleftrightarrow (\forall h. \text{norm}(a h) = \text{norm}((a^*) h))$ ⟩
  proof -
    have aux: ⟨ $(\bigwedge h. a h = b h) \implies (\forall h. a h = (0 :: \text{complex})) \longleftrightarrow (\forall h. b h = (0 :: \text{real}))$ ⟩ for  $a :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{complex}$  and  $b :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$ 

```

```

by simp
have <normal-op  $a \longleftrightarrow (a *_{CL} a) - (a o_{CL} a*) = 0>
  using normal-op-def by force
also have <...  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall h. h \cdot_C ((a *_{CL} a) - (a o_{CL} a*)) h = 0)>
  by (auto intro!: cblinfun-cinner-eqI simp: cblinfun.diff-left cinner-diff-right
    simp flip: cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose)
also have <...  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall h. (norm (a h))^2 - (norm ((a*) h))^2 = 0)>
proof (rule aux)
  fix  $h$ 
  have < $(norm (a *_V h))^2 - (norm (a* *_V h))^2$ 
     $= (a *_V h) \cdot_C (a *_V h) - (a* *_V h) \cdot_C (a* *_V h)$ >
    by (simp add: of-real-diff flip: cdot-square-norm of-real-power)
  also have <...  $= h \cdot_C ((a *_{CL} a) - (a o_{CL} a*)) h$ >
    by (simp add: cblinfun.diff-left cinner-diff-right cinner-adj-left
      cinner-adj-right flip: cinner-adj-left)
  finally show < $h \cdot_C ((a *_{CL} a) - (a o_{CL} a*)) h = (norm (a *_V h))^2 - (norm (a* *_V h))^2$ >
    by simp
qed
also have <...  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall h. norm (a h) = norm ((a*) h))>
  by simp
finally show ?thesis.
qed$$$$ 
```

lemma *normal-op-same-eigenspace-as-adj*:

- Shown inside the proof of [2, Proposition II.5.6]

```

assumes <normal-op  $a$ >
shows <eigenspace  $l a = eigenspace (cnj l) (a*)$ >
proof —
  from <normal-op  $a$ >
  have <normal-op  $(a - l *_C id-cblinfun)$ >
    by (auto intro!: simp: normal-op-def cblinfun-compose-minus-left
      cblinfun-compose-minus-right adj-minus scaleC-diff-right)
  then have *: < $norm ((a - l *_C id-cblinfun) h) = norm (((a - l *_C id-cblinfun)*) h)$ > for  $h$ 
    using normal-op-iff-adj-same-norms by blast
  show ?thesis
  proof (rule ccsubspace-eqI)
    fix  $h$ 
    have < $h \in space-as-set (eigenspace l a) \longleftrightarrow norm ((a - l *_C id-cblinfun) h) = 0$ >
      by (simp add: eigenspace-def kernel-member-iff)
    also have <...  $\longleftrightarrow norm (((a*) - cnj l *_C id-cblinfun) h) = 0$ >
      by (simp add: * adj-minus)
    also have <...  $\longleftrightarrow h \in space-as-set (eigenspace (cnj l) (a*))$ >
      by (simp add: eigenspace-def kernel-member-iff)
    finally show < $h \in space-as-set (eigenspace l a) \longleftrightarrow h \in space-as-set (eigenspace (cnj l) (a*))$ >.
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma normal-op-adj-eigenvalues:
  assumes <normal-op a>
  shows <eigenvalues (a*) = cnj ` eigenvalues a>
  by (auto intro!: complex-cnj-cnj[symmetric] image-eqI
    simp: eigenvalues-def assms normal-op-same-eigenspace-as-adj)

lemma invariant-subspace-iff-PAP:
  — [2], Proposition II.3.7 (b)
  <invariant-subspace S A  $\longleftrightarrow$  Proj S oCL A oCL Proj S = A oCL Proj S>
proof -
  define S' where <S' = space-as-set S>
  have <invariant-subspace S A  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall h \in S'. A h \in S'$ )>
  proof safe
    fix h assume A: invariant-subspace S A and h: h ∈ S'
    from h have A *V h ∈ space-as-set (A *S S)
      using cblinfun-apply-in-image'[of h S A] unfolding S'-def by auto
    also have space-as-set (A *S S) ⊆ S'
      using A unfolding S'-def invariant-subspace-def less-eq-ccsubspace-def by auto
    finally show A *V h ∈ S'.
  next
    assume *:  $\forall h \in S'. A *_V h \in S'$ 
    hence A *S S ⊆ S
      unfolding S'-def using cblinfun-image-less-eqI by blast
    thus invariant-subspace S A
      unfolding invariant-subspace-def less-eq-ccsubspace-def map-fun-def o-def id-def .
  qed
  also have <...  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall h. A *_V \text{Proj } S *_V h \in S'$ )>
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) Proj-fixes-image Proj-range S'-def cblinfun-apply-in-image)
  also have <...  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall h. \text{Proj } S *_V A *_V \text{Proj } S *_V h = A *_V \text{Proj } S *_V h$ )>
    using Proj-fixes-image S'-def space-as-setI-via-Proj by blast
  also have <...  $\longleftrightarrow$  Proj S oCL A oCL Proj S = A oCL Proj S>
    by (auto intro!: cblinfun-eqI simp:
      simp flip: cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose cblinfun-compose-assoc)
  finally show ?thesis
  by -
qed

lemma reducing-iff-PA:
  — [2], Proposition II.3.7 (e)
  <reducing-subspace S A  $\longleftrightarrow$  Proj S oCL A = A oCL Proj S>
proof (rule iffI)
  assume red: <reducing-subspace S A>
  define P where <P = Proj S>
  from red have AP: <P oCL A oCL P = A oCL P>
    by (simp add: invariant-subspace-iff-PAP reducing-subspace-def P-def)
  from red have <reducing-subspace (- S) A>
    by simp
  then have <(id-cblinfun - P) oCL A oCL (id-cblinfun - P) = A oCL (id-cblinfun - P)>
    using invariant-subspace-iff-PAP[of <- S>] reducing-subspace-def P-def Proj-ortho-compl

```

```

    by metis
then have ⟨ $P \circ_{CL} A = P \circ_{CL} A \circ_{CL} Pby (simp add: cblinfun-compose-minus-left cblinfun-compose-minus-right)
with AP show ⟨ $P \circ_{CL} A = A \circ_{CL} Pby simp
next
define P where ⟨ $P = Proj Sassume ⟨ $P \circ_{CL} A = A \circ_{CL} Pthen have ⟨ $P \circ_{CL} A \circ_{CL} P = A \circ_{CL} P \circ_{CL} Pby simp
then have ⟨ $P \circ_{CL} A \circ_{CL} P = A \circ_{CL} Pby (metis P-def Proj-idempotent cblinfun-assoc-left(1))
then have ⟨invariant-subspace S A⟩
    by (simp add: P-def invariant-subspace-iff-PAP)
have ⟨( $id \circ_{cblinfun} - P$ )  $\circ_{CL} A \circ_{CL} (id \circ_{cblinfun} - P) = A \circ_{CL} (id \circ_{cblinfun} - P)by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) P-def Proj-idempotent Proj-ortho-compl ⟨ $P \circ_{CL} A$ 
=  $A \circ_{CL} P$ ⟩ cblinfun-assoc-left(1) cblinfun-compose-id-left cblinfun-compose-minus-left cblin-
fun-compose-minus-right)
then have ⟨invariant-subspace ( $-S$ ) A⟩
    by (simp add: P-def Proj-ortho-compl invariant-subspace-iff-PAP)
with ⟨invariant-subspace S A⟩
show ⟨reducing-subspace S A⟩
    using reducing-subspace-def by blast
qed

lemma reducing-iff-also-adj-invariant:
— [2], Proposition II.3.7 (g)
shows ⟨reducing-subspace S A ⟷ invariant-subspace S A ∧ invariant-subspace S (A*)⟩
proof (intro iffI conjI; (erule conjE)?)
assume ⟨invariant-subspace S A⟩ and ⟨invariant-subspace S (A*)⟩
have ⟨invariant-subspace ( $-S$ ) A⟩
proof (intro invariant-subspaceI cblinfun-image-less-eqI)
    fix h assume ⟨ $h \in space-as-set (-S)show ⟨ $A *_V h \in space-as-set (-S)proof (unfold uminus-ccsubspace.rep-eq, intro orthogonal-complementI)
        fix g assume ⟨ $g \in space-as-set Swith ⟨invariant-subspace S (A*)⟩ have ⟨(A*)  $g \in space-as-set Sby (metis Proj-compose-cancelI Proj-range cblinfun-apply-in-image' cblinfun-fixes-range
invariant-subspace-def space-as-setI-via-Proj)
        have ⟨ $A h \cdot_C g = h \cdot_C (A*) gby (simp add: cinner-adj-right)
        also from ⟨(A*)  $g \in space-as-set S$ ⟩ and ⟨ $h \in space-as-set (-S)$ ⟩
        have ⟨... = 0⟩
            using orthogonal-spaces-def orthogonal-spaces-leq-compl by blast
        finally show ⟨ $A h \cdot_C g = 0by blast
    qed
qed
with ⟨invariant-subspace S A⟩$$$$$$$$$$$$$ 
```

```

show <reducing-subspace S A>
  using reducing-subspace-def by blast
next
  assume <reducing-subspace S A>
  then show <invariant-subspace S A>
    using reducing-subspace-def by blast
  show <invariant-subspace S (A*)>
    by (metis <reducing-subspace S A> adj-Proj adj-cblinfun-compose reducing-iff-PA reducing-subspace-def)
qed

lemma eigenspace-is-reducing:
— [2], Proposition II.5.6
assumes <normal-op a>
shows <reducing-subspace (eigenspace l a) a>
proof (unfold reducing-iff-also-adj-invariant invariant-subspace-def,
  intro conjI cblinfun-image-less-eqI subsetI)
fix h
assume h-eigen: <h ∈ space-as-set (eigenspace l a)>
then have <a h = l *C h>
  by (simp add: eigenspace-memberD)
also have <... ∈ space-as-set (eigenspace l a)>
  by (simp add: Proj-fixes-image cblinfun.scaleC-right h-eigen space-as-setI-via-Proj)
finally show <a h ∈ space-as-set (eigenspace l a)>.
next
fix h
assume h-eigen: <h ∈ space-as-set (eigenspace l a)>
then have <h ∈ space-as-set (eigenspace (cnj l) (a*))>
  by (simp add: assms normal-op-same-eigenspace-as-adj)
then have <(a*) h = cnj l *C h>
  by (simp add: eigenspace-memberD)
also have <... ∈ space-as-set (eigenspace l a)>
  by (simp add: Proj-fixes-image cblinfun.scaleC-right h-eigen space-as-setI-via-Proj)
finally show <(a*) h ∈ space-as-set (eigenspace l a)>.
qed

lemma invariant-subspace-Inf:
assumes <∀S. S ∈ M ⇒ invariant-subspace S a>
shows <invariant-subspace (⊓ M) a>
proof (rule invariant-subspaceI)
have <a *S ⊓ M ≤ (⊓ S∈M. a *S S)>
  using cblinfun-image-INF-leq[where U=a and V=id and X=M] by simp
also have <... ≤ (⊓ S∈M. S)>
  by (rule INF-superset-mono, simp) (use assms in <auto simp: invariant-subspace-def>)
also have <... = ⊓ M>
  by simp
finally show <a *S ⊓ M ≤ ⊓ M> .
qed

```

```

lemma invariant-subspace-INF:
  assumes <math>\bigwedge x. x \in X \implies \text{invariant-subspace}(S x) a</math>
  shows <math>\text{invariant-subspace}(\bigcap_{x \in X} S x) a</math>
  by (smt (verit) assms imageE invariant-subspace-Inf)

lemma invariant-subspace-Sup:
  assumes <math>\bigwedge S. S \in M \implies \text{invariant-subspace} S a</math>
  shows <math>\text{invariant-subspace}(\bigcup M) a</math>
  proof -
    have *: <math>a \in \text{cspan}(\bigcup_{S \in M} \text{space-as-set } S) \subseteq \text{space-as-set}(\bigcup M)</math>
    proof (rule image-subsetI)
      fix h
      assume <math>h \in \text{cspan}(\bigcup_{S \in M} \text{space-as-set } S)</math>
      then obtain F r where <math>h = (\sum_{g \in F} r g *_C g)</math> and F-in-union: <math>F \subseteq (\bigcup_{S \in M} \text{space-as-set } S)</math>
        by (auto intro!: simp: complex-vector.span-explicit)
      then have <math>a h = (\sum_{g \in F} r g *_C a g)</math>
        by (simp add: cblinfun.scaleC-right cblinfun.sum-right)
      also have <math>\dots \in \text{space-as-set}(\bigcup M)</math>
      proof (rule complex-vector.subspace-sum)
        show <math>\text{csubspace}(\text{space-as-set}(\bigcup M))</math>
          by simp
        fix g assume <math>g \in F</math>
        then obtain S where <math>S \in M</math> and <math>g \in \text{space-as-set } S</math>
          using F-in-union by auto
        from assms[OF <math>S \in M</math>] <math>g \in \text{space-as-set } S</math>
        have <math>a g \in \text{space-as-set } S</math>
        by (simp add: Set.basic-monos(7) cblinfun-apply-in-image' invariant-subspace-def less-eq-ccsubspace.rep-eq)
        also from <math>S \in M</math> have <math>\dots \subseteq \text{space-as-set}(\bigcup M)</math>
          by (meson Sup-upper less-eq-ccsubspace.rep-eq)
        finally show <math>r g *_C (a g) \in \text{space-as-set}(\bigcup M)</math>
          by (simp add: complex-vector.subspace-scale)
      qed
      finally show <math>a h \in \text{space-as-set}(\bigcup M)</math>.
    qed
    finally show <math>\text{space-as-set}(a *_S \bigcup M) = \text{closure}(a \cdot \text{closure}(\text{cspan}(\bigcup_{S \in M} \text{space-as-set } S)))</math>
      by (metis Sup-ccsubspace.rep-eq cblinfun-image.rep-eq)
    also have <math>\dots = \text{closure}(a \cdot \text{cspan}(\bigcup_{S \in M} \text{space-as-set } S))</math>
      by (rule closure-bounded-linear-image-subset-eq)
        (simp add: cblinfun.real.bounded-linear-right)
    also from * have <math>\dots \subseteq \text{closure}(\text{space-as-set}(\bigcup M))</math>
      by (meson closure-mono)
    also have <math>\dots = \text{space-as-set}(\bigcup M)</math>
      by force
    finally have <math>a *_S \bigcup M \leq \bigcup M</math>
      by (simp add: less-eq-ccsubspace.rep-eq)
    then show ?thesis
      using invariant-subspaceI by blast
  qed

```

```

lemma invariant-subspace-SUP:
  assumes <math>\bigwedge x. x \in X \implies \text{invariant-subspace}(S x) a</math>
  shows <math>\text{invariant-subspace}(\bigcup_{x \in X} S x) a</math>
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms imageE invariant-subspace-Sup)

lemma reducing-subspace-Inf:
  fixes a :: <math>'a::\text{chilbert-space} \Rightarrow_{CL} 'a</math>
  assumes <math>\bigwedge S. S \in M \implies \text{reducing-subspace} S a</math>
  shows <math>\text{reducing-subspace}(\bigcap M) a</math>
  using assms
  by (auto intro!: invariant-subspace-Inf invariant-subspace-SUP
    simp add: reducing-subspace-def uminus-Inf invariant-subspace-Inf)

lemma reducing-subspace-INF:
  fixes a :: <math>'a::\text{chilbert-space} \Rightarrow_{CL} 'a</math>
  assumes <math>\bigwedge x. x \in X \implies \text{reducing-subspace}(S x) a</math>
  shows <math>\text{reducing-subspace}(\bigcap_{x \in X} S x) a</math>
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms imageE reducing-subspace-Inf)

lemma reducing-subspace-Sup:
  fixes a :: <math>'a::\text{chilbert-space} \Rightarrow_{CL} 'a</math>
  assumes <math>\bigwedge S. S \in M \implies \text{reducing-subspace} S a</math>
  shows <math>\text{reducing-subspace}(\bigcup M) a</math>
  using assms
  by (auto intro!: invariant-subspace-Sup invariant-subspace-INF
    simp add: reducing-subspace-def uminus-Sup invariant-subspace-Inf)

lemma reducing-subspace-SUP:
  fixes a :: <math>'a::\text{chilbert-space} \Rightarrow_{CL} 'a</math>
  assumes <math>\bigwedge x. x \in X \implies \text{reducing-subspace}(S x) a</math>
  shows <math>\text{reducing-subspace}(\bigcup_{x \in X} S x) a</math>
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms imageE reducing-subspace-Sup)

lemma selfadjoint-imp-normal: <math>\langle \text{normal-op } a \rangle \text{ if } \langle \text{selfadjoint } a \rangle</math>
  using that by (simp add: selfadjoint-def normal-op-def)

lemma eigenspaces-orthogonal:
  — [2], Proposition II.5.7
  assumes <math>e \neq f</math>
  assumes <math>\langle \text{normal-op } a \rangle</math>
  shows <math>\langle \text{orthogonal-spaces}(\text{eigenspace } e a)(\text{eigenspace } f a) \rangle</math>
proof (intro orthogonal-spaces-def[THEN iffD2] ballI)
  fix g h assume g-eigen: <math>\langle g \in \text{space-as-set}(\text{eigenspace } e a) \rangle</math> and h-eigen: <math>\langle h \in \text{space-as-set}(\text{eigenspace } f a) \rangle</math>
  with <math>\langle \text{normal-op } a \rangle</math> have <math>\langle g \in \text{space-as-set}(\text{eigenspace}(\text{cnj } e)(a*)) \rangle</math>
    by (simp add: normal-op-same-eigenspace-as-adj)
  then have a-adj-g: <math>\langle (a*) g = \text{cnj } e *_C g \rangle</math>
    using eigenspace-memberD by blast

```

```

from h-eigen have a-h: ⟨a h = f *C h⟩
  by (simp add: eigenspace-memberD)
have ⟨f * (g *C h) = g *C a h⟩
  by (simp add: a-h)
also have ⟨... = (a*) g *C h⟩
  by (simp add: cinner-adj-left)
also have ⟨... = e * (g *C h)⟩
  using a-adj-g by auto
finally have ⟨(f - e) * (g *C h) = 0⟩
  by (simp add: vector-space-over-itself.scale-left-diff-distrib)
with ⟨e ≠ f⟩ show ⟨g *C h = 0⟩
  by simp
qed

```

```

definition largest-eigenvalue :: ⟨('a::complex-normed-vector ⇒CL 'a) ⇒ complex⟩ where
⟨largest-eigenvalue a =
(if ∃x. x ∈ eigenvalues a ∧ (∀y ∈ eigenvalues a. cmod x ≥ cmod y) then
SOME x. x ∈ eigenvalues a ∧ (∀y ∈ eigenvalues a. cmod x ≥ cmod y) else 0)⟩

```

```

lemma largest-eigenvalue-0-aux:
⟨largest-eigenvalue (0 :: 'a::{not-singleton,complex-normed-vector} ⇒CL 'a) = 0⟩
proof -
let ?zero = ⟨0 :: 'a ⇒CL 'a⟩
define e where ⟨e = (SOME x. x ∈ eigenvalues ?zero ∧ (∀y ∈ eigenvalues ?zero. cmod x ≥ cmod y))⟩
have ⟨∃e. e ∈ eigenvalues ?zero ∧ (∀y ∈ eigenvalues ?zero. cmod y ≤ cmod e)⟩ (is ⟨∃e. ?P e⟩)
  by (auto intro!: exI[of - 0])
then have ⟨?P e⟩
  unfolding e-def
  by (rule someI-ex)
then have ⟨e = 0⟩
  by simp
then show ⟨largest-eigenvalue ?zero = 0⟩
  by (simp add: largest-eigenvalue-def)
qed

```

```

lemma largest-eigenvalue-0[simp]:
⟨largest-eigenvalue (0 :: 'a::complex-normed-vector ⇒CL 'a) = 0⟩
proof (cases ⟨class.not-singleton TYPE('a)⟩)
case True
show ?thesis
  using complex-normed-vector-axioms True
  by (rule largest-eigenvalue-0-aux[internalize-sort' 'a])
next
case False
then have ⟨eigenvalues (0 :: 'a::complex-normed-vector ⇒CL 'a) = {}⟩
  by (rule not-not-singleton-no-eigenvalues)

```

```

then show ?thesis
  by (auto simp add: largest-eigenvalue-def)
qed

hide-fact largest-eigenvalue-0-aux

lemma eigenvalues-nonneg:
  assumes  $a \geq 0$  and  $v \in \text{eigenvalues } a$ 
  shows  $v \geq 0$ 
proof -
  from assms obtain h where  $\|h\| = 1$  and  $ahvh: a *_V h = v *_C h$ 
    using unit-eigenvector-ex by blast
  have  $0 \leq h *_C a h$ 
    by (simp add: assms(1) cinner-pos-if-pos)
  also have  $\dots = v * (h *_C h)$ 
    by (simp add: ahvh)
  also have  $\dots = v$ 
    using  $\|h\| = 1$  cnorm-eq-1 by auto
  finally show  $v \geq 0$ 
    by blast
qed

unbundle no cblinfun-syntax

```

end

9 Compact-Operators – Finite rank and compact operators

```

theory Compact-Operators
imports
  Sqrt-Babylonian.Sqrt-Babylonian-Auxiliary
  Wlog.Wlog
  HOL-Analysis.Abstract-Metric-Spaces

  HS2Ell2
  Strong-Operator-Topology
  Misc-Tensor-Product-TTS
  Eigenvalues
begin

```

unbundle cblinfun-syntax

9.1 Finite rank operators

```

definition finite-rank where  $\text{finite-rank } A \longleftrightarrow A \in \text{cspan } (\text{Collect rank1})$ 
lemma finite-rank-0[simp]:  $\text{finite-rank } 0$ 

```

```

by (simp add: complex-vector.span-zero finite-rank-def)

lemma finite-rank-scaleC[simp]: ‹finite-rank (c *C a)› if ‹finite-rank a›
  using complex-vector.span-scale finite-rank-def that blast

lemma finite-rank-scaleR[simp]: ‹finite-rank (c *R a)› if ‹finite-rank a›
  by (simp add: scaleR-scaleC that)

lemma finite-rank-uminus[simp]: ‹finite-rank (-a) = finite-rank a›
  by (metis add.inverse-inverse complex-vector.span-neg finite-rank-def)

lemma finite-rank-plus[simp]: ‹finite-rank (a + b)› if ‹finite-rank a› and ‹finite-rank b›
  using that by (auto simp: finite-rank-def complex-vector.span-add-eq2)

lemma finite-rank-minus[simp]: ‹finite-rank (a - b)› if ‹finite-rank a› and ‹finite-rank b›
  using complex-vector.span-diff finite-rank-def that(1) that(2) by blast

lemma finite-rank-butterfly[simp]: ‹finite-rank (butterfly x y)›
  by (cases ‹x ≠ 0 ∧ y ≠ 0›)
    (auto intro: complex-vector.span-base complex-vector.span-zero simp add: finite-rank-def)

lemma finite-rank-sum-butterfly:
  fixes a :: ‹'a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b::chilbert-space›
  assumes ‹finite-rank a›
  shows ‹∃x y (n::nat). a = (∑ i< n. butterfly (x i) (y i))›
proof –
  from assms
  have ‹a ∈ cspan (Collect rank1)›
    by (simp add: finite-rank-def)
  then obtain r t where ‹finite t› and t-rank1: ‹t ⊆ Collect rank1›
    and a-sum: ‹a = (∑ a∈t. r a *C a)›
    by (smt (verit, best) complex-vector.span-alt mem-Collect-eq)
  from ‹finite t› obtain i and n::nat where i: ‹bij-betw i {..< n} t›
    using bij-betw-from-nat-into-finite by blast
  define c where ‹c i = r (i i) *C i› for i
  from i t-rank1
  have c-rank1: ‹rank1 (c i) ∨ c i = 0› if ‹i < n› for i
    by (auto intro!: rank1-scaleC simp: c-def bij-betw-apply subset-iff that)
  have ac-sum: ‹a = (∑ i< n. c i)›
    by (smt (verit, best) a-sum i c-def sum.cong sum.reindex-bij-betw)
  from c-rank1
  obtain x y where ‹c i = butterfly (x i) (y i)› if ‹i < n› for i
    apply atomize-elim
    apply (rule SMT-choices)
    using rank1-iff-butterfly by fastforce
  with ac-sum show ?thesis
    by auto
qed

```

```

lemma finite-rank-sum: <finite-rank ( $\sum x \in F. f x$ )> if < $\bigwedge x. x \in F \implies \text{finite-rank } (f x)$ >
  using that by (induction F rule:infinite-finite-induct) (auto intro!: finite-rank-plus)

lemma rank1-finite-rank: <finite-rank a> if <rank1 a>
  by (simp add: complex-vector.span-base finite-rank-def that)

lemma finite-rank-compose-left:
  assumes <finite-rank B>
  shows <finite-rank (A oCL B)>
proof -
  from assms have <B ∈ cspan (Collect rank1)>
    by (simp add: finite-rank-def)
  then obtain F t where <finite F> and F-rank1: <F ⊆ Collect rank1> and <B = ( $\sum x \in F. t x *_C x$ )>
    by (smt (verit, best) complex-vector.span-explicit mem-Collect-eq)
  then have <A oCL B = ( $\sum x \in F. t x *_C (A o_{CL} x)$ )>
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) cblinfun-compose-scaleC-right cblinfun-compose-sum-right sum.cong)
  also have <... ∈ cspan (Collect finite-rank)>
    by (intro complex-vector.span-sum complex-vector.span-scale)
    (use F-rank1 in <auto intro!: complex-vector.span-base rank1-finite-rank rank1-compose-left>)
  also have <... = Collect finite-rank>
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) complex-vector.span-superset cspan-eqI finite-rank-def mem-Collect-eq subset-antisym subset-iff)
  finally show ?thesis
    by simp
qed

lemma finite-rank-compose-right:
  assumes <finite-rank A>
  shows <finite-rank (A oCL B)>
proof -
  from assms have <A ∈ cspan (Collect rank1)>
    by (simp add: finite-rank-def)
  then obtain F t where <finite F> and F-rank1: <F ⊆ Collect rank1> and <A = ( $\sum x \in F. t x *_C x$ )>
    by (smt (verit, best) complex-vector.span-explicit mem-Collect-eq)
  then have <A oCL B = ( $\sum x \in F. t x *_C (x o_{CL} B)$ )>
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) cblinfun-compose-scaleC-left cblinfun-compose-sum-left sum.cong)
  also have <... ∈ cspan (Collect finite-rank)>
    by (intro complex-vector.span-sum complex-vector.span-scale)
    (use F-rank1 in <auto intro!: complex-vector.span-base rank1-finite-rank rank1-compose-right>)
  also have <... = Collect finite-rank>
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) complex-vector.span-superset cspan-eqI finite-rank-def mem-Collect-eq subset-antisym subset-iff)
  finally show ?thesis
    by simp

```

```

qed

lemma rank1-Proj-singleton[iff]: ‹rank1 (Proj (ccspan {x}))›
  using Proj-range rank1-def by blast

lemma finite-rank-Proj-singleton[iff]: ‹finite-rank (Proj (ccspan {x}))›
  by (simp add: rank1-finite-rank)

lemma finite-rank-Proj-finite-dim:
  fixes S :: ‹'a::chilbert-space ccsubspace›
  assumes ‹finite-dim-ccsubspace S›
  shows ‹finite-rank (Proj S)›
proof -
  from assms
  obtain B where ‹is-ortho-set B› and ‹finite B› and spanB: ‹ccspan B = space-as-set S›
    unfolding finite-dim-ccsubspace.rep_eq
    using cfinite-dim-subspace-has-onb by force
  have ‹Proj S = Proj (ccspan B)›
    by (metis Proj.rep_eq finite_B cblinfun-apply-inject ccspan-finite spanB)
  moreover have ‹finite-rank (Proj (ccspan B))›
    using finite_B is-ortho-set_B
  proof induction
    case empty
    then show ?case
      by simp
  next
    case (insert x F)
    then have ‹is-ortho-set F›
      by (meson is-ortho-set-antimono subset-insertI)
    have ‹Proj (ccspan (insert x F)) = proj x + Proj (ccspan F)›
      by (subst Proj-orthog-ccspan-insert)
        (use insert in ‹auto simp: is-onb-def is-ortho-set-def›)
    moreover have ‹finite-rank ...›
      by (rule finite-rank-plus)
        (auto intro!: is-ortho-set_F insert)
    ultimately show ?case
      by simp
  qed
  ultimately show ?thesis
  by simp
qed

lemma finite-rank-Proj-finite:
  fixes F :: ‹'a::chilbert-space set›
  assumes ‹finite F›
  shows ‹finite-rank (Proj (ccspan F))›
proof -
  obtain B where ‹is-ortho-set B› and ‹finite B› and cspanB: ‹ccspan B = cspan F›
    by (meson assms orthonormal-basis-of-cspan)

```

```

have ⟨Proj (ccspan F) = Proj (ccspan B)⟩
  by (simp add: ⟨ccspan B = cspan F⟩ ccspan.abs-eq)
moreover have ⟨finite-rank (Proj (ccspan B))⟩
  using ⟨finite B⟩ ⟨is-ortho-set B⟩
proof induction
  case empty
  then show ?case
    by simp
next
  case (insert x F)
  then have ⟨is-ortho-set F⟩
    by (meson is-ortho-set-antimono subset-insertI)
  have ⟨Proj (ccspan (insert x F)) = proj x + Proj (ccspan F)⟩
    by (subst Proj-orthog-ccspan-insert)
      (use insert in ⟨auto simp: is-onb-def is-ortho-set-def⟩)
  moreover have ⟨finite-rank ...⟩
    by (rule finite-rank-plus) (auto intro!: ⟨is-ortho-set F⟩ insert)
  ultimately show ?case
    by simp
qed
ultimately show ?thesis
  by simp
qed

lemma finite-rank-cfinite-dim[simp]: ⟨finite-rank (a :: 'a :: {cfinite-dim, chilbert-space} ⇒ CL 'b :: complex-normed-vector)⟩
proof –
  obtain B :: ⟨'a set⟩ where ⟨is-onb B⟩
    using is-onb-some-chilbert-basis by blast
  from ⟨is-onb B⟩ have [simp]: ⟨finite B⟩
    by (auto intro!: c-independent-cfinite-dim-finite is-ortho-set-c-independent simp add: is-onb-def)
  have [simp]: ⟨ccspan B = UNIV⟩
  proof –
    from ⟨is-onb B⟩ have ⟨ccspan B = ⊤⟩
      using is-onb-def by blast
    then have ⟨closure (ccspan B) = UNIV⟩
      by (metis ccspan.rep_eq space-as-set-top)
    then show ?thesis
      by simp
  qed
  have a-sum: ⟨a = (∑ b∈B. a oCL selfbutter b)⟩
  proof (rule cblinfun-eq-on-UNIV-span[OF ⟨ccspan B = UNIV⟩])
    fix s assume [simp]: ⟨s ∈ B⟩
    with ⟨is-onb B⟩ have ⟨norm s = 1⟩
      by (simp add: is-onb-def)
    have 1: ⟨j ≠ s ⟹ j ∈ B ⟹ (a oCL selfbutter j) *V s = 0⟩ for j
      using ⟨is-onb B⟩ ⟨s ∈ B⟩ cblinfun.scaleC-right is-onb-def is-ortho-set-def scaleC-eq-0-iff
        by fastforce
    have 2: ⟨a *V s = (if s ∈ B then (a oCL selfbutter s) *V s else 0)⟩

```

```

using ⟨norm s = 1⟩ ⟨s ∈ B⟩ by (simp add: cnorm-eq-1)
show ⟨a *V s = (∑ b∈B. a oCL selfbutter b) *V s⟩
    by (subst cblinfun.sum-left, subst sum-single[where i=s]) (use 1 2 in auto)
qed
have ⟨finite-rank (∑ b∈B. a oCL selfbutter b)⟩
    by (auto intro!: finite-rank-sum simp: cblinfun-comp-butterfly)
with a-sum show ?thesis
    by simp
qed

lemma finite-rank-cspan-butterflies:
⟨finite-rank a ⟷ a ∈ cspan (range (case-prod butterfly))⟩
for a :: ⟨'a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b::chilbert-space⟩
proof −
    have ⟨(Collect finite-rank :: ('a ⇒CL 'b) set) = cspan (Collect rank1)⟩
        using finite-rank-def by fastforce
    also have ⟨... = cspan (insert 0 (Collect rank1))⟩
        by force
    also have ⟨... = cspan (range (case-prod butterfly))⟩
        by (rule arg-cong[where f=cspan])
        (use butterfly-0-left in ⟨force simp: image-iff rank1-iff-butterfly simp del: butterfly-0-left⟩) +
    finally show ?thesis
        by auto
qed

lemma finite-rank-comp-left: ⟨finite-rank (a oCL b), if ⟨finite-rank a⟩
for a b :: ⟨-::chilbert-space ⇒CL -::chilbert-space⟩
proof −
    from that
    have ⟨a ∈ cspan (range (case-prod butterfly))⟩
        by (simp add: finite-rank-cspan-butterflies)
    then have ⟨a oCL b ∈ (λa. a oCL b) ` cspan (range (case-prod butterfly))⟩
        by fast
    also have ⟨... = cspan ((λa. a oCL b) ` range (case-prod butterfly))⟩
        by (simp add: clinear-cblinfun-compose-left complex-vector.linear-span-image)
    also have ⟨... ⊆ cspan (range (case-prod butterfly))⟩
        by (force intro!: complex-vector.span-mono
            simp add: image-image case-prod-unfold butterfly-comp-cblinfun image-def)
    finally show ?thesis
        using finite-rank-cspan-butterflies by blast
qed

lemma finite-rank-comp-right: ⟨finite-rank (a oCL b), if ⟨finite-rank b⟩
for a b :: ⟨-::chilbert-space ⇒CL -::chilbert-space⟩
proof −
    from that
    have ⟨b ∈ cspan (range (case-prod butterfly))⟩

```

```

    by (simp add: finite-rank-cspan-butterflies)
then have <math>\langle a \in ((o_{CL}) a) \cdot cspan (\text{range} (\text{case-prod butterfly})) \rangle</math>
    by fast
also have <math>\langle \dots = cspan (((o_{CL}) a) \cdot \text{range} (\text{case-prod butterfly})) \rangle</math>
    by (simp add: clinear-cblinfun-compose-right complex-vector.linear-span-image)
also have <math>\langle \dots \subseteq cspan (\text{range} (\text{case-prod butterfly})) \rangle</math>
    by (force intro!: complex-vector.span-mono
      simp add: image-image case-prod-unfold cblinfun-comp-butterfly image-def)
finally show ?thesis
  using finite-rank-cspan-butterflies by blast
qed

```

9.2 Compact operators

```

definition compact-map where <math>\langle \text{compact-map } f \longleftrightarrow \text{clinear } f \wedge \text{compact } (\text{closure} (f \cdot \text{cball } 0 1)) \rangle</math>

lemma <math>\langle \text{bounded-clinear } f \rangle \text{ if } \langle \text{compact-map } f \rangle</math>
  — [2], Proposition II.4.2 (a)
thm bounded-clinear-def
proof (unfold bounded-clinear-def bounded-clinear-axioms-def, intro conjI)
show <math>\langle \text{clinear } f \rangle</math>
  using compact-map-def that by blast
have <math>\langle \text{compact } (\text{closure} (f \cdot \text{cball } 0 1)) \rangle</math>
  using compact-map-def that by blast
then have <math>\langle \text{bounded } (f \cdot \text{cball } 0 1) \rangle</math>
  by (meson bounded-subset closure-subset compact-imp-bounded)
then obtain K where <math>\langle \text{norm } (f x) \leq K \text{ if } \text{norm } x \leq 1 \rangle \text{ for } x</math>
  by (force simp: bounded-iff dist-norm ball-def)
have <math>\langle \text{norm } (f x) \leq \text{norm } x * K \rangle \text{ for } x</math>
proof (cases <math>\langle x = 0 \rangle</math>
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    using <math>\langle \text{clinear } f \rangle \text{ complex-vector.linear-0}</math> by force
next
  case False
  have <math>\langle \text{norm } (f x) = \text{norm } (f (\text{norm } x *_C \text{sgn } x)) \rangle</math>
    by simp
  also have <math>\langle \dots = \text{norm } x * \text{norm } (f (\text{sgn } x)) \rangle</math>
    by (smt (verit, best) <math>\langle \text{clinear } f \rangle \text{ complex-vector.linear-scale norm-ge-zero norm-of-real norm-scale } C</math>)
  also have <math>\langle \dots \leq \text{norm } x * K \rangle</math>
    by (simp add: * mult-left-mono norm-sgn)
finally show ?thesis
  by -
qed
then show <math>\exists K. \forall x. \text{norm } (f x) \leq \text{norm } x * K</math>
  by blast
qed

```

```

lift-definition compact-op :: <('a::complex-normed-vector  $\Rightarrow_{CL}$  'b::complex-normed-vector)  $\Rightarrow$  bool> is compact-map.

lemma compact-op-def2: <compact-op a  $\longleftrightarrow$  compact (closure (a ‘ cball 0 1))>
  by transfer (use bounded-clinear.clinear compact-map-def in blast)

lemma compact-op-0[simp]: <compact-op 0>
  by (simp add: compact-op-def2 image-constant[where x=0] mem-cball-leI[where x=0])

lemma compact-op-scaleC[simp]: <compact-op (c *C a)> if <compact-op a>
proof -
  have <compact (closure (a ‘ cball 0 1))>
    using compact-op-def2 that by blast
  then have *: <compact (scaleC c ‘ closure (a ‘ cball 0 1))>
    using compact-scaleC by blast
  have <closure ((c *C a) ‘ cball 0 1) = closure (scaleC c ‘ a ‘ cball 0 1)>
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) cblinfun.scaleC-left image-cong image-image)
  also have ... = scaleC c ‘ closure (a ‘ cball 0 1)
    using closure-scaleC by blast
  finally have <compact (closure ((c *C a) ‘ cball 0 1))>
    using * by simp
  then show ?thesis
    using compact-op-def2 by blast
qed

lemma compact-op-scaleR[simp]: <compact-op (c *R a)> if <compact-op a>
  by (simp add: scaleR-scaleC that)

lemma compact-op-uminus[simp]: <compact-op (-a) = compact-op a>
  by (metis compact-op-scaleC scaleC-minus1-left verit-minus-simplify(4))

lemma compact-op-plus[simp]: <compact-op (a + b)> if <compact-op a> and <compact-op b>
proof -
  have <compact (closure (a ‘ cball 0 1))>
    using compact-op-def2 that by blast
  moreover have <compact (closure (b ‘ cball 0 1))>
    using compact-op-def2 that by blast
  ultimately have compact-sum:
    <compact {x + y | x y. x  $\in$  closure (( $\ast_V$ ) a ‘ cball 0 1)
       $\wedge$  y  $\in$  closure (( $\ast_V$ ) b ‘ cball 0 1)}> (is <compact ?sum>)
    by (rule compact-sums)
  have <compact (closure ((a + b) ‘ cball 0 1))>
proof -
  have <( $\ast_V$ ) (a + b) ‘ cball 0 1  $\subseteq$  ?sum>
    using cblinfun.real.add-left closure-subset image-subset-iff by blast
  then have <closure (( $\ast_V$ ) (a + b) ‘ cball 0 1)  $\subseteq$  closure ?sum>
    by (meson closure-mono)
  also have ... = ?sum

```

```

using compact-sum
by (auto intro!: closure-closed compact-imp-closed)
finally show ?thesis
by (rule compact-closed-subset[rotated 2]) (use compact-sum in auto)
qed
then show ?thesis
using compact-op-def2 by blast
qed

lemma csubspace-compact-op: <csubspace (Collect compact-op)>
— [2], Proposition II.4.2 (b)
by (simp add: complex-vector.subspace-def)

lemma compact-op-minus[simp]: <compact-op (a - b)> if <compact-op a> and <compact-op b>
by (metis compact-op-plus compact-op-uminus that(1) that(2) uminus-add-conv-diff)

lemma compact-op-sgn[simp]: <compact-op (sgn a) = compact-op a>
proof (cases <a = 0>)
case True
then show ?thesis
by simp
next
case False
have <compact-op (sgn a)> if <compact-op a>
by (simp add: sgn-cblinfun-def that)
moreover have <compact-op (norm a *R sgn a)> if <compact-op (sgn a)>
by (simp add: that)
moreover have <norm a *R sgn a = a>
by (simp add: False sgn-div-norm)
ultimately show ?thesis
by auto
qed

lemma closed-compact-op:
shows <closed (Collect (compact-op :: ('a::complex-normed-vector ⇒CL 'b::chilbert-space) ⇒ bool))>
— [2], Proposition II.4.2 (b)
proof (intro closed-sequential-limits[THEN iffD2] allI impI conjI)
fix T and A :: <'a ⇒CL 'b>
assume asm: <(∀ n. T n ∈ Collect compact-op) ∧ T —————→ A>
have <Met-TC.mtotally-bounded (A ‘ cball 0 1)>
proof (unfold Met-TC.mtotally-bounded-def, intro allI impI)
fix ε :: real assume ε > 0
define δ where δ = ε/3
then have δ > 0
using ε > 0 by simp
from asm[unfolded LIMSEQ-def, THEN conjunct2, rule-format, OF δ > 0]
obtain n where dist-TA: <dist (T n) A < δ>
by auto

```

```

from asm have ⟨compact-op (T n)⟩
  by simp
then have ⟨Met-TC.mtotally-bounded (T n ` cball 0 1)⟩
  by (subst Met-TC.mtotally-bounded-eq-compact-closure-of)
    (auto intro!: simp: compact-op-def2 Met-TC.mtotally-bounded-eq-compact-closure-of)
then obtain K where ⟨finite K⟩ and K-T: ⟨K ⊆ T n ` cball 0 1⟩ and
  TK: ⟨T n ` cball 0 1 ⊆ (∪ k∈K. Met-TC.mball k δ)⟩
  unfolding Met-TC.mtotally-bounded-def using ⟨δ > 0⟩ by meson
from ⟨finite K⟩ and K-T obtain H where ⟨finite H⟩ and ⟨H ⊆ cball 0 1⟩
  and KTH: ⟨K = T n ` H⟩
  by (meson finite-subset-image)
from TK have TH: ⟨T n ` cball 0 1 ⊆ (∪ h∈H. ball (T n *V h) δ)⟩
  by (simp add: KTH)
have ⟨A ` cball 0 1 ⊆ (∪ h∈H. ball (A h) ε)⟩
proof (rule subsetI)
  fix x assume ⟨x ∈ (*V) A ` cball 0 1⟩
  then obtain l where ⟨l ∈ cball 0 1⟩ and xl: ⟨x = A l⟩
    by blast
  then have ⟨T n l ∈ T n ` cball 0 1⟩
    by auto
  with TH obtain h where ⟨h ∈ H⟩ and ⟨T n l ∈ ball (T n h) δ⟩
    by blast
  then have dist-Tlh: ⟨dist (T n l) (T n h) < δ⟩
    by (simp add: dist-commute)
  have ⟨dist (A h) (A l) < ε⟩
  proof –
    have norm-h: ⟨norm h ≤ 1⟩
      using ⟨H ⊆ cball 0 1⟩ ⟨h ∈ H⟩ mem-cball-0 by blast
    have norm-l: ⟨norm l ≤ 1⟩
      using ⟨l ∈ cball 0 1⟩ by auto
    have ⟨dist (A h) (T n h) < δ⟩
    proof –
      have ⟨dist (T n *V h) (A *V h) ≤ norm h * dist (T n) A⟩
        using norm-cblinfun[of T n - A h] by (simp add: dist-norm cblinfun.diff-left mult-ac)
      also have ⟨... ≤ 1 * dist (T n) A⟩
        by (rule mult-right-mono) (use norm-h in auto)
      also have ⟨dist (T n) A < δ⟩
        by fact
      finally show ?thesis
        by (simp add: dist-commute)
    qed
    moreover have ⟨dist (T n h) (T n l) < δ⟩
      using dist-Tlh by (metis dist-commute)
    moreover from dist-TA norm-l have ⟨dist (T n l) (A l) < δ⟩
    proof –
      have ⟨dist (T n *V l) (A *V l) ≤ norm l * dist (T n) A⟩
        using norm-cblinfun[of T n - A l] by (simp add: dist-norm cblinfun.diff-left mult-ac)
      also have ⟨... ≤ 1 * dist (T n) A⟩
        by (rule mult-right-mono) (use norm-l in auto)
    qed
  qed
  moreover have ⟨dist (T n h) (T n l) < δ⟩
    using dist-Tlh by (metis dist-commute)
  moreover from dist-TA norm-l have ⟨dist (T n l) (A l) < δ⟩
  proof –
    have ⟨dist (T n *V l) (A *V l) ≤ norm l * dist (T n) A⟩
      using norm-cblinfun[of T n - A l] by (simp add: dist-norm cblinfun.diff-left mult-ac)
    also have ⟨... ≤ 1 * dist (T n) A⟩
      by (rule mult-right-mono) (use norm-l in auto)
  qed
qed

```

```

also have ⟨dist (T n) A < δ⟩
  by fact
finally show ?thesis
  by (simp add: dist-commute)
qed
ultimately show ?thesis
  unfolding δ-def
  by (rule dist-triangle-third)
qed
then show ⟨x ∈ (⋃ h∈H. ball (A h) ε) ⟩
  using ⟨h ∈ H⟩ by (auto intro!: simp: xl)
qed
then show ⟨∃ K. finite K ∧ K ⊆ (*_V) A ‘ cball 0 1 ∧
  (*_V) A ‘ cball 0 1 ⊆ (⋃ x∈K. Met-TC.mball x ε)⟩
  using ⟨H ⊆ cball 0 1⟩
  by (force intro!: exI[of - ⟨A ‘ H⟩] ⟨finite H⟩ simp: ball-def)
qed
then have ⟨Met-TC.mtotally-bounded (closure (A ‘ cball 0 1))⟩
  using Met-TC.mtotally-bounded-closure-of by auto
then have ⟨compact (closure (A ‘ cball 0 1))⟩
  by (simp-all add: Met-TC.mtotally-bounded-eq-compact-closure-of complete-UNIV-cuspace)
then show ⟨A ∈ Collect compact-op⟩
  using compact-op-def2 by blast
qed

lemma rank1-compact-op: ⟨compact-op a⟩ if ⟨rank1 a⟩
proof -
  wlog ⟨a ≠ 0⟩
    using negation by simp
  with that obtain ψ where im-a: ⟨a *S ⊤ = cspan {ψ}⟩ and ⟨ψ ≠ 0⟩
    using rank1-def by fastforce
  define c where ⟨c = norm a / norm ψ⟩
  have compact-ψc: ⟨compact ((λx. x *C ψ) ‘ cball 0 c)⟩
  proof -
    have ⟨continuous-on (cball 0 c) (λx. x *C ψ)⟩
      by (auto intro!: continuous-at-imp-continuous-on)
    moreover have ⟨compact (cball (0::complex) c)⟩
      by (simp add: compact-eq-bounded-closed)
    ultimately show ?thesis
      by (rule compact-continuous-image)
  qed
  have ⟨a ‘ cball 0 1 ⊆ (λx. x *C ψ) ‘ cball 0 c⟩
  proof (rule subsetI)
    fix φ
    assume asm: ⟨φ ∈ a ‘ cball 0 1⟩
    then have ⟨φ ∈ space-as-set (a *S ⊤)⟩
      using cblinfun-apply-in-image by blast
    also have ⟨... = cspan {ψ}⟩
      by (simp add: cspan.rep-eq im-a)
  qed

```

```

finally obtain d where d: < $\varphi = d *_C \psi$ >
  by (metis complex-vector.span-breakdown-eq complex-vector.span-empty eq-iff-diff-eq-0 singletonD)
from asm obtain  $\gamma$  where < $\varphi = a \gamma$ > and < $\text{norm } \gamma \leq 1$ >
  by force
have < $\text{cmod } d * \text{norm } \psi = \text{norm } \varphi$ >
  by (simp add: d)
also have < $\dots \leq \text{norm } a * \text{norm } \gamma$ >
  using < $\varphi = a *_V \gamma$ > complex-of-real-mono norm-cblinfun by blast
also have < $\dots \leq \text{norm } a$ >
  by (metis < $\text{norm } \gamma \leq 1$ > mult.commute mult-left-le-one-le norm-ge-zero)
finally have < $\text{cmod } d \leq c$ >
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) < $\psi \neq 0$ > c-def linordered-field-class.pos-divide-le-eq nonzero-eq-divide-eq norm-le-zero-iff)
then show < $\varphi \in (\lambda x. x *_C \psi) ` \text{cball } 0 c$ >
  by (auto simp: d)
qed
with compact- $\psi$  c have cl-in-cl: < $\text{closure } (a ` \text{cball } 0 1) \subseteq ((\lambda x. x *_C \psi) ` \text{cball } 0 c)$ >
  using closure-mono[of - < $((\lambda x. x *_C \psi) ` \text{cball } 0 c)$ >] compact- $\psi$  c
  by (simp add: compact-imp-closed)
with compact- $\psi$  c show < $\text{compact-op } a$ >
  using compact-closed-subset compact-op-def2 by blast
qed

lemma finite-rank-compact-op: < $\text{compact-op } a$ > if < $\text{finite-rank } a$ >
proof -
  from that obtain t r where < $\text{finite } t$ > and < $t \subseteq \text{Collect rank1}$ >
    and a-decomp: < $a = (\sum_{x \in t} r x *_C x)$ >
    by (auto simp: finite-rank-def complex-vector.span-explicit)
  from < $\text{finite } t$ > < $t \subseteq \text{Collect rank1}$ > show < $\text{compact-op } a$ >
    by (unfold a-decomp, induction)
      (auto intro!: compact-op-plus compact-op-scaleC intro: rank1-compact-op)
qed

lemma bounded-products-sot-lim-imp-lim:
  — Implicit in the proof of [2], Proposition II.4.4 (c)
  fixes A :: <'a::complex-normed-vector  $\Rightarrow_{CL}$  'b::chilbert-space>
  assumes lim-PA: < $\text{limin } c\text{strong-operator-topology } (\lambda x. P x o_{CL} A) A F$ >
    and < $\text{compact-op } A$ >
    and P-leq-B: < $\bigwedge x. \text{norm } (P x) \leq B$ >
  shows < $((\lambda x. P x o_{CL} A) \longrightarrow A) F$ >
proof -
  wlog < $F \neq \perp$ >
  using negation by simp
  wlog < $B \neq 0$ >
  proof -
    from negation assms have P0: < $P x = 0$ > for x
      by auto
    from lim-PA have < $((\lambda x. 0) \longrightarrow \text{Abs-cblinfun-sot } A) F$ >

```

```

unfolding limitin-canonical-iff [symmetric]
  by (transfer fixing: P F) (use P0 in simp)
moreover have <((λx. 0) —→ 0) F>
  by simp
ultimately have <Abs-cblinfun-sot A = 0>
  using <F ≠ ⊥> tendsto-unique by blast
then have <A = 0>
  by (metis Abs-cblinfun-sot-inverse cstrong-operator-topology-topspace lim-PA
      limitin-def zero-cblinfun-sot.rep-eq)
with P0 show ?thesis
  by simp
qed
have <B > 0>
proof –
  from P-leq-B[of undefined] have <B ≥ 0>
    by (smt (verit, del-insts) norm-ge-zero)
  with <B ≠ 0>
  show ?thesis
    by simp
qed

show ?thesis
proof (rule metric-space-class.tendstoI)
  fix ε :: real assume <ε > 0>
  define δ γ T where <δ = ε/4> and <γ = min δ (δ/B)> and <T x = P x oCL A> for x
  then have <δ > 0>
    using <ε > 0> by simp
  then have <γ > 0>
    using <B > 0> by (simp add: γ-def)
  from <compact-op A> have <Met-TC.mtotally-bounded (A ‘ cball 0 1)>
    by (subst Met-TC.mtotally-bounded-eq-compact-closure-of)
      (auto intro!: simp: compact-op-def2 Met-TC.mtotally-bounded-eq-compact-closure-of)
  then obtain K where <finite K> and K-T: <K ⊆ A ‘ cball 0 1> and
    AK: <A ‘ cball 0 1 ⊆ (⋃ k∈K. Met-TC.mball k γ)>
    unfolding Met-TC.mtotally-bounded-def using <γ > 0> by meson
  from <finite K> and K-T obtain H where <finite H> and <H ⊆ cball 0 1>
    and KAH: <K = A ‘ H>
    by (meson finite-subset-image)
  from AK have AH: <A ‘ cball 0 1 ⊆ (⋃ h∈H. ball (A *V h) γ)>
    by (simp add: KAH)
  have <∀ F x in F. ∀ h∈H. dist (T x h) (A h) < δ>
    using lim-PA <δ > 0>
    by (auto intro!: eventually-ball-finite <finite H>
        simp: limitin-cstrong-operator-topology T-def metric-space-class.tendsto-iff)
  then show <∀ F x in F. dist (T x) A < ε>
proof (rule eventually-mono)
  fix x
  assume asm: <∀ h∈H. dist (T x *V h) (A *V h) < δ>
  have <dist (T x l) (A l) ≤ 3 * δ> if <norm l = 1> for l

```

```

proof -
  from that have  $\langle A \in A \text{ } 'cball' 0 1 \rangle$ 
    by auto
  with  $AH$  obtain  $h$  where  $\langle h \in H \rangle$  and  $Al\gamma: \langle A \in ball(A h) \gamma \rangle$ 
    by blast
  then have  $dist\text{-}Alh: \langle dist(A l) (A h) < \gamma \rangle$ 
    by (simp add: dist-commute)
  have  $\langle dist(A l) (A h) < \delta \rangle$ 
    using  $dist\text{-}Alh$  by (simp add: gamma-def)
  moreover from  $asm$  have  $\langle dist(A h) (T x h) < \delta \rangle$ 
    by (simp add: h ∈ H dist-commute)
  moreover have  $\langle dist(T x h) (T x l) < \delta \rangle$ 
  proof -
    have  $\langle dist(T x h) (T x l) \leq norm(P x) * dist(A h) (A l) \rangle$ 
    by (metis T-def cblinfun.real.diff-right cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose dist-norm norm-cblinfun)
    also from  $Al\gamma P\text{-}leq-B$  have  $\langle \dots < B * \gamma \rangle$ 
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) B ≠ 0 linordered-semiring-strict-class.mult-le-less-imp-less linordered-semiring-strict-class.mult-strict-mono' mem-ball norm-ge-zero zero-le-dist)
    also have  $\langle \dots \leq B * (\delta / B) \rangle$ 
    by (smt (verit, best) gamma-def <0 < B mult-left-mono)
    also have  $\langle \dots \leq \delta \rangle$ 
    by (simp add: B ≠ 0)
    finally show ?thesis
    by -
  qed
  ultimately show ?thesis
  by (smt (verit) dist-commute dist-triangle2)
qed
then have  $\langle dist(T x) A \leq 3 * \delta \rangle$ 
  unfolding  $dist\text{-}norm$  using  $\langle \delta > 0 \rangle$ 
  by (auto intro!: norm-cblinfun-bound-unit simp: cblinfun.diff-left)
then show  $\langle dist(T x) A < \varepsilon \rangle$ 
  by (rule order.strict-trans1) (use <ε> 0 in simp add: delta-def)
qed
qed
qed

```

```

lemma compact-op-finite-rank:
  fixes  $A :: \langle 'a::complex-normed-vector \Rightarrow_{CL} 'b::chilbert-space \rangle$ 
  shows  $\langle \text{compact-op } A \longleftrightarrow A \in \text{closure}(\text{Collect finite-rank}) \rangle$ 
  — [2], Proposition II.4.4 (c)
proof (rule iffI)
  assume  $\langle A \in \text{closure}(\text{Collect finite-rank}) \rangle$ 
  then have  $\langle A \in \text{closure}(\text{Collect compact-op}) \rangle$ 
    by (metis closure-sequential finite-rank-compact-op mem-Collect-eq)
  also have  $\langle \dots = \text{Collect compact-op} \rangle$ 
    by (simp add: closed-compact-op)

```

```

finally show ⟨compact-op A⟩
  by simp
next
  assume ⟨compact-op A⟩
  then have ⟨compact (closure (A ` cball 0 1))⟩
    using compact-op-def2 by blast
  then have sep-A-ball: ⟨separable (closure (A ` cball 0 1))⟩
    using compact-imp-separable by blast
  define L where ⟨L = closure (range A)⟩
  obtain B :: ⟨nat ⇒ -⟩ where ⟨L ⊆ closure (range B)⟩
  proof atomize-elim
    from sep-A-ball obtain B0 where ⟨countable B0⟩
      and A-B0: ⟨A ` cball 0 1 ⊆ closure B0⟩
      by (meson closure-subset order-trans separable-def)
    define B1 where ⟨B1 = (⋃ n:nat. scaleR n ` B0)⟩
    from ⟨countable B0⟩ have ⟨countable B1⟩
      by (auto intro!: countable-UN countable-image simp: B1-def)
    have ⟨range A = (⋃ n:nat. A ` scaleR n ` cball (0::'a) 1)⟩
    proof –
      have ⟨UNIV = (⋃ n:nat. scaleR n ` cball (0::'a) 1)⟩
      proof (intro antisym subsetI UNIV-I)
        fix x :: 'a
        have norm x < 1 + real-of-int [norm x] 1 + real-of-int [norm x] > 0
          using norm-ge-zero[of x] by linarith+
        hence ⟨x ∈ scaleR (nat (ceiling (norm x)) + 1) ` cball (0::'a) 1)⟩
          by (intro image-eqI[where x=⟨x / R (nat (ceiling (norm x)) + 1)⟩])
            (auto simp: divide-simps)
        then show ⟨x ∈ (⋃ x:nat. (*_R) (real x) ` cball 0 1)⟩
          by blast
      qed
      then show ?thesis
        by fastforce
    qed
    also have ⟨... = (⋃ n:nat. scaleR n ` A ` cball 0 1)⟩
      by (auto simp: cblinfun.scaleR-right image-comp fun-eq-iff)
    also have ⟨... ⊆ (⋃ n:nat. scaleR n ` closure B0)⟩
      using A-B0 by fastforce
    also have ⟨... ⊆ closure (⋃ n:nat. scaleR n ` B0)⟩
      by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) SUP-le-iff closure-closure closure-mono closure-scaleR closure-subset)
    also have ⟨... = closure B1⟩
      using B1-def by fastforce
    finally have ⟨L ⊆ closure B1⟩
      by (simp add: L-def closure-minimal)
    with ⟨countable B1⟩
    show ⟨∃ B :: nat ⇒ -. L ⊆ closure (range B)⟩
      by (metis L-def closure-eq-empty empty-not-UNIV image-is-empty range-from-nat-into subset-empty)
    qed

```

```

define P T where <P n = Proj (ccspan (B ` {..n}))>
  and <T n = P n oCL A> for n
have <limitin cstrong-operator-topology T A sequentially>
proof (intro limitin-cstrong-operator-topology[THEN iffD2, rule-format] metric-LIMSEQ-I)

fix h and ε :: real assume <ε > 0>
define Ah where <Ah = A h>
have <Ah ∈ closure (range B)>
  by (metis L-def Ah-def <L ⊆ closure (range B)> cblinfun-apply-in-image
      cblinfun-image.rep-eq subsetD top-ccsubspace.rep-eq)
then obtain x where <x ∈ range B> and <dist x Ah < ε>
  using <ε > 0> unfolding closure-approachable by blast
then obtain n0 where x-n0: <x = B n0>
  by blast
have <dist (P n *V Ah) Ah < ε> if <n ≥ n0> for n
proof –
  have <x ∈ space-as-set (P n *S ⊤)>
    using <n ≥ n0>
    by (auto intro!: ccspan-superset' simp: P-def x-n0)
  from Proj-nearest[OF this, of Ah]
  have <dist (P n *V Ah) Ah ≤ dist x Ah>
    by (simp add: P-def)
  with <dist x Ah < ε> show ?thesis
    by auto
qed
then show <∃ n0. ∀ n≥n0. dist (T n *V h) (A *V h) < ε>
  unfolding T-def Ah-def by auto
qed
then have <((λx. P x oCL A) —→ A) sequentially>
  unfolding T-def
  by (auto intro!: bounded-products-sot-lim-imp-lim[where B=1] <compact-op A> norm-is-Proj
      simp: P-def)
moreover have <finite-rank (P x oCL A)> for x
  by (auto intro!: finite-rank-compose-right finite-rank-Proj-finite simp: P-def)
ultimately show <A ∈ closure (Collect finite-rank)>
  using closure-sequential by force
qed

typedef (overloaded) ('a::chilbert-space,'b::complex-normed-vector) compact-op =
  <Collect compact-op :: ('a ⇒CL 'b) set>
morphisms from-compact-op Abs-compact-op
by (auto intro!: exI[of - 0])
setup-lifting type-definition-compact-op

instantiation compact-op :: (chilbert-space, complex-normed-vector) complex-normed-vector begin
lift-definition scaleC-compact-op :: <complex ⇒ ('a, 'b) compact-op ⇒ ('a, 'b) compact-op> is
scaleC by simp
lift-definition uminus-compact-op :: <('a, 'b) compact-op ⇒ ('a, 'b) compact-op> is uminus by

```

```

simp
lift-definition zero-compact-op :: <('a, 'b) compact-op> is 0 by simp
lift-definition minus-compact-op :: <('a, 'b) compact-op => ('a, 'b) compact-op => ('a, 'b) compact-op> is minus by simp
lift-definition plus-compact-op :: <('a, 'b) compact-op => ('a, 'b) compact-op => ('a, 'b) compact-op> is plus by simp
lift-definition sgn-compact-op :: <('a, 'b) compact-op => ('a, 'b) compact-op> is sgn by simp
lift-definition norm-compact-op :: <('a, 'b) compact-op => real> is norm .
lift-definition scaleR-compact-op :: <real => ('a, 'b) compact-op => ('a, 'b) compact-op> is scaleR by simp
lift-definition dist-compact-op :: <('a, 'b) compact-op => ('a, 'b) compact-op => real> is dist .
definition [code del]:
  <(uniformity :: (('a, 'b) compact-op × ('a, 'b) compact-op) filter) = (INF e∈{0 <..}. principal {x, y}. dist x y < e)>
definition open-compact-op :: ('a, 'b) compact-op set ⇒ bool
  where [code del]: open-compact-op S = (forall x∈S. ∀F (x', y) in uniformity. x' = x → y ∈ S)
instance
proof
  show ((*R) r :: ('a, 'b) compact-op => -) = (*C) (complex-of-real r) for r
    by (rule ext, transfer) (simp add: scaleR-scaleC)
  show a + b + c = a + (b + c)
    for a b c :: ('a, 'b) compact-op
    by transfer simp
  show a + b = b + a
    for a b :: ('a, 'b) compact-op
    by transfer simp
  show 0 + a = a
    for a :: ('a, 'b) compact-op
    by transfer simp
  show - (a::('a, 'b) compact-op) + a = 0
    for a :: ('a, 'b) compact-op
    by transfer simp
  show a - b = a + - b
    for a b :: ('a, 'b) compact-op
    by transfer simp
  show a *C (x + y) = a *C x + a *C y
    for a :: complex and x y :: ('a, 'b) compact-op
    by transfer (simp add: scaleC-add-right)
  show (a + b) *C x = a *C x + b *C x
    for a b :: complex and x :: ('a, 'b) compact-op
    by transfer (simp add: scaleC-left.add)
  show a *C b *C x = (a * b) *C x
    for a b :: complex and x :: ('a, 'b) compact-op
    by transfer simp
  show 1 *C x = x
    for x :: ('a, 'b) compact-op
    by transfer simp
  show dist x y = norm (x - y)
    for x y :: ('a, 'b) compact-op

```

```

    by transfer (simp add: dist-norm)
show a *_R (x + y) = a *_R x + a *_R y
  for a :: real and x y :: ('a, 'b) compact-op
    by transfer (simp add: scaleR-right-distrib)
show (a + b) *_R x = a *_R x + b *_R x
  for a b :: real and x :: ('a, 'b) compact-op
    by transfer (simp add: scaleR-left.add)
show a *_R b *_R x = (a * b) *_R x
  for a b :: real and x :: ('a, 'b) compact-op
    by transfer simp
show 1 *_R x = x
  for x :: ('a, 'b) compact-op
    by transfer simp
show sgn x = inverse (norm x) *_R x
  for x :: ('a, 'b) compact-op
    by transfer (simp add: sgn-div-norm)
show uniformity = (INF e:{0<..}. principal {(x, y). dist (x::('a, 'b) compact-op) y < e})
  using uniformity-compact-op-def by blast
show open U = (∀ x∈U. ∀ F (x', y) in uniformity. x' = x → y ∈ U)
  for U :: ('a, 'b) compact-op set
    by (simp add: open-compact-op-def)
show (norm x = 0) ↔ (x = 0)
  for x :: ('a, 'b) compact-op
    by transfer simp
show norm (x + y) ≤ norm x + norm y
  for x y :: ('a, 'b) compact-op
    by transfer (use norm-triangle-ineq in blast)
show norm (a *_R x) = |a| * norm x
  for a :: real and x :: ('a, 'b) compact-op
    by transfer simp
show norm (a *C x) = cmod a * norm x
  for a :: complex and x :: ('a, 'b) compact-op
    by transfer simp
qed
end

```

lemma from-compact-op-plus: $\langle \text{from-compact-op} (a + b) = \text{from-compact-op} a + \text{from-compact-op} b \rangle$
by transfer simp

lemma from-compact-op-scaleC: $\langle \text{from-compact-op} (c *C a) = c *C \text{from-compact-op} a \rangle$
by transfer simp

lemma from-compact-op-norm[simp]: $\langle \text{norm} (\text{from-compact-op} a) = \text{norm} a \rangle$
by transfer simp

lemma compact-op-butterfly[simp]: $\langle \text{compact-op} (\text{butterfly} x y) \rangle$
by (simp add: finite-rank-compact-op)

```

lift-definition butterfly-co :: <'a::complex-normed-vector ⇒ 'b::chilbert-space ⇒ ('b,'a) compact-op> is butterfly
  by simp

lemma butterfly-co-add-left: <butterfly-co (a + a') b = butterfly-co a b + butterfly-co a' b>
  by transfer (rule butterfly-add-left)

lemma butterfly-co-add-right: <butterfly-co a (b + b') = butterfly-co a b + butterfly-co a b'>
  by transfer (rule butterfly-add-right)

lemma butterfly-co-scaleR-left[simp]: butterfly-co (r *R ψ) φ = r *C butterfly-co ψ φ
  by transfer (rule butterfly-scaleR-left)

lemma butterfly-co-scaleR-right[simp]: butterfly-co ψ (r *R φ) = r *C butterfly-co ψ φ
  by transfer (rule butterfly-scaleR-right)

lemma butterfly-co-scaleC-left[simp]: butterfly-co (r *C ψ) φ = r *C butterfly-co ψ φ
  by transfer (rule butterfly-scaleC-left)

lemma butterfly-co-scaleC-right[simp]: butterfly-co ψ (r *C φ) = cnj r *C butterfly-co ψ φ
  by transfer (rule butterfly-scaleC-right)

lemma finite-rank-separating-on-compact-op:
  fixes F G :: <('a::chilbert-space,'b::chilbert-space) compact-op ⇒ 'c::complex-normed-vector>
  assumes <A x. finite-rank (from-compact-op x) ⟹ F x = G x>
  assumes <bounded-clinear F>
  assumes <bounded-clinear G>
  shows <F = G>
proof –
  define FG where <FG x = F x - G x> for x
  from <bounded-clinear F> and <bounded-clinear G>
  have <bounded-clinear FG>
    by (auto simp: FG-def[abs-def] intro!: bounded-clinear-sub)
  then have contFG': <continuous-map euclidean euclidean FG>
    by (simp add: Complex-Vector-Spaces.bounded-clinear.bounded-linear.linear-continuous-on)
  have <continuous-on (Collect compact-op) (FG o Abs-compact-op)>
  proof
    fix a :: 'a ⇒CL 'b and e :: real
    assume 0 < e and a-compact: a ∈ Collect compact-op
    have dist-rw: <dist x' a = dist (Abs-compact-op x') (Abs-compact-op a)> if <compact-op x'>
      for x'
      by (metis Abs-compact-op-inverse a-compact dist-compact-op.rep-eq mem-Collect-eq that)
    from <bounded-clinear FG>
    have <continuous-on UNIV FG>
      using contFG' continuous-map-iff-continuous2 by blast
    then have <∃ d>0. ∀ x'. dist x' (Abs-compact-op a) < d ⟹ dist (FG x') (FG (Abs-compact-op a)) ≤ e>
  qed

```

```

using ⟨ $e > 0$ ⟩ by (force simp: continuous-on-iff)
then have ⟨ $\exists d > 0. \forall x'. \text{compact-op } x' \rightarrow \text{dist} (\text{Abs-compact-op } x') (\text{Abs-compact-op } a) < d \rightarrow$ 

$$\text{dist} (\text{FG} (\text{Abs-compact-op } x')) (\text{FG} (\text{Abs-compact-op } a)) \leq e$$

by blast
then show  $\exists d > 0. \forall x' \in \text{Collect compact-op}. \text{dist } x' a < d \rightarrow \text{dist} ((\text{FG} \circ \text{Abs-compact-op}) x') ((\text{FG} \circ \text{Abs-compact-op}) a) \leq e$ 
by (simp add: dist-rw o-def)
qed
then have contFG: ⟨continuous-on (closure (Collect finite-rank)) (FG o Abs-compact-op)⟩
by (auto simp: compact-op-finite-rank[abs-def])

have FG0: ⟨finite-rank a ⟹ (FG o Abs-compact-op) a = 0⟩ for a
by (metis (no-types, lifting) Abs-compact-op-inverse FG-def assms(1) closure-subset comp-apply
compact-op-finite-rank eq-iff-diff-eq-0 mem-Collect-eq subset-eq)

have ⟨(FG o Abs-compact-op) a = 0⟩ if ⟨compact-op a⟩ for a
using contFG FG0
by (rule continuous-constant-on-closure) (use that in ⟨auto simp: compact-op-finite-rank⟩)

then have ⟨FG a = 0⟩ for a
by (metis Abs-compact-op-cases comp-apply mem-Collect-eq)

then show ⟨F = G⟩
by (auto simp: FG-def[abs-def] fun-eq-iff)
qed

lemma trunc-ell2-as-Proj: ⟨trunc-ell2 S ψ = Proj (ccspan (ket ` S)) ψ⟩
proof (rule cinner-ket-eqI)
fix x
have *: ⟨Proj (ccspan (ket ` S)) (ket x) = 0⟩ if ⟨ $x \notin S$ ⟩
by (auto intro!: Proj-0-compl mem-ortho-ccspanI simp: that)
have ⟨ket x •C trunc-ell2 S ψ = of-bool (x ∈ S) * (ket x •C ψ)⟩
by (simp add: cinner-ket-left trunc-ell2.rep-eq)
also have ⟨... = Proj (ccspan (ket ` S)) (ket x) •C ψ⟩
by (cases ⟨ $x \in S$ ⟩) (auto simp add: * ccspan-superset' Proj-fixes-image)
also have ⟨... = ket x •C (Proj (ccspan (ket ` S)) *V ψ)⟩
by (simp add: adj-Proj flip: cinner-adj-left)
finally show ⟨ket x •C trunc-ell2 S ψ = ket x •C (Proj (ccspan (ket ` S)) *V ψ)⟩ .
qed

```

```

lemma unitary-between-bij-betw:
assumes ⟨is-onb A⟩ ⟨is-onb B⟩
shows ⟨bij-betw ((*V) (unitary-between A B)) A B⟩
using bij-between-bases-bij[OF assms]
by (rule bij-betw-cong[THEN iffD1, rotated])
(bsimp add: assms(1) assms(2) unitary-between-apply)

```

```

lemma tendsto-finite-subsets-at-top-image:
  assumes <inj-on g X>
  shows <(f —> x) (finite-subsets-at-top (g ` X)) —> ((λS. f (g ` S)) —> x) (finite-subsets-at-top X)>
  by (simp add: filterlim-def assms o-def
    flip: filtermap-image-finite-subsets-at-top filtermap-compose)

lemma Proj-onb-limit:
  shows <is-onb A —> ((λS. Proj (ccspan S) ψ) —> ψ) (finite-subsets-at-top A)>
proof -
  have main: <((λS. Proj (ccspan S) ψ) —> ψ) (finite-subsets-at-top A)> if <is-onb A>
    for ψ :: <'b:{ chilbert-space,not-singleton}> and A
  proof -
    define U where <U = unitary-between (ell2-to-hilbert* ` A) (range ket)>
    have [simp]: <unitary U>
      by (simp add: U-def that unitary-between-unitary unitary-image-onb)
    have lim1: <((λS. trunc-ell2 S (U *V ell2-to-hilbert* *V ψ)) —> U *V ell2-to-hilbert* *V ψ) (finite-subsets-at-top UNIV)>
      by (rule trunc-ell2-lim-at-UNIV)
    have lim2: <((λS. ell2-to-hilbert *V U* *V trunc-ell2 S (U *V ell2-to-hilbert* *V ψ)) —> ell2-to-hilbert *V U* *V U *V ell2-to-hilbert* *V ψ) (finite-subsets-at-top UNIV)>
      by (intro cblinfun.tendsto lim1) auto
    have *: <ell2-to-hilbert *V U* *V trunc-ell2 S (U *V ell2-to-hilbert* *V ψ) = Proj (ccspan ((ell2-to-hilbert o U* o ket) ` S)) ψ> (is <?lhs = ?rhs>) for S
    proof -
      have <?lhs = (sandwich ell2-to-hilbert *V sandwich (U*) *V Proj (ccspan (ket ` S))) *V ψ>
        by (simp add: trunc-ell2-as-Proj sandwich-apply)
      also have <... = Proj (ell2-to-hilbert *S U* *S ccspan (ket ` S)) *V ψ>
        by (simp add: Proj-sandwich)
      also have <... = Proj (ccspan (ell2-to-hilbert ` U* ` ket ` S)) *V ψ>
        by (simp add: cblinfun-image-ccspan)
      also have <... = ?rhs>
        by (simp add: image-comp)
      finally show ?thesis
        by -
    qed
    have **: <ell2-to-hilbert *V U* *V U *V ell2-to-hilbert* *V ψ = ψ>
      by (simp add: lift-cblinfun-comp[OF unitaryD1] lift-cblinfun-comp[OF unitaryD2])
    have ***: <range (ell2-to-hilbert o U* o ket) = A> (is <?lhs = ->)
    proof -
      have <bij-betw U (ell2-to-hilbert* ` A) (range ket)>
        by (auto intro!: unitary-between-bij-betw that unitary-image-onb simp add: U-def)
      then have bijUadj: <bij-betw (U*) (range ket) (ell2-to-hilbert* ` A)>
        by (metis <unitary U> bij-betw-imp-surj-on inj-imp-bij-betw-inv unitary-adj-inv unitary-inj)
      have <?lhs = ell2-to-hilbert ` U* ` range ket>
        by (simp add: image-comp)
      also from this and bijUadj have <... = ell2-to-hilbert ` (ell2-to-hilbert* ` A)>
    qed
  qed

```

```

by (metis bij-betw-imp-surj-on)
also have ⟨... = A⟩
  by (metis image-inv-f-f unitary-adj unitary-adj-inv unitary-ell2-to-hilbert unitary-inj)
finally show ?thesis
  by -
qed
from lim2 have lim3: ⟨((λS. Proj (ccspan ((ell2-to-hilbert o U* o ket) ` S)) ψ) —→ ψ)⟩
(finite-subsets-at-top UNIV)
  unfolding * ** by –
then have lim4: ⟨((λS. Proj (ccspan S) ψ) —→ ψ)⟩
(finite-subsets-at-top (range (ell2-to-hilbert o U* o ket)))
  by (rule tendsto-finite-subsets-at-top-image[THEN iffD2, rotated])
    (intro inj-compose unitary-inj unitary-ell2-to-hilbert unitary-adj[THEN iffD2] ⟨unitary
U⟩ inj-ket)
then show ?thesis
  unfolding *** by –
qed
assume ⟨is-onb A⟩
show ?thesis
proof (cases ⟨class.not-singleton TYPE('a)⟩)
  case True
  show ?thesis
    using chilbert-space-class.chilbert-space-axioms True ⟨is-onb A⟩
    by (rule main[internalize-sort' 'b2])
next
  case False
  then have ⟨ψ = 0⟩
    by (rule not-not-singleton-zero)
  then show ?thesis
    by simp
qed
qed

lemma is-ortho-setD:
assumes is-ortho-set S x ∈ S y ∈ S x ≠ y
shows x •C y = 0
using assms unfolding is-ortho-set-def by blast

lemma finite-rank-dense-compact:
fixes A :: ⟨'a::chilbert-space set⟩ and B :: ⟨'b::chilbert-space set⟩
assumes ⟨is-onb A⟩ and ⟨is-onb B⟩
shows ⟨closure (cspan ((λ(ξ,η). butterfly ξ η) ` (A × B))) = Collect compact-op⟩
proof (rule Set.equalityI)
  show ⟨closure (cspan ((λ(ξ,η). butterfly ξ η) ` (A × B))) ⊆ Collect compact-op⟩
proof –
  have ⟨closure (cspan ((λ(ξ,η). butterfly ξ η) ` (A × B))) ⊆ closure (Collect finite-rank)⟩
  proof (rule closure-mono; safe)
    fix x assume x ∈ cspan ((λ(ξ,η). butterfly ξ η) ` (A × B))
    thus finite-rank x
  qed
qed
qed

```

```

    by (induction rule: complex-vector.span-induct-alt) auto
qed
also have ... = Collect compact-op
  by (simp add: Set.set_eqI compact-op-finite-rank)
finally show ?thesis
  by -
qed
show ‹Collect compact-op ⊆ closure (cspan ((λ(ξ,η). butterfly ξ η) ` (A × B)))›
proof -
have ‹Collect (compact-op :: 'b ⇒ CL'a ⇒ _) = closure (cspan (Collect rank1))›
  by (simp add: compact-op-finite-rank[abs-def] finite-rank-def[abs-def])
also have ... ⊆ closure (cspan (closure (cspan ((λ(ξ,η). butterfly ξ η) ` (A × B))))))
proof (rule closure-mono, rule complex-vector.span-mono, rule subsetI)
fix x :: ‹'b ⇒ CL'a› assume ‹x ∈ Collect rank1›
then obtain a b where xab: ‹x = butterfly a b›
  using rank1-iff-butterfly by fastforce
define f where ‹f F G = butterfly (Proj (ccspan F) a) (Proj (ccspan G) b)› for F G
have lim: ‹(case-prod f —→ x) (finite-subsets-at-top A ×F finite-subsets-at-top B)›
proof (rule tendstoI, subst dist-norm)
fix e :: real assume ‹e > 0›
define d where ‹d = (if norm a = 0 ∧ norm b = 0 then 1
else e / (max (norm a) (norm b)) / 4)›
have [simp]: d > 0
  unfolding d-def using ‹e > 0›
  by (auto intro!: divide-pos-pos simp: less-max-iff-disj)
have d: ‹norm a * d + norm a * d + norm b * d < e›
proof -
have ‹x * d ≤ e / 4› if x: x ∈ {norm a, norm b} for x
proof (cases x = 0)
  case False
  have d: d = e / (max (norm a) (norm b)) / 4
    using False x by (auto simp: d-def)
  have d ≤ e / x / 4
    unfolding d by (intro divide-left-mono divide-right-mono)
    (use x ‹d > 0› ‹e > 0› False in (auto simp: less-max-iff-disj))
thus ?thesis
  using False x by (auto simp: field-simps)
qed (use ‹e > 0› in auto)
hence norm a * d ≤ e / 4 norm b * d ≤ e / 4
  by blast+
hence ‹norm a * d + norm a * d + norm b * d ≤ 3 * e / 4›
  by linarith
also have ... < e
  by (simp add: ‹0 < e›)
finally show ?thesis .
qed
from Proj-onb-limit[where ψ=a, OF assms(1)]
have ‹∀ F in finite-subsets-at-top A. norm (Proj (ccspan F) a - a) < d›
  by (metis Lim-null ‹0 < d› order-tendstoD(2) tendsto-norm-zero-iff)

```

moreover from *Proj-onb-limit*[**where** $\psi=b$, *OF assms(2)*]
have $\langle \forall F \text{ in finite-subsets-at-top } B. \text{ norm } (\text{Proj}(\text{ccspan } G) b - b) < d \rangle$
by (*metis Lim-null* $\langle 0 < d \rangle$ *order-tendstoD(2)* *tendsto-norm-zero-iff*)
ultimately have *FG-close*: $\langle \forall F \text{ in finite-subsets-at-top } A \times_F \text{ finite-subsets-at-top } B. \text{ norm } (\text{Proj}(\text{ccspan } F) a - a) < d \wedge \text{norm } (\text{Proj}(\text{ccspan } G) b - b) < d \rangle$
unfoldng case-prod-beta
by (*rule eventually-prodI*)
have *fFG-dist*: $\langle \text{norm } (f F G - x) < e \rangle$
if $\langle \text{norm } (\text{Proj}(\text{ccspan } F) a - a) < d \rangle$ **and** $\langle \text{norm } (\text{Proj}(\text{ccspan } G) b - b) < d \rangle$
and $\langle F \subseteq A \rangle$ **and** $\langle G \subseteq B \rangle$ **for** *F G*
proof –
have *a-split*: $\langle a = \text{Proj}(\text{ccspan } F) *_V a + \text{Proj}(\text{ccspan } (A-F)) *_V a \rangle$
proof –
have *A*: *is-ortho-set* *A* $\text{ccspan } A = \top$
using *assms* **unfoldng** *is-onb-def* **by** *auto*
have $\text{Proj}(\text{ccspan } (F \cup A)) = \text{Proj}(\text{ccspan } F) + \text{Proj}(\text{ccspan } (A-F))$
by (*subst Proj-orthog-ccspan-union* [*symmetric*])
(use that in $\langle \text{auto intro!}: \text{is-ortho-setD}[OF A(1)] \rangle$ *)*
also have *F ∪ A = A*
using that by *blast*
finally show *?thesis*
using *A(2)* **by** (*simp flip*: *cblinfun.add-left*)
qed

have *b-split*: $\langle b = \text{Proj}(\text{ccspan } G) *_V b + \text{Proj}(\text{ccspan } (B-G)) *_V b \rangle$
proof –
have *B*: *is-ortho-set* *B* $\text{ccspan } B = \top$
using *assms* **unfoldng** *is-onb-def* **by** *auto*
have $\text{Proj}(\text{ccspan } (G \cup B)) = \text{Proj}(\text{ccspan } G) + \text{Proj}(\text{ccspan } (B-G))$
by (*subst Proj-orthog-ccspan-union* [*symmetric*])
(use that in $\langle \text{auto intro!}: \text{is-ortho-setD}[OF B(1)] \rangle$ *)*
also have *G ∪ B = B*
using that by *blast*
finally show *?thesis*
using *B(2)* **by** (*simp flip*: *cblinfun.add-left*)
qed

have *n1*: $\langle \text{norm } (f F (B-G)) \leq \text{norm } a * d \rangle$ **for** *F*
proof –
have $\langle \text{norm } (f F (B-G)) \leq \text{norm } a * \text{norm } (\text{Proj}(\text{ccspan } (B-G)) b) \rangle$
by (*auto intro!*: *mult-right-mono* *is-Proj-reduces-norm* *simp add*: *f-def norm-butterfly*)
also have $\langle \dots \leq \text{norm } a * \text{norm } (\text{Proj}(\text{ccspan } G) b - b) \rangle$
by (*metis add-diff-cancel-left'* *b-split less-eq-real-def norm-minus-commute*)
also have $\langle \dots \leq \text{norm } a * d \rangle$
by (*meson less-eq-real-def mult-left-mono norm-ge-zero that(2)*)
finally show *?thesis*
by –
qed

```

have n2: <norm (f (A-F) G) ≤ norm b * d> for G
proof -
  have <norm (f (A-F) G) ≤ norm b * norm (Proj (ccspan (A-F)) a)>
    by (auto intro!: mult-right-mono is-Proj-reduces-norm simp add: f-def norm-butterfly
mult.commute)
  also have <... ≤ norm b * norm (Proj (ccspan F) a - a)>
    by (smt (verit, best) a-split add-diff-cancel-left' minus-diff-eq norm-minus-cancel)
  also have <... ≤ norm b * d>
    by (meson less-eq-real-def mult-left-mono norm-ge-zero that(1))
  finally show ?thesis
    by -
qed
have <norm (f F G - x) = norm (- f F (B-G) - f (A-F) (B-G) - f (A-F) G)>
  unfolding xab
  by (subst a-split, subst b-split)
    (simp add: f-def butterfly-add-right butterfly-add-left)
also have <... ≤ norm (f F (B-G)) + norm (f (A-F) (B-G)) + norm (f (A-F)
G)>
  by (smt (verit, best) norm-minus-cancel norm-triangle-ineq4)
also have <... ≤ norm a * d + norm a * d + norm b * d>
  using n1 n2
  by (meson add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(1))
also have <... < e>
  by (fact d)
finally show ?thesis
  by -
qed
have ∀F (F, G) in finite-subsets-at-top A ×F finite-subsets-at-top B.
  (finite F ∧ F ⊆ A) ∧ finite G ∧ G ⊆ B
  unfolding case-prod-unfold by (intro eventually-prodI) auto
thus <∀F FG in finite-subsets-at-top A ×F finite-subsets-at-top B.
  norm ((case FG of (F, G) ⇒ f F G) - x) < e>
  using FG-close by eventually-elim (use fFG-dist in auto)
qed
have nontriv: <finite-subsets-at-top A ×F finite-subsets-at-top B ≠ ⊥>
  by (simp add: prod-filter-eq-bot)
have inside: <∀F x in finite-subsets-at-top A ×F finite-subsets-at-top B.
  case-prod f x ∈ cspan ((λ(ξ,η). butterfly ξ η) ` (A × B))>
proof (rule eventually-mp[where P=λ(F,G). finite F ∧ finite G])
  show <∀F (F,G) in finite-subsets-at-top A ×F finite-subsets-at-top B. finite F ∧ finite G>
    by (smt (verit) case-prod-conv eventually-finite-subsets-at-top-weakI eventually-prod-filter)
    have f-in-span: <f F G ∈ cspan ((λ(ξ,η). butterfly ξ η) ` (A × B))> if [simp]: <finite F>
<finite G> and <F ⊆ A> <G ⊆ B> for F G
  proof -
    have <Proj (ccspan F) a ∈ cspan F>
      by (metis Proj-range cblinfun-apply-in-image ccspan-finite that(1))
    then obtain r where ProjFsum: <Proj (ccspan F) a = (∑ x∈F. r x *C x)>
      using complex-vector.span-finite[OF <finite F>] by auto
    have <Proj (ccspan G) b ∈ cspan G>

```

```

by (metis Proj-range cblinfun-apply-in-image ccspan-finite that(2))
then obtain s where ProjGsum: <Proj (ccspan G) b = ( $\sum_{x \in G} s x *_C x$ )>
  using complex-vector.span-finite[OF <finite G>] by auto
have <butterfly  $\xi \eta \in (\lambda(\xi, \eta). \text{butterfly } \xi \eta) ' (A \times B)$ >
  if < $\eta \in G$ > and < $\xi \in F$ > for  $\eta \xi$ 
  using < $F \subseteq A$ > < $G \subseteq B$ > that by auto
then show ?thesis
  by (auto intro!: complex-vector.span-sum complex-vector.span-scale
    complex-vector.span-base[where a=<butterfly - ->]
    simp add: f-def ProjFsum ProjGsum butterfly-sum-left butterfly-sum-right)
qed
have  $\forall F, G \text{ in finite-subsets-at-top } A \times_F \text{finite-subsets-at-top } B.$ 
  (< $\text{finite } F \wedge F \subseteq A$ >  $\wedge$  < $\text{finite } G \wedge G \subseteq B$ >
  unfolding case-prod-unfold by (intro eventually-prodI) auto
thus < $\forall F x \text{ in finite-subsets-at-top } A \times_F \text{finite-subsets-at-top } B.$ 
  (< $\text{case } x \text{ of } (F, G) \Rightarrow \text{finite } F \wedge \text{finite } G$ >  $\longrightarrow$  < $\text{case } x \text{ of } (F, G) \Rightarrow f F G$ >  $\in$ 
  cspan (( $\lambda(\xi, \eta). \text{butterfly } \xi \eta$ ) ' (A  $\times$  B)))
  by eventually-elim (auto intro!: f-in-span)
qed
show < $x \in \text{closure } (\text{cspan } ((\lambda(\xi, \eta). \text{butterfly } \xi \eta) ' (A \times B)))$ >
  using lim nontriv inside by (rule limit-in-closure)
qed
also have <... = closure (cspan (( $\lambda(\xi, \eta). \text{butterfly } \xi \eta$ ) ' (A  $\times$  B)))>
  by (simp add: complex-vector.span-eq-iff[THEN iffD2])
finally show ?thesis
  by -
qed
qed

lemma compact-op-comp-left: < $\text{compact-op } (a o_{CL} b)$ > if < $\text{compact-op } a$ >
  for a b :: <-::chilbert-space  $\Rightarrow_{CL}$  -::chilbert-space>
proof -
  from that have < $a \in \text{closure } (\text{Collect finite-rank})$ >
  using compact-op-finite-rank by blast
  then have < $a o_{CL} b \in (\lambda a. a o_{CL} b) ' \text{closure } (\text{Collect finite-rank})$ >
    by blast
  also have <...  $\subseteq \text{closure } ((\lambda a. a o_{CL} b) ' \text{Collect finite-rank})$ >
    by (auto intro!: closure-bounded-linear-image-subset bounded-clinear.bounded-linear bounded-clinear-bounded-clinear-cblinfun-comp)
  also have <...  $\subseteq \text{closure } (\text{Collect finite-rank})$ >
    by (auto intro!: closure-mono finite-rank-comp-left)
  finally show < $\text{compact-op } (a o_{CL} b)$ >
    using compact-op-finite-rank by blast
qed

lemma compact-op-eigenspace-finite-dim:
  fixes a :: <'a  $\Rightarrow_{CL}$  'a::chilbert-space>
  assumes < $\text{compact-op } a$ >
  assumes < $e \neq 0$ >

```

```

shows ⟨finite-dim-ccsubspace (eigenspace e a)⟩
proof -
define S where ⟨S = space-as-set (eigenspace e a)⟩
obtain B where ⟨ccspan B = eigenspace e a⟩ and ⟨is-ortho-set B⟩
  and norm-B: ⟨x ∈ B ⇒ norm x = 1⟩ for x
  using orthonormal-subspace-basis-exists[where S=⟨{}⟩ and V=⟨eigenspace e a⟩]
  by (auto simp: S-def)
then have span-BS: ⟨closure (cspan B) = S⟩
  by (metis S-def cspan.rep-eq)
have ⟨finite B⟩
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume ⟨infinite B⟩
  then obtain b :: ⟨nat ⇒ 'a⟩ where range-b: ⟨range b ⊆ B⟩ and inj-b:
    by (meson infinite-countable-subset)
define f where ⟨f n = a (b n)⟩ for n
have range-f: ⟨range f ⊆ closure (a ` cball 0 1)⟩
  using norm-B range-b
  by (auto intro!: closure-subset[THEN subsetD] imageI simp: f-def)
from ⟨compact-op a⟩ have compact: ⟨compact (closure (a ` cball 0 1))⟩
  using compact-op-def2 by blast
obtain l r where ⟨strict-mono r⟩ and fr-lim: ⟨(f o r) —→ l⟩
  using range-f compact[unfolded compact-def, rule-format, of f]
  by fast
define d :: real where ⟨d = cmod e * sqrt 2⟩
from ⟨e ≠ 0⟩ have ⟨d > 0⟩
  by (auto intro!: Rings.linordered-semiring-strict-class.mult-pos-pos simp: d-def)
have aux: ⟨∃ n≥N. P n⟩ if ⟨P (Suc N)⟩ for P N
  using Suc-n-not-le-n nat-le-linear that by blast
have ⟨dist (f (r n)) (f (r (Suc n))) = d⟩ for n
proof -
  have ortho: ⟨is-orthogonal (b (r n)) (b (r (Suc n)))⟩
  proof -
    have ⟨b (r n) ≠ b (r (Suc n))⟩
      by (metis Suc-n-not-n inj-b strict-mono_r injD strict-mono-eq)
    moreover from range-b have ⟨b (r n) ∈ B⟩ and ⟨b (r (Suc n)) ∈ B⟩
      by fast+
    ultimately show ?thesis
      using ⟨is-ortho-set B⟩
      by (auto intro!: simp: is-ortho-set-def)
  qed
  have normb: ⟨norm (b n) = 1⟩ for n
    by (metis inj_b image-subset-iff inj-image-mem-iff norm-B range-b range-eqI)
  have ⟨f (r n) = e *C b (r n)⟩ for n
  proof -
    from range-b span-BS
    have ⟨b (r n) ∈ S⟩
      using complex-vector.span-superset closure-subset
      by (blast dest: range-subsetD[where i = ⟨b n⟩])
    then show ?thesis
  qed

```

```

    by (auto intro!: dest!: eigenspace-memberD simp: S-def f-def)
qed
then have ⟨(dist (f (r n)) (f (r (Suc n))))2 = (cmod e * dist (b (r n)) (b (r (Suc n))))2⟩
  by (simp add: dist-norm flip: scaleC-diff-right)
also from ortho have ⟨... = (cmod e * sqrt 2)2⟩
  by (simp add: dist-norm polar-identity-minus power-mult-distrib normb)
finally show ?thesis
  by (simp add: d-def)
qed
with ⟨d > 0⟩ have ⟨¬ Cauchy (f o r)⟩
  by (auto intro!: exI[of - ⟨d/2⟩] aux
    simp: Cauchy-altdef2 dist-commute simp del: less-divide-eq-numeral1)
with fr-lim show False
  using LIMSEQ-imp-Cauchy by blast
qed
with span-BS show ?thesis
  using S-def cspan-finite-dim finite-dim-ccsubspace.rep-eq by fastforce
qed

lemma eigenvalue-in-the-limit-compact-op:
— [2], Proposition II.4.14
assumes ⟨compact-op T⟩
assumes ⟨l ≠ 0⟩
assumes normh: ⟨∀n. norm (h n) = 1⟩
assumes Tl-lim: ⟨(λn. (T – l *C id-cblinfun) (h n)) ⟶ 0⟩
shows ⟨l ∈ eigenvalues T⟩
proof –
from assms(1)
have compact-Tball: ⟨compact (closure (T ` cball 0 1))⟩
  using compact-op-def2 by blast
have ⟨T (h n) ∈ closure (T ` cball 0 1)⟩ for n
  by (smt (z3) assms(3) closure-subset image-subset-iff mem-cball-0)
then obtain n f where lim-Thn: ⟨(λk. T (h (n k))) ⟶ f⟩ and ⟨strict-mono n⟩
  using compact-Tball[unfolded compact-def, rule-format, where f=⟨T o h⟩, unfolded o-def]
  by fast
have lThk-lim: ⟨(λk. (l *C id-cblinfun – T) (h (n k))) ⟶ 0⟩
proof –
have ⟨(λn. (l *C id-cblinfun – T) (h n)) ⟶ 0⟩
  using Tl-lim[THEN tendsto-minus]
  by (simp add: cblinfun.diff-left)
with ⟨strict-mono n⟩ show ?thesis
  by (rule LIMSEQ-subseq-LIMSEQ[unfolded o-def, rotated])
qed
have ⟨h (n k) = inverse l *C ((l *C id-cblinfun – T) (h (n k)) + T (h (n k)))⟩ for k
  by (metis assms(2) cblinfun.real.add-left cblinfun.scaleC-left diff-add-cancel divideC-field-splits-simps-1(5)
    id-cblinfun.rep-eq scaleC-zero-right)
moreover have ⟨... ⟶ inverse l *C (0 + f)⟩
  by (intro tendsto-intros lThk-lim lim-Thn)
ultimately have lim-hn: ⟨(λk. h (n k)) ⟶ inverse l *C f⟩

```

```

    by simp
have ⟨f ≠ 0⟩
proof -
  from lim-hn have ⟨(λk. norm (h (n k))) —→ norm (inverse l *C f)⟩
    by (rule isCont-tendsto-compose[unfolded o-def, rotated]) fastforce
  moreover have ⟨(λ-. 1) —→ 1⟩
    by simp
  ultimately have ⟨norm (inverse l *C f) = 1⟩
    unfolding normh
    using LIMSEQ-unique by blast
  then show ⟨f ≠ 0⟩
    by force
qed
from lim-hn have ⟨(λk. T (h (n k))) —→ T (inverse l *C f)⟩
  by (rule isCont-tendsto-compose[rotated]) force
with lim-Thn have ⟨f = T (inverse l *C f)⟩
  using LIMSEQ-unique by blast
with ⟨l ≠ 0⟩ have ⟨l *C f = T f⟩
  by (metis cblinfun.scaleC-right divideC-field-simps(2))
with ⟨f ≠ 0⟩ show ⟨l ∈ eigenvalues T⟩
  by (auto intro!: eigenvaluesI[where h=f])
qed

```

lemma norm-is-eigenvalue:
— [2], Proposition II.5.9
fixes a :: ⟨'a ⇒_{CL} 'a : {not-singleton, chilbert-space}⟩
assumes ⟨compact-op a⟩
assumes ⟨selfadjoint a⟩
shows ⟨norm a ∈ eigenvalues a ∨ −norm a ∈ eigenvalues a⟩

proof –
wlog ⟨a ≠ 0⟩
 using negation by auto
obtain h e **where** h-lim: ⟨(λi. h i •_C a (h i)) —→ e⟩ **and** normh: ⟨norm (h i) = 1⟩
 and norme: ⟨cmod e = norm a⟩ **for** i
proof atomize-elim
 have sgn-cmod: ⟨sgn x * cmod x = x⟩ **for** x
 by (simp add: complex-of-real-cmod sgn-mult-abs)
 from cblinfun-norm-is-Sup-cinner[OF ⟨selfadjoint a⟩]
obtain f **where** range-f: ⟨range f ⊆ ((λψ. cmod (ψ •_C (a *_V ψ))) ` {ψ. norm ψ = 1})⟩
 and f-lim: ⟨f —→ norm a⟩
 by (atomize-elim, rule is-Sup-imp-ex-tendsto) (auto simp: ex-norm1-not-singleton)
obtain h0 **where** normh0: ⟨norm (h0 i) = 1⟩ **and** f-h0: ⟨f i = cmod (h0 i •_C a (h0 i))⟩
for i
 by (atomize-elim, rule choice2) (use range-f in auto)
from f-h0 f-lim **have** h0lim-cmod: ⟨(λi. cmod (h0 i •_C a (h0 i))) —→ norm a⟩
 by presburger
have sgn-sphere: ⟨sgn (h0 i •_C a (h0 i)) ∈ insert 0 (sphere 0 1)⟩ **for** i
 using normh0 by (auto intro!: left-inverse simp: sgn-div-norm)

```

have compact: ⟨compact (insert 0 (sphere (0::complex) 1))⟩
  by simp
obtain r l where ⟨strict-mono r⟩ and l-sphere: ⟨l ∈ insert 0 (sphere 0 1)⟩
  and h0lim-sgn: ⟨((λi. sgn (h0 i •C a (h0 i))) ∘ r) ⟶ l⟩
  using compact[unfolded compact-def, rule-format, OF sgn-sphere]
  by fast
define h and e where ⟨h i = h0 (r i)⟩ and ⟨e = l * norm a⟩ for i
have hlim-cmod: ⟨(λi. cmod (h i •C a (h i))) ⟶ norm a⟩
  using LIMSEQ-subseq-LIMSEQ[OF h0lim-cmod ⟨strict-mono r⟩]
  unfolding h-def o-def by auto
with h0lim-sgn have ⟨(λi. sgn (h i •C a (h i)) * cmod (h i •C a (h i))) ⟶ e⟩
  by (auto intro!: tendsto-mult tendsto-of-real simp: o-def h-def e-def)
then have hlim: ⟨(λi. h i •C a (h i)) ⟶ e⟩
  by (simp add: sgn-cmod)
have ⟨e ≠ 0⟩
proof (rule ccontr, unfold not-not)
  assume ⟨e = 0⟩
  from hlim have ⟨(λi. cmod (h i •C a (h i))) ⟶ cmod e⟩
    by (rule tendsto-compose[where g=cmod, rotated])
    (smt (verit, del-insts) ⟨e = 0⟩ diff-zero dist-norm metric-LIM-imp-LIM
      norm-ge-zero norm-zero real-norm-def tendsto-ident-at)
  with ⟨e = 0⟩ hlim-cmod have ⟨norm a = 0⟩
    using LIMSEQ-unique by fastforce
  with ⟨a ≠ 0⟩ show False
    by simp
qed
then have norme: ⟨norm e = norm a⟩
  using l-sphere by (simp add: e-def norm-mult)
show ⟨∃ h e. (λi. h i •C (a *V h i)) ⟶ e ∧ (∀ i. norm (h i) = 1) ∧ cmod e = norm a⟩
  using norme normh0 hlim
  by (auto intro!: exI[of - h] exI[of - e] simp: h-def)
qed
have ⟨e ∈ ℝ⟩
proof -
  from h-lim[THEN tendsto-Im]
  have *: ⟨(λi. Im (h i •C a (h i))) ⟶ Im e⟩
    by -
  have **: ⟨Im (h i •C a (h i)) = 0⟩ for i
    using assms(2) selfadjoint-def cinner-selfadjoint-real complex-is-Real-iff by auto
  have ⟨Im e = 0⟩
    using - * by (rule tendsto-unique) (use ** in auto)
  then show ?thesis
    using complex-is-Real-iff by presburger
qed
define e' where ⟨e' = Re e⟩
with ⟨e ∈ ℝ⟩ have ee': ⟨e = of-real e'⟩
  by simp
have ⟨e' ∈ eigenvalues a⟩
proof -

```

```

have [trans]:  $\langle f \longrightarrow 0 \rangle$  if  $\langle \bigwedge x. f x \leq g x \rangle$  and  $\langle g \longrightarrow 0 \rangle$  and  $\langle \bigwedge x. f x \geq 0 \rangle$  for  $f g$ 
::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real} \rangle$ 
    by (rule real-tendsto-sandwich[where  $h=g$  and  $f=\lambda x. 0$ ]) (use that in auto)
have [simp]:  $a^* = a$ 
    using assms(2) by (simp add: selfadjoint-def)
have [simp]:  $\text{Re}(h x \cdot_C h x) = 1$  for  $x$ 
    using normh[of  $x$ ] by (simp flip: power2-norm-eq-cinner')
have  $\langle (\text{norm}((a - e' *_R \text{id-cblinfun})(h n)))^2 = (\text{norm}(a(h n)))^2 - 2 * e' * \text{Re}(h n \cdot_C a(h n)) + e'^2 \rangle$  for  $n$ 
    by (simp add: power2-norm-eq-cinner' algebra-simps cblinfun.cbilinear-simps
        cblinfun.scaleR-left power2-eq-square[of  $e'$ ] flip: cinner-adj-right)
also have  $\langle \dots n \leq e'^2 - 2 * e' * \text{Re}(h n \cdot_C a(h n)) + e'^2 \rangle$  for  $n$ 
proof -
  from norme have  $\langle e'^2 = (\text{norm } a)^2 \rangle$ 
    by (auto simp: ee' power2-eq-iff abs-if split: if-splits)
  then have  $\langle (\text{norm}(a *_V h n))^2 \leq e'^2 \rangle$ 
    using norm-cblinfun[of  $a h n$ ] by (simp add: normh)
  then show ?thesis
    by auto
qed
also have  $\langle \dots \longrightarrow 0 \rangle$ 
  apply (subst asm-rl[of  $\langle (\lambda n. e'^2 - 2 * e' * \text{Re}(h n \cdot_C a(h n)) + e'^2) = (\lambda n. 2 * e' * (e' - \text{Re}(h n \cdot_C (a *_V h n)))) \rangle$ ])
subgoal
  by (auto simp: fun-eq-iff right-diff-distrib power2-eq-square)[1]
subgoal
  using h-lim[THEN tendsto-Re]
  by (auto intro!: tendsto-mult-right-zero tendsto-diff-const-left-rewrite simp: ee')
done
finally have  $\langle (\lambda n. (a - e' *_R \text{id-cblinfun})(h n)) \longrightarrow 0 \rangle$ 
  by (simp add: tendsto-norm-zero-iff)
then show  $\langle e' \in \text{eigenvalues } a \rangle$ 
  unfolding scaleR-scaleC
  by (rule eigenvalue-in-the-limit-compact-op[rotated -1])
  (use  $\langle a \neq 0 \rangle$  norme in  $\langle \text{auto intro!: normh simp: assms ee'} \rangle$ )
qed
from  $\langle e \in \mathbb{R} \rangle$  norme
have  $\langle e = \text{norm } a \vee e = -\text{norm } a \rangle$ 
  by (smt (verit, best) in-Realss-norm of-real-Re)
with  $\langle e' \in \text{eigenvalues } a \rangle$  show ?thesis
  using ee' by presburger
qed

```

lemma

```

fixes  $a :: \langle 'a \Rightarrow_{CL} 'a :: \{\text{not-singleton}, \text{chilbert-space}\} \rangle$ 
assumes  $\langle \text{compact-op } a \rangle$ 
assumes  $\langle \text{selfadjoint } a \rangle$ 
shows largest-eigenvalue-norm-aux:  $\langle \text{largest-eigenvalue } a \in \{\text{norm } a, -\text{norm } a\} \rangle$ 
  and largest-eigenvalue-ex:  $\langle \text{largest-eigenvalue } a \in \text{eigenvalues } a \rangle$ 

```

```

proof -
define l where `l = (SOME x. x ∈ eigenvalues a ∧ (∀ y ∈ eigenvalues a. cmod x ≥ cmod y))`
from norm-is-eigenvalue[OF assms]
obtain e where `e ∈ {of-real (norm a), - of-real (norm a)}` and `e ∈ eigenvalues a`
by auto
then have norme: `norm e = norm a`
by auto
have `e ∈ eigenvalues a ∧ (∀ y ∈ eigenvalues a. cmod y ≤ cmod e)` (is `?P e`)
by (auto intro!: `e ∈ eigenvalues a` simp: eigenvalue-norm-bound norme)
then have *: `l ∈ eigenvalues a ∧ (∀ y ∈ eigenvalues a. cmod y ≤ cmod l)`
unfolding l-def largest-eigenvalue-def by (rule someI)
then have l-def': `l = largest-eigenvalue a`
by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) l-def largest-eigenvalue-def)
from * have `l ∈ eigenvalues a`
by (simp add: l-def)
then show `largest-eigenvalue a ∈ eigenvalues a`
by (simp add: l-def')
have `norm l ≥ norm a`
using * norme `e ∈ eigenvalues a` by auto
moreover have `norm l ≤ norm a`
using * eigenvalue-norm-bound by blast
ultimately have `norm l = norm a`
by linarith
moreover have `l ∈ ℝ`
using `l ∈ eigenvalues a` assms(2) eigenvalue-selfadj-real by blast
ultimately have `l ∈ {norm a, - norm a}`
by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) in-Realss-norm insertCI l-def of-real-Re)
then show `largest-eigenvalue a ∈ {norm a, - norm a}`
by (simp add: l-def')
qed

lemma largest-eigenvalue-norm:
fixes a :: `'a ⇒ CL 'a::chilbert-space`
assumes `compact-op a`
assumes `selfadjoint a`
shows `largest-eigenvalue a ∈ {norm a, - norm a}`
proof (cases `class.not-singleton TYPE('a)')
case True
show ?thesis
using chilbert-space-class.chilbert-space-axioms True assms
by (rule largest-eigenvalue-norm-aux[internalize-sort' 'a])
next
case False
then have `a = 0`
by (rule not-not-singleton-cblinfun-zero)
then show ?thesis
by simp
qed

```

```

hide-fact largest-eigenvalue-norm-aux

lemma cmod-largest-eigenvalue:
  fixes a ::  $\langle 'a \Rightarrow_{CL} 'a : \text{chilbert-space} \rangle$ 
  assumes  $\langle \text{compact-op } a \rangle$ 
  assumes  $\langle \text{selfadjoint } a \rangle$ 
  shows  $\langle \text{cmod (largest-eigenvalue } a) = \text{norm } a \rangle$ 
  using largest-eigenvalue-norm[OF assms] by auto

lemma compact-op-comp-right:  $\langle \text{compact-op } (a \circ_{CL} b) \rangle$  if  $\langle \text{compact-op } b \rangle$ 
  for a b ::  $\langle - : \text{chilbert-space} \Rightarrow_{CL} - : \text{chilbert-space} \rangle$ 
proof -
  from that have  $\langle b \in \text{closure } (\text{Collect finite-rank}) \rangle$ 
  using compact-op-finite-rank by blast
  then have  $\langle a \circ_{CL} b \in \text{cblinfun-compose } a \cdot \text{closure } (\text{Collect finite-rank}) \rangle$ 
    by blast
  also have  $\langle \dots \subseteq \text{closure } (\text{cblinfun-compose } a \cdot \text{Collect finite-rank}) \rangle$ 
    by (auto intro!: closure-bounded-linear-image-subset bounded-clinear.bounded-linear bounded-clinear-cblinfun-compose)
  also have  $\langle \dots \subseteq \text{closure } (\text{Collect finite-rank}) \rangle$ 
    by (auto intro!: closure-mono finite-rank-comp-right)
  finally show  $\langle \text{compact-op } (a \circ_{CL} b) \rangle$ 
    using compact-op-finite-rank by blast
qed

unbundle no cblinfun-syntax

end

```

10 Spectral-Theorem – The spectral theorem for compact operators

```

theory Spectral-Theorem
  imports Compact-Operators Positive-Operators Eigenvalues
begin

unbundle cblinfun-syntax

10.1 Spectral decomp, compact op

fun spectral-dec-val ::  $\langle ('a : \text{chilbert-space} \Rightarrow_{CL} 'a) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{complex} \rangle$ 
  — The eigenvalues in the spectral decomposition
  and spectral-dec-space ::  $\langle ('a \Rightarrow_{CL} 'a) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ccsubspace} \rangle$ 
  — The eigenspaces in the spectral decomposition
  and spectral-dec-op ::  $\langle ('a \Rightarrow_{CL} 'a) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow_{CL} 'a) \rangle$ 
  — A sequence of operators mostly for the proof of spectral composition. But see also spectral-dec-op-spectral-dec-proj below.
  where  $\langle \text{spectral-dec-val } a n = \text{largest-eigenvalue } (\text{spectral-dec-op } a n) \rangle$ 
  |  $\langle \text{spectral-dec-space } a n = (\text{if spectral-dec-val } a n = 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else eigenspace } (\text{spectral-dec-val } a n)) \rangle$ 

```

```

a n) (spectral-dec-op a n))>
| <spectral-dec-op a (Suc n) = spectral-dec-op a n oCL Proj (– spectral-dec-space a n)>
| <spectral-dec-op a 0 = a>

definition spectral-dec-proj :: <('a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'a) ⇒ nat ⇒ ('a ⇒CL 'a)> where
— Projectors in the spectral decomposition
<spectral-dec-proj a n = Proj (spectral-dec-space a n)>

declare spectral-dec-val.simps[simp del]
declare spectral-dec-space.simps[simp del]

lemmas spectral-dec-def = spectral-dec-val.simps
lemmas spectral-dec-space-def = spectral-dec-space.simps

lemma spectral-dec-op-selfadj:
assumes <selfadjoint a>
shows <selfadjoint (spectral-dec-op a n)>
proof (induction n)
case 0
with assms show ?case
by simp
next
case (Suc n)
define E T where <E = spectral-dec-space a n> and <T = spectral-dec-op a n>
from Suc have <normal-op T>
by (auto intro!: selfadjoint-imp-normal simp: T-def)
then have <reducing-subspace E T>
by (auto intro!: eigenspace-is-reducing simp: spectral-dec-space-def E-def T-def)
then have <reducing-subspace (– E) T>
by simp
then have *: <Proj (– E) oCL T oCL Proj (– E) = T oCL Proj (– E)>
by (simp add: invariant-subspace-iff-PAP reducing-subspace-def)
show ?case
using Suc
apply (simp add: flip: T-def E-def *)
by (simp add: selfadjoint-def adj-Proj cblinfun-compose-assoc)
qed

lemma spectral-dec-op-compact:
assumes <compact-op a>
shows <compact-op (spectral-dec-op a n)>
apply (induction n)
by (auto intro!: compact-op-comp-left assms)

lemma spectral-dec-val-eigenvalue-of-spectral-dec-op:
fixes a :: <'a:: {chilbert-space, not-singleton} ⇒CL 'a>
assumes <compact-op a>
assumes <selfadjoint a>
```

```

shows ⟨spectral-dec-val a n ∈ eigenvalues (spectral-dec-op a n)⟩
by (auto intro!: largest-eigenvalue-ex spectral-dec-op-compact spectral-dec-op-selfadj assms
      simp: spectral-dec-def)

lemma spectral-dec-proj-finite-rank:
  assumes ⟨compact-op a⟩
  shows ⟨finite-rank (spectral-dec-proj a n)⟩
  apply (cases ⟨spectral-dec-val a n = 0⟩)
  by (auto intro!: finite-rank-Proj-finite-dim compact-op-eigenspace-finite-dim spectral-dec-op-compact
        assms
        simp: spectral-dec-proj-def spectral-dec-space-def)

lemma norm-spectral-dec-op:
  assumes ⟨compact-op a⟩
  assumes ⟨selfadjoint a⟩
  shows ⟨norm (spectral-dec-op a n) = cmod (spectral-dec-val a n)⟩
  by (simp add: spectral-dec-def cmod-largest-eigenvalue spectral-dec-op-compact spectral-dec-op-selfadj
        assms)

lemma spectral-dec-op-decreasing-eigenspaces:
  assumes ⟨n ≥ m⟩ and ⟨e ≠ 0⟩
  assumes ⟨selfadjoint a⟩
  shows ⟨eigenspace e (spectral-dec-op a n) ≤ eigenspace e (spectral-dec-op a m)⟩
proof -
  have *: ⟨eigenspace e (spectral-dec-op a (Suc n)) ≤ eigenspace e (spectral-dec-op a n)⟩ for n
  proof (intro ccspace-leI subsetI)
    fix h
    assume asm: ⟨h ∈ space-as-set (eigenspace e (spectral-dec-op a (Suc n)))⟩
    have ⟨orthogonal-spaces (eigenspace e (spectral-dec-op a (Suc n))) (kernel (spectral-dec-op a
      (Suc n)))⟩
      using spectral-dec-op-selfadj[of a ⟨Suc n⟩] ⟨e ≠ 0⟩ ⟨selfadjoint a⟩
      by (auto intro!: eigenspaces-orthogonal selfadjoint-imp-normal spectral-dec-op-selfadj
            simp: spectral-dec-space-def simp flip: eigenspace-0)
    then have ⟨eigenspace e (spectral-dec-op a (Suc n)) ≤ − kernel (spectral-dec-op a (Suc n))⟩
      using orthogonal-spaces-leq-compl by blast
    also have ⟨... ≤ − spectral-dec-space a n⟩
      by (auto intro!: ccspace-leI kernel-memberI simp: Proj-0-compl)
    finally have ⟨h ∈ space-as-set (− spectral-dec-space a n)⟩
      using asm by (simp add: Set.basic-monos(7) less-eq-ccspace.rep-eq)
    then have ⟨spectral-dec-op a n h = spectral-dec-op a (Suc n) h⟩
      by (simp add: Proj-fixes-image)
    also have ⟨... = e *C h⟩
      using asm eigenspace-memberD by blast
    finally show ⟨h ∈ space-as-set (eigenspace e (spectral-dec-op a n))⟩
      by (simp add: eigenspace-memberI)
  qed
  define k where ⟨k = n − m⟩
  from * have ⟨eigenspace e (spectral-dec-op a (m + k)) ≤ eigenspace e (spectral-dec-op a m)⟩
    by (induction k) (auto simp del: spectral-dec-op.simps intro: order.trans)

```

```

then show ?thesis
  using ⟨ $n \geq m$ ⟩ by (simp add: k-def)
qed

lemma spectral-dec-val-not-not-singleton:
  fixes  $a :: \langle a :: \text{chilbert-space} \Rightarrow_{CL} 'a \rangle$ 
  assumes ⟨ $\neg \text{class.not-singleton } \text{TYPE}('a)$ ⟩
  shows ⟨ $\text{spectral-dec-val } a \ n = 0$ ⟩
proof –
  from assms have ⟨ $\text{spectral-dec-op } a \ n = 0$ ⟩
    by (rule not-not-singleton-cblinfun-zero)
  then have ⟨ $\text{largest-eigenvalue} (\text{spectral-dec-op } a \ n) = 0$ ⟩
    by simp
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: spectral-dec-def)
qed

lemma spectral-dec-val-eigenvalue-aux:
— [2], Theorem II.5.1
  fixes  $a :: \langle a :: \{\text{chilbert-space}, \text{not-singleton}\} \Rightarrow_{CL} 'a \rangle$ 
  assumes ⟨ $\text{compact-op } a$ ⟩
  assumes ⟨ $\text{selfadjoint } a$ ⟩
  assumes eigen-neq0: ⟨ $\text{spectral-dec-val } a \ n \neq 0$ ⟩
  shows ⟨ $\text{spectral-dec-val } a \ n \in \text{eigenvalues } a$ ⟩
proof –
  define  $e$  where ⟨ $e = \text{spectral-dec-val } a \ n$ ⟩
  with assms have ⟨ $e \neq 0$ ⟩
    by fastforce

  from spectral-dec-op-decreasing-eigenspaces[where  $m=0$  and  $a=a$  and  $n=n$ ,  $OF - e \neq 0$ ]
  ⟨ $\text{selfadjoint } a$ ⟩
  have 1: ⟨ $\text{eigenspace } e (\text{spectral-dec-op } a \ n) \leq \text{eigenspace } e \ a$ ⟩
    by simp
  have 2: ⟨ $\text{spectral-dec-space } a \ n \neq \perp$ ⟩
proof –
  have ⟨ $\text{spectral-dec-val } a \ n \in \text{eigenvalues} (\text{spectral-dec-op } a \ n)$ ⟩
    by (simp add: assms(1) assms(2) spectral-dec-val.simps spectral-dec-op-compact spectral-dec-op-selfadj largest-eigenvalue-ex)
  then show ?thesis
    using ⟨ $e \neq 0$ ⟩ by (simp add: eigenvalues-def spectral-dec-space.simps e-def)
qed
  from 1 2 have ⟨ $\text{eigenspace } e \ a \neq \perp$ ⟩
    by (auto simp: spectral-dec-space-def bot-unique simp flip: e-def simp: ⟨ $e \neq 0$ ⟩)
  then show ⟨ $e \in \text{eigenvalues } a$ ⟩
    by (simp add: eigenvalues-def)
qed

lemma spectral-dec-val-eigenvalue:
— [2], Theorem II.5.1

```

```

fixes a :: "('a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'a)'
assumes <compact-op a>
assumes <selfadjoint a>
assumes eigen-neq0: <spectral-dec-val a n ≠ 0>
shows <spectral-dec-val a n ∈ eigenvalues a>
proof (cases <class.not-singleton TYPE('a)>)
  case True
  show ?thesis
    using chilbert-space-axioms True assms
    by (rule spectral-dec-val-eigenvalue-aux[internalize-sort' 'a])
next
  case False
  then have <spectral-dec-val a n = 0>
    by (rule spectral-dec-val-not-not-singleton)
  with assms show ?thesis
    by simp
qed

hide-fact spectral-dec-val-eigenvalue-aux

lemma spectral-dec-val-decreasing:
  assumes <compact-op a>
  assumes <selfadjoint a>
  assumes <n ≥ m>
  shows <cmod (spectral-dec-val a n) ≤ cmod (spectral-dec-val a m)>
proof -
  have <norm (spectral-dec-op a (Suc n)) ≤ norm (spectral-dec-op a n)> for n
    apply simp
    by (smt (verit) Proj-partial-isometry cblinfun-compose-zero-right mult-cancel-left2 norm-cblinfun-compose
        norm-le-zero-iff norm-partial-isometry)
  then have *: <cmod (spectral-dec-val a (Suc n)) ≤ cmod (spectral-dec-val a n)> for n
    by (simp add: cmod-largest-eigenvalue spectral-dec-op-compact assms spectral-dec-op-selfadj
      spectral-dec-def
      del: spectral-dec-op.simps)
  define k where <k = n - m>
  have <cmod (spectral-dec-val a (m + k)) ≤ cmod (spectral-dec-val a m)>
    apply (induction k arbitrary: m)
    apply simp
    by (metis * add-Suc-right order-trans-rules(23))
  with <n ≥ m> show ?thesis
    by (simp add: k-def)
qed

lemma spectral-dec-val-distinct-aux:
  fixes a :: "('a::{chilbert-space, not-singleton} ⇒CL 'a)'
  assumes <n ≠ m>
  assumes <compact-op a>
  assumes <selfadjoint a>

```

```

assumes neq0: ‹spectral-dec-val a n ≠ 0›
shows ‹spectral-dec-val a n ≠ spectral-dec-val a m›
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume ‹¬ spectral-dec-val a n ≠ spectral-dec-val a m›
  then have eq: ‹spectral-dec-val a n = spectral-dec-val a m›
    by blast
  wlog nm: ‹n > m› goal False generalizing n m keeping eq neq0
    using hypothesis[of n m] negation assms eq neq0
    by auto
  define e where ‹e = spectral-dec-val a n›
  with neq0 have ‹e ≠ 0›
    by simp

  have ‹spectral-dec-space a n ≠ ⊥›
  proof –
    have ‹e ∈ eigenvalues (spectral-dec-op a n)›
      by (auto intro!: spectral-dec-val-eigenvalue-of-spectral-dec-op assms simp: e-def)
    then show ?thesis
      by (simp add: spectral-dec-space-def eigenvalues-def e-def neq0)
  qed

  then obtain h where ‹norm h = 1› and h-En: ‹h ∈ space-as-set (spectral-dec-space a n)›
    using ccspace-contains-unit by blast
  have T-Sucm-h: ‹spectral-dec-op a (Suc m) h = 0›
  proof –
    have ‹spectral-dec-space a n = eigenspace e (spectral-dec-op a n)›
      by (simp add: spectral-dec-space-def e-def neq0)
    also have ‹... ≤ eigenspace e (spectral-dec-op a m)›
      using ‹n > m› ‹e ≠ 0› assms
      by (auto intro!: spectral-dec-op-decreasing-eigenspaces simp: )
    also have ‹... = spectral-dec-space a m›
      using neq0 by (simp add: spectral-dec-space-def e-def eq)
    finally have ‹h ∈ space-as-set (spectral-dec-space a m)›
      using h-En
      by (simp add: basic-trans-rules(31) less-eq-ccspace.rep-eq)
    then show ‹spectral-dec-op a (Suc m) h = 0›
      by (simp add: Proj-0-compl)
  qed

  have ‹spectral-dec-op a (Suc m + k) h = 0› if ‹k ≤ n - m - 1› for k
  proof (insert that, induction k)
    case 0
    from T-Sucm-h show ?case
      by simp
  next
    case (Suc k)
    define mk1 where ‹mk1 = Suc (m + k)›
    from Suc.prems have ‹mk1 ≤ n›
      using mk1-def by linarith
    have ‹eigenspace e (spectral-dec-op a n) ≤ eigenspace e (spectral-dec-op a mk1)›
      using ‹mk1 ≤ n› ‹e ≠ 0› ‹selfadjoint a›

```

```

    by (rule spectral-dec-op-decreasing-eigenspaces)
  with h-En have h-mk1: <h ∈ space-as-set (eigenspace e (spectral-dec-op a mk1))>
    by (auto simp: e-def spectral-dec-space-def less-eq-ccsubspace.rep-eq neq0)
    have <Proj (– spectral-dec-space a mk1) *V h = 0 ∨ Proj (– spectral-dec-space a mk1) *V
h = h>
  proof (cases <e = spectral-dec-val a mk1>)
    case True
    from h-mk1 have <Proj (– spectral-dec-space a mk1) h = 0>
      using <e ≠ 0> by (simp add: Proj-0-compl True spectral-dec-space-def)
    then show ?thesis
      by simp
  next
    case False
    have <orthogonal-spaces (eigenspace e (spectral-dec-op a mk1)) (spectral-dec-space a mk1)>
      by (simp add: False assms eigenspaces-orthogonal spectral-dec-space.simps spectral-dec-op-selfadj
selfadjoint-imp-normal)
    with h-mk1 have <h ∈ space-as-set (– spectral-dec-space a mk1)>
      using less-eq-ccsubspace.rep-eq orthogonal-spaces-leq-compl by blast
    then have <Proj (– spectral-dec-space a mk1) h = h>
      by (rule Proj-fixes-image)
    then show ?thesis
      by simp
  qed
  with Suc show ?case
    by (auto simp: mk1-def)
qed
from this[where k=<n – m – 1>]
have <spectral-dec-op a n h = 0>
  using <n > m>
  by (simp del: spectral-dec-op.simps)
moreover from h-En have <spectral-dec-op a n h = e *C h>
  by (simp add: neq0 e-def eigenspace-memberD spectral-dec-space-def)
ultimately show False
  using <norm h = 1> <e ≠ 0>
  by force
qed

lemma spectral-dec-val-distinct:
  fixes a :: <'a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'a>
  assumes <n ≠ m>
  assumes <compact-op a>
  assumes <selfadjoint a>
  assumes neq0: <spectral-dec-val a n ≠ 0>
  shows <spectral-dec-val a n ≠ spectral-dec-val a m>
proof (cases <class.not-singleton TYPE('a)>)
  case True
  show ?thesis
    using chilbert-space-axioms True assms
    by (rule spectral-dec-val-distinct-aux[internalize-sort' 'a])

```

```

next
  case False
  then have ⟨spectral-dec-val a n = 0⟩
    by (rule spectral-dec-val-not-not-singleton)
  with assms show ?thesis
    by simp
qed

hide-fact spectral-dec-val-distinct-aux

lemma spectral-dec-val-tendsto-0:
  assumes ⟨compact-op a⟩
  assumes ⟨selfadjoint a⟩
  shows ⟨spectral-dec-val a ⟶ 0⟩
proof (cases ⟨∃ n. spectral-dec-val a n = 0⟩)
  case True
  then obtain n where ⟨spectral-dec-val a n = 0⟩
    by auto
  then have ⟨spectral-dec-val a m = 0⟩ if ⟨m ≥ n⟩ for m
    using spectral-dec-val-decreasing[OF assms that]
    by simp
  then show ⟨spectral-dec-val a ⟶ 0⟩
    by (auto intro!: tendsto-eventually eventually-sequentiallyI)
next
  case False
  define E where ⟨E = spectral-dec-val a⟩
  from False have ⟨E n ∈ eigenvalues a⟩ for n
    by (simp add: spectral-dec-val-eigenvalue assms E-def)
  then have ⟨eigenspace (E n) a ≠ 0⟩ for n
    by (simp add: eigenvalues-def)
  then obtain e where e-E: ⟨e n ∈ space-as-set (eigenspace (E n) a)⟩
    and norm-e: ⟨norm (e n) = 1⟩ for n
    apply atomize-elim
    using ccsubspace-contains-unit
    by (auto intro!: choice2)
  then obtain h n where ⟨strict-mono n⟩ and aen-lim: ⟨(λj. a (e (n j))) ⟶ h⟩
proof atomize-elim
  from ⟨compact-op a⟩
  have compact:⟨compact (closure (a ` cball 0 1))⟩
    by (simp add: compact-op-def2)
  from norm-e have ⟨a (e n) ∈ closure (a ` cball 0 1)⟩ for n
    using closure-subset[of ⟨a ` cball 0 1⟩] by auto
  with compact[unfolded compact-def, rule-format, of ⟨λn. a (e n)⟩]
  show ⟨∃ n h. strict-mono n ∧ (λj. a (e (n j))) ⟶ h⟩
    by (auto simp: o-def)
qed
have ortho-en: ⟨is-orthogonal (e (n j)) (e (n k))⟩ if ⟨j ≠ k⟩ for j k
proof -

```

```

have ⟨n j ≠ n k⟩
  by (simp add: ⟨strict-mono n⟩ strict-mono-eq that)
then have ⟨E (n j) ≠ E (n k)⟩
  unfolding E-def
  apply (rule spectral-dec-val-distinct)
  using False assms by auto
then have ⟨orthogonal-spaces (eigenspace (E (n j)) a) (eigenspace (E (n k)) a)⟩
  apply (rule eigenspaces-orthogonal)
  by (simp add: assms(2) selfadjoint-imp-normal)
with e-E show ?thesis
  using orthogonal-spaces-def by blast
qed
have aEe: ⟨a (e n) = E n *C e n⟩ for n
  by (simp add: e-E eigenspace-memberD)
obtain α where E-lim: ⟨(λn. norm (E n)) ⟶ α⟩
  by (rule decseq-convergent[where X=⟨λn. cmod (E n)⟩ and B=0])
    (use spectral-dec-val-decreasing[OF assms] in ⟨auto intro!: simp: decseq-def E-def⟩)
then have ⟨α ≥ 0⟩
  apply (rule LIMSEQ-le-const)
  by simp
have aen-diff: ⟨norm (a (e (n j))) − a (e (n k))) ≥ α * sqrt 2⟩ if ⟨j ≠ k⟩ for j k
proof –
  from E-lim and spectral-dec-val-decreasing[OF assms, folded E-def]
  have E-geq-α: ⟨cmod (E n) ≥ α⟩ for n
    apply (rule-tac decseq-ge[unfolded decseq-def, rotated])
    by auto
  have ⟨(norm (a (e (n j))) − a (e (n k))))² = (cmod (E (n j)))² + (cmod (E (n k)))²⟩
    by (simp add: polar-identity-minus aEe that ortho-en norm-e)
  also have ⟨... ≥ α² + α²⟩ (is ⟨- ≥ ...⟩)
    apply (rule add-mono)
    using E-geq-α ⟨α ≥ 0⟩ by auto
  also have ⟨... = (α * sqrt 2)²⟩
    by (simp add: algebra-simps)
finally show ?thesis
  apply (rule power2-le-imp-le)
  by simp
qed
have ⟨α = 0⟩
proof –
  have ⟨α * sqrt 2 < ε⟩ if ⟨ε > 0⟩ for ε
  proof –
    from ⟨strict-mono n⟩ have cauchy: ⟨Cauchy (λk. a (e (n k)))⟩
      using LIMSEQ-imp-Cauchy aen-lim by blast
    obtain k where k: ⟨∀ m≥k. ∀ na≥k. dist (a *V e (n m)) (a *V e (n na)) < ε⟩
      apply atomize-elim
      using cauchy[unfolded Cauchy-def, rule-format, OF ⟨ε > 0⟩]
      by simp
    define j where ⟨j = Suc k⟩
    then have ⟨j ≠ k⟩

```

```

    by simp
from k have ⟨dist (a (e (n j))) (a (e (n k))) < ε⟩
    by (simp add: j-def)
with aen-diff[OF ⟨j ≠ k⟩] show ⟨α * sqrt 2 < ε⟩
    by (simp add: Cauchy-def dist-norm)
qed
with ⟨α ≥ 0⟩ show ⟨α = 0⟩
    by (smt (verit) linordered-semiring-strict-class.mult-pos-pos real-sqrt-le-0-iff)
qed
with E-lim show ?thesis
    by (auto intro!: tendsto-norm-zero-cancel simp: E-def)
qed

lemma spectral-dec-op-tendsto:
assumes ⟨compact-op a⟩
assumes ⟨selfadjoint a⟩
shows ⟨spectral-dec-op a ⟶ 0⟩
apply (rule tendsto-norm-zero-cancel)
using spectral-dec-val-tendsto-0[OF assms]
apply (simp add: norm-spectral-dec-op assms)
using tendsto-norm-zero by blast

lemma spectral-dec-op-spectral-dec-proj:
⟨spectral-dec-op a n = a - (SUM i<n. spectral-dec-val a i *C spectral-dec-proj a i)⟩
proof (induction n)
case 0
show ?case
    by simp
next
case (Suc n)
have ⟨spectral-dec-op a (Suc n) = spectral-dec-op a n oCL Proj (- spectral-dec-space a n)⟩
    by simp
also have ⟨... = spectral-dec-op a n - spectral-dec-val a n *C spectral-dec-proj a n⟩ (is ⟨?lhs = ?rhs⟩)
proof -
    have ⟨?lhs h = ?rhs h⟩ if ⟨h ∈ space-as-set (spectral-dec-space a n)⟩ for h
    proof -
        have ⟨?lhs h = 0⟩
            by (simp add: Proj-0-compl that)
        have ⟨spectral-dec-op a n *V h = spectral-dec-val a n *C h⟩
            by (smt (verit, best) Proj-fixes-image ⟨(spectral-dec-op a n oCL Proj (- spectral-dec-space a n)) *V h = 0⟩ cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose complex-vector.scale-eq-0-iff eigenspace-memberD spectral-dec-space.elims kernel-Proj kernel-cblinfun-compose kernel-memberD kernel-memberI ortho-involution that)
        also have ⟨... = spectral-dec-val a n *C (spectral-dec-proj a n *V h)⟩
            by (simp add: Proj-fixes-image spectral-dec-proj-def that)
    finally
        have ⟨?rhs h = 0⟩
            by (simp add: cblinfun.diff-left)
    qed
qed

```

```

with ‹?lhs h = 0› show ?thesis
  by simp
qed
moreover have ‹?lhs h = ?rhs h› if ‹h ∈ space-as-set (– spectral-dec-space a n)› for h
  by (simp add: Proj-0-compl Proj-fixes-image cblinfun.diff-left spectral-dec-proj-def that)
ultimately have ‹?lhs h = ?rhs h›
  if ‹h ∈ space-as-set (spectral-dec-space a n ∪ – spectral-dec-space a n)› for h
  using that by (rule eq-on-ccsubspaces-sup)
then show ‹?lhs = ?rhs›
  by (auto intro!: cblinfun-eqI simp add: )
qed
also have ‹... = a – (∑ i < Suc n. spectral-dec-val a i *C spectral-dec-proj a i)›
  by (simp add: Suc.IH)
finally show ?case
  by –
qed

```

lemma sequential-tendsto-reorder:

```

assumes ‹inj g›
assumes ‹f ⟶ l›
shows ‹(f ∘ g) ⟶ l›
proof (intro lim-explicit[THEN iffD2] impI allI)
fix S assume ‹open S› and ‹l ∈ S›
with ‹f ⟶ l›
obtain M where ‹M: f m ∈ S› if ‹m ≥ M› for m
  using tendsto-obtains-N by blast
define N where ‹N = Max (g – ‘{.. < M}) + 1›
have N: ‹g n ≥ M› if ‹n ≥ N› for n
proof –
  from ‹inj g› have ‹finite (g – ‘{.. < M})›
    using finite-vimageI by blast
  then have ‹N > n› if ‹n ∈ g – ‘{.. < M}› for n
    using N-def that
    by (simp add: less-Suc-eq-le)
  then have ‹N > n› if ‹g n < M› for n
    by (simp add: that)
  with that show ‹g n ≥ M›
    using linorder-not-less by blast
qed
from N M show ‹∃ N. ∀ n ≥ N. (f ∘ g) n ∈ S›
  by auto
qed

```

lemma spectral-dec-sums:

```

assumes ⟨compact-op a⟩
assumes ⟨selfadjoint a⟩
shows ⟨(λn. spectral-dec-val a n *C spectral-dec-proj a n) sums a⟩
proof –
  from spectral-dec-op-tendsto[OF assms]
  have ⟨(λn. a - spectral-dec-op a n) ⟶ a⟩
    by (simp add: tendsto-diff-const-left-rewrite)
  moreover from spectral-dec-op-spectral-dec-proj[of a]
  have ⟨a - spectral-dec-op a n = (Σ i < n. spectral-dec-val a i *C spectral-dec-proj a i)⟩ for n
    by simp
  ultimately show ?thesis
    by (simp add: sums-def)
qed

```

```

lemma spectral-dec-val-real:
  assumes ⟨compact-op a⟩
  assumes ⟨selfadjoint a⟩
  shows ⟨spectral-dec-val a n ∈ ℝ⟩
  by (metis Reals-0 assms(1) assms(2) eigenvalue-selfadj-real spectral-dec-val-eigenvalue)

```

```

lemma spectral-dec-space-orthogonal:
  assumes ⟨compact-op a⟩
  assumes ⟨selfadjoint a⟩
  assumes ⟨n ≠ m⟩
  shows ⟨orthogonal-spaces (spectral-dec-space a n) (spectral-dec-space a m)⟩
proof (cases ⟨spectral-dec-val a n = 0 ∨ spectral-dec-val a m = 0⟩)
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    by (auto intro!: simp: spectral-dec-space-def)
next
  case False
  have ⟨spectral-dec-space a n ≤ eigenspace (spectral-dec-val a n) a⟩
    using ⟨selfadjoint a⟩
    by (metis False spectral-dec-space.elims spectral-dec-op.simps(2) spectral-dec-op-decreasing-eigenspaces zero-le)
  moreover have ⟨spectral-dec-space a m ≤ eigenspace (spectral-dec-val a m) a⟩
    using ⟨selfadjoint a⟩
    by (metis False spectral-dec-space.elims spectral-dec-op.simps(2) spectral-dec-op-decreasing-eigenspaces zero-le)
  moreover have ⟨orthogonal-spaces (eigenspace (spectral-dec-val a n) a) (eigenspace (spectral-dec-val a m) a)⟩
    apply (intro eigenspaces-orthogonal selfadjoint-imp-normal assms
      spectral-dec-val-distinct)
    using False by simp
  ultimately show ?thesis
    by (meson order.trans orthocomplemented-lattice-class.compl-mono orthogonal-spaces-leq-compl)
qed

```

```

lemma spectral-dec-proj-pos: <spectral-dec-proj a n ≥ 0>
  by (auto intro!: simp: spectral-dec-proj-def)

lemma
  assumes <compact-op a>
  assumes <selfadjoint a>
  shows spectral-dec-tendsto-pos-op: <(λn. max 0 (spectral-dec-val a n) *C spectral-dec-proj a n)
  sums pos-op a> (is ?thesis)
  and spectral-dec-tendsto-neg-op: <(λn. - min (spectral-dec-val a n) 0 *C spectral-dec-proj a n)
  sums neg-op a> (is ?thesis2)
proof -
  define I J where <I = {n. spectral-dec-val a n ≥ 0}>
  and <J = {n. spectral-dec-val a n ≤ 0}>
  define R S where <R = (⊔ n∈I. spectral-dec-space a n)>
  and <S = (⊔ n∈J. spectral-dec-space a n)>
  define aR aS where <aR = a oCL Proj R> and <aS = - a oCL Proj S>
  have spectral-dec-cases: <(0 < spectral-dec-val a n ==> P) ==>
    (spectral-dec-val a n < 0 ==> P) ==>
    (spectral-dec-val a n = 0 ==> P) ==> P for n P
    apply atomize-elim
    using reals-zero-comparable[OF spectral-dec-val-real[OF assms, of n]]
    by auto
  have PRP: <spectral-dec-proj a n oCL Proj R = spectral-dec-proj a n> if <n ∈ I> for n
    by (auto intro!: Proj-o-Proj-subspace-left
      simp add: R-def SUP-upper that spectral-dec-proj-def)
  have PR0: <spectral-dec-proj a n oCL Proj R = 0> if <n ∉ I> for n
    apply (cases rule: spectral-dec-cases[of n])
    using that
    by (auto intro!: orthogonal-spaces-SUP-right spectral-dec-space-orthogonal assms
      simp: spectral-dec-proj-def R-def I-def
      simp flip: orthogonal-projectors-orthogonal-spaces)
  have PSP: <spectral-dec-proj a n oCL Proj S = spectral-dec-proj a n> if <n ∈ J> for n
    by (auto intro!: Proj-o-Proj-subspace-left
      simp add: S-def SUP-upper that spectral-dec-proj-def)
  have PS0: <spectral-dec-proj a n oCL Proj S = 0> if <n ∉ J> for n
    apply (cases rule: spectral-dec-cases[of n])
    using that
    by (auto intro!: orthogonal-spaces-SUP-right spectral-dec-space-orthogonal assms
      simp: spectral-dec-proj-def S-def J-def
      simp flip: orthogonal-projectors-orthogonal-spaces)
  from spectral-dec-sums[OF assms]
  have <(λn. (spectral-dec-val a n *C spectral-dec-proj a n) oCL Proj R) sums aR>
    unfolding aR-def
    apply (rule bounded-linear.sums[rotated])
    by (intro bounded-clinear.bounded-linear bounded-clinear-cblinfun-compose-left)
  then have sum-aR: <(λn. max 0 (spectral-dec-val a n) *C spectral-dec-proj a n) sums aR>
    apply (rule sums-cong[THEN iffD1, rotated])
    by (simp add: I-def PR0 PRP max-def)

```

```

from sum-aR have ⟨aR ≥ 0⟩
  apply (rule sums-pos-cblinfun)
  by (auto intro!: spectral-dec-proj-pos scaleC-nonneg-nonneg simp: max-def)
from spectral-dec-sums[OF assms]
have ⟨(λn. spectral-dec-val a n *C spectral-dec-proj a n oCL Proj S) sums = aS⟩
  unfolding aS-def minus-minus cblinfun-compose-uminus-left
  apply (rule bounded-linear.sums[rotated])
  by (intro bounded-clinear.bounded-linear bounded-clinear-cblinfun-compose-left)
then have sum-aS': ⟨(λn. min (spectral-dec-val a n) 0 *C spectral-dec-proj a n) sums = aS⟩
  apply (rule sums-cong[THEN iffD1, rotated])
  by (simp add: J-def PSO PSP min-def)
then have sum-aS: ⟨(λn. – min (spectral-dec-val a n) 0 *C spectral-dec-proj a n) sums = aS⟩
  using sums-minus by fastforce
from sum-aS have ⟨aS ≥ 0⟩
  by (rule sums-pos-cblinfun)
  (auto intro!: spectral-dec-proj-pos scaleC-nonpos-nonneg simp: max-def min-def)
from sum-aR sum-aS'
have ⟨(λn. max 0 (spectral-dec-val a n) *C spectral-dec-proj a n
      + min (spectral-dec-val a n) 0 *C spectral-dec-proj a n) sums (aR – aS)⟩
  using sums-add by fastforce
then have ⟨(λn. spectral-dec-val a n *C spectral-dec-proj a n) sums (aR – aS)⟩
proof (rule sums-cong[THEN iffD1, rotated])
  fix n
  have ⟨max 0 (spectral-dec-val a n) + min (spectral-dec-val a n) 0
        = spectral-dec-val a n⟩
    apply (cases rule: spectral-dec-cases[of n])
    by (auto intro!: simp: max-def min-def)
  then
    show ⟨max 0 (spectral-dec-val a n) *C spectral-dec-proj a n +
          min (spectral-dec-val a n) 0 *C spectral-dec-proj a n =
          spectral-dec-val a n *C spectral-dec-proj a n⟩
      by (metis scaleC-left.add)
qed
with spectral-dec-sums[OF assms]
have ⟨aR – aS = a⟩
  using sums-unique2 by blast
have ⟨aR oCL aS = 0⟩
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Proj-idempotent ⟨0 ≤ aR⟩ ⟨aR – aS = a⟩ aR-def
add-cancel-left-left add-minus-cancel adj-0 adj-Proj adj-cblinfun-compose assms(2) cblinfun-compose-minus-right
comparable-selfadjoint lift-cblinfun-comp(2) selfadjoint-def uminus-add-conv-diff)
have ⟨aR = pos-op a⟩ and ⟨aS = neg-op a⟩
  by (intro pos-op-neg-op-unique[where b=aR and c=aS]
    ⟨aR – aS = a⟩ ⟨0 ≤ aR⟩ ⟨0 ≤ aS⟩ ⟨aR oCL aS = 0⟩)+

with sum-aR and sum-aS
show ?thesis1 and ?thesis2
  by auto
qed

lemma spectral-dec-tendsto-abs-op:

```

```

assumes ‹compact-op a›
assumes ‹selfadjoint a›
shows ‹( $\lambda n. \text{cmod}(\text{spectral-dec-val } a n) *_R \text{spectral-dec-proj } a n$ ) sums abs-op a›
proof –
  from spectral-dec-tendsto-pos-op[OF assms] spectral-dec-tendsto-neg-op[OF assms]
  have ‹( $\lambda n. \max 0 (\text{spectral-dec-val } a n) *_C \text{spectral-dec-proj } a n$ 
    + - min ( $\text{spectral-dec-val } a n$ ) 0 *_C  $\text{spectral-dec-proj } a n$ ) sums (pos-op a + neg-op a)›
    using sums-add by blast
  then have ‹( $\lambda n. \text{cmod}(\text{spectral-dec-val } a n) *_R \text{spectral-dec-proj } a n$ ) sums (pos-op a +
    neg-op a)›
    apply (rule sums-cong[THEN iffD1, rotated])
    using spectral-dec-val-real[OF assms]
    apply (simp add: complex-is-Real-iff cmod-def max-def min-def less-eq-complex-def scaleR-scaleC
      flip: scaleC-add-right)
    by (metis complex-surj zero-complex.code)
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: pos-op-plus-neg-op)
qed

definition spectral-dec-vecs :: ‹('a  $\Rightarrow_{CL}$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  'a::hilbert-space set› where
  ‹spectral-dec-vecs a = ( $\bigcup n. \text{scaleC}(\text{csqrt}(\text{spectral-dec-val } a n))$  ‘some-onb-of (spectral-dec-space a n))›

lemma spectral-dec-vecs-ortho:
  assumes ‹selfadjoint a› and ‹compact-op a›
  shows ‹is-ortho-set (spectral-dec-vecs a)›
  proof (unfold is-ortho-set-def, intro conjI ballI impI)
    show ‹ $0 \notin \text{spectral-dec-vecs } a$ ›
    proof (rule notI)
      assume ‹ $0 \in \text{spectral-dec-vecs } a$ ›
      then obtain n v where v0: ‹ $0 = \text{csqrt}(\text{spectral-dec-val } a n) *_C v$ › and v-in: ‹ $v \in \text{some-onb-of}(\text{spectral-dec-space } a n)$ ›
        by (auto simp: spectral-dec-vecs-def)
      from v-in have ‹ $v \neq 0$ ›
        using some-onb-of-norm1 by fastforce
      from v-in have ‹ $\text{spectral-dec-space } a n \neq 0$ ›
        using some-onb-of-0 by force
      then have ‹ $\text{spectral-dec-val } a n \neq 0$ ›
        by (meson spectral-dec-space.elims)
      with v0 ‹ $v \neq 0$ › show False
        by force
    qed
  fix g h assume g: ‹ $g \in \text{spectral-dec-vecs } a$ › and h: ‹ $h \in \text{spectral-dec-vecs } a$ › and ‹ $g \neq h$ ›
  from g obtain ng g': ‹ $g = \text{csqrt}(\text{spectral-dec-val } a ng) *_C g'$ › and g'-in: ‹ $g' \in \text{some-onb-of}(\text{spectral-dec-space } a ng)$ ›
    by (auto simp: spectral-dec-vecs-def)
  from h obtain nh h': ‹ $h = \text{csqrt}(\text{spectral-dec-val } a nh) *_C h'$ › and h'-in: ‹ $h' \in \text{some-onb-of}(\text{spectral-dec-space } a nh)$ ›
    by (auto simp: spectral-dec-vecs-def)

```

```

have ⟨is-orthogonal g' h'⟩
proof (cases ⟨ng = nh⟩)
  case True
    with h'-in have ⟨h' ∈ some-onb-of (spectral-dec-space a nh)⟩
      by simp
    with g'-in True ⟨g ≠ h⟩ gg' hh'
    show ?thesis
      using is-ortho-set-def by fastforce
  next
  case False
    then have ⟨orthogonal-spaces (spectral-dec-space a ng) (spectral-dec-space a nh)⟩
      by (auto intro!: spectral-dec-space-orthogonal assms simp: )
    with h'-in g'-in show ⟨is-orthogonal g' h'⟩
      using orthogonal-spaces-ccspan by force
qed
then show ⟨is-orthogonal g h⟩
  by (simp add: gg' hh')
qed

lemma spectral-dec-val-nonneg:
  assumes ⟨a ≥ 0⟩
  assumes ⟨compact-op a⟩
  shows ⟨spectral-dec-val a n ≥ 0⟩
proof -
  define v where ⟨v = spectral-dec-val a n⟩
  wlog non0: ⟨spectral-dec-val a n ≠ 0⟩ generalizing v keeping v-def
    using negation by force
  have [simp]: ⟨selfadjoint a⟩
    using adj-0 assms(1) comparable-selfadjoint selfadjoint-def by blast
  have ⟨v ∈ eigenvalues a⟩
    by (auto intro!: non0 spectral-dec-val-eigenvalue assms simp: v-def)
  then show ⟨spectral-dec-val a n ≥ 0⟩
    using assms(1) eigenvalues-nonneg v-def by blast
qed

lemma spectral-dec-space-finite-dim[intro]:
  assumes ⟨compact-op a⟩
  shows ⟨finite-dim-ccsubspace (spectral-dec-space a n)⟩
  by (auto intro!: compact-op-eigenspace-finite-dim spectral-dec-op-compact assms simp: spectral-dec-space-def)

lemma spectral-dec-space-0:
  assumes ⟨spectral-dec-val a n = 0⟩
  shows ⟨spectral-dec-space a n = 0⟩
  by (simp add: assms spectral-dec-space-def)

unbundle no cblinfun-syntax

```

end

11 Trace-Class – Trace-class operators

```
theory Trace-Class
imports Complex-Bounded-Operators Complex-L2 HS2Ell2
Weak-Operator-Topology Positive-Operators Compact-Operators
Spectral-Theorem
begin

hide-fact (open) Infinite-Set-Sum.abs-summable-on-Sigma-iff
hide-fact (open) Infinite-Set-Sum.abs-summable-on-comparison-test
hide-const (open) Determinants.trace
hide-fact (open) Determinants.trace-def

unbundle cblinfun-syntax
```

11.1 Auxiliary lemmas

```
lemma
fixes h :: \'a::{chilbert-space}
assumes \is-onb E
shows parseval-abs-summable:  $\langle(\lambda e. (\text{cmod} (e \cdot_C h))^2) \text{ abs-summable-on } E\rangle$ 
proof (cases \h = 0)
case True
then show ?thesis by simp
next
case False
then have  $\langle(\sum_{\infty} e \in E. (\text{cmod} (e \cdot_C h))^2) \neq 0\rangle$ 
using assms by (simp add: parseval-identity is-onb-def)
then show ?thesis
using infsum-not-exists by auto
qed

lemma basis-image-square-has-sum1:
— Half of [1, Proposition 18.1], other half in basis-image-square-has-sum1.
fixes E :: \'a::complex-inner set and F :: \'b::chilbert-space set
assumes \is-onb E and \is-onb F
shows  $\langle((\lambda e. (\text{norm} (A *_V e))^2) \text{ has-sum } t) E \longleftrightarrow ((\lambda(e,f). (\text{cmod} (f \cdot_C (A *_V e)))^2) \text{ has-sum } t) (E \times F)\rangle$ 
proof (rule iffI)
assume asm:  $\langle((\lambda e. (\text{norm} (A *_V e))^2) \text{ has-sum } t) E\rangle$ 
have sum1:  $\langle t = (\sum_{\infty} e \in E. (\text{norm} (A *_V e))^2)\rangle$ 
using asm infsumI by blast
have abs1:  $\langle(\lambda e. (\text{norm} (A *_V e))^2) \text{ abs-summable-on } E\rangle$ 
using asm summable-on-def by auto
have sum2:  $\langle t = (\sum_{\infty} e \in E. \sum_{\infty} f \in F. (\text{cmod} (f \cdot_C (A *_V e)))^2)\rangle$ 
apply (subst sum1)
apply (rule infsum-cong)
```

```

using assms(2)
by (simp add: is-onb-def flip: parseval-identity)
have abs2: <( $\lambda e. \sum_{\infty f \in F. (cmod(f \cdot_C (A *_V e)))^2}$ ) abs-summable-on E>
  using - abs1 apply (rule summable-on-cong[THEN iffD2])
  apply (subst parseval-identity)
  using assms(2) by (auto simp: is-onb-def)
have abs3: <( $\lambda(x, y). (cmod(y \cdot_C (A *_V x)))^2$ ) abs-summable-on  $E \times F$ >
  thm abs-summable-on-Sigma-iff
  apply (rule abs-summable-on-Sigma-iff[THEN iffD2], rule conjI)
  using abs2 apply (auto simp del: real-norm-def)
  using assms(2) parseval-abs-summable apply blast
  by auto
have sum3: < $t = (\sum_{\infty(e,f) \in E \times F. (cmod(f \cdot_C (A *_V e)))^2})$ >
  apply (subst sum2)
  apply (subst infsum-Sigma'-banach[symmetric])
  using abs3 abs-summable-summable apply blast
  by auto
then show <(( $\lambda(e,f). (cmod(f \cdot_C (A *_V e)))^2$ ) has-sum t) ( $E \times F$ )>
  using abs3 abs-summable-summable has-sum-infsum by blast
next
assume asm: <(( $\lambda(e,f). (cmod(f \cdot_C (A *_V e)))^2$ ) has-sum t) ( $E \times F$ )>
have abs3: <( $\lambda(x, y). (cmod(y \cdot_C (A *_V x)))^2$ ) abs-summable-on  $E \times F$ >
  using asm summable-on-def summable-on-iff-abs-summable-on-real
  by blast
have sum3: < $t = (\sum_{\infty(e,f) \in E \times F. (cmod(f \cdot_C (A *_V e)))^2})$ >
  using asm infsumI by blast
have sum2: < $t = (\sum_{\infty e \in E. \sum_{\infty f \in F. (cmod(f \cdot_C (A *_V e)))^2})$ >
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) asm infsum-Sigma'-banach infsum-cong sum3 summable-iff-has-sum-infsum)
have abs2: <( $\lambda e. \sum_{\infty f \in F. (cmod(f \cdot_C (A *_V e)))^2}$ ) abs-summable-on E>
  by (smt (verit, del-insts) abs3 summable-on-Sigma-banach summable-on-cong summable-on-iff-abs-summable-on-real)
have sum1: < $t = (\sum_{\infty e \in E. (norm(A *_V e))^2})$ >
  apply (subst sum2)
  apply (rule infsum-cong)
  using assms
  by (auto intro!: simp: parseval-identity is-onb-def)
have abs1: <( $\lambda e. (norm(A *_V e))^2$ ) abs-summable-on E>
  using assms abs2
  by (auto intro!: simp: parseval-identity is-onb-def)
show <(( $\lambda e. (norm(A *_V e))^2$ ) has-sum t) E>
  using abs1 sum1 by auto
qed

```

lemma basis-image-square-has-sum2:

— Half of [1, Proposition 18.1], other half in *basis-image-square-has-sum1*.
fixes $E :: \langle 'a::chilbert-space set \rangle$ **and** $F :: \langle 'b::chilbert-space set \rangle$
assumes $\langle \text{is-onb } E \rangle$ **and** $\langle \text{is-onb } F \rangle$
shows $\langle ((\lambda e. (norm(A *_V e))^2) \text{ has-sum } t) E \longleftrightarrow ((\lambda f. (norm(A *_V f))^2) \text{ has-sum } t) F \rangle$
proof —
have $\langle ((\lambda e. (norm(A *_V e))^2) \text{ has-sum } t) E \longleftrightarrow ((\lambda(e,f). (cmod(f \cdot_C (A *_V e)))^2) \text{ has-sum } t) F \rangle$

```

t)  $(E \times F) \rightarrow$ 
  using basis-image-square-has-sum1 assms by blast
  also have  $\langle \dots \leftrightarrow ((\lambda(e,f). (cmod((A *_{*V} f) \cdot_C e))^2) \text{ has-sum } t) \rangle (E \times F)$ 
    apply (subst cinner-adj-left)
    by (rule refl)
  also have  $\langle \dots \leftrightarrow ((\lambda(f,e). (cmod((A *_{*V} f) \cdot_C e))^2) \text{ has-sum } t) \rangle (F \times E)$ 
    apply (subst asm-rl[of ' $F \times E = \text{prod.swap}^{\langle\rangle}(E \times F)$ '])
    apply force
    apply (subst has-sum-reindex)
    by (auto simp: o-def)
  also have  $\langle \dots \leftrightarrow ((\lambda f. (\text{norm}(A *_{*V} f))^2) \text{ has-sum } t) \rangle F$ 
    apply (subst cinner-commute, subst complex-mod-cnj)
    using basis-image-square-has-sum1 assms
    by blast
  finally show ?thesis
  by -
qed

```

11.2 Trace-norm and trace-class

```

lemma trace-norm-basis-invariance:
  assumes  $\langle \text{is-onb } E \rangle$  and  $\langle \text{is-onb } F \rangle$ 
  shows  $\langle ((\lambda e. \text{cmod}(e \cdot_C (\text{abs-op } A *_{*V} e))) \text{ has-sum } t) \rangle E \leftrightarrow \langle ((\lambda f. \text{cmod}(f \cdot_C (\text{abs-op } A *_{*V} f))) \text{ has-sum } t) \rangle F$ 
    — [1], Corollary 18.2
  proof —
    define  $B$  where  $\langle B = \text{sqrt-op}(\text{abs-op } A) \rangle$ 
    have  $\langle \text{complex-of-real } (\text{cmod}(e \cdot_C (\text{abs-op } A *_{*V} e))) = (B *_{*V} B *_{*V} e) \cdot_C e \rangle$  for  $e$ 
      apply (simp add: B-def positive-selfadjointI[unfolded selfadjoint-def] flip: cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose)
      by (metis abs-op-pos abs-pos cinner-commute cinner-pos-if-pos complex-cnj-complex-of-real
            complex-of-real-cmod)
    also have  $\langle \dots e = \text{complex-of-real } ((\text{norm}(B *_{*V} e))^2) \rangle$  for  $e$ 
      apply (subst cdot-square-norm[symmetric])
      apply (subst cinner-adj-left[symmetric])
      by (simp add: B-def)
    finally have  $\ast: \langle \text{cmod}(e \cdot_C (\text{abs-op } A *_{*V} e)) = (\text{norm}(B *_{*V} e))^2 \rangle$  for  $e$ 
      by (metis Re-complex-of-real)

    have  $\langle ((\lambda e. \text{cmod}(e \cdot_C (\text{abs-op } A *_{*V} e))) \text{ has-sum } t) \rangle E \leftrightarrow \langle ((\lambda e. (\text{norm}(B *_{*V} e))^2) \text{ has-sum } t) \rangle$ 
    by (simp add: *)
  also have  $\langle \dots = ((\lambda f. (\text{norm}(B *_{*V} f))^2) \text{ has-sum } t) \rangle F$ 
    apply (subst basis-image-square-has-sum2[where  $F=F$ ])
    by (simp-all add: assms)
  also have  $\langle \dots = ((\lambda f. (\text{norm}(B *_{*V} f))^2) \text{ has-sum } t) \rangle F$ 
    using basis-image-square-has-sum2 assms(2) by blast
  also have  $\langle \dots = ((\lambda e. \text{cmod}(e \cdot_C (\text{abs-op } A *_{*V} e))) \text{ has-sum } t) \rangle F$ 
    by (simp add: *)
  finally show ?thesis

```

```

    by simp
qed

definition trace-class :: "('a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b::complex-inner) ⇒ bool
  where ⟨trace-class A ⟷ (Ǝ E. is-onb E ∧ (λe. e •C (abs-op A *V e)) abs-summable-on E)⟩

lemma trace-classI:
  assumes ⟨is-onb E⟩ and ⟨(λe. e •C (abs-op A *V e)) abs-summable-on E⟩
  shows ⟨trace-class A⟩
  using assms(1) assms(2) trace-class-def by blast

lemma trace-class-iff-summable:
  assumes ⟨is-onb E⟩
  shows ⟨trace-class A ⟷ (λe. e •C (abs-op A *V e)) abs-summable-on E⟩
  apply (auto intro!: trace-classI assms simp: trace-class-def)
  using assms summable-on-def trace-norm-basis-invariance by blast

lemma trace-class-0[simp]: ⟨trace-class 0⟩
  unfolding trace-class-def
  by (auto intro!: exI[of _ some-chilbert-basis] simp: is-onb-def is-normal-some-chilbert-basis)

lemma trace-class-uminus: ⟨trace-class t ⟹ trace-class (−t)⟩
  by (auto simp add: trace-class-def)

lemma trace-class-uminus-iff[simp]: ⟨trace-class (−a) = trace-class a⟩
  by (auto simp add: trace-class-def)

definition trace-norm where ⟨trace-norm A = (if trace-class A then (∑∞ e ∈ some-chilbert-basis. cmod (e •C (abs-op A *V e))) else 0)⟩

definition trace where ⟨trace A = (if trace-class A then (∑∞ e ∈ some-chilbert-basis. e •C (A *V e)) else 0)⟩

lemma trace-0[simp]: ⟨trace 0 = 0⟩
  unfolding trace-def by simp

lemma trace-class-abs-op[simp]: ⟨trace-class (abs-op A) = trace-class A⟩
  unfolding trace-class-def
  by simp

lemma trace-abs-op[simp]: ⟨trace (abs-op A) = trace-norm A⟩
  proof (cases ⟨trace-class A⟩)
    case True
    have pos: ⟨e •C (abs-op A *V e) ≥ 0⟩ for e
      by (simp add: cinner-pos-if-pos)
    then have abs: ⟨e •C (abs-op A *V e) = abs (e •C (abs-op A *V e))⟩ for e
      by (simp add: abs-pos)
  qed

```

```

have <trace (abs-op A) = ( $\sum_{\infty} e \in \text{some-chilbert-basis. } e \cdot_C (\text{abs-op } A *_V e)$ )>
  by (simp add: trace-def True)
also have <... = ( $\sum_{\infty} e \in \text{some-chilbert-basis. complex-of-real (cmod (e \cdot_C (\text{abs-op } A *_V e)))}$ )>
  using pos abs complex-of-real-cmod by presburger
also have <... = complex-of-real ( $\sum_{\infty} e \in \text{some-chilbert-basis. cmod (e \cdot_C (\text{abs-op } A *_V e))}$ )>
  by (simp add: infsum-of-real)
also have <... = trace-norm A>
  by (simp add: trace-norm-def True)
finally show ?thesis
  by -
next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
  by (simp add: trace-def trace-norm-def)
qed

lemma trace-norm-pos: <trace-norm A = trace A> if < $A \geq 0$ >
  by (metis abs-op-id-on-pos that trace-abs-op)

lemma trace-norm-alt-def:
  assumes <is-onb B>
  shows <trace-norm A = (if trace-class A then ( $\sum_{\infty} e \in B. \text{cmod (e} \cdot_C (\text{abs-op } A *_V e)\})$  else 0)>
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms infsum-eqI' is-onb-some-chilbert-basis trace-norm-basis-invariance trace-norm-def)

lemma trace-class-finite-dim[simp]: <trace-class A> for A :: <'a:: {cfinite-dim, chilbert-space}>  $\Rightarrow_{CL}$ 
  'b::complex-inner>
  apply (subst trace-class-iff-summable[of some-chilbert-basis])
  by (auto intro!: summable-on-finite)

lemma trace-class-scaleC: <trace-class (c *C a)> if <trace-class a>
proof -
  from that obtain B where <is-onb B> and <( $\lambda x. x \cdot_C (\text{abs-op } a *_V x)$ ) abs-summable-on B>
  by (auto simp: trace-class-def)
  then show ?thesis
  by (auto intro!: exI[of - B] summable-on-cmult-right simp: trace-class-def <is-onb B> abs-op-scaleC norm-mult)
qed

lemma trace-scaleC: <trace (c *C a) = c * trace a>
proof -
  consider (trace-class) <trace-class a> | (c0) <c = 0> | (non-trace-class) < $\neg$  trace-class a> <c ≠ 0>
  by auto
  then show ?thesis
proof cases

```

```

case trace-class
then have ⟨trace-class (c *C a)⟩
  by (rule trace-class-scaleC)
then have ⟨trace (c *C a) = (Σ∞e∈some-chilbert-basis. e •C (c *C a *V e))⟩
  unfolding trace-def by simp
also have ⟨... = c * (Σ∞e∈some-chilbert-basis. e •C (a *V e))⟩
  by (auto simp: infsum-cmult-right')
also from trace-class have ⟨... = c * trace a⟩
  by (simp add: Trace-Class.trace-def)
finally show ?thesis
  by –
next
  case c0
  then show ?thesis
  by simp
next
  case non-trace-class
  then have ⟨¬ trace-class (c *C a)⟩
    by (metis divideC-field-simps(2) trace-class-scaleC)
  with non-trace-class show ?thesis
    by (simp add: trace-def)
qed
qed

lemma trace-uminus: ⟨trace (− a) = − trace a⟩
by (metis mult-minus1 scaleC-minus1-left trace-scaleC)

lemma trace-norm-0[simp]: ⟨trace-norm 0 = 0⟩
by (auto simp: trace-norm-def)

lemma trace-norm-nneg[simp]: ⟨trace-norm a ≥ 0⟩
apply (cases ⟨trace-class a⟩)
by (auto simp: trace-norm-def infsum-nonneg)

lemma trace-norm-scaleC: ⟨trace-norm (c *C a) = norm c * trace-norm a⟩
proof –
  consider (trace-class) ⟨trace-class a⟩ | (c0) ⟨c = 0⟩ | (non-trace-class) ⟨¬ trace-class a⟩ ⟨c ≠ 0⟩
  by auto
  then show ?thesis
  proof cases
    case trace-class
    then have ⟨trace-class (c *C a)⟩
      by (rule trace-class-scaleC)
    then have ⟨trace-norm (c *C a) = (Σ∞e∈some-chilbert-basis. norm (e •C (abs-op (c *C a) *V e)))⟩
      unfolding trace-norm-def by simp
    also have ⟨... = norm c * (Σ∞e∈some-chilbert-basis. norm (e •C (abs-op a *V e)))⟩
      by (auto simp: infsum-cmult-right' abs-op-scaleC norm-mult)

```

```

also from trace-class have ... = norm c * trace-norm a
  by (simp add: trace-norm-def)
finally show ?thesis
  by -
next
  case c0
  then show ?thesis
    by simp
next
  case non-trace-class
  then have ¬ trace-class (c *C a)
    by (metis divideC-field-simps(2) trace-class-scaleC)
  with non-trace-class show ?thesis
    by (simp add: trace-norm-def)
qed
qed

```

```

lemma trace-norm-nondegenerate: ⟨a = 0⟩ if ⟨trace-class a⟩ and ⟨trace-norm a = 0⟩
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume ⟨a ≠ 0⟩
  then have ⟨abs-op a ≠ 0⟩
    using abs-op-nondegenerate by blast
  then obtain x where xax: ⟨x •C (abs-op a *V x) ≠ 0⟩
    by (metis cblinfun.zero-left cblinfun-cinner-eqI cinner-zero-right)
  then have ⟨norm x ≠ 0⟩
    by auto
  then have xax': ⟨sgn x •C (abs-op a *V sgn x) ≠ 0⟩ and [simp]: ⟨norm (sgn x) = 1⟩
    unfolding sgn-div-norm using xax by (auto simp: cblinfun.scaleR-right)
  obtain B where sgnx-B: ⟨{sgn x} ⊆ B⟩ and ⟨is-onb B⟩
    apply atomize-elim apply (rule orthonormal-basis-exists)
    using ⟨norm x ≠ 0⟩ by (auto simp: is-ortho-set-def sgn-div-norm)

  from ⟨is-onb B⟩ that
  have summable: ⟨(λe. e •C (abs-op a *V e)) abs-summable-on B⟩
    using trace-class-iff-summable by fastforce

  from that have ⟨0 = trace-norm a⟩
    by simp
  also from ⟨is-onb B⟩ have ⟨trace-norm a = (∑∞e∈B. cmod (e •C (abs-op a *V e)))⟩
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) abs-norm-cancel infsum-cong infsum-not-exists real-norm-def trace-class-def
      trace-norm-alt-def)
  also have ⟨... ≥ (∑∞e∈{sgn x}. cmod (e •C (abs-op a *V e)))⟩ (is ⟨- ≥ ...⟩)
    apply (rule infsum-mono2)
    using summable sgnx-B by auto
  also from xax' have ⟨... > 0⟩
    by (simp add: is-orthogonal-sym xax')
  finally show False
    by simp

```

qed

```
typedef (overloaded) ('a::chilbert-space, 'b::chilbert-space) trace-class = <Collect trace-class ::  
('a ⇒CL 'b) set  
morphisms from-trace-class Abs-trace-class  
by (auto intro!: exI[of - 0])  
setup-lifting type-definition-trace-class

lemma trace-class-from-trace-class[simp]: <trace-class (from-trace-class t)>  
using from-trace-class by blast

lemma trace-pos: <trace a ≥ 0> if <a ≥ 0>  
by (metis abs-op-def complex-of-real-nn-iff sqrt-op-unique that trace-abs-op trace-norm-nneg)

lemma trace-adj-prelim: <trace (a*) = cnj (trace a)> if <trace-class a> and <trace-class (a*)>  
— We will later strengthen this as trace-adj and then hide this fact.  
by (simp add: trace-def that flip: cinner-adj-right infsum-cnj)
```

11.3 Hilbert-Schmidt operators

```
definition hilbert-schmidt where <hilbert-schmidt a ↔ trace-class (a* oCL a)>

definition hilbert-schmidt-norm where <hilbert-schmidt-norm a = sqrt (trace-norm (a* oCL a))>

lemma hilbert-schmidtI: <hilbert-schmidt a> if <trace-class (a* oCL a)>  
using that unfolding hilbert-schmidt-def by simp

lemma hilbert-schmidt-0[simp]: <hilbert-schmidt 0>  
unfolding hilbert-schmidt-def by simp

lemma hilbert-schmidt-norm-pos[simp]: <hilbert-schmidt-norm a ≥ 0>  
by (auto simp: hilbert-schmidt-norm-def)

lemma has-sum-hilbert-schmidt-norm-square:  
— [1], Proposition 18.6 (a)  
assumes <is-onb B> and <hilbert-schmidt a>  
shows <((λx. (norm (a *V x))2) has-sum (hilbert-schmidt-norm a)2) B>  
proof –  
from <hilbert-schmidt a>  
have <trace-class (a* oCL a)>  
using hilbert-schmidt-def by blast  
with <is-onb B> have <((λx. cmod (x ·C ((a* oCL a) *V x))) has-sum trace-norm (a* oCL a)) B>  
by (metis (no-types, lifting) abs-op-def has-sum-cong has-sum-infsum positive-cblinfun-squareI  
sqrt-op-unique trace-class-def trace-norm-alt-def trace-norm-basis-invariance)  
then show ?thesis  
by (auto simp: cinner-adj-right cdot-square-norm of-real-power norm-power hilbert-schmidt-norm-def)  
qed
```

```

lemma summable-hilbert-schmidt-norm-square:
— [1], Proposition 18.6 (a)
assumes <is-onb B> and <hilbert-schmidt a>
shows <( $\lambda x. (\text{norm } (a *_V x))^2$ ) summable-on B>
using assms(1) assms(2) has-sum-hilbert-schmidt-norm-square summable-on-def by blast

lemma summable-hilbert-schmidt-norm-square-converse:
assumes <is-onb B>
assumes <( $\lambda x. (\text{norm } (a *_V x))^2$ ) summable-on B>
shows <hilbert-schmidt a>
proof —
from assms(2)
have <( $\lambda x. \text{cmod } (x \cdot_C ((a * o_{CL} a) *_V x))$ ) summable-on B>
by (metis (no-types, lifting) cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose cinner-adj-right cinner-pos-if-pos
cmod-Re positive-cblinfun-squareI power2-norm-eq-cinner' summable-on-cong)
then have <trace-class (a * o_{CL} a)>
by (metis (no-types, lifting) abs-op-def assms(1) positive-cblinfun-squareI sqrt-op-unique
summable-on-cong trace-class-def)
then show ?thesis
using hilbert-schmidtI by blast
qed

lemma infsum-hilbert-schmidt-norm-square:
— [1], Proposition 18.6 (a)
assumes <is-onb B> and <hilbert-schmidt a>
shows <( $\sum_{x \in B} (\text{norm } (a *_V x))^2 = ((\text{hilbert-schmidt-norm } a)^2)$ )>
using assms has-sum-hilbert-schmidt-norm-square infsumI by blast

lemma
— [1], Proposition 18.6 (d)
assumes <hilbert-schmidt b>
shows hilbert-schmidt-comp-right: <hilbert-schmidt (a o_{CL} b)>
and hilbert-schmidt-norm-comp-right: <hilbert-schmidt-norm (a o_{CL} b) ≤ norm a * hilbert-schmidt-norm
b>
proof —
define B :: <'a set> where <B = some-chilbert-basis>
have [simp]: <is-onb B>
by (simp add: B-def)

have leq: <( $\text{norm } ((a o_{CL} b) *_V x))^2 \leq (\text{norm } a)^2 * (\text{norm } (b *_V x))^2$ )> for x
by (metis cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose norm-cblinfun norm-ge-zero power-mono power-mult-distrib)

have <( $\lambda x. (\text{norm } (b *_V x))^2$ ) summable-on B>
using <is-onb B> summable-hilbert-schmidt-norm-square assms by blast
then have sum2: <( $\lambda x. (\text{norm } a)^2 * (\text{norm } (b *_V x))^2$ ) summable-on B>
using summable-on-cmult-right by blast
then have <( $\lambda x. ((\text{norm } a)^2 * (\text{norm } (b *_V x))^2))$  abs-summable-on B>

```

```

    by auto
then have ⟨(λx. (norm ((a oCL b) *V x))2) abs-summable-on B⟩
  apply (rule abs-summable-on-comparison-test)
  using leq by force
then have sum5: ⟨(λx. (norm ((a oCL b) *V x))2) summable-on B⟩
  by auto
then show [simp]: ⟨hilbert-schmidt (a oCL b)⟩
  using ⟨is-onb B⟩
  by (rule summable-hilbert-schmidt-norm-square-converse[rotated])

have ⟨(hilbert-schmidt-norm (a oCL b))2 = (Σ∞x∈B. (norm ((a oCL b) *V x))2)⟩
  apply (rule infsum-hilbert-schmidt-norm-square[symmetric])
  by simp-all
also have ⟨... ≤ (Σ∞x∈B. (norm a)2 * (norm (b *V x))2)⟩
  using sum5 sum2 leq by (rule infsum-mono)
also have ⟨... = (norm a)2 * (Σ∞x∈B. (norm (b *V x))2)⟩
  by (simp add: infsum-cmult-right')
also have ⟨... = (norm a)2 * (hilbert-schmidt-norm b)2⟩
  by (simp add: assms infsum-hilbert-schmidt-norm-square)
finally show ⟨hilbert-schmidt-norm (a oCL b) ≤ norm a * hilbert-schmidt-norm b⟩
  apply (rule-tac power2-le-imp-le)
  by (auto intro!: mult-nonneg-nonneg simp: power-mult-distrib)
qed

```

```

lemma hilbert-schmidt-adj[simp]:
— Implicit in [1], Proposition 18.6 (b)
assumes ⟨hilbert-schmidt a⟩
shows ⟨hilbert-schmidt (a*)⟩
proof —
  from assms
  have ⟨(λe. (norm (a *V e))2) summable-on some-chilbert-basis⟩
    using is-onb-some-chilbert-basis summable-hilbert-schmidt-norm-square by blast
  then have ⟨(λe. (norm (a* *V e))2) summable-on some-chilbert-basis⟩
    by (metis basis-image-square-has-sum2 is-onb-some-chilbert-basis summable-on-def)
  then show ?thesis
    using is-onb-some-chilbert-basis summable-hilbert-schmidt-norm-square-converse by blast
qed

```

```

lemma hilbert-schmidt-norm-adj[simp]:
— [1], Proposition 18.6 (b)
shows ⟨hilbert-schmidt-norm (a*) = hilbert-schmidt-norm a⟩
proof (cases ⟨hilbert-schmidt a⟩)
  case True
  then have ⟨((λx. (norm (a *V x))2) has-sum (hilbert-schmidt-norm a)2) some-chilbert-basis⟩
    by (simp add: has-sum-hilbert-schmidt-norm-square)
  then have 1: ⟨((λx. (norm (a* *V x))2) has-sum (hilbert-schmidt-norm a)2) some-chilbert-basis⟩
    by (metis basis-image-square-has-sum2 is-onb-some-chilbert-basis)

```

```

from True
have ⟨hilbert-schmidt (a*)⟩
  by simp
then have 2: ⟨((λx. (norm (a* *V x))2) has-sum (hilbert-schmidt-norm (a*))2) some-chilbert-basis⟩
  by (simp add: has-sum-hilbert-schmidt-norm-square)

from 1 2 show ?thesis
  by (metis abs-of-nonneg hilbert-schmidt-norm-pos infsumI real-sqrt-abs)
next
  case False
  then have ⟨¬ hilbert-schmidt (a*)⟩
    using hilbert-schmidt-adj by fastforce

  then show ?thesis
    by (metis False hilbert-schmidt-def hilbert-schmidt-norm-def trace-norm-def)
qed

lemma
  — [1], Proposition 18.6 (d)
  fixes a :: ⟨'a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b::chilbert-space⟩ and b
  assumes ⟨hilbert-schmidt a⟩
  shows hilbert-schmidt-comp-left: ⟨hilbert-schmidt (a oCL b)⟩
  apply (subst asm-rl[of ⟨a oCL b = (b* oCL a*)*⟩], simp)
  by (auto intro!: assms hilbert-schmidt-comp-right hilbert-schmidt-adj simp del: adj-cblinfun-compose)

lemma
  — [1], Proposition 18.6 (d)
  fixes a :: ⟨'a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b::chilbert-space⟩ and b
  assumes ⟨hilbert-schmidt a⟩
  shows hilbert-schmidt-norm-comp-left: ⟨hilbert-schmidt-norm (a oCL b) ≤ norm b * hilbert-schmidt-norm a⟩
  apply (subst asm-rl[of ⟨a oCL b = (b* oCL a*)*⟩], simp)
  using hilbert-schmidt-norm-comp-right[of ⟨a*⟩ ⟨b*⟩]
  by (auto intro!: assms hilbert-schmidt-adj simp del: adj-cblinfun-compose)

lemma hilbert-schmidt-scaleC: ⟨hilbert-schmidt (c *C a)⟩ if ⟨hilbert-schmidt a⟩
  using hilbert-schmidt-def that trace-class-scaleC by fastforce

lemma hilbert-schmidt-scaleR: ⟨hilbert-schmidt (r *R a)⟩ if ⟨hilbert-schmidt a⟩
  by (simp add: hilbert-schmidt-scaleC scaleR-scaleC that)

lemma hilbert-schmidt-uminus: ⟨hilbert-schmidt (− a)⟩ if ⟨hilbert-schmidt a⟩
  by (metis hilbert-schmidt-scaleC scaleC-minus1-left that)

lemma hilbert-schmidt-plus: ⟨hilbert-schmidt (t + u)⟩ if ⟨hilbert-schmidt t⟩ and ⟨hilbert-schmidt u⟩
  for t u :: ⟨'a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b::chilbert-space⟩
  — [1], Proposition 18.6 (e). We use a different proof than Conway: Our proof of trace-class-plus below was easy to adapt to Hilbert-Schmidt operators, so we adapted that one. However, Con-

```

way's proof would most likely work as well, and possibly additionally allow us to weaken the sort of ' b ' to *complex-inner*.

proof –

```

define II :: <' $a \Rightarrow_{CL} ('a \times 'a)$ ' where <II = cblinfun-left + cblinfun-right>
define JJ :: <(' $b \times 'b$ )  $\Rightarrow_{CL} 'b$ ' where <JJ = cblinfun-left* + cblinfun-right*>
define t2 u2 where <t2 = t* oCL t> and <u2 = u* oCL u>
define tu :: <(' $a \times 'a$ )  $\Rightarrow_{CL} ('b \times 'b)$ ' where <tu = (cblinfun-left oCL t oCL cblinfun-left*) + (cblinfun-right oCL u oCL cblinfun-right*)>
define tu2 :: <(' $a \times 'a$ )  $\Rightarrow_{CL} ('a \times 'a)$ ' where <tu2 = (cblinfun-left oCL t2 oCL cblinfun-left*) + (cblinfun-right oCL u2 oCL cblinfun-right*)>
have t-plus-u: <t + u = JJ oCL tu oCL II>
apply (simp add: II-def JJ-def tu-def cblinfun-compose-add-left cblinfun-compose-add-right
cblinfun-compose-assoc)
by (simp flip: cblinfun-compose-assoc)
have tu-tu2: <tu* oCL tu = tu2>
by (simp add: tu-def tu2-def t2-def u2-def cblinfun-compose-add-left
cblinfun-compose-add-right cblinfun-compose-assoc adj-plus
isometryD[THEN simp-a-oCL-b] cblinfun-right-left-ortho[THEN simp-a-oCL-b]
cblinfun-left-right-ortho[THEN simp-a-oCL-b])
have <trace-class tu2>
proof (rule trace-classI)
define BL BR B :: <(' $a \times 'a$ ) set> where <BL = some-chilbert-basis  $\times \{0\}and <BR =  $\{0\} \times$  some-chilbert-basis>
and <B = BL  $\cup$  BR>
have <BL  $\cap$  BR = {}>
using is-ortho-set-some-chilbert-basis
by (auto simp: BL-def BR-def is-ortho-set-def)
show <is-onb B>
by (simp add: BL-def BR-def B-def is-onb-prod)
have <tu2  $\geq 0$ >
by (auto intro!: positive-cblinfunI simp: t2-def u2-def cinner-adj-right tu2-def cblinfun.add-left
cinner-pos-if-pos)
then have abs-tu2: <abs-op tu2 = tu2>
by (metis abs-opI)
have abs-t2: <abs-op t2 = t2>
by (metis abs-opI positive-cblinfun-squareI t2-def)
have abs-u2: <abs-op u2 = u2>
by (metis abs-opI positive-cblinfun-squareI u2-def)

from that(1)
have <( $\lambda x. x \cdot_C (abs-op t2 *_V x)$ ) abs-summable-on some-chilbert-basis>
by (simp add: hilbert-schmidt-def t2-def trace-class-iff-summable[OF is-onb-some-chilbert-basis])
then have <( $\lambda x. x \cdot_C (t2 *_V x)$ ) abs-summable-on some-chilbert-basis>
by (simp add: abs-t2)
then have sum-BL: <( $\lambda x. x \cdot_C (tu2 *_V x)$ ) abs-summable-on BL>
apply (subst asm-rl[of <BL = ( $\lambda x. (x, 0)$ ) 'some-chilbert-basis>])
by (auto simp: BL-def summable-on-reindex inj-on-def o-def tu2-def cblinfun.add-left)
from that(2)
have <( $\lambda x. x \cdot_C (abs-op u2 *_V x)$ ) abs-summable-on some-chilbert-basis>$ 
```

```

by (simp add: hilbert-schmidt-def u2-def trace-class-iff-summable[OF is-onb-some-chilbert-basis])
then have ⟨(λx. x •C (u2 *V x)) abs-summable-on some-chilbert-basis⟩
  by (simp add: abs-u2)
then have sum-BR: ⟨(λx. x •C (tu2 *V x)) abs-summable-on BR⟩
  apply (subst asm-rl[of ⟨BR = (λx. (0,x)) 'some-chilbert-basis⟩])
  by (auto simp: BR-def summable-on-reindex inj-on-def o-def tu2-def cblinfun.add-left)
from sum-BL sum-BR
show ⟨(λx. x •C (abs-op tu2 *V x)) abs-summable-on B⟩
  using ⟨BL ∩ BR = {}⟩
  by (auto intro!: summable-on-Un-disjoint simp: B-def abs-tu2)
qed
then have ⟨hilbert-schmidt tu⟩
  by (auto simp flip: tu-tu2 intro!: hilbert-schmidtI)
with t-plus-u
show ⟨hilbert-schmidt (t + u)⟩
  by (auto intro: hilbert-schmidt-comp-left hilbert-schmidt-comp-right)
qed

lemma hilbert-schmidt-minus: ⟨hilbert-schmidt (a - b)⟩ if ⟨hilbert-schmidt a⟩ and ⟨hilbert-schmidt b⟩
for a b :: ⟨'a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b::chilbert-space⟩
using hilbert-schmidt-plus hilbert-schmidt-uminus that(1) that(2) by fastforce

typedef (overloaded) ('a::chilbert-space,'b::complex-inner) hilbert-schmidt = ⟨Collect hilbert-schmidt
:: ('a ⇒CL 'b) set⟩
by (auto intro!: exI[of - 0])
setup-lifting type-definition-hilbert-schmidt

instantiation hilbert-schmidt :: (chilbert-space, chilbert-space)
  {zero,scaleC,uminus,plus,minus,dist-norm,sgn-div-norm,uniformity-dist,open-uniformity} begin
lift-definition zero-hilbert-schmidt :: ⟨('a,'b) hilbert-schmidt⟩ is 0 by auto
lift-definition norm-hilbert-schmidt :: ⟨('a,'b) hilbert-schmidt ⇒ real⟩ is hilbert-schmidt-norm
.
lift-definition scaleC-hilbert-schmidt :: ⟨complex ⇒ ('a,'b) hilbert-schmidt ⇒ ('a,'b) hilbert-schmidt⟩
is scaleC
  by (simp add: hilbert-schmidt-scaleC)
lift-definition scaleR-hilbert-schmidt :: ⟨real ⇒ ('a,'b) hilbert-schmidt ⇒ ('a,'b) hilbert-schmidt⟩
is scaleR
  by (simp add: hilbert-schmidt-scaleR)
lift-definition uminus-hilbert-schmidt :: ⟨('a,'b) hilbert-schmidt ⇒ ('a,'b) hilbert-schmidt⟩ is
uminus
  by (simp add: hilbert-schmidt-uminus)
lift-definition minus-hilbert-schmidt :: ⟨('a,'b) hilbert-schmidt ⇒ ('a,'b) hilbert-schmidt ⇒ ('a,'b)
hilbert-schmidt⟩ is minus
  by (simp add: hilbert-schmidt-minus)
lift-definition plus-hilbert-schmidt :: ⟨('a,'b) hilbert-schmidt ⇒ ('a,'b) hilbert-schmidt ⇒ ('a,'b)
hilbert-schmidt⟩ is plus
  by (simp add: hilbert-schmidt-plus)

```

```

definition <dist a b = norm (a - b)> for a b :: <('a,'b) hilbert-schmidt>
definition <sgn x = inverse (norm x) *_R x> for x :: <('a,'b) hilbert-schmidt>
definition <uniformity = (INF e in {0 < ..}. principal {(x:('a,'b) hilbert-schmidt, y). dist x y < e})>
definition <open U = (∀x in U. ∀F (x', y) in INF e in {0 < ..}. principal {(x, y). norm (x - y) < e}. x' = x → y in U)> for U :: <('a,'b) hilbert-schmidt set>
instance
proof intro-classes
  show <(*_R) r = ((*_C) (complex-of-real r)) :: <('a,'b) hilbert-schmidt ⇒ -> for r :: real
    apply (rule ext)
    apply transfer
    by (auto simp: scaleR-scaleC)
  show <dist x y = norm (x - y)> for x y :: <('a,'b) hilbert-schmidt>
    by (simp add: dist-hilbert-schmidt-def)
  show <sgn x = inverse (norm x) *_R x> for x :: <('a,'b) hilbert-schmidt>
    by (simp add: Trace-Class.sgn-hilbert-schmidt-def)
  show <uniformity = (INF e in {0 < ..}. principal {(x:('a,'b) hilbert-schmidt, y). dist x y < e})>
    using Trace-Class.uniformity-hilbert-schmidt-def by blast
  show <open U = (∀x in U. ∀F (x', y) in uniformity. x' = x → y in U)> for U :: <('a,'b) hilbert-schmidt set>
    by (simp add: uniformity-hilbert-schmidt-def open-hilbert-schmidt-def dist-hilbert-schmidt-def)
qed
end

lift-definition hs-compose :: <('b::chilbert-space,'c::complex-inner) hilbert-schmidt
  ⇒ ('a::chilbert-space,'b) hilbert-schmidt ⇒ ('a,'c) hilbert-schmidt > is
  cblinfun-compose
  by (simp add: hilbert-schmidt-comp-right)

lemma
— [1], 18.8 Proposition
fixes A :: <'a :: chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b :: chilbert-space>
shows trace-class-iff-sqrt-hs: <trace-class A ↔ hilbert-schmidt (sqrt-op (abs-op A))> (is ?thesis1)
  and trace-class-iff-hs-times-hs: <trace-class A ↔ (∃B (C::'a ⇒CL 'a). hilbert-schmidt B ∧ hilbert-schmidt C ∧ A = B oCL C)> (is ?thesis2)
  and trace-class-iff-abs-hs-times-hs: <trace-class A ↔ (∃B (C::'a ⇒CL 'a). hilbert-schmidt B ∧ hilbert-schmidt C ∧ abs-op A = B oCL C)> (is ?thesis3)
proof –
  define Sq W where <Sq = sqrt-op (abs-op A)> and <W = polar-decomposition A>
  have trace-class-sqrt-hs: <hilbert-schmidt Sq> if <trace-class A>
  proof (rule hilbert-schmidtI)
    from that
    have <trace-class (abs-op A)>
      by simp
    then show <trace-class (Sq * oCL Sq)>
      by (auto simp: Sq-def positive-selfadjointI[unfolded selfadjoint-def])
  qed
  have sqrt-hs-hs-times-hs: <∃B (C :: 'a ⇒CL 'a). hilbert-schmidt B ∧ hilbert-schmidt C ∧ A =

```

```

B oCL C
  if ⟨hilbert-schmidt Sq⟩
proof –
  have ⟨A = W oCL abs-op A⟩
    by (simp add: polar-decomposition-correct W-def)
  also have ⟨... = (W oCL Sq) oCL Sq⟩
    by (metis Sq-def abs-op-pos cblinfun-compose-assoc positive-selfadjointI sqrt-op-pos sqrt-op-square)
  finally have ⟨A = (W oCL Sq) oCL Sq⟩
    by –
  then show ?thesis
    apply (rule-tac exI[of - ⟨W oCL Sq⟩], rule-tac exI[of - Sq])
    using that by (auto simp add: hilbert-schmidt-comp-right)
qed

have hs-times-hs-abs-hs-times-hs: ⟨∃ B (C :: 'a ⇒CL 'a). hilbert-schmidt B ∧ hilbert-schmidt
C ∧ abs-op A = B oCL C⟩
  if ⟨∃ B (C :: 'a ⇒CL 'a). hilbert-schmidt B ∧ hilbert-schmidt C ∧ A = B oCL C⟩
proof –
  from that obtain B and C :: ⟨'a ⇒CL 'a⟩ where ⟨hilbert-schmidt B⟩ and ⟨hilbert-schmidt
C⟩ and ABC: ⟨A = B oCL C⟩
    by auto
  from ⟨hilbert-schmidt B⟩
  have hs-WB: ⟨hilbert-schmidt (W* oCL B)⟩
    by (simp add: hilbert-schmidt-comp-right)
  have ⟨abs-op A = W* oCL A⟩
    by (simp add: W-def polar-decomposition-correct')
  also have ⟨... = (W* oCL B) oCL C⟩
    by (metis ABC cblinfun-compose-assoc)
  finally have ⟨abs-op A = (W* oCL B) oCL C⟩
    by –
  with hs-WB ⟨hilbert-schmidt C⟩
  show ?thesis
    by auto
qed

have abs-hs-times-hs-trace-class: ⟨trace-class A⟩
  if ⟨∃ B (C :: 'a ⇒CL 'a). hilbert-schmidt B ∧ hilbert-schmidt C ∧ abs-op A = B oCL C⟩
proof –
  from that obtain B and C :: ⟨'a ⇒CL 'a⟩ where ⟨hilbert-schmidt B⟩ and ⟨hilbert-schmidt
C⟩ and ABC: ⟨abs-op A = B oCL C⟩
    by auto
  from ⟨hilbert-schmidt B⟩
  have ⟨hilbert-schmidt (B*)⟩
    by simp
  then have ⟨(λe. (norm (B* *V e))2) abs-summable-on some-chilbert-basis⟩
    by (metis is-onb-some-chilbert-basis summable-hilbert-schmidt-norm-square summable-on-iff-abs-summable-on-re
moreover
  from ⟨hilbert-schmidt C⟩
  have ⟨(λe. (norm (C *V e))2) abs-summable-on some-chilbert-basis⟩
    by (metis is-onb-some-chilbert-basis summable-hilbert-schmidt-norm-square summable-on-iff-abs-summable-on-re
ultimately have ⟨(λe. norm (B* *V e) * norm (C *V e)) abs-summable-on some-chilbert-basis⟩

```

```

apply (rule-tac abs-summable-product)
by (metis (no-types, lifting) power2-eq-square summable-on-cong)+
then have ⟨λe. cinner e (abs-op A *V e)) abs-summable-on some-chilbert-basis⟩
proof (rule Infinite-Sum.abs-summable-on-comparison-test)
fix e :: 'a assume ⟨e ∈ some-chilbert-basis⟩
have ⟨norm (e •C (abs-op A *V e)) = norm ((B* *V e) •C (C *V e))⟩
by (simp add: ABC cinner-adj-left)
also have ⟨... ≤ norm (B* *V e) * norm (C *V e)⟩
by (rule Cauchy-Schwarz-ineq2)
also have ⟨... = norm (norm (B* *V e) * norm (C *V e))⟩
by simp
finally show ⟨cmod (e •C (abs-op A *V e)) ≤ norm (norm (B* *V e) * norm (C *V e))⟩
by –
qed
then show ⟨trace-class A⟩
apply (rule trace-classI[rotated]) by simp
qed
from trace-class-sqrt-hs sqrt-hs-hs-times-hs hs-times-hs-abs-hs-times-hs abs-hs-times-hs-trace-class
show ?thesis1 and ?thesis2 and ?thesis3
unfolding Sq-def by metis+
qed

```

lemma trace-exists:

— [1], Proposition 18.9

assumes ⟨is-onb B⟩ and ⟨trace-class A⟩

shows ⟨(λe. e •_C (A *_V e)) summable-on B⟩

proof —

obtain b c :: 'a ⇒_{CL} 'a where ⟨hilbert-schmidt b⟩ ⟨hilbert-schmidt c⟩ and Abc: ⟨A = c * o_{CL} b⟩

by (metis abs-op-pos adj-cblinfun-compose assms(2) double-adj hilbert-schmidt-comp-left hilbert-schmidt-comp-right polar-decomposition-correct polar-decomposition-correct' positive-selfadjointI[unfolded selfadjoint-def] trace-class-iff-hs-times-hs)

have ⟨(λe. (norm (b *_V e))²) summable-on B⟩

using ⟨hilbert-schmidt b⟩ assms(1) summable-hilbert-schmidt-norm-square by auto

moreover have ⟨(λe. (norm (c *_V e))²) summable-on B⟩

using ⟨hilbert-schmidt c⟩ assms(1) summable-hilbert-schmidt-norm-square by auto

ultimately have ⟨(λe. (((norm (b *_V e))² + (norm (c *_V e))²)) / 2) summable-on B⟩

by (auto intro!: summable-on-cdivide summable-on-add)

then have ⟨(λe. (((norm (b *_V e))² + (norm (c *_V e))²)) / 2) abs-summable-on B⟩

by simp

then have ⟨(λe. e •_C (A *_V e)) abs-summable-on B⟩

proof (rule abs-summable-on-comparison-test)

fix e assume ⟨e ∈ B⟩

obtain γ where ⟨cmod γ = 1⟩ and γ: ⟨γ * ((b *_V e) •_C (c *_V e)) = abs ((b *_V e) •_C (c *_V e))⟩

```

*V e))>
  apply atomize-elim
  apply (cases <(b *V e) ·C (c *V e) ≠ 0>)
    apply (rule exI[of - <cnj (sgn ((b *V e) ·C (c *V e)))>])
    apply (auto simp add: norm-sgn intro!: norm-one)
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) abs-mult-sgn cblinfun.scaleC-right cblinfun-mult-right.rep-eq
cdot-square-norm complex-norm-square complex-scaleC-def mult.comm-neutral norm-one norm-sgn
one-cinner-one)

  have <cmod (e ·C (A *V e)) = Re (abs (e ·C (A *V e)))>
    by (metis abs-nn cmod-Re norm-abs)
  also have <... = Re (abs ((b *V e) ·C (c *V e)))>
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) Abc abs-nn cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose cinner-adj-left
cinner-commute' complex-mod-cnj complex-of-real-cmod norm-abs)
  also have <... = Re (((b *V e) ·C (γ *C (c *V e))))>
    by (simp add: γ)
  also have <... ≤ ((norm (b *V e))2 + (norm (γ *C (c *V e)))2) / 2>
    by (smt (z3) field-sum-of-halves norm-ge-zero polar-identity-minus zero-le-power-eq-numeral)
  also have <... = ((norm (b *V e))2 + (norm (c *V e))2) / 2>
    by (simp add: cmod γ = 1)
  also have <... ≤ norm (((norm (b *V e))2 + (norm (c *V e))2) / 2)>
    by simp
  finally show <cmod (e ·C (A *V e)) ≤ norm (((norm (b *V e))2 + (norm (c *V e))2) / 2))>
    by -
qed

then show ?thesis
  by (metis abs-summable-summable)
qed

```

lemma trace-plus-prelim:

assumes <trace-class a> <trace-class b> <trace-class (a+b)>
— We will later strengthen this as *trace-plus* and then hide this fact.

shows <trace (a + b) = trace a + trace b>
by (auto simp add: assms infsum-add trace-def cblinfun.add-left cinner-add-right
intro!: infsum-add trace-exists)

lemma hs-times-hs-trace-class:

fixes B :: <'b::chilbert-space ⇒_{CL} 'c::chilbert-space> **and** C :: <'a::chilbert-space ⇒_{CL} 'b::chilbert-space>
assumes <hilbert-schmidt B> **and** <hilbert-schmidt C>
shows <trace-class (B o_{CL} C)>
— Not an immediate consequence of *trace-class-iff-hs-times-hs* because here the types of B, C
are more general.

proof —

define A Sq W **where** <A = B o_{CL} C> **and** <Sq = sqrt-op (abs-op A)> **and** <W = polar-decomposition A>

```

from <hilbert-schmidt B>
have hs-WB: <hilbert-schmidt (W* oCL B)>
  by (simp add: hilbert-schmidt-comp-right)
have <abs-op A = W* oCL A>
  by (simp add: W-def polar-decomposition-correct')
also have <... = (W* oCL B) oCL C>
  by (metis A-def cbilinfun-compose-assoc)
finally have abs-op-A: <abs-op A = (W* oCL B) oCL C>
  by -
from <hilbert-schmidt (W* oCL B)>
have <hilbert-schmidt (B* oCL W)>
  by (simp add: assms(1) hilbert-schmidt-comp-left)
then have <(\lambda e. (norm ((B* oCL W) *_V e))^2) abs-summable-on some-chilbert-basis>
  by (metis is-onb-some-chilbert-basis summable-hilbert-schmidt-norm-square summable-on-iff-abs-summable-on-real)
moreover from <hilbert-schmidt C>
have <(\lambda e. (norm (C *_V e))^2) abs-summable-on some-chilbert-basis>
  by (metis is-onb-some-chilbert-basis summable-hilbert-schmidt-norm-square summable-on-iff-abs-summable-on-real)
ultimately have <(\lambda e. norm ((B* oCL W) *_V e) * norm (C *_V e)) abs-summable-on
some-chilbert-basis>
  apply (rule_tac abs-summable-product)
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) power2-eq-square summable-on-cong) +
then have <(\lambda e. cinner e (abs-op A *_V e)) abs-summable-on some-chilbert-basis>
proof (rule Infinite-Sum.abs-summable-on-comparison-test)
fix e :: 'a assume <e ∈ some-chilbert-basis>
have <norm (e ·_C (abs-op A *_V e)) = norm (((B* oCL W) *_V e) ·_C (C *_V e))>
  by (simp add: abs-op-A cinner-adj-left cinner-adj-right)
also have <... ≤ norm ((B* oCL W) *_V e) * norm (C *_V e)>
  by (rule Cauchy-Schwarz-ineq2)
also have <... = norm (norm ((B* oCL W) *_V e) * norm (C *_V e))>
  by simp
finally show <cmod (e ·_C (abs-op A *_V e)) ≤ norm (norm ((B* oCL W) *_V e) * norm (C
*_V e))>
  by -
qed
then show <trace-class A>
  apply (rule trace-classI[rotated]) by simp
qed

instantiation hilbert-schmidt :: (chilbert-space, chilbert-space) complex-vector begin
instance
proof intro-classes
fix a b c :: <'a, 'b> hilbert-schmidt>
show <a + b + c = a + (b + c)>
  apply transfer by auto
show <a + b = b + a>
  apply transfer by auto
show <0 + a = a>
  apply transfer by auto
show <- a + a = 0>
  apply transfer by auto

```

```

apply transfer by auto
show ⟨a - b = a + - b⟩
  apply transfer by auto
show ⟨r *C (a + b) = r *C a + r *C b⟩ for r :: complex
  apply transfer
  using scaleC-add-right
  by auto
show ⟨(r + r') *C a = r *C a + r' *C a⟩ for r r' :: complex
  apply transfer
  by (simp add: scaleC-add-left)
show ⟨r *C r' *C a = (r * r') *C a⟩ for r r'
  apply transfer by auto
show ⟨1 *C a = a⟩
  apply transfer by auto
qed
end

```

```

instantiation hilbert-schmidt :: (chilbert-space, chilbert-space) complex-inner begin
lift-definition cinner-hilbert-schmidt :: ⟨('a,'b) hilbert-schmidt ⇒ ('a,'b) hilbert-schmidt ⇒ complex⟩ is
  ⟨λb c. trace (b* oCL c)⟩ .
instance
proof intro-classes
fix x y z :: ⟨('a,'b) hilbert-schmidt⟩
show ⟨x •C y = cnj (y •C x)⟩
proof (transfer; unfold mem-Collect-eq)
fix x y :: 'a ⇒CL 'b
assume hs-xy: ⟨hilbert-schmidt x⟩ ⟨hilbert-schmidt y⟩
then have tc: ⟨trace-class ((y* oCL x)*)⟩ ⟨trace-class (y* oCL x)⟩
  by (auto intro!: hs-times-hs-trace-class)
have ⟨trace (x* oCL y) = trace ((y* oCL x)*)⟩
  by simp
also have ⟨... = cnj (trace (y* oCL x))⟩
  using tc trace-adj-prelim by blast
finally show ⟨trace (x* oCL y) = cnj (trace (y* oCL x))⟩
  by –
qed
show ⟨(x + y) •C z = x •C z + y •C z⟩
proof (transfer; unfold mem-Collect-eq)
fix x y z :: 'a ⇒CL 'b
assume [simp]: ⟨hilbert-schmidt x⟩ ⟨hilbert-schmidt y⟩ ⟨hilbert-schmidt z⟩
have [simp]: ⟨trace-class ((x + y)* oCL z)⟩ ⟨trace-class (x* oCL z)⟩ ⟨trace-class (y* oCL z)⟩
  by (auto intro!: hs-times-hs-trace-class hilbert-schmidt-adj hilbert-schmidt-plus)
then have [simp]: ⟨trace-class ((x* oCL z) + (y* oCL z))⟩
  by (simp add: adj-plus cblinfun-compose-add-left)
show ⟨trace ((x + y)* oCL z) = trace (x* oCL z) + trace (y* oCL z)⟩
  by (simp add: trace-plus-prelim adj-plus cblinfun-compose-add-left hs-times-hs-trace-class)
qed

```

```

show ⟨r *C x •C y = cnj r * (x •C y)⟩ for r
  apply transfer
  by (simp add: trace-scaleC)
show ⟨0 ≤ x •C x⟩
  apply transfer
  by (simp add: positive-cblinfun-squareI trace-pos)
show ⟨(x •C x) = 0⟩ = (x = 0)
proof (transfer; unfold mem-Collect-eq)
  fix x :: ⟨'a ⇒CL 'b⟩
  assume [simp]: ⟨hilbert-schmidt x⟩
  have ⟨trace (x* oCL x) = 0 ⟷ trace (abs-op (x* oCL x)) = 0⟩
    by (metis abs-op-def positive-cblinfun-squareI sqrt-op-unique)
  also have ⟨... ⟷ trace-norm (x* oCL x) = 0⟩
    by simp
  also have ⟨... ⟷ x* oCL x = 0⟩
    by (metis ⟨hilbert-schmidt x⟩ hilbert-schmidt-def trace-norm-0 trace-norm-nondegenerate)
  also have ⟨... ⟷ x = 0⟩
    using cblinfun-compose-zero-right op-square-nondegenerate by blast
  finally show ⟨trace (x* oCL x) = 0 ⟷ x = 0⟩
    by -
qed
show ⟨norm x = sqrt (cmod (x •C x))⟩
  apply transfer
  apply (auto simp: hilbert-schmidt-norm-def)
  by (metis Re-complex-of-real cmod-Re positive-cblinfun-squareI trace-norm-pos trace-pos)
qed
end

```

lemma hilbert-schmidt-norm-triangle-ineq:

— [1], Proposition 18.6 (e). We do not use their proof but get it as a simple corollary of the instantiation of *hilbert-schmidt* as a inner product space. The proof by Conway would probably allow us to weaken the sort of '*b*' to *complex-inner*.

```

fixes a b :: ⟨'a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b::chilbert-space⟩
assumes ⟨hilbert-schmidt a⟩ ⟨hilbert-schmidt b⟩
shows ⟨hilbert-schmidt-norm (a + b) ≤ hilbert-schmidt-norm a + hilbert-schmidt-norm b⟩
proof -
  define a' b' where ⟨a' = Abs-hilbert-schmidt a⟩ and ⟨b' = Abs-hilbert-schmidt b⟩
  have [transfer-rule]: ⟨cr-hilbert-schmidt a a'⟩
    by (simp add: Abs-hilbert-schmidt-inverse a'-def assms(1) cr-hilbert-schmidt-def)
  have [transfer-rule]: ⟨cr-hilbert-schmidt b b'⟩
    by (simp add: Abs-hilbert-schmidt-inverse assms(2) b'-def cr-hilbert-schmidt-def)
  have ⟨norm (a' + b') ≤ norm a' + norm b'⟩
    by (rule norm-triangle-ineq)
  then show ?thesis
    apply transfer
    by -
qed

```

lift-definition adj-hs :: ⟨('a::chilbert-space, 'b::chilbert-space) hilbert-schmidt ⇒ ('b, 'a) hilbert-schmidt⟩

```

is adj
by auto

lemma adj-hs-plus: ⟨adj-hs (x + y) = adj-hs x + adj-hs y⟩
  apply transfer
  by (simp add: adj-plus)

lemma adj-hs-minus: ⟨adj-hs (x - y) = adj-hs x - adj-hs y⟩
  apply transfer
  by (simp add: adj-minus)

lemma norm-adj-hs[simp]: ⟨norm (adj-hs x) = norm x⟩
  apply transfer
  by simp

lemma hilbert-schmidt-norm-geq-norm:
— [1], Proposition 18.6 (c)
assumes ⟨hilbert-schmidt a⟩
shows ⟨norm a ≤ hilbert-schmidt-norm a⟩
proof –
have ⟨norm (a x) ≤ hilbert-schmidt-norm a⟩ if ⟨norm x = 1⟩ for x
proof –
  obtain B where ⟨x ∈ B⟩ and ⟨is-onb B⟩
  using orthonormal-basis-exists[of ⟨{x}⟩] ⟨norm x = 1⟩
  by force
  have ⟨(norm (a x))² = (∑∞x∈{x}. (norm (a x))²)⟩
  by simp
  also have ⟨... ≤ (∑∞x∈B. (norm (a x))²)⟩
  apply (rule infsum-mono-neutral)
  by (auto intro!: summable-hilbert-schmidt-norm-square ⟨is-onb B⟩ assms ⟨x ∈ B⟩)
  also have ⟨... = (hilbert-schmidt-norm a)²⟩
  using infsum-hilbert-schmidt-norm-square[OF ⟨is-onb B⟩ assms]
  by –
  finally show ?thesis
  by force
qed
then show ?thesis
  by (auto intro!: norm-cblinfun-bound-unit)
qed

```

11.4 Trace-norm and trace-class, continued

```

lemma trace-class-comp-left: ⟨trace-class (a oCL b)⟩ if ⟨trace-class a⟩ for a :: 'a::chilbert-space
⇒CL 'b::chilbert-space
— [1], Theorem 18.11 (a)
proof –
  from ⟨trace-class a⟩
  obtain C :: ⟨'a ⇒CL 'b⟩ and B where ⟨hilbert-schmidt C⟩ and ⟨hilbert-schmidt B⟩ and aCB:
  ⟨a = C oCL B⟩

```

```

by (auto simp: trace-class-iff-hs-times-hs)
from ⟨hilbert-schmidt B⟩ have ⟨hilbert-schmidt (B oCL b)⟩
  by (simp add: hilbert-schmidt-comp-left)
with ⟨hilbert-schmidt C⟩ have ⟨trace-class (C oCL (B oCL b))⟩
  using hs-times-hs-trace-class by blast
then show ?thesis
  by (simp flip: aCB cblinfun-compose-assoc)
qed

lemma trace-class-comp-right: ⟨trace-class (a oCL b)⟩ if ⟨trace-class b⟩ for a :: ⟨'a::chilbert-space
⇒CL 'b::chilbert-space⟩
— [1], Theorem 18.11 (a)
proof –
  from ⟨trace-class b⟩
  obtain C :: ⟨'c ⇒CL 'a⟩ and B where ⟨hilbert-schmidt C⟩ and ⟨hilbert-schmidt B⟩ and aCB:
⟨b = C oCL B⟩
    by (auto simp: trace-class-iff-hs-times-hs)
  from ⟨hilbert-schmidt C⟩ have ⟨hilbert-schmidt (a oCL C)⟩
    by (simp add: hilbert-schmidt-comp-right)
  with ⟨hilbert-schmidt B⟩ have ⟨trace-class ((a oCL C) oCL B)⟩
    using hs-times-hs-trace-class by blast
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp flip: aCB add: cblinfun-compose-assoc)
qed

lemma
  fixes B :: ⟨'a::chilbert-space set⟩ and A :: ⟨'a ⇒CL 'a⟩ and b :: ⟨'b::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'c::chilbert-space⟩ and c :: ⟨'c ⇒CL 'b⟩
  shows trace-alt-def:
— [1], Proposition 18.9
⟨is-onb B ⟹ trace A = (if trace-class A then (∑∞ e ∈ B. e •C (A *V e)) else 0)⟩
  and trace-hs-times-hs: ⟨hilbert-schmidt c ⟹ hilbert-schmidt b ⟹ trace (c oCL b) =
    ((of-real (hilbert-schmidt-norm ((c*) + b)))2 − (of-real (hilbert-schmidt-norm ((c*) −
    b)))2 −
      i * (of-real (hilbert-schmidt-norm (((c*) + i *C b))))2 +
      i * (of-real (hilbert-schmidt-norm (((c*) − i *C b))))2) / 4⟩
proof –
  have ecbe-has-sum: ⟨((λe. e •C ((c oCL b) *V e)) has-sum
    ((of-real (hilbert-schmidt-norm ((c*) + b)))2 − (of-real (hilbert-schmidt-norm ((c*) −
    b)))2 −
      i * (of-real (hilbert-schmidt-norm ((c*) + i *C b)))2 +
      i * (of-real (hilbert-schmidt-norm ((c*) − i *C b)))2) / 4) B⟩
    if ⟨is-onb B⟩ and ⟨hilbert-schmidt c⟩ and ⟨hilbert-schmidt b⟩ for B :: ⟨'y::chilbert-space set⟩
  and c :: ⟨'x::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'y⟩ and b
    apply (simp flip: cinner-adj-left[of c])
    apply (subst cdot-norm)
    using that by (auto simp add: field-class.field-divide-inverse infsum-cmult-left'
      simp del: Num.inverse-eq-divide-numeral
      simp flip: cblinfun.add-left cblinfun.diff-left cblinfun.scaleC-left of-real-power)

```

```

intro!: has-sum-cmult-left has-sum-cmult-right has-sum-add has-sum-diff has-sum-of-real
has-sum-hilbert-schmidt-norm-square hilbert-schmidt-plus hilbert-schmidt-minus hilbert-schmidt-scaleC)

then have ecbe-infsum: <(\sum_{\infty e \in B. e \cdot_C ((c o_{CL} b) *_V e)) =}
    (((of-real (hilbert-schmidt-norm ((c*) + b)))^2 - (of-real (hilbert-schmidt-norm ((c*) -
    b)))^2 - i * (of-real (hilbert-schmidt-norm ((c*) + i *_C b)))^2 +
    i * (of-real (hilbert-schmidt-norm ((c*) - i *_C b)))^2) / 4)>
if <is-onb B> and <hilbert-schmidt c> and <hilbert-schmidt b> for B :: <'y::chilbert-space set>
and c :: <'x::chilbert-space =>_CL 'y> and b
using infsumI that(1) that(2) that(3) by blast

show <trace (c o_{CL} b) =
    ((of-real (hilbert-schmidt-norm ((c*) + b)))^2 - (of-real (hilbert-schmidt-norm ((c*) -
    b)))^2 - i * (of-real (hilbert-schmidt-norm ((c*) + i *_C b)))^2 +
    i * (of-real (hilbert-schmidt-norm ((c*) - i *_C b)))^2) / 4>
if <hilbert-schmidt c> and <hilbert-schmidt b>
proof -
from that have tc-cb[simp]: <trace-class (c o_{CL} b)>
by (rule hs-times-hs-trace-class)
show ?thesis
using ecbe-infsum[OF is-onb-some-chilbert-basis <hilbert-schmidt c> <hilbert-schmidt b>]
apply (simp only: trace-def)
by simp
qed

show <trace A = (if trace-class A then (\sum_{\infty e \in B. e \cdot_C (A *_V e)) else 0)> if <is-onb B>
proof (cases <trace-class A>)
case True
with that
obtain b c :: <'a =>_CL 'a> where hs-b: <hilbert-schmidt b> and hs-c: <hilbert-schmidt c> and
Acb: <A = c o_{CL} b>
by (metis trace-class-iff-hs-times-hs)
have [simp]: <trace-class (c o_{CL} b)>
using Acb True by auto

show <trace A = (if trace-class A then (\sum_{\infty e \in B. e \cdot_C (A *_V e)) else 0)>
using ecbe-infsum[OF is-onb-some-chilbert-basis hs-c hs-b]
using ecbe-infsum[OF <is-onb B> hs-c hs-b]
by (simp only: Acb trace-def)
next
case False
then show ?thesis
by (simp add: trace-def)
qed
qed

lemma trace-ket-sum:

```

```

fixes A :: "('a ell2 ⇒CL 'a ell2)"
assumes ⟨trace-class A⟩
shows ⟨trace A = (∑ ∞ e. ket e •C (A *V ket e))⟩
apply (subst infsum-reindex[where h=ket, unfolded o-def, symmetric])
by (auto simp: ⟨trace-class A⟩ trace-alt-def[OF is-onb-ket] is-onb-ket)

lemma trace-one-dim[simp]: ⟨trace A = one-dim-iso A⟩ for A :: 'a::one-dim ⇒CL 'a
proof -
  have onb: ⟨is-onb {1 :: 'a}⟩
    by auto
  have ⟨trace A = 1 •C (A *V 1)⟩
    apply (subst trace-alt-def)
    apply (fact onb)
    by simp
  also have ⟨... = one-dim-iso A⟩
    by (simp add: cinner-cblinfun-def one-dim-iso-def)
  finally show ?thesis
  by -
qed

```

```

lemma trace-has-sum:
  assumes ⟨is-onb E⟩
  assumes ⟨trace-class t⟩
  shows ⟨((λe. e •C (t *V e)) has-sum trace t) E⟩
  using assms(1) assms(2) trace-alt-def trace-exists by fastforce

```

```

lemma trace-sandwich-isometry[simp]: ⟨trace (sandwich U A) = trace A⟩ if ⟨isometry U⟩
proof (cases ⟨trace-class A⟩)
  case True
  note True[simp]
  have ⟨is-ortho-set ((*V) U ‘ some-chilbert-basis)⟩
    unfolding is-ortho-set-def
    apply auto
    apply (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose cblinfun-id-cblinfun-apply
    cinner-adj-right is-ortho-set-def is-ortho-set-some-chilbert-basis isometry-def that)
    by (metis is-normal-some-chilbert-basis isometry-preserves-norm norm-zero that zero-neq-one)
  moreover have ⟨x ∈ (*V) U ‘ some-chilbert-basis ⟹ norm x = 1⟩ for x
    using is-normal-some-chilbert-basis isometry-preserves-norm that by fastforce
  ultimately obtain B where BU: ⟨B ⊇ U ‘ some-chilbert-basis⟩ and ⟨is-onb B⟩
    apply atomize-elim
    by (rule orthonormal-basis-exists)

  have xUy: ⟨x •C U y = 0⟩ if xBU: ⟨x ∈ B – U ‘ some-chilbert-basis⟩ for x y
  proof –
    from that ⟨is-onb B⟩ ⟨isometry U⟩
    have ⟨x •C z = 0⟩ if ⟨z ∈ U ‘ some-chilbert-basis⟩ for z
      using that by (metis BU Diff-iff in-mono is-onb-def is-ortho-set-def)
  qed

```

```

then have ⟨ $x \in \text{orthogonal-complement}(\text{closure}(\text{ccspan}(U \cdot \text{some-chilbert-basis})))by (metis orthogonal-complementI orthogonal-complement-of-closure orthogonal-complement-of-ccspan)
then have ⟨ $x \in \text{space-as-set}(-\text{ccspan}(U \cdot \text{some-chilbert-basis}))by (simp add: cccspan.rep_eq uminus-ccsubspace.rep_eq)
then have ⟨ $x \in \text{space-as-set}(-(U *_S \text{top}))by (metis cblinfun-image-ccspan cccspan-some-chilbert-basis)
moreover have ⟨ $U y \in \text{space-as-set}(U *_S \text{top})by simp
ultimately show ?thesis
  apply (transfer fixing:  $x y$ )
  using orthogonal-complement-orthoI by blast
qed

have [simp]: ⟨trace-class (sandwich  $U A$ )⟩
  by (simp add: sandwich.rep_eq trace-class-comp-left trace-class-comp-right)
have ⟨ $\text{trace}(\text{sandwich } U A) = (\sum_{e \in B} e \cdot_C ((\text{sandwich } U *_V A) *_V e))using ⟨is-onb  $B$ ⟩ trace-alt-def by fastforce
also have ⟨ $\dots = (\sum_{e \in U} e \cdot_C ((\text{sandwich } U *_V A) *_V e))apply (rule infsum-cong-neutral)
  using BU xUy by (auto simp: sandwich-apply)
also have ⟨ $\dots = (\sum_{e \in \text{some-chilbert-basis}} U e \cdot_C ((\text{sandwich } U *_V A) *_V U e))apply (subst infsum-reindex)
  apply (metis cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose cblinfun-id-cblinfun-apply inj-on-inverseI isometry-def that)
  by (auto simp: o-def)
also have ⟨ $\dots = (\sum_{e \in \text{some-chilbert-basis}} e \cdot_C A e)apply (rule infsum-cong)
  apply (simp add: sandwich-apply flip: cinner-adj-right)
  by (metis cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose cblinfun-id-cblinfun-apply isometry-def that)
also have ⟨ $\dots = \text{trace } Aby (simp add: trace-def)
finally show ?thesis
  by –
next
case False
note False[simp]
then have [simp]: ⟨ $\neg \text{trace-class}(\text{sandwich } U A)by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) cblinfun-assoc-left(1) cblinfun-compose-id-left cblinfun-compose-id-right
isometryD sandwich.rep_eq that trace-class-comp-left trace-class-comp-right)
show ?thesis
  by (simp add: trace-def)
qed

lemma circularity-of-trace:
— [1], Theorem 18.11 (e)
fixes  $a :: \langle 'a :: \text{chilbert-space} \Rightarrow_{CL} 'b :: \text{chilbert-space} \rangle$  and  $b :: \langle 'b \Rightarrow_{CL} 'a \rangle$ 
— The proof from [1] only work for square operators, we generalize it
assumes ⟨ $\text{trace-class } a$ ⟩
— Actually,  $\text{trace-class}(a \circ_{CL} b) \wedge \text{trace-class}(b \circ_{CL} a)$  is sufficient here, see [3] but the$$$$$$$$$$ 
```

proof is more involved. Only *trace-class* ($a \circ_{CL} b$) is not sufficient, see [4].

shows $\langle \text{trace} (a \circ_{CL} b) = \text{trace} (b \circ_{CL} a) \rangle$

proof –

```

define  $a' b' :: \langle ('a \times 'b) \Rightarrow_{CL} ('a \times 'b) \rangle$ 
  where  $\langle a' = \text{cblinfun-right } o_{CL} a \circ_{CL} \text{cblinfun-left*} \rangle$ 
    and  $\langle b' = \text{cblinfun-left } o_{CL} b \circ_{CL} \text{cblinfun-right*} \rangle$ 

have  $\langle \text{trace-class} a' \rangle$ 
  by (simp add:  $a'$ -def assms trace-class-comp-left trace-class-comp-right)

have  $\text{circ}' : \langle \text{trace} (a' \circ_{CL} b') = \text{trace} (b' \circ_{CL} a') \rangle$ 
proof –
  from  $\langle \text{trace-class} a' \rangle$ 
  obtain  $B C :: \langle ('a \times 'b) \Rightarrow_{CL} ('a \times 'b) \rangle$  where  $\langle \text{hilbert-schmidt } B \rangle$  and  $\langle \text{hilbert-schmidt } C \rangle$ 
  and  $\langle a C B : a' = C * o_{CL} B \rangle$ 
  by (metis abs-op-pos adj-cblinfun-compose double-adj hilbert-schmidt-comp-left hilbert-schmidt-comp-right
  polar-decomposition-correct polar-decomposition-correct' positive-selfadjointI[unfolded selfadjoint-def]
  trace-class-iff-hs-times-hs)
  have  $\text{hs-iB} : \langle \text{hilbert-schmidt} (\text{i} *_C B) \rangle$ 
  by (metis Abs-hilbert-schmidt-inverse Rep-hilbert-schmidt ⟨hilbert-schmidt B⟩ mem-Collect-eq
  scaleC-hilbert-schmidt.rep-eq)
  have  $* : \langle \text{Re} (\text{trace} (C * o_{CL} B)) = \text{Re} (\text{trace} (C o_{CL} B*)) \rangle$  if  $\langle \text{hilbert-schmidt } B \rangle$   $\langle \text{hilbert-schmidt } C \rangle$ 
  for  $B C :: \langle ('a \times 'b) \Rightarrow_{CL} ('a \times 'b) \rangle$ 
  proof –
    from that
    obtain  $B' C' \text{ where } \langle B = \text{Rep-hilbert-schmidt } B' \rangle$  and  $\langle C = \text{Rep-hilbert-schmidt } C' \rangle$ 
      by (meson Rep-hilbert-schmidt-cases mem-Collect-eq)
    then have [transfer-rule]:  $\langle \text{cr-hilbert-schmidt } B B' \rangle$   $\langle \text{cr-hilbert-schmidt } C C' \rangle$ 
      by (simp-all add: cr-hilbert-schmidt-def)

have  $\langle \text{Re} (\text{trace} (C * o_{CL} B)) = \text{Re} (C' *_C B') \rangle$ 
  apply transfer by simp
also have  $\langle \dots = (1/4) * ((\text{norm} (C' + B'))^2 - (\text{norm} (C' - B'))^2) \rangle$ 
  by (simp add: cdot-norm)
also have  $\langle \dots = (1/4) * ((\text{norm} (\text{adj-hs } C' + \text{adj-hs } B'))^2 - (\text{norm} (\text{adj-hs } C' - \text{adj-hs } B'))^2) \rangle$ 
  by (simp add: flip: adj-hs-plus adj-hs-minus)
also have  $\langle \dots = \text{Re} (\text{adj-hs } C' *_C \text{adj-hs } B') \rangle$ 
  by (simp add: cdot-norm)
also have  $\langle \dots = \text{Re} (\text{trace} (C o_{CL} B*)) \rangle$ 
  apply transfer by simp
finally show ?thesis
  by –
qed
have  $** : \langle \text{trace} (C * o_{CL} B) = \text{cnj} (\text{trace} (C o_{CL} B*)) \rangle$  if  $\langle \text{hilbert-schmidt } B \rangle$   $\langle \text{hilbert-schmidt } C \rangle$ 
  for  $B C :: \langle ('a \times 'b) \Rightarrow_{CL} ('a \times 'b) \rangle$ 
  using *[OF ⟨hilbert-schmidt B⟩ ⟨hilbert-schmidt C⟩]
```

```

using *[OF hilbert-schmidt-scaleC[of - i, OF ‹hilbert-schmidt B›] ‹hilbert-schmidt C›]
apply (auto simp: trace-scaleC cblinfun-compose-uminus-right trace-uminus)
by (smt (verit, best) cnj.code complex.collapse)

have ‹trace (b' oCL a') = trace ((b' oCL C*) oCL B)›
  by (simp add: aCB cblinfun-assoc-left(1))
also from ** ‹hilbert-schmidt B› ‹hilbert-schmidt C› have ‹... = cnj (trace ((C oCL b'*)
oCL B*))›
  by (metis adj-cblinfun-compose double-adj hilbert-schmidt-comp-left)
also have ‹... = cnj (trace (C oCL (B oCL b')*))›
  by (simp add: cblinfun-assoc-left(1))
also from ** ‹hilbert-schmidt B› ‹hilbert-schmidt C› have ‹... = trace (C* oCL (B oCL
b'))›
  by (simp add: hilbert-schmidt-comp-left)
also have ‹... = trace (a' oCL b')›
  by (simp add: aCB cblinfun-compose-assoc)
finally show ?thesis
  by simp
qed

have ‹trace (a oCL b) = trace (sandwich cblinfun-right (a oCL b) :: ('a×'b) ⇒CL ('a×'b))›
  by simp
also have ‹... = trace (sandwich cblinfun-right (a oCL (cblinfun-left* oCL (cblinfun-left :: -
⇒CL ('a×'b))) oCL b) :: ('a×'b) ⇒CL ('a×'b))›
  by simp
also have ‹... = trace (a' oCL b')›
  by (simp only: a'-def b'-def sandwich-apply cblinfun-compose-assoc)
also have ‹... = trace (b' oCL a')›
  by (rule circ')
also have ‹... = trace (sandwich cblinfun-left (b oCL (cblinfun-right* oCL (cblinfun-right :: -
⇒CL ('a×'b))) oCL a) :: ('a×'b) ⇒CL ('a×'b))›
  by (simp only: a'-def b'-def sandwich-apply cblinfun-compose-assoc)
also have ‹... = trace (sandwich cblinfun-left (b oCL a) :: ('a×'b) ⇒CL ('a×'b))›
  by simp
also have ‹... = trace (b oCL a)›
  by simp
finally show ‹trace (a oCL b) = trace (b oCL a)›
  by –
qed

lemma trace-butterfly-comp: ‹trace (butterfly x y oCL a) = y •C (a *V x)›
proof –
  have ‹trace (butterfly x y oCL a) = trace (vector-to-cblinfun y* oCL (a oCL (vector-to-cblinfun
x :: complex ⇒CL -)))›
    unfolding butterfly-def
    by (metis cblinfun-compose-assoc circularity-of-trace trace-class-finite-dim)
  also have ‹... = y •C (a *V x)›
    by (simp add: one-dim-iso-cblinfun-comp)
  finally show ?thesis

```

```

by -
qed

lemma trace-butterfly: <trace (butterfly x y) = y •C x>
  using trace-butterfly-comp[where a=id-cblinfun] by auto

lemma trace-butterfly-comp': <trace (a oCL butterfly x y) = y •C (a *V x)>
  by (simp add: cblinfun-comp-butterfly trace-butterfly)

lemma trace-norm-adj[simp]: <trace-norm (a*) = trace-norm a>
  — [1], Theorem 18.11 (f)
proof -
  have <of-real (trace-norm (a*)) = trace (sandwich (polar-decomposition a) *V abs-op a)>
    by (metis abs-op-adj trace-abs-op)
  also have <... = trace ((polar-decomposition a)* oCL (polar-decomposition a) oCL abs-op a)>
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) abs-op-adj cblinfun-compose-assoc circularity-of-trace double-adj
        polar-decomposition-correct polar-decomposition-correct' sandwich.rep_eq trace-class-abs-op
        trace-def)
  also have <... = trace (abs-op a)>
    by (simp add: cblinfun-compose-assoc polar-decomposition-correct polar-decomposition-correct')
  also have <... = of-real (trace-norm a)>
    by simp
  finally show ?thesis
    by simp
qed

lemma trace-class-adj[simp]: <trace-class (a*) if <trace-class a>
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume asm: <¬ trace-class (a*)>
  then have <trace-norm (a*) = 0>
    by (simp add: trace-norm-def)
  then have <trace-norm a = 0>
    by (metis trace-norm-adj)
  then have <a = 0>
    using that trace-norm-nondegenerate by blast
  then have <trace-class (a*)>
    by simp
  with asm show False
    by simp
qed

lift-definition adj-tc :: <('a::chilbert-space, 'b::chilbert-space) trace-class ⇒ ('b,'a) trace-class>
is adj
by simp

lift-definition selfadjoint-tc :: <('a::chilbert-space, 'a) trace-class ⇒ bool> is selfadjoint.

lemma selfadjoint-tc-def': <selfadjoint-tc a ↔ adj-tc a = a>

```

```

apply transfer
using selfadjoint-def by blast

lemma trace-class-finite-dim'[simp]: ‹trace-class A› for A :: ‹'a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b:{cfinite-dim, chilbert-space}›
  by (metis double-adj trace-class-adj trace-class-finite-dim)

lemma trace-class-plus[simp]:
  fixes t u :: ‹'a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b::chilbert-space›
  assumes ‹trace-class t› and ‹trace-class u›
  shows ‹trace-class (t + u)›
  — [1], Theorem 18.11 (a). However, we use a completely different proof that does not need the
  fact that trace class operators can be diagonalized with countably many diagonal elements.
  proof –
    define II :: ‹'a ⇒CL ('a × 'a)› where ‹II = cblinfun-left + cblinfun-right›
    define JJ :: ‹('b × 'b) ⇒CL 'b› where ‹JJ = cblinfun-left* + cblinfun-right*›
    define tu :: ‹('a × 'a) ⇒CL ('b × 'b)› where ‹tu = (cblinfun-left oCL t oCL cblinfun-left*) +›
      ‹(cblinfun-right oCL u oCL cblinfun-right*)›
    have t-plus-u: ‹t + u = JJ oCL tu oCL II›
      apply (simp add: II-def JJ-def tu-def cblinfun-compose-add-left cblinfun-compose-add-right
      cblinfun-compose-assoc)
      by (simp flip: cblinfun-compose-assoc)
    have ‹trace-class tu›
    proof (rule trace-classI)
      define BL BR B :: ‹('a × 'a) set› where ‹BL = some-chilbert-basis × {0}›
        and ‹BR = {0} × some-chilbert-basis›
        and ‹B = BL ∪ BR›
      have ‹BL ∩ BR = {}›
        using is-ortho-set-some-chilbert-basis
        by (auto simp: BL-def BR-def is-ortho-set-def)
      show ‹is-onb B›
        by (simp add: BL-def BR-def B-def is-onb-prod)
      have abs-tu: ‹abs-op tu = (cblinfun-left oCL abs-op t oCL cblinfun-left*) + (cblinfun-right
      oCL abs-op u oCL cblinfun-right*)›
        using [[show-consts]]
      proof –
        have ‹((cblinfun-left oCL abs-op t oCL cblinfun-left*) + (cblinfun-right oCL abs-op u oCL
        cblinfun-right*))*
          oCL ((cblinfun-left oCL abs-op t oCL cblinfun-left*) + (cblinfun-right oCL abs-op u oCL
        cblinfun-right*))›
        = tu* oCL tu
      proof –
        have tt[THEN simp-a-oCL-b, simp]: ‹(abs-op t)* oCL abs-op t = t* oCL t›
          by (simp add: abs-op-def positive-cblinfun-squareI positive-selfadjointI[unfolded selfad-
          joint-def])
        have uu[THEN simp-a-oCL-b, simp]: ‹(abs-op u)* oCL abs-op u = u* oCL u›
          by (simp add: abs-op-def positive-cblinfun-squareI positive-selfadjointI[unfolded selfad-
          joint-def])
        note isometryD[THEN simp-a-oCL-b, simp]
        note cblinfun-right-left-ortho[THEN simp-a-oCL-b, simp]
      qed
    qed
  qed

```

```

note cblinfun-left-right-ortho[THEN simp-a-oCL-b, simp]
show ?thesis
  using tt[of <cblinfun-left* :: ('a×'a) ⇒CL 'a>] uu[of <cblinfun-right* :: ('a×'a) ⇒CL 'a>]
    by (simp add: tu-def cblinfun-compose-add-right cblinfun-compose-add-left adj-plus
      cblinfun-compose-assoc)
qed
moreover have <(cblinfun-left oCL abs-op t oCL cblinfun-left*) + (cblinfun-right oCL
abs-op u oCL cblinfun-right*) ≥ 0>
  apply (rule positive-cblinfunI)
  by (auto simp: cblinfun.add-left cinner-pos-if-pos)
ultimately show ?thesis
  by (rule abs-opI[symmetric])
qed
from assms(1)
have <(λx. x •C (abs-op t *V x)) abs-summable-on some-chilbert-basis>
  by (metis is-onb-some-chilbert-basis summable-on-iff-abs-summable-on-complex trace-class-abs-op
trace-exists)
then have sum-BL: <(λx. x •C (abs-op tu *V x)) abs-summable-on BL>
  apply (subst asm-rl[of <BL = (λx. (x,0)) ‘some-chilbert-basis>])
  by (auto simp: BL-def summable-on-reindex inj-on-def o-def abs-tu cblinfun.add-left)
from assms(2)
have <(λx. x •C (abs-op u *V x)) abs-summable-on some-chilbert-basis>
  by (metis is-onb-some-chilbert-basis summable-on-iff-abs-summable-on-complex trace-class-abs-op
trace-exists)
then have sum-BR: <(λx. x •C (abs-op tu *V x)) abs-summable-on BR>
  apply (subst asm-rl[of <BR = (λx. (0,x)) ‘some-chilbert-basis>])
  by (auto simp: BR-def summable-on-reindex inj-on-def o-def abs-tu cblinfun.add-left)
from sum-BL sum-BR
show <(λx. x •C (abs-op tu *V x)) abs-summable-on B>
  using <BL ∩ BR = {}>
  by (auto intro!: summable-on-Un-disjoint simp: B-def)
qed
with t-plus-u
show <trace-class (t + u)>
  by (simp add: trace-class-comp-left trace-class-comp-right)
qed

lemma trace-class-minus[simp]: <trace-class t ⇒ trace-class u ⇒ trace-class (t - u)>
for t u :: <'a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b::chilbert-space>
by (metis trace-class-plus trace-class-uminus uminus-add-conv-diff)

lemma trace-plus:
  assumes <trace-class a> <trace-class b>
  shows <trace (a + b) = trace a + trace b>
  by (simp add: assms(1) assms(2) trace-plus-prelim)
hide-fact trace-plus-prelim

lemma trace-class-sum:

```

```

fixes a :: ' $a \Rightarrow b::\text{chilbert-space} \Rightarrow_{CL} c::\text{chilbert-space}$ '
assumes ' $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \text{trace-class}(a i)$ '
shows ' $\text{trace-class}(\sum i \in I. a i)$ '
using assms apply (induction I rule:infinite-finite-induct)
by auto

lemma
assumes ' $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \text{trace-class}(a i)$ '
shows trace-sum: ' $\text{trace}(\sum i \in I. a i) = (\sum i \in I. \text{trace}(a i))$ '
using assms apply (induction I rule:infinite-finite-induct)
by (auto simp: trace-plus trace-class-sum)

lemma cmod-trace-times: ' $\text{cmod}(\text{trace}(a o_{CL} b)) \leq \text{norm } a * \text{trace-norm } b$ ' if  $\langle \text{trace-class } b \rangle$ 
for b :: ' $a::\text{chilbert-space} \Rightarrow_{CL} b::\text{chilbert-space}$ ' — [1], Theorem 18.11 (e)
proof -
define W where ' $W = \text{polar-decomposition } b$ '

have ' $\text{norm } W \leq 1$ ' by (metis W-def norm-partial-isometry norm-zero order-refl polar-decomposition-partial-isometry zero-less-one-class.zero-le-one)
have hs1: ' $\text{hilbert-schmidt}(\text{sqrt-op}(\text{abs-op } b))$ ' using that trace-class-iff-sqrt-hs by blast
then have hs2: ' $\text{hilbert-schmidt}(\text{sqrt-op}(\text{abs-op } b) o_{CL} W * o_{CL} a*)$ ' by (simp add: hilbert-schmidt-comp-left)

from  $\langle \text{trace-class } b \rangle$ 
have ' $\text{trace-class}(a o_{CL} b)$ ' using trace-class-comp-right by blast
then have sum1: ' $(\lambda e. e \cdot_C ((a o_{CL} b) *_V e)) \text{ abs-summable-on some-chilbert-basis}$ ' by (metis is-onb-some-chilbert-basis summable-on-iff-abs-summable-on-complex trace-exists)

have sum5: ' $(\lambda x. (\text{norm}(\text{sqrt-op}(\text{abs-op } b) *_V x))^2) \text{ summable-on some-chilbert-basis}$ ' using summable-hilbert-schmidt-norm-square[OF is-onb-some-chilbert-basis hs1] by (simp add: power2-eq-square)

have sum4: ' $(\lambda x. (\text{norm}((\text{sqrt-op}(\text{abs-op } b) o_{CL} W * o_{CL} a*) *_V x))^2) \text{ summable-on some-chilbert-basis}$ ' using summable-hilbert-schmidt-norm-square[OF is-onb-some-chilbert-basis hs2] by (simp add: power2-eq-square)

have sum3: ' $(\lambda e. \text{norm}((\text{sqrt-op}(\text{abs-op } b) o_{CL} W * o_{CL} a*) *_V e) * \text{norm}(\text{sqrt-op}(\text{abs-op } b) *_V e)) \text{ summable-on some-chilbert-basis}$ ' apply (rule abs-summable-summable)
apply (rule abs-summable-product)
by (intro sum4 sum5 summable-on-iff-abs-summable-on-real[THEN iffD1])+

have sum2: ' $(\lambda e. ((\text{sqrt-op}(\text{abs-op } b) o_{CL} W * o_{CL} a*) *_V e) \cdot_C (\text{sqrt-op}(\text{abs-op } b) *_V e)) \text{ abs-summable-on some-chilbert-basis}$ ' using sum3[THEN summable-on-iff-abs-summable-on-real[THEN iffD1]]

```

```

apply (rule abs-summable-on-comparison-test)
by (simp add: complex-inner-class.Cauchy-Schwarz-ineq2)

from <trace-class b>
have <cmod (trace (a oCL b)) = cmod (∑∞ e ∈ some-chilbert-basis. e •C ((a oCL b) *V e))>
  by (simp add: trace-class-comp-right trace-def)
also have <... ≤ (∑∞ e ∈ some-chilbert-basis. cmod (e •C ((a oCL b) *V e)))>
  using sum1 by (rule norm-infsum-bound)
also have <... = (∑∞ e ∈ some-chilbert-basis. cmod (((sqrt-op (abs-op b) oCL W* oCL a*) *V e) •C (sqrt-op (abs-op b) *V e)))>
  apply (simp add: positive-selfadjointI[unfolded selfadjoint-def] flip: cinner-adj-right cblin-
fun-apply-cblinfun-compose)
  by (metis (full-types) W-def abs-op-def cblinfun-compose-assoc polar-decomposition-correct
sqrt-op-pos sqrt-op-square)
also have <... ≤ (∑∞ e ∈ some-chilbert-basis. norm ((sqrt-op (abs-op b) oCL W* oCL a*) *V
e) * norm (sqrt-op (abs-op b) *V e))>
  using sum2 sum3 apply (rule infsum-mono)
  using complex-inner-class.Cauchy-Schwarz-ineq2 by blast
also have <... = (∑∞ e ∈ some-chilbert-basis. norm (norm ((sqrt-op (abs-op b) oCL W* oCL
a*) *V e) * norm (sqrt-op (abs-op b) *V e)))>
  by simp
also have <... ≤ sqrt (∑∞ e ∈ some-chilbert-basis. (norm (norm ((sqrt-op (abs-op b) oCL W*
oCL a*) *V e)))2) * sqrt (∑∞ e ∈ some-chilbert-basis. (norm (norm (sqrt-op (abs-op b) *V e)))2))>
  apply (rule Cauchy-Schwarz-ineq-infsum)
  using sum4 sum5 by auto
also have <... = sqrt (∑∞ e ∈ some-chilbert-basis. (norm ((sqrt-op (abs-op b) oCL W* oCL
a*) *V e)))2) * sqrt (∑∞ e ∈ some-chilbert-basis. (norm (sqrt-op (abs-op b) *V e)))2)>
  by simp
also have <... = hilbert-schmidt-norm (sqrt-op (abs-op b) oCL W* oCL a*) * hilbert-schmidt-norm
(sqrt-op (abs-op b))>
  apply (subst infsum-hilbert-schmidt-norm-square, simp, fact hs2)
  apply (subst infsum-hilbert-schmidt-norm-square, simp, fact hs1)
  by simp
also have <... ≤ hilbert-schmidt-norm (sqrt-op (abs-op b)) * norm (W* oCL a*) * hilbert-schmidt-norm
(sqrt-op (abs-op b))>
  by (metis cblinfun-assoc-left(1) hilbert-schmidt-norm-comp-left hilbert-schmidt-norm-pos mult.commute
mult-right-mono that trace-class-iff-sqrt-hs)
also have <... ≤ hilbert-schmidt-norm (sqrt-op (abs-op b)) * norm (W*) * norm (a*) * hilbert-schmidt-norm
(sqrt-op (abs-op b))>
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult-ac(1) hilbert-schmidt-norm-pos
mult-right-mono norm-cblinfun-compose ordered-comm-semiring-class.comm-mult-left-mono)
also have <... ≤ hilbert-schmidt-norm (sqrt-op (abs-op b)) * norm (a*) * hilbert-schmidt-norm
(sqrt-op (abs-op b))>
  by (metis <norm W ≤ 1> hilbert-schmidt-norm-pos mult.right-neutral mult-left-mono mult-right-mono
norm-adj norm-ge-zero)
also have <... = norm a * (hilbert-schmidt-norm (sqrt-op (abs-op b)))2>
  by (simp add: power2-eq-square)

```

```

also have ⟨... = norm a * trace-norm b⟩
  apply (simp add: hilbert-schmidt-norm-def positive-selfadjointI[unfolded selfadjoint-def])
  by (metis abs-op-idem of-real-eq-iff trace-abs-op)
finally show ?thesis
  by -
qed

lemma trace-leq-trace-norm[simp]: ⟨cmod (trace a) ≤ trace-norm a⟩
proof (cases ⟨trace-class a⟩)
  case True
  then have ⟨cmod (trace a) ≤ norm (id-cblinfun :: 'a ⇒CL 'a) * trace-norm a⟩
    using cmod-trace-times[where a=⟨id-cblinfun :: 'a ⇒CL 'a⟩ and b=a]
    by simp
  also have ⟨... ≤ trace-norm a⟩
    apply (rule mult-left-le-one-le)
    by (auto intro!: mult-left-le-one-le simp: norm-cblinfun-id-le)
  finally show ?thesis
    by -
next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: trace-def)
qed

lemma trace-norm-triangle:
fixes a b :: ⟨'a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b::chilbert-space⟩
assumes [simp]: ⟨trace-class a⟩ ⟨trace-class b⟩
shows ⟨trace-norm (a + b) ≤ trace-norm a + trace-norm b⟩
— [1], Theorem 18.11 (a)
proof –
  define w where ⟨w = polar-decomposition (a+b)⟩
  have ⟨norm (w*) ≤ 1⟩
    by (metis dual-order.refl norm-adj norm-partial-isometry norm-zero polar-decomposition-partial-isometry
      w-def zero-less-one-class.zero-le-one)
  have ⟨trace-norm (a + b) = cmod (trace (abs-op (a+b)))⟩
    by simp
  also have ⟨... = cmod (trace (w* oCL (a+b)))⟩
    by (simp add: polar-decomposition-correct' w-def)
  also have ⟨... ≤ cmod (trace (w* oCL a)) + cmod (trace (w* oCL b))⟩
    by (simp add: cblinfun-compose-add-right norm-triangle-ineq trace-class-comp-right trace-plus)
  also have ⟨... ≤ (norm (w*) * trace-norm a) + (norm (w*) * trace-norm b)⟩
    by (smt (verit, best) assms(1) assms(2) cmod-trace-times)
  also have ⟨... ≤ trace-norm a + trace-norm b⟩
    using ⟨norm (w*) ≤ 1⟩
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) mult-le-cancel-right2 trace-norm-nneg)
  finally show ?thesis
    by -
qed

```

```

instantiation trace-class :: (chilbert-space, chilbert-space) {complex-vector} begin

lift-definition zero-trace-class :: <('a,'b) trace-class> is 0 by auto
lift-definition minus-trace-class :: <('a,'b) trace-class ⇒ ('a,'b) trace-class ⇒ ('a,'b) trace-class>
is minus by auto
lift-definition uminus-trace-class :: <('a,'b) trace-class ⇒ ('a,'b) trace-class> is uminus by simp
lift-definition plus-trace-class :: <('a,'b) trace-class ⇒ ('a,'b) trace-class ⇒ ('a,'b) trace-class>
is plus by auto
lift-definition scaleC-trace-class :: <complex ⇒ ('a,'b) trace-class ⇒ ('a,'b) trace-class> is scaleC
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) cblinfun-compose-id-right cblinfun-compose-scaleC-right
mem-Collect-eq trace-class-comp-left)
lift-definition scaleR-trace-class :: <real ⇒ ('a,'b) trace-class ⇒ ('a,'b) trace-class> is scaleR
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) cblinfun-compose-id-right cblinfun-compose-scaleC-right
mem-Collect-eq scaleR-scaleC trace-class-comp-left)
instance
proof standard
fix a b c :: <('a,'b) trace-class>
show <a + b + c = a + (b + c)>
  apply transfer by auto
show <a + b = b + a>
  apply transfer by auto
show <0 + a = a>
  apply transfer by auto
show <- a + a = 0>
  apply transfer by auto
show <a - b = a + - b>
  apply transfer by auto
show <(*_R r = ((*_C) (complex-of-real r) :: - ⇒ ('a,'b) trace-class))> for r :: real
  by (metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting) Trace-Class.scaleC-trace-class-def Trace-Class.scaleR-trace-class-def
id-apply map-fun-def o-def scaleR-scaleC)
show <r *_C (a + b) = r *_C a + r *_C b> for r :: complex
  apply transfer
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) scaleC-add-right)
show <(r + r') *_C a = r *_C a + r' *_C a> for r r' :: complex
  apply transfer
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) scaleC-add-left)
show <r *_C r' *_C a = (r * r') *_C a> for r r' :: complex
  apply transfer by auto
show <1 *_C a = a>
  apply transfer by auto
qed
end

lemma from-trace-class-0[simp]: <from-trace-class 0 = 0>
  by (simp add: zero-trace-class.rep_eq)

lemma not-not-singleton-tc-zero:
  <x = 0> if <¬ class.not-singleton TYPE('a)> for x :: <('a::chilbert-space,'b::chilbert-space)
trace-class>

```

```

apply transfer'
using that by (rule not-not-singleton-cblinfun-zero)

instantiation trace-class :: (chilbert-space, chilbert-space) {complex-normed-vector} begin

lift-definition norm-trace-class :: <('a,'b) trace-class => real> is trace-norm .
definition sgn-trace-class :: <('a,'b) trace-class => ('a,'b) trace-class> where <sgn-trace-class a = a /R norm a>
definition dist-trace-class :: <('a,'b) trace-class => - => -> where <dist-trace-class a b = norm (a - b)>
definition [code del]: uniformity-trace-class = (INF e ∈ {0 < ..}. principal {(x::('a,'b) trace-class, y). dist x y < e})
definition [code del]: open-trace-class U = (forall x ∈ U. forall F (x', y) in INF e ∈ {0 < ..}. principal {(x, y). dist x y < e}. x' = x → y ∈ U) for U :: ('a,'b) trace-class set
instance
proof standard
fix a b :: <('a,'b) trace-class>
show <dist a b = norm (a - b)>
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) Trace-Class.dist-trace-class-def)
show <uniformity = (INF e ∈ {0 < ..}. principal {(x :: ('a,'b) trace-class, y). dist x y < e})>
  by (simp add: uniformity-trace-class-def)
show <open U = (forall x ∈ U. ∀ F (x', y) in uniformity. x' = x → y ∈ U)> for U :: <('a,'b) trace-class set>
  by (smt (verit, del-insts) case-prod-beta' eventually-mono open-trace-class-def uniformity-trace-class-def)
show <(norm a = 0) = (a = 0)>
  apply transfer
  by (auto simp add: trace-norm-nondegenerate)
show <norm (a + b) ≤ norm a + norm b>
  apply transfer
  by (auto simp: trace-norm-triangle)
show <norm (r *C a) = cmod r * norm a> for r
  apply transfer
  by (auto simp: trace-norm-scaleC)
then show <norm (r *R a) = |r| * norm a> for r
  by (metis norm-of-real scaleR-scaleC)
show <sgn a = a /R norm a>
  by (simp add: sgn-trace-class-def)
qed
end

lemma trace-norm-comp-right:
fixes a :: <'b::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'c::chilbert-space> and b :: <'a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b>
assumes <trace-class b>
shows <trace-norm (a oCL b) ≤ norm a * trace-norm b>

```

```

— [1], Theorem 18.11 (g)
proof —
define w w1 s where  $\langle w = \text{polar-decomposition } b \rangle$  and  $\langle w1 = \text{polar-decomposition} (a \circ_{CL} b) \rangle$ 
and  $\langle s = w1 * \circ_{CL} a \circ_{CL} w \rangle$ 
have abs-ab:  $\langle \text{abs-op} (a \circ_{CL} b) = s \circ_{CL} \text{abs-op} b \rangle$ 
by (auto simp: w1-def w-def s-def cblinfun-compose-assoc polar-decomposition-correct polar-decomposition-correct')
have norm-s-t:  $\langle \text{norm } s \leq \text{norm } a \rangle$ 
proof —
have  $\langle \text{norm } s \leq \text{norm} (w1 * \circ_{CL} a) * \text{norm } w \rangle$ 
by (simp add: norm-cblinfun-compose s-def)
also have  $\langle \dots \leq \text{norm} (w1 *) * \text{norm } a * \text{norm } w \rangle$ 
by (metis mult.commute mult-left-mono norm-cblinfun-compose norm-ge-zero)
also have  $\langle \dots \leq \text{norm } a \rangle$ 
by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) dual-order.refl mult.commute mult.right-neutral mult-zero-left norm-adj norm-ge-zero norm-partial-isometry norm-zero polar-decomposition-partial-isometry w1-def w-def)
finally show ?thesis
by —
qed
have  $\langle \text{trace-norm} (a \circ_{CL} b) = \text{cmod} (\text{trace} (\text{abs-op} (a \circ_{CL} b))) \rangle$ 
by simp
also have  $\langle \dots = \text{cmod} (\text{trace} (s \circ_{CL} \text{abs-op} b)) \rangle$ 
using abs-ab by presburger
also have  $\langle \dots \leq \text{norm } s * \text{trace-norm} (\text{abs-op } b) \rangle$ 
using assms by (simp add: cmod-trace-times)
also from norm-s-t have  $\langle \dots \leq \text{norm } a * \text{trace-norm } b \rangle$ 
by (metis abs-op-idem mult-right-mono of-real-eq-iff trace-abs-op trace-norm-nneg)
finally show ?thesis
by —
qed

lemma trace-norm-comp-left:
— [1], Theorem 18.11 (g)
fixes a ::  $\langle 'b::\text{chilbert-space} \Rightarrow_{CL} 'c::\text{chilbert-space} \rangle$  and b ::  $\langle 'a::\text{chilbert-space} \Rightarrow_{CL} 'b \rangle$ 
assumes [simp]:  $\langle \text{trace-class } a \rangle$ 
shows  $\langle \text{trace-norm} (a \circ_{CL} b) \leq \text{trace-norm } a * \text{norm } b \rangle$ 
proof —
have  $\langle \text{trace-norm} (b * \circ_{CL} a *) \leq \text{norm } (b *) * \text{trace-norm} (a *) \rangle$ 
apply (rule trace-norm-comp-right)
by simp
then have  $\langle \text{trace-norm} ((b * \circ_{CL} a *) *) \leq \text{norm } b * \text{trace-norm } a \rangle$ 
by (simp del: adj-cblinfun-compose)
then show ?thesis
by (simp add: mult.commute)
qed

lemma bounded-clinear-trace-duality:  $\langle \text{trace-class } t \implies \text{bounded-clinear} (\lambda a. \text{trace} (t \circ_{CL} a)) \rangle$ 

```

```

apply (rule bounded-clinearI[where K=<trace-norm t>])
apply (auto simp add: cblinfun-compose-add-right trace-class-comp-left trace-plus trace-scaleC)[2]
by (metis circularity-of-trace order-trans trace-leq-trace-norm trace-norm-comp-right)

lemma trace-class-butterfly[simp]: <trace-class (butterfly x y)> for x :: <'a::chilbert-space> and y
:: <'b::chilbert-space>
unfolding butterfly-def
apply (rule trace-class-comp-left)
by simp

lemma trace-adj: <trace (a*) = cnj (trace a)>
by (metis Complex-Inner-Product0.complex-inner-1-right cinner-zero-right double-adj is-onb-some-chilbert-basis
is-orthogonal-sym trace-adj-prelim trace-alt-def trace-class-adj)
hide-fact trace-adj-prelim

lemma cmod-trace-times': <cmod (trace (a oCL b)) ≤ norm b * trace-norm a> if <trace-class a>
— [1], Theorem 18.11 (e)
apply (subst asm-rl[of <a oCL b = (b* oCL a*)*>], simp)
apply (subst trace-adj)
using cmod-trace-times[of <a*> <b*>]
by (auto intro!: that trace-class-adj hilbert-schmidt-comp-right hilbert-schmidt-adj simp del:
adj-cblinfun-compose)

lift-definition iso-trace-class-compact-op-dual' :: <('a::chilbert-space,'b::chilbert-space) trace-class
⇒ ('b,'a) compact-op ⇒CL complex> is
λt c. trace (from-compact-op c oCL t)
proof (rename-tac t)
  include lifting-syntax
  fix t :: <'a ⇒CL 'b>
  assume <t ∈ Collect trace-class>
  then have [simp]: <trace-class t>
    by simp
  have <cmod (trace (from-compact-op x oCL t)) ≤ norm x * trace-norm t> for x
    by (metis <trace-class t> cmod-trace-times from-compact-op-norm)
  then show <bounded-clinear (λc. trace (from-compact-op c oCL t))>
    apply (rule-tac bounded-clinearI[where K=<trace-norm t>])
    by (auto simp: from-compact-op-plus from-compact-op-scaleC cblinfun-compose-add-right
      cblinfun-compose-add-left trace-plus trace-class-comp-right trace-scaleC)
qed

lemma iso-trace-class-compact-op-dual'-apply: <iso-trace-class-compact-op-dual' t c = trace (from-compact-op
c oCL from-trace-class t)>
by (simp add: iso-trace-class-compact-op-dual'.rep-eq)

lemma iso-trace-class-compact-op-dual'-plus: <iso-trace-class-compact-op-dual' (a + b) = iso-trace-class-compact-op-
a + iso-trace-class-compact-op-dual' b>
apply transfer
by (simp add: cblinfun-compose-add-right trace-class-comp-right trace-plus)

```

```

lemma iso-trace-class-compact-op-dual'-scaleC: ⟨iso-trace-class-compact-op-dual' (c *C a) = c
*C iso-trace-class-compact-op-dual' a⟩
  apply transfer
  by (simp add: trace-scaleC)

lemma iso-trace-class-compact-op-dual'-bounded-clinear[bounded-clinear, simp]:
— [1], Theorem 19.1
⟨bounded-clinear (iso-trace-class-compact-op-dual' :: ('a::chilbert-space,'b::chilbert-space) trace-class
⇒ -)⟩
proof –
let ?iso = ⟨iso-trace-class-compact-op-dual' :: ('a,'b) trace-class ⇒ -⟩
have ⟨norm (?iso t) ≤ norm t⟩ for t
proof (rule norm-cblinfun-bound)
  show ⟨norm t ≥ 0⟩ by simp
  fix c
  show ⟨cmod (iso-trace-class-compact-op-dual' t *V c) ≤ norm t * norm c⟩
    apply (transfer fixing: c)
    apply simp
    by (metis cmod-trace-times from-compact-op-norm ordered-field-class.sign-simps(5))
qed
then show ⟨bounded-clinear ?iso⟩
  apply (rule-tac bounded-clinearI[where K=1])
  by (auto simp: iso-trace-class-compact-op-dual'-plus iso-trace-class-compact-op-dual'-scaleC)
qed

lemma iso-trace-class-compact-op-dual'-surjective[simp]:
⟨surj (iso-trace-class-compact-op-dual' :: ('a::chilbert-space,'b::chilbert-space) trace-class ⇒ -)⟩
proof –
let ?iso = ⟨iso-trace-class-compact-op-dual' :: ('a,'b) trace-class ⇒ -⟩
have ⟨∃ A. Φ = ?iso A⟩ for Φ :: ⟨('b, 'a) compact-op ⇒CL complex⟩
proof –
  define p where ⟨p x y = Φ (butterfly-co y x)⟩ for x y
  have norm-p: ⟨norm (p x y) ≤ norm Φ * norm x * norm y⟩ for x y
  proof –
    have ⟨norm (p x y) ≤ norm Φ * norm (butterfly-co y x)⟩
      by (auto simp: p-def norm-cblinfun)
    also have ⟨... = norm Φ * norm (butterfly y x)⟩
      apply transfer by simp
    also have ⟨... = norm Φ * norm x * norm y⟩
      by (simp add: norm-butterfly)
    finally show ?thesis
      by –
  qed
  have [simp]: ⟨bounded-sesquilinear p⟩
    apply (rule bounded-sesquilinear.intro)
    using norm-p
    by (auto)

```

```

intro!: exI[of - <norm Φ>]
simp add: p-def butterfly-co-add-left butterfly-co-add-right complex-vector.linear-add
          cblinfun.scaleC-right cblinfun.scaleC-left ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult-ac)
define A where <A = (the-riesz-rep-sesqui p)*>
then have xAy: <x ·C (A y) = p x y> for x y
  by (simp add: cinner-adj-right the-riesz-rep-sesqui-apply)
have ΦC: <Φ C = trace (from-compact-op C oCL A)> if <finite-rank (from-compact-op C)>
for C
  proof -
    from that
    obtain x y and n :: nat where C-sum: <from-compact-op C = (∑ i<n. butterfly (y i) (x i))>
      apply atomize-elim by (rule finite-rank-sum-butterfly)
    then have <C = (∑ i<n. butterfly-co (y i) (x i))>
      apply transfer by simp
    then have <Φ C = (∑ i<n. Φ *V butterfly-co (y i) (x i))>
      using cblinfun.sum-right by blast
    also have <... = (∑ i<n. p (x i) (y i))>
      using p-def by presburger
    also have <... = (∑ i<n. (x i) ·C (A (y i)))>
      using xAy by presburger
    also have <... = (∑ i<n. trace (butterfly (y i) (x i) oCL A))>
      by (simp add: trace-butterfly-comp)
    also have <... = trace ((∑ i<n. butterfly (y i) (x i)) oCL A)>
      by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) cblinfun-compose-sum-left sum.cong trace-class-butterfly
          trace-class-comp-left trace-sum)
    also have <... = trace (from-compact-op C oCL A)>
      using C-sum by presburger
    finally show ?thesis
      by -
qed
have <trace-class A>
proof (rule trace-classI)
  show <is-onb some-chilbert-basis>
    by simp
  define W where <W = polar-decomposition A>
  have <norm (W*) ≤ 1>
    by (metis W-def nle-le norm-adj norm-partial-isometry norm-zero not-one-le-zero polar-decomposition-partial-isometry)
  have <(∑ x∈E. cmod (x ·C (abs-op A *V x))) ≤ norm Φ> if <finite E> and <E ⊆ some-chilbert-basis> for E
    proof -
      define CE where <CE = (∑ x∈E. (butterfly x x))>
      from <E ⊆ some-chilbert-basis>
      have <norm CE ≤ 1>
        by (auto intro!: sum-butterfly-is-Proj norm-is-Proj is-normal-some-chilbert-basis simp:
            CE-def is-ortho-set-antimono)
      have <(∑ x∈E. cmod (x ·C (abs-op A *V x))) = cmod (∑ x∈E. x ·C (abs-op A *V x))>
        apply (rule sum-cmod-pos)

```

```

by (simp add: cinner-pos-if-pos)
also have <... = cmod (∑ x∈E. (W *V x) •C (A *V x))>
  apply (rule arg-cong, rule sum.cong, simp)
by (metis W-def cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose cinner-adj-right polar-decomposition-correct')
also have <... = cmod (∑ x∈E. Φ (butterfly-co x (W x)))>
  apply (rule arg-cong, rule sum.cong, simp)
  by (simp flip: p-def xAy)
also have <... = cmod (Φ (∑ x∈E. butterfly-co x (W x)))>
  by (simp add: cblinfun.sum-right)
also have <... ≤ norm Φ * norm (∑ x∈E. butterfly-co x (W x))>
  using norm-cblinfun by blast
also have <... = norm Φ * norm (∑ x∈E. butterfly x (W x))>
  apply transfer by simp
also have <... = norm Φ * norm (∑ x∈E. (butterfly x x oCL W*))>
  apply (rule arg-cong, rule sum.cong, simp)
  by (simp add: butterfly-comp-cblinfun)
also have <... = norm Φ * norm (CE oCL W*)>
  by (simp add: CE-def cblinfun-compose-sum-left)
also have <... ≤ norm Φ>
  apply (rule mult-left-le, simp-all)
  using <norm CE ≤ 1> <norm (W*) ≤ 1>
  by (metis mult-le-one norm-cblinfun-compose norm-ge-zero order-trans)
finally show ?thesis
  by -
qed
then show <(λx. x •C (abs-op A *V x)) abs-summable-on some-chilbert-basis>
  apply (rule-tac nonneg-bdd-above-summable-on)
  by (auto intro!: bdd-aboveI2)
qed
then obtain A' where A': <A = from-trace-class A'>
  using from-trace-class-cases by blast
from ΦC have ΦC': <Φ C = ?iso A' C> if <finite-rank (from-compact-op C)> for C
  by (simp add: that iso-trace-class-compact-op-dual'-apply A')
have <Φ = ?iso A'>
  apply (unfold cblinfun-apply-inject[symmetric])
  apply (rule finite-rank-separating-on-compact-op)
  using ΦC' by (auto intro!: cblinfun.bounded-clinear-right)
then show ?thesis
  by auto
qed
then show ?thesis
  by auto
qed

lemma iso-trace-class-compact-op-dual'-isometric[simp]:
— [1], Theorem 19.1
<norm (iso-trace-class-compact-op-dual' t) = norm t> for t :: <('a::chilbert-space, 'b::chilbert-space)>
trace-class>
proof —

```

```

let ?iso = ⟨iso-trace-class-compact-op-dual' :: ('a,'b) trace-class ⇒ -⟩
have ⟨norm (?iso t) ≤ norm t⟩ for t
proof (rule norm-cblinfun-bound)
  show ⟨norm t ≥ 0⟩ by simp
  fix c
  show ⟨cmod (iso-trace-class-compact-op-dual' t *V c) ≤ norm t * norm c⟩
    apply (transfer fixing: c)
    apply simp
    by (metis cmod-trace-times from-compact-op-norm ordered-field-class.sign-simps(5))
qed
moreover have ⟨norm (?iso t) ≥ norm t⟩ for t
proof -
  define s where ⟨s E = (∑ e∈E. cmod (e ·C (abs-op (from-trace-class t) *V e)))⟩ for E
  have bound: ⟨norm (?iso t) ≥ s E⟩ if ⟨finite E⟩ and ⟨E ⊆ some-chilbert-basis⟩ for E
  proof -

```

Partial duplication from the proof of *iso-trace-class-compact-op-dual'-surjective*. In Conway's text, this subproof occurs only once. However, it did not become clear to use how this works: It seems that Conway's proof only implies that *iso-trace-class-compact-op-dual'* is isometric on the subset of trace-class operators A constructed in that proof, but not necessarily on others (if *iso-trace-class-compact-op-dual'* were non-injective, there might be others)

```

    define A Φ where ⟨A = from-trace-class t⟩ and ⟨Φ = ?iso t⟩
    define W where ⟨W = polar-decomposition A⟩
    have ⟨norm (W*) ≤ 1⟩
      by (metis W-def nle-le norm-adj norm-partial-isometry norm-zero not-one-le-zero polar-decomposition-partial-isometry)
    define CE where ⟨CE = (∑ x∈E. (butterfly x x))⟩
    from ⟨E ⊆ some-chilbert-basis⟩
    have ⟨norm CE ≤ 1⟩
      by (auto intro!: sum-butterfly-is-Proj norm-is-Proj is-normal-some-chilbert-basis simp: CE-def is-ortho-set-antimono)
    have ⟨s E = (∑ x∈E. cmod (x ·C (abs-op A *V x)))⟩
      using A-def s-def by blast
    also have ⟨... = cmod (∑ x∈E. x ·C (abs-op A *V x))⟩
      apply (rule sum-cmod-pos)
      by (simp add: cinner-pos-if-pos)
    also have ⟨... = cmod (∑ x∈E. (W *V x) ·C (A *V x))⟩
      apply (rule arg-cong, rule sum.cong, simp)
    by (metis W-def cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose cinner-adj-right polar-decomposition-correct')
    also have ⟨... = cmod (∑ x∈E. Φ (butterfly-co x (W x)))⟩
      apply (rule arg-cong, rule sum.cong, simp)
    by (auto simp: Φ-def iso-trace-class-compact-op-dual'-apply butterfly-co.rep-eq trace-butterfly-comp simp flip: A-def)
    also have ⟨... = cmod (Φ (∑ x∈E. butterfly-co x (W x)))⟩
      by (simp add: cblinfun.sum-right)
    also have ⟨... ≤ norm Φ * norm (∑ x∈E. butterfly-co x (W x))⟩
      using norm-cblinfun by blast

```

```

also have ⟨... = norm Φ * norm (∑ x∈E. butterfly x (W x))⟩
  apply transfer by simp
also have ⟨... = norm Φ * norm (∑ x∈E. (butterfly x x oCL W*))⟩
  apply (rule arg-cong, rule sum.cong, simp)
  by (simp add: butterfly-comp-cblinfun)
also have ⟨... = norm Φ * norm (CE oCL W*)⟩
  by (simp add: CE-def cblinfun-compose-sum-left)
also have ⟨... ≤ norm Φ⟩
  apply (rule mult-left-le, simp-all)
  using ⟨norm CE ≤ 1⟩ ⟨norm (W*) ≤ 1⟩
  by (metis mult-le-one norm-cblinfun-compose norm-ge-zero order-trans)
finally show ?thesis
  by (simp add: Φ-def)
qed
have ⟨trace-class (from-trace-class t)⟩ and ⟨norm t = trace-norm (from-trace-class t)⟩
  using from-trace-class
  by (auto simp add: norm-trace-class.rep-eq)
then have ⟨((λe. cmod (e •C (abs-op (from-trace-class t) *V e))) has-sum norm t) some-chilbert-basis⟩
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) has-sum-cong has-sum-infsum is-onb-some-chilbert-basis trace-class-def
trace-norm-alt-def trace-norm-basis-invariance)
  then have lim: ⟨(s —> norm t) (finite-subsets-at-top some-chilbert-basis)⟩
    by (simp add: filterlim iff has-sum-def s-def)
  show ?thesis
    using - - lim apply (rule tendsto-le)
    by (auto intro!: tendsto-const eventually-finite-subsets-at-top-weakI bound)
qed
ultimately show ?thesis
  using nle-le by blast
qed

```

```

instance trace-class :: (chilbert-space, chilbert-space) cbanach
proof
  let ?UNIVc = ⟨UNIV :: (('b,'a) compact-op ⇒CL complex) set⟩
  let ?UNIVt = ⟨UNIV :: ('a,'b) trace-class set⟩
  let ?iso = ⟨iso-trace-class-compact-op-dual' :: ('a,'b) trace-class ⇒ ->
  have lin-inv[simp]: ⟨bounded-clinear (inv ?iso)⟩
    apply (rule bounded-clinear-inv[where b=1])
    by auto
  have [simp]: ⟨inj ?iso⟩
  proof (rule injI)
    fix x y assume ⟨?iso x = ?iso y⟩
    then have ⟨norm (?iso (x - y)) = 0⟩
      by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) add-diff-cancel-left diff-self iso-trace-class-compact-op-dual'-isometric
iso-trace-class-compact-op-dual'-plus norm-eq-zero ordered-field-class.sign-simps(12))
    then have ⟨norm (x - y) = 0⟩
      by simp
    then show ⟨x = y⟩
  qed

```

```

    by simp
qed
have norm-inv[simp]: ⟨norm (inv ?iso x) = norm x⟩ for x
  by (metis iso-trace-class-compact-op-dual'-isometric iso-trace-class-compact-op-dual'-surjective
surj-f-inv-f)
have ⟨complete ?UNIVc⟩
  by (simp add: complete-UNIV)
then have ⟨complete (inv ?iso ` ?UNIVc)⟩
  apply (rule complete-isometric-image[rotated 4, where e=1])
  by (auto simp: bounded-clinear.bounded-linear)
then have ⟨complete ?UNIVt⟩
  by (simp add: inj-imp-surj-inv)
then show ⟨Cauchy X ⟷ convergent X⟩ for X :: ⟨nat ⇒ ('a, 'b) trace-class⟩
  by (simp add: complete-def convergent-def)
qed

```

lemma trace-norm-geq-cinner-abs-op: ⟨ψ •_C (abs-op t *_V ψ) ≤ trace-norm t⟩ if ⟨trace-class t⟩ and ⟨norm ψ = 1⟩

proof –

```

have ⟨∃ B. {ψ} ⊆ B ∧ is-onb B⟩
  apply (rule orthonormal-basis-exists)
  using ⟨norm ψ = 1⟩
  by auto
then obtain B where ⟨is-onb B⟩ and ⟨ψ ∈ B⟩
  by auto

have ⟨ψ •C (abs-op t *V ψ) = (∑ ∞ψ∈{ψ}. ψ •C (abs-op t *V ψ))⟩
  by simp
also have ⟨... ≤ (∑ ∞ψ∈B. ψ •C (abs-op t *V ψ))⟩
  apply (rule infsum-mono-neutral-complex)
  using ⟨ψ ∈ B⟩ ⟨is-onb B⟩ that
  by (auto simp add: trace-exists cinner-pos-if-pos)
also have ⟨... = trace-norm t⟩
  using ⟨is-onb B⟩ that
  by (metis trace-abs-op trace-alt-def trace-class-abs-op)
finally show ?thesis
  by –
qed

```

lemma norm-leq-trace-norm: ⟨norm t ≤ trace-norm t⟩ if ⟨trace-class t⟩

for t :: ⟨'a::chilbert-space ⇒_{CL} 'b::chilbert-space⟩

proof –

```

wlog not-singleton: ⟨class.not-singleton TYPE('a)⟩
  using not-not-singleton-cblinfun-zero[of t] negation by simp
  note cblinfun-norm-approx-witness' = cblinfun-norm-approx-witness[internalize-sort' 'a, OF
complex-normed-vector-axioms not-singleton]

```

```

show ?thesis
proof (rule field-le-epsilon)
fix ε :: real assume ε > 0

define δ :: real where
  δ = min (sqrt (ε / 2)) (ε / (4 * (norm (sqrt-op (abs-op t)) + 1)))
have δ > 0
  using ε > 0 apply (auto simp add: δ-def)
  by (smt (verit) norm-not-less-zero zero-less-divide-iff)
have δ-small: δ² + 2 * norm (sqrt-op (abs-op t)) * δ ≤ ε
proof -
  define n where n = norm (sqrt-op (abs-op t))
  then have n ≥ 0
    by simp
  have δ: δ = min (sqrt (ε / 2)) (ε / (4 * (n + 1)))
    by (simp add: δ-def n-def)

  have δ² + 2 * n * δ ≤ ε / 2 + 2 * n * δ
    apply (rule add-right-mono)
    apply (subst δ) apply (subst min-power-distrib-left)
    using ε > 0 n ≥ 0 by auto
  also have ... ≤ ε / 2 + 2 * n * (ε / (4 * (n + 1)))
    apply (intro add-left-mono mult-left-mono)
    by (simp-all add: δ n ≥ 0)
  also have ... = ε / 2 + 2 * (n / (n+1)) * (ε / 4)
    by simp
  also have ... ≤ ε / 2 + 2 * 1 * (ε / 4)
    apply (intro add-left-mono mult-left-mono mult-right-mono)
    using n ≥ 0 ε > 0 by auto
  also have ... = ε
    by simp
  finally show δ² + 2 * n * δ ≤ ε
    by -
qed

from δ > 0 obtain ψ where ψε: norm (sqrt-op (abs-op t)) - δ ≤ norm (sqrt-op (abs-op t)) *V ψ
  and norm ψ = 1
  apply atomize-elim by (rule cblinfun-norm-approx-witness')

have aux1: 2 * complex-of-real x = complex-of-real (2 * x) for x
  by simp

have complex-of-real (norm t) = norm (abs-op t)
  by simp
also have ... = (norm (sqrt-op (abs-op t)))²
  by (simp add: positive-selfadjointI[unfolded selfadjoint-def] flip: norm-AadjA)
also have ... ≤ (norm (sqrt-op (abs-op t)) *V ψ) + δ²
  by (smt (verit) ψε complex-of-real-mono norm-triangle-ineq4 norm-triangle-sub pos2 power-strict-mono)

```

```

also have ... = (norm (sqrt-op (abs-op t) *V ψ))2 + δ2 + 2 * norm (sqrt-op (abs-op t)
*V ψ) * δ
  by (simp add: power2-sum)
also have ... ≤ (norm (sqrt-op (abs-op t) *V ψ))2 + δ2 + 2 * norm (sqrt-op (abs-op t))
* δ
  apply (rule complex-of-real-mono-iff[THEN iffD2])
  by (smt (z3) <0 < δ < norm ψ = 1 more-arith-simps(11) mult-less-cancel-right-disj
norm-cblinfun one-power2 power2-eq-square)
also have ... ≤ (norm (sqrt-op (abs-op t) *V ψ))2 + ε
  apply (rule complex-of-real-mono-iff[THEN iffD2])
  using δ-small by auto
also have ... = ((sqrt-op (abs-op t) *V ψ) •C (sqrt-op (abs-op t) *V ψ)) + ε
  by (simp add: cdot-square-norm)
also have ... = (ψ •C (abs-op t *V ψ)) + ε
  by (simp add: positive-selfadjointI[unfolded selfadjoint-def] flip: cinner-adj-right cblin-
fun-apply-cblinfun-compose)
also have ... ≤ trace-norm t + ε
  using <norm ψ = 1> <trace-class t> by (auto simp add: trace-norm-geq-cinner-abs-op)
finally show <norm t ≤ trace-norm t + ε>
  using complex-of-real-mono-iff by blast
qed
qed

lemma clinear-from-trace-class[iff]: <clinear from-trace-class>
  apply (rule clinearI; transfer)
  by auto

lemma bounded-clinear-from-trace-class[bounded-clinear]:
  <bounded-clinear (from-trace-class :: ('a::chilbert-space,'b::chilbert-space) trace-class ⇒ -)>
proof (cases <class.not-singleton TYPE('a)>)
  case True
  show ?thesis
    apply (rule bounded-clinearI[where K=1]; transfer)
    by (auto intro!: norm-leq-trace-norm[internalize-sort' 'a] chilbert-space-axioms True)
next
  case False
  then have zero: <A = 0> for A :: 'a ⇒CL 'b
    by (rule not-not-singleton-cblinfun-zero)
  show ?thesis
    apply (rule bounded-clinearI[where K=1])
    by (subst zero, simp) +
qed

instantiation trace-class :: (chilbert-space, chilbert-space) order begin
lift-definition less-eq-trace-class :: <('a, 'b) trace-class ⇒ ('a, 'b) trace-class ⇒ bool> is
  less-eq.
lift-definition less-trace-class :: <('a, 'b) trace-class ⇒ ('a, 'b) trace-class ⇒ bool> is
  less.

```

```

instance
  apply intro-classes
    apply (auto simp add: less-eq-trace-class.rep-eq less-trace-class.rep-eq)
    by (simp add: from-trace-class-inject)
  end

lift-definition compose-tcl :: <('a::chilbert-space, 'b::chilbert-space) trace-class => ('c::chilbert-space
⇒CL 'a) ⇒ ('c,'b) trace-class is
  ‹cblinfun-compose :: 'a ⇒CL 'b ⇒ 'c ⇒CL 'a ⇒ 'c ⇒CL 'b›
  by (simp add: trace-class-comp-left)

lift-definition compose-tcr :: <('a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b::chilbert-space) ⇒ ('c::chilbert-space,
'a) trace-class => ('c,'b) trace-class is
  ‹cblinfun-compose :: 'a ⇒CL 'b ⇒ 'c ⇒CL 'a ⇒ 'c ⇒CL 'b›
  by (simp add: trace-class-comp-right)

lemma norm-compose-tcl: <norm (compose-tcl a b) ≤ norm a * norm b>
  by (auto intro!: trace-norm-comp-left simp: norm-trace-class.rep-eq compose-tcl.rep-eq)

lemma norm-compose-tcr: <norm (compose-tcr a b) ≤ norm a * norm b>
  by (auto intro!: trace-norm-comp-right simp: norm-trace-class.rep-eq compose-tcr.rep-eq)

interpretation compose-tcl: bounded-cbilinear compose-tcl
proof (intro bounded-cbilinear.intro exI[of - 1] allI)
  fix a a' :: <('a,'b) trace-class> and b b' :: <'c ⇒CL 'a> and r :: complex
  show <compose-tcl (a + a') b = compose-tcl a b + compose-tcl a' b>
    apply transfer
    by (simp add: cblinfun-compose-add-left)
  show <compose-tcl a (b + b') = compose-tcl a b + compose-tcl a b'>
    apply transfer
    by (simp add: cblinfun-compose-add-right)
  show <compose-tcl (r *C a) b = r *C compose-tcl a b>
    apply transfer
    by simp
  show <compose-tcl a (r *C b) = r *C compose-tcl a b>
    apply transfer
    by simp
  show <norm (compose-tcl a b) ≤ norm a * norm b * 1>
    by (simp add: norm-compose-tcl)
  qed

interpretation compose-tcr: bounded-cbilinear compose-tcr
proof (intro bounded-cbilinear.intro exI[of - 1] allI)
  fix a a' :: <'a ⇒CL 'b> and b b' :: <('c,'a) trace-class> and r :: complex
  show <compose-tcr (a + a') b = compose-tcr a b + compose-tcr a' b>
    apply transfer
    by (simp add: cblinfun-compose-add-left)
  show <compose-tcr a (b + b') = compose-tcr a b + compose-tcr a b'>
```

```

apply transfer
by (simp add: cblinfun-compose-add-right)
show <compose-tcr (r *C a) b = r *C compose-tcr a b>
  apply transfer
  by simp
show <compose-tcr a (r *C b) = r *C compose-tcr a b>
  apply transfer
  by simp
show <norm (compose-tcr a b) ≤ norm a * norm b * 1>
  by (simp add: norm-compose-tcr)
qed

lemma trace-norm-sandwich: <trace-norm (sandwich e t) ≤ (norm e) ^ 2 * trace-norm t> if
<trace-class t>
  apply (simp add: sandwich-apply)
  by (smt (z3) Groups.mult-ac(2) more-arith-simps(11) mult-left-mono norm-adj norm-ge-zero
power2-eq-square that trace-class-comp-right trace-norm-comp-left trace-norm-comp-right)

lemma trace-class-sandwich: <trace-class b ==> trace-class (sandwich a b)>
  by (simp add: sandwich-apply trace-class-comp-right trace-class-comp-left)

definition <sandwich-tc e t = compose-tcl (compose-tcr e t) (e*)>

lemma sandwich-tc-transfer[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  shows <((=) ==> cr-trace-class ==> cr-trace-class) (λe. (*V) (sandwich e)) sandwich-tc>
  by (auto intro!: rel-funI simp: sandwich-tc-def cr-trace-class-def compose-tcl.rep-eq compose-tcr.rep-eq
sandwich-apply)

lemma from-trace-class-sandwich-tc:
<from-trace-class (sandwich-tc e t) = sandwich e (from-trace-class t)>
  apply transfer
  by (rule sandwich-apply)

lemma norm-sandwich-tc: <norm (sandwich-tc e t) ≤ (norm e) ^ 2 * norm t>
  by (simp add: norm-trace-class.rep-eq from-trace-class-sandwich-tc trace-norm-sandwich)

lemma sandwich-tc-pos: <sandwich-tc e t ≥ 0> if <t ≥ 0>
  using that apply (transfer fixing: e)
  by (simp add: sandwich-pos)

lemma sandwich-tc-scaleC-right: <sandwich-tc e (c *C t) = c *C sandwich-tc e t>
  apply (transfer fixing: e c)
  by (simp add: cblinfun.scaleC-right)

lemma sandwich-tc-plus: <sandwich-tc e (t + u) = sandwich-tc e t + sandwich-tc e u>
  by (simp add: sandwich-tc-def compose-tcr.add-right compose-tcl.add-left)

```

```

lemma sandwich-tc-minus: < sandwich-tc e (t - u) = sandwich-tc e t - sandwich-tc e u >
  by (simp add: sandwich-tc-def compose-tcr.diff-right compose-tcl.diff-left)

lemma sandwich-tc-uminus-right: < sandwich-tc e (- t) = - sandwich-tc e t >
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) add.right-inverse arith-simps(50) diff-0 group-cancel.sub1 sandwich-tc-minus)

lemma trace-comp-pos:
  fixes a b :: <'a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'a>
  assumes <trace-class b>
  assumes <a ≥ 0> and <b ≥ 0>
  shows <trace (a oCL b) ≥ 0>
proof -
  obtain c :: <'a ⇒CL 'a> where <a = c * oCL c>
  by (metis assms(2) positive-selfadjointI sqrt-op-pos sqrt-op-square selfadjoint-def)
  then have <trace (a oCL b) = trace (sandwich c b)>
    by (simp add: sandwich-apply assms(1) cblinfun-assoc-left(1) circularity-of-trace trace-class-comp-right)
  also have <... ≥ 0>
    by (auto intro!: trace-pos sandwich-pos assms)
  finally show ?thesis
    by -
qed

lemma trace-norm-one-dim: <trace-norm x = cmod (one-dim-iso x)>
  apply (rule of-real-eq-iff[where 'a=complex, THEN iffD1])
  apply (simp add: abs-op-one-dim flip: trace-abs-op)
  by (simp add: abs-complex-def)

lemma trace-norm-bounded:
  fixes A B :: <'a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'a>
  assumes <A ≥ 0> and <trace-class B>
  assumes <A ≤ B>
  shows <trace-class A>
proof -
  have <(λx. x •C (B *V x)) abs-summable-on some-chilbert-basis>
    by (metis assms(2) is-onb-some-chilbert-basis summable-on-iff-abs-summable-on-complex trace-exists)
  then have <(λx. x •C (A *V x)) abs-summable-on some-chilbert-basis>
    apply (rule abs-summable-on-comparison-test)
    using <A ≥ 0> <A ≤ B>
    by (auto intro!: cmod-mono cinner-pos-if-pos simp: abs-op-id-on-pos less-eq-cblinfun-def)
  then show ?thesis
    by (auto intro!: trace-classI[OF is-onb-some-chilbert-basis] simp: abs-op-id-on-pos <A ≥ 0>)
qed

lemma trace-norm-cblinfun-mono:
  fixes A B :: <'a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'a>

```

```

assumes ‹A ≥ 0› and ‹trace-class B›
assumes ‹A ≤ B›
shows ‹trace-norm A ≤ trace-norm B›
proof -
  from assms have ‹trace-class A›
    by (rule trace-norm-bounded)
  from ‹A ≤ B› and ‹A ≥ 0›
  have ‹B ≥ 0›
    by simp
  have ‹cmod (x •C (abs-op A *V x)) ≤ cmod (x •C (abs-op B *V x))› for x
    using ‹A ≤ B›
    unfolding less-eq-cblinfun-def
    using ‹A ≥ 0› ‹B ≥ 0›
    by (auto intro!: cmod-mono cinner-pos-if-pos simp: abs-op-id-on-pos)
  then show ‹trace-norm A ≤ trace-norm B›
    using ‹trace-class A› ‹trace-class B›
    by (auto intro!: infsum-mono
      simp add: trace-norm-def trace-class-iff-summable[OF is-onb-some-chilbert-basis])
qed

```

```

lemma norm-cblinfun-mono-trace-class:
fixes A B :: ‹('a::chilbert-space, 'a) trace-class›
assumes ‹A ≥ 0›
assumes ‹A ≤ B›
shows ‹norm A ≤ norm B›
using assms
apply transfer
apply (rule trace-norm-cblinfun-mono)
by auto

lemma trace-norm-butterfly: ‹trace-norm (butterfly a b) = (norm a) * (norm b)›
  for a b :: ‹_ :: chilbert-space›
proof -
  have ‹trace-norm (butterfly a b) = trace (abs-op (butterfly a b))›
    by (simp flip: trace-abs-op)
  also have ‹... = (norm a / norm b) * trace (selfbutter b)›
    by (simp add: abs-op-butterfly scaleR-scaleC trace-scaleC del: trace-abs-op)
  also have ‹... = (norm a / norm b) * trace ((vector-to-cblinfun b :: complex ⇒CL -)* oCL
vector-to-cblinfun b)›
    apply (subst butterfly-def)
    apply (subst circularity-of-trace)
    by simp-all
  also have ‹... = (norm a / norm b) * (b •C b)›
    by simp
  also have ‹... = (norm a) * (norm b)›
    by (simp add: cdot-square-norm power2-eq-square)
finally show ?thesis

```

```

  using of-real-eq-iff by blast
qed

```

```

lemma from-trace-class-sum:
  shows <from-trace-class ( $\sum x \in M. f x$ ) = ( $\sum x \in M. \text{from-trace-class } (f x)$ )>
  apply (induction M rule:infinite-finite-induct)
  by (simp-all add: plus-trace-class.rep-eq)

```

```

lemma has-sum-mono-neutral-traceclass:
  fixes f :: 'a ⇒ ('b::chilbert-space, 'b) trace-class
  assumes <(f has-sum a) A and (g has-sum b) B>
  assumes < $\bigwedge x. x \in A \cap B \implies f x \leq g x$ >
  assumes < $\bigwedge x. x \in A - B \implies f x \leq 0$ >
  assumes < $\bigwedge x. x \in B - A \implies g x \geq 0$ >
  shows a ≤ b
proof -
  from assms(1)
  have <(( $\lambda x. \text{from-trace-class } (f x)$ ) has-sum from-trace-class a) A>
    apply (rule Infinite-Sum.has-sum-bounded-linear[rotated])
    by (intro bounded-clinear-from-trace-class bounded-clinear.bounded-linear)
  moreover
  from assms(2)
  have <(( $\lambda x. \text{from-trace-class } (g x)$ ) has-sum from-trace-class b) B>
    apply (rule Infinite-Sum.has-sum-bounded-linear[rotated])
    by (intro bounded-clinear-from-trace-class bounded-clinear.bounded-linear)
  ultimately have <from-trace-class a ≤ from-trace-class b>
    apply (rule has-sum-mono-neutral-cblinfun)
    using assms by (auto simp: less-eq-trace-class.rep-eq)
  then show ?thesis
    by (auto simp: less-eq-trace-class.rep-eq)
qed

```

```

lemma has-sum-mono-traceclass:
  fixes f :: 'a ⇒ ('b::chilbert-space, 'b) trace-class
  assumes (f has-sum x) A and (g has-sum y) A
  assumes < $\bigwedge x. x \in A \implies f x \leq g x$ >
  shows x ≤ y
  using assms has-sum-mono-neutral-traceclass by force

```

```

lemma infsum-mono-traceclass:
  fixes f :: 'a ⇒ ('b::chilbert-space, 'b) trace-class
  assumes f summable-on A and g summable-on A
  assumes < $\bigwedge x. x \in A \implies f x \leq g x$ >
  shows infsum f A ≤ infsum g A
  by (meson assms has-sum-infsum has-sum-mono-traceclass)

```

```

lemma infsum-mono-neutral-traceclass:

```

```

fixes f :: 'a ⇒ ('b::chilbert-space, 'b) trace-class
assumes f summable-on A and g summable-on B
assumes ‹∀x. x ∈ A ∩ B ⇒ f x ≤ g x›
assumes ‹∀x. x ∈ A − B ⇒ f x ≤ 0›
assumes ‹∀x. x ∈ B − A ⇒ g x ≥ 0›
shows infsum f A ≤ infsum g B
using assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) assms(5) has-sum-mono-neutral-traceclass summable-iff-has-sum-infsum
by blast

instance trace-class :: (chilbert-space, chilbert-space) ordered-complex-vector
apply (intro-classes; transfer)
by (auto intro!: scaleC-left-mono scaleC-right-mono)

lemma Abs-trace-class-geq0I: ‹0 ≤ Abs-trace-class t› if ‹trace-class t› and ‹t ≥ 0›
using that by (simp add: zero-trace-class.abs-eq less-eq-trace-class.abs-eq eq-onp-def)

lift-definition tc-compose :: ‹('b::chilbert-space, 'c::chilbert-space) trace-class
⇒ ('a::chilbert-space, 'b) trace-class ⇒ ('a,'c) trace-class› is
cblinfun-compose
by (simp add: trace-class-comp-left)

lemma norm-tc-compose:
⟨norm (tc-compose a b)⟩ ≤ norm a * norm b
proof transfer
fix a :: 'c ⇒ CL 'b and b :: 'a ⇒ CL 'c
assume ⟨a ∈ Collect trace-class and tc-b: b ∈ Collect trace-class⟩
then have ⟨trace-norm (a oCL b)⟩ ≤ trace-norm a * norm b
by (simp add: trace-norm-comp-left)
also have ⟨...⟩ ≤ trace-norm a * trace-norm b
using tc-b by (auto intro!: mult-left-mono norm-leq-trace-norm)
finally show ⟨trace-norm (a oCL b)⟩ ≤ trace-norm a * trace-norm b
by –
qed

lift-definition trace-tc :: ‹('a::chilbert-space, 'a) trace-class ⇒ complex› is trace.

lemma trace-tc-plus: ‹trace-tc (a + b) = trace-tc a + trace-tc b›
apply transfer by (simp add: trace-plus)

lemma trace-tc-scaleC: ‹trace-tc (c *C a) = c *C trace-tc a›
apply transfer by (simp add: trace-scaleC)

lemma trace-tc-norm: ‹norm (trace-tc a) ≤ norm a›
apply transfer by auto

lemma bounded-clinear-trace-tc[bounded-clinear, simp]: ‹bounded-clinear trace-tc›
apply (rule bounded-clinearI[where K=1])
by (auto simp: trace-tc-scaleC trace-tc-plus intro!: trace-tc-norm)

```

```

lemma norm-tc-pos: <norm A = trace-tc A> if <A ≥ 0>
  using that apply transfer by (simp add: trace-norm-pos)

lemma norm-tc-pos-Re: <norm A = Re (trace-tc A)> if <A ≥ 0>
  using norm-tc-pos[OF that]
  by (metis Re-complex-of-real)

lemma from-trace-class-pos: <from-trace-class A ≥ 0 ↔ A ≥ 0>
  by (simp add: less-eq-trace-class.rep-eq)

lemma infsum-tc-norm-bounded-abs-summable:
  fixes A :: <'a ⇒ ('b::chilbert-space, 'b::chilbert-space) trace-class>
  assumes pos: <∀x. x ∈ M ⇒ A x ≥ 0>
  assumes bound-B: <∀F. finite F ⇒ F ⊆ M ⇒ norm (∑ x∈F. A x) ≤ B>
  shows <A abs-summable-on M>
proof -
  have <(∑ x∈F. norm (A x)) = norm (∑ x∈F. A x)> if <F ⊆ M> for F
  proof -
    have <complex-of-real (∑ x∈F. norm (A x)) = (∑ x∈F. complex-of-real (trace-norm (from-trace-class (A x))))>
      by (simp add: norm-trace-class.rep-eq trace-norm-pos)
    also have <... = (∑ x∈F. trace (from-trace-class (A x)))>
      using that pos by (auto intro!: sum.cong simp add: trace-norm-pos less-eq-trace-class.rep-eq)
    also have <... = trace (from-trace-class (∑ x∈F. A x))>
      by (simp add: from-trace-class-sum trace-sum)
    also have <... = norm (∑ x∈F. A x)>
      by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) calculation norm-of-real norm-trace-class.rep-eq sum-norm-le trace-leq-trace-norm)
    finally show ?thesis
    using of-real-eq-iff by blast
  qed
  with bound-B have bound-B': <(∑ x∈F. norm (A x)) ≤ B> if <finite F> and <F ⊆ M> for F
  by (metis that(1) that(2))
  then show <A abs-summable-on M>
    apply (rule_tac nonneg-bdd-above-summable-on)
    by (auto intro!: bdd-aboveI)
qed

lemma trace-norm-uminus[simp]: <trace-norm (-a) = trace-norm a>
  by (metis abs-op-uminus of-real-eq-iff trace-abs-op)

lemma trace-norm-triangle-minus:
  fixes a b :: <'a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b::chilbert-space>
  assumes [simp]: <trace-class a> <trace-class b>
  shows <trace-norm (a - b) ≤ trace-norm a + trace-norm b>
  using trace-norm-triangle[of a <-b>]
  by auto

```

```

lemma trace-norm-abs-op[simp]: ‹trace-norm (abs-op t) = trace-norm t›
  by (simp add: trace-norm-def)

lemma
  fixes t :: ‹'a ⇒CL 'a::chilbert-space›
  shows cblinfun-decomp-4pos: ‹
    ∃ t1 t2 t3 t4.
    t = t1 - t2 + i *C t3 - i *C t4
    ∧ t1 ≥ 0 ∧ t2 ≥ 0 ∧ t3 ≥ 0 ∧ t4 ≥ 0› (is ?thesis1)
  and trace-class-decomp-4pos: ‹trace-class t ⟷
    ∃ t1 t2 t3 t4.
    t = t1 - t2 + i *C t3 - i *C t4
    ∧ trace-class t1 ∧ trace-class t2 ∧ trace-class t3 ∧ trace-class t4
    ∧ trace-norm t1 ≤ trace-norm t ∧ trace-norm t2 ≤ trace-norm t ∧ trace-norm t3
    ≤ trace-norm t ∧ trace-norm t4 ≤ trace-norm t
    ∧ t1 ≥ 0 ∧ t2 ≥ 0 ∧ t3 ≥ 0 ∧ t4 ≥ 0› (is ‹- ⟷ ?thesis2›)
proof -
  define th ta where ‹th = (1/2) *C (t + t*)› and ‹ta = (-i/2) *C (t - t*)›
  have th-herm: ‹th* = th›
    by (simp add: adj-plus th-def)
  have ‹ta* = ta›
    by (simp add: adj-minus ta-def scaleC-diff-right adj-uminus)
  have ‹t = th + i *C ta›
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) add.commute add.inverse-inverse complex-i-mult-minus complex-vector.vector-space-assms(1) complex-vector.vector-space-assms(3) diff-add-cancel group-cancel.add2 i-squared scaleC-half-double ta-def th-def times-divide-eq-right)
  define t1 t2 where ‹t1 = (abs-op th + th) /R 2› and ‹t2 = (abs-op th - th) /R 2›
  have ‹t1 ≥ 0›
    using abs-op-geq-neq[unfolded selfadjoint-def, OF ‹th* = th›] ordered-field-class.sign-simps(15)
      by (fastforce simp add: t1-def intro!: scaleR-nonneg-nonneg)
  have ‹t2 ≥ 0›
    using abs-op-geq[unfolded selfadjoint-def, OF ‹th* = th›] ordered-field-class.sign-simps(15)
      by (fastforce simp add: t2-def intro!: scaleR-nonneg-nonneg)
  have ‹th = t1 - t2›
    apply (simp add: t1-def t2-def)
    by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Extra-Ordered-Fields.sign-simps(8) diff-add-cancel ordered-field-class.sign-simps(2) ordered-field-class.sign-simps(27) scaleR-half-double)
  define t3 t4 where ‹t3 = (abs-op ta + ta) /R 2› and ‹t4 = (abs-op ta - ta) /R 2›
  have ‹t3 ≥ 0›
    using abs-op-geq-neq[unfolded selfadjoint-def, OF ‹ta* = ta›] ordered-field-class.sign-simps(15)
      by (fastforce simp add: t3-def intro!: scaleR-nonneg-nonneg)
  have ‹ta = t3 - t4›
    apply (simp add: t3-def t4-def)
    by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Extra-Ordered-Fields.sign-simps(8) diff-add-cancel ordered-field-class.sign-simps(2) ordered-field-class.sign-simps(27) scaleR-half-double)

```

```

have decomp:  $t = t_1 - t_2 + i *_C t_3 - i *_C t_4$ 
  by (simp add:  $t = th + i *_C ta$   $th = t_1 - t_2$   $ta = t_3 - t_4$  scaleC-diff-right)
from decomp  $t_1 \geq 0$   $t_2 \geq 0$   $t_3 \geq 0$   $t_4 \geq 0$ 
show ?thesis1
  by auto
show ?thesis2 if <trace-class t>
proof -
  have <trace-class th> <trace-class ta>
    by (auto simp add: th-def ta-def
      intro!: <trace-class t> trace-class-scaleC trace-class-plus trace-class-minus trace-class-uminus
      trace-class-adj)
    then have tc: <trace-class t_1> <trace-class t_2> <trace-class t_3> <trace-class t_4>
      by (auto simp add: t1-def t2-def t3-def t4-def scaleR-scaleC intro!: trace-class-scaleC)
  have tn-th: <trace-norm th ≤ trace-norm t>
    using trace-norm-triangle[of t <t*>]
    by (auto simp add: that th-def trace-norm-scaleC)
  have tn-ta: <trace-norm ta ≤ trace-norm t>
    using trace-norm-triangle-minus[of t <t*>]
    by (auto simp add: that ta-def trace-norm-scaleC)
  have tn1: <trace-norm t_1 ≤ trace-norm t>
    using trace-norm-triangle[of <abs-op th> th] tn-th
    by (auto simp add: <trace-class th> t1-def trace-norm-scaleC scaleR-scaleC)
  have tn2: <trace-norm t_2 ≤ trace-norm t>
    using trace-norm-triangle-minus[of <abs-op th> th] tn-th
    by (auto simp add: <trace-class th> t2-def trace-norm-scaleC scaleR-scaleC)
  have tn3: <trace-norm t_3 ≤ trace-norm t>
    using trace-norm-triangle[of <abs-op ta> ta] tn-ta
    by (auto simp add: <trace-class ta> t3-def trace-norm-scaleC scaleR-scaleC)
  have tn4: <trace-norm t_4 ≤ trace-norm t>
    using trace-norm-triangle-minus[of <abs-op ta> ta] tn-ta
    by (auto simp add: <trace-class ta> t4-def trace-norm-scaleC scaleR-scaleC)
  from decomp tc  $t_1 \geq 0$   $t_2 \geq 0$   $t_3 \geq 0$   $t_4 \geq 0$  tn1 tn2 tn3 tn4
  show ?thesis2
    by auto
qed
qed

lemma trace-class-decomp-4pos':
fixes t :: "('a::chilbert-space,'a) trace-class"
shows ∃ t1 t2 t3 t4.
  
$$\begin{aligned} t &= t_1 - t_2 + i *_C t_3 - i *_C t_4 \\ &\wedge \text{norm } t_1 \leq \text{norm } t \wedge \text{norm } t_2 \leq \text{norm } t \wedge \text{norm } t_3 \leq \text{norm } t \wedge \text{norm } t_4 \leq \text{norm } t \\ &\wedge t_1 \geq 0 \wedge t_2 \geq 0 \wedge t_3 \geq 0 \wedge t_4 \geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

proof -
  from trace-class-decomp-4pos[of <from-trace-class t>, OF trace-class-from-trace-class]
  obtain t1' t2' t3' t4'
    where *: <from-trace-class t = t1' - t2' + i *_C t3' - i *_C t4'>
      & trace-class t1' & trace-class t2' & trace-class t3' & trace-class t4'

```

```


$$\begin{aligned}
& \wedge \text{trace-norm } t1' \leq \text{trace-norm} (\text{from-trace-class } t) \wedge \text{trace-norm } t2' \leq \text{trace-norm} \\
& (\text{from-trace-class } t) \wedge \text{trace-norm } t3' \leq \text{trace-norm} (\text{from-trace-class } t) \wedge \text{trace-norm } t4' \leq \\
& \text{trace-norm} (\text{from-trace-class } t) \\
& \wedge t1' \geq 0 \wedge t2' \geq 0 \wedge t3' \geq 0 \wedge t4' \geq 0
\end{aligned}$$


by auto



then obtain  $t1\ t2\ t3\ t4$  where


$$t1234: \langle t1' = \text{from-trace-class } t1 \rangle \langle t2' = \text{from-trace-class } t2 \rangle \langle t3' = \text{from-trace-class } t3 \rangle \langle t4' = \text{from-trace-class } t4 \rangle$$


by (metis from-trace-class-cases mem-Collect-eq)



with * have  $n1234: \langle \text{norm } t1 \leq \text{norm } t \rangle \langle \text{norm } t2 \leq \text{norm } t \rangle \langle \text{norm } t3 \leq \text{norm } t \rangle \langle \text{norm } t4 \leq \text{norm } t \rangle$



by (metis norm-trace-class.rep-eq)+



have  $t\text{-decomp}: \langle t = t1 - t2 + i *_C t3 - i *_C t4 \rangle$



using * unfolding  $t1234$



by (auto simp: from-trace-class-inject)



simp flip: scaleC-trace-class.rep-eq plus-trace-class.rep-eq minus-trace-class.rep-eq)



have  $pos1234: \langle t1 \geq 0 \rangle \langle t2 \geq 0 \rangle \langle t3 \geq 0 \rangle \langle t4 \geq 0 \rangle$



using * unfolding  $t1234$



by (auto simp: less-eq-trace-class-def)



from  $t\text{-decomp}$   $pos1234\ n1234$



show ?thesis



by blast



qed



thm bounded-clinear-trace-duality



lemma bounded-clinear-trace-duality':  $\langle \text{trace-class } t \implies \text{bounded-clinear} (\lambda a. \text{trace} (a o_{CL} t)) \rangle$



for  $t :: \langle \text{chilbert-space} \Rightarrow_{CL} \text{chilbert-space} \rangle$



apply (rule bounded-clinearI[where  $K = \langle \text{trace-norm } t \rangle$ ])



apply (auto simp add: cblinfun-compose-add-left trace-class-comp-right trace-plus trace-scaleC)[2]



by (metis circularity-of-trace order-trans trace-leq-trace-norm trace-norm-comp-right)



lemma infsum-nonneg-traceclass:



fixes  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow ('b::chilbert-space, 'b) \text{ trace-class}$



assumes  $\bigwedge x. x \in M \implies 0 \leq f x$



shows  $\text{infsum } f M \geq 0$



apply (cases  $\langle f \text{ summable-on } M \rangle$ )



apply (subst infsum-0-simp[symmetric])



apply (rule infsum-mono-neutral-traceclass)



using assms by (auto simp: infsum-not-exists)



lemma sandwich-tc-compose:  $\langle \text{sandwich-tc } (A o_{CL} B) = \text{sandwich-tc } A o \text{ sandwich-tc } B \rangle$



apply (rule ext)



apply (rule from-trace-class-inject[THEN iffD1])



apply (transfer fixing:  $A\ B$ )



by (simp add: sandwich-compose)



lemma sandwich-tc-0-left[simp]:  $\langle \text{sandwich-tc } 0 = 0 \rangle$



by (auto intro!: ext simp add: sandwich-tc-def compose-tcl.zero-left compose-tcr.zero-left)


```

```

lemma sandwich-tc-0-right[simp]: <sandwich-tc e 0 = 0>
  by (auto intro!: ext simp add: sandwich-tc-def compose-tcl.zero-left compose-tcr.zero-right)

lemma sandwich-tc-scaleC-left: <sandwich-tc (c *C e) t = (cmod c) ^2 *C sandwich-tc e t>
  apply (rule from-trace-class-inject[THEN iffD1])
  by (simp add: from-trace-class-sandwich-tc scaleC-trace-class.rep-eq
    sandwich-scaleC-left)

lemma sandwich-tc-scaleR-left: <sandwich-tc (r *R e) t = r ^2 *R sandwich-tc e t>
  by (simp add: scaleR-scaleC sandwich-tc-scaleC-left flip: of-real-power)

lemma bounded-cbilinear-tc-compose: <bounded-cbilinear tc-compose>
  unfolding bounded-cbilinear-def
  apply transfer
  apply (auto intro!: exI[of - 1] simp: cblinfun-compose-add-left cblinfun-compose-add-right)
  by (meson norm-leq-trace-norm dual-order.trans mult-right-mono trace-norm-comp-right trace-norm-nneg)
lemmas bounded-clinear-tc-compose-left[bounded-clinear] = bounded-cbilinear.bounded-clinear-left[OF
  bounded-cbilinear-tc-compose]
lemmas bounded-clinear-tc-compose-right[bounded-clinear] = bounded-cbilinear.bounded-clinear-right[OF
  bounded-cbilinear-tc-compose]

lift-definition tc-butterfly :: <'a::chilbert-space ⇒ 'b::chilbert-space ⇒ ('b,'a) trace-class>
  is butterfly
  by simp

lemma norm-tc-butterfly: <norm (tc-butterfly ψ φ) = norm ψ * norm φ>
  apply (transfer fixing: ψ φ)
  by (simp add: trace-norm-butterfly)

lemma trace-tc-butterfly: <trace-tc (tc-butterfly x y) = y •C x>
  apply (transfer fixing: x y)
  by (rule trace-butterfly)

lemma comp-tc-butterfly[simp]: <tc-compose (tc-butterfly a b) (tc-butterfly c d) = (b •C c) *C
  tc-butterfly a d>
  apply transfer'
  by simp

lemma tc-butterfly-pos[simp]: <0 ≤ tc-butterfly ψ ψ>
  apply transfer
  by simp

lift-definition rank1-tc :: <('a::chilbert-space, 'b::chilbert-space) trace-class ⇒ bool> is rank1.
lift-definition finite-rank-tc :: <('a::chilbert-space, 'b::chilbert-space) trace-class ⇒ bool> is fi-
  nite-rank.

lemma finite-rank-tc-0[iff]: <finite-rank-tc 0>
  apply transfer by simp

```

```

lemma finite-rank-tc-plus: <finite-rank-tc (a + b)>
  if <finite-rank-tc a> and <finite-rank-tc b>
  using that apply transfer
  by simp

lemma finite-rank-tc-scale: <finite-rank-tc (c *C a)> if <finite-rank-tc a>
  using that apply transfer by simp

lemma csubspace-finite-rank-tc: <csubspace (Collect finite-rank-tc)>
  apply (rule complex-vector.subspaceI)
  by (auto intro!: finite-rank-tc-plus finite-rank-tc-scale)

lemma rank1-trace-class: <trace-class a> if <rank1 a>
  for a b :: <'a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b::chilbert-space>
  using that by (auto intro!: simp: rank1-iff-butterfly)

lemma finite-rank-trace-class: <trace-class a> if <finite-rank a>
  for a :: <'a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b::chilbert-space>
proof -
  from <finite-rank a> obtain F f where <finite F> and <F ⊆ Collect rank1>
    and a-def: <a = (∑ x∈F. f x *C x)>
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) complex-vector.span-explicit finite-rank-def mem-Collect-eq)
  then show <trace-class a>
    unfolding a-def
    apply induction
    by (auto intro!: trace-class-plus trace-class-scaleC intro: rank1-trace-class)
qed

lemma trace-minus:
  assumes <trace-class a> <trace-class b>
  shows <trace (a - b) = trace a - trace b>
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) add-uminus-conv-diff assms(1) assms(2) trace-class-uminus trace-plus trace-uminus)

lemma trace-cblinfun-mono:
  fixes A B :: <'a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'a>
  assumes <trace-class A> and <trace-class B>
  assumes <A ≤ B>
  shows <trace A ≤ trace B>
proof -
  have sumA: <(λe. e •C (A *V e)) summable-on some-chilbert-basis>
    by (auto intro!: trace-exists assms)
  moreover have sumB: <(λe. e •C (B *V e)) summable-on some-chilbert-basis>
    by (auto intro!: trace-exists assms)
  moreover have <x •C (A *V x) ≤ x •C (B *V x)> for x
    using assms(3) less-eq-cblinfun-def by blast
  ultimately have <(∑ ∞ e∈some-chilbert-basis. e •C (A *V e)) ≤ (∑ ∞ e∈some-chilbert-basis. e •C (B *V e))>
    by (rule infsum-mono-complex)

```

```

then show ?thesis
  by (metis assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) diff-ge-0-iff-ge trace-minus trace-pos)
qed

lemma trace-tc-mono:
  assumes ‹A ≤ B›
  shows ‹trace-tc A ≤ trace-tc B›
  using assms
  apply transfer
  by (simp add: trace-cblinfun-mono)

lemma trace-tc-0[simp]: ‹trace-tc 0 = 0›
  apply transfer' by simp

lemma cspan-tc-transfer[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  shows ‹(rel-set cr-trace-class ==> rel-set cr-trace-class) cspan cspan›
proof (intro rel-funI rel-setI)
  fix B :: ‹('a ⇒CL 'b) set› and C
  assume ‹rel-set cr-trace-class B C›
  then have BC: ‹B = from-trace-class ` C›
    by (auto intro!: simp: cr-trace-class-def image-iff rel-set-def)

  show ‹∃ t∈cspan C. cr-trace-class a t› if ‹a ∈ cspan B› for a
  proof -
    from that obtain F f where ‹finite F› and ‹F ⊆ B› and a-sum: ‹a = (∑ x∈F. f x *C x)›
      by (auto simp: complex-vector.span-explicit)
    from ‹F ⊆ B›
    obtain F' where ‹F' ⊆ C› and FF': ‹F = from-trace-class ` F'›
      by (auto elim!: subset-imageE simp: BC)
    define t where ‹t = (∑ x∈F'. f (from-trace-class x) *C x)›
    have ‹a = from-trace-class t›
      by (simp add: a-sum t-def from-trace-class-sum scaleC-trace-class.rep-eq FF'
        sum.reindex o-def from-trace-class-inject inj-on-def)
    moreover have ‹t ∈ cspan C›
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) ‹F' ⊆ C› complex-vector.span-clauses(4) complex-vector.span-sum
        complex-vector.span-superset subsetD t-def)
    ultimately show ‹∃ t∈cspan C. cr-trace-class a t›
      by (auto simp: cr-trace-class-def)
  qed

  show ‹∃ a∈cspan B. cr-trace-class a t› if ‹t ∈ cspan C› for t
  proof -
    from that obtain F f where ‹finite F› and ‹F ⊆ C› and t-sum: ‹t = (∑ x∈F. f x *C x)›
      by (auto simp: complex-vector.span-explicit)
    define a where ‹a = (∑ x∈F. f x *C from-trace-class x)›
    then have ‹a = from-trace-class t›
      by (simp add: t-sum a-def from-trace-class-sum scaleC-trace-class.rep-eq)
    moreover have ‹a ∈ cspan B›

```

```

using BC ⟨F ⊆ C⟩
by (auto intro!: complex-vector.span-base complex-vector.span-sum complex-vector.span-scale
simp: a-def)
ultimately show ?thesis
by (auto simp: cr-trace-class-def)
qed
qed

lemma finite-rank-tc-def': ⟨finite-rank-tc A ↔ A ∈ cspan (Collect rank1-tc)⟩
apply transfer'
apply (auto simp: finite-rank-def)
apply (metis (no-types, lifting) Collect-cong rank1-trace-class)
by (metis (no-types, lifting) Collect-cong rank1-trace-class)

lemma tc-butterfly-add-left: ⟨tc-butterfly (a + a') b = tc-butterfly a b + tc-butterfly a' b⟩
apply transfer
by (rule butterfly-add-left)

lemma tc-butterfly-add-right: ⟨tc-butterfly a (b + b') = tc-butterfly a b + tc-butterfly a b'⟩
apply transfer
by (rule butterfly-add-right)

lemma tc-butterfly-sum-left: ⟨tc-butterfly (∑ i∈M. ψ i) φ = (∑ i∈M. tc-butterfly (ψ i) φ)⟩
apply transfer
by (rule butterfly-sum-left)

lemma tc-butterfly-sum-right: ⟨tc-butterfly ψ (∑ i∈M. φ i) = (∑ i∈M. tc-butterfly ψ (φ i))⟩
apply transfer
by (rule butterfly-sum-right)

lemma tc-butterfly-scaleC-left[simp]: tc-butterfly (c *C ψ) φ = c *C tc-butterfly ψ φ
apply transfer by simp

lemma tc-butterfly-scaleC-right[simp]: tc-butterfly ψ (c *C φ) = cnj c *C tc-butterfly ψ φ
apply transfer by simp

lemma bounded-sesquilinear-tc-butterfly[iff]: ⟨bounded-sesquilinear (λa b. tc-butterfly b a)⟩
by (auto intro!: bounded-sesquilinear.intro exI[of - 1]
simp: tc-butterfly-add-left tc-butterfly-add-right norm-tc-butterfly)

lemma trace-norm-plus-orthogonal:
assumes ⟨trace-class a⟩ and ⟨trace-class b⟩
assumes ⟨a* oCL b = 0⟩ and ⟨a oCL b* = 0⟩
shows ⟨trace-norm (a + b) = trace-norm a + trace-norm b⟩
proof –
have ⟨trace-norm (a + b) = trace (abs-op (a + b))⟩
by simp

```

```

also have ⟨... = trace (abs-op a + abs-op b)⟩
  by (simp add: abs-op-plus-orthogonal assms)
also have ⟨... = trace (abs-op a) + trace (abs-op b)⟩
  by (simp add: assms trace-plus)
also have ⟨... = trace-norm a + trace-norm b⟩
  by simp
finally show ?thesis
  using of-real-eq-iff by blast
qed

lemma norm-tc-plus-orthogonal:
  assumes ⟨tc-compose (adj-tc a) b = 0⟩ and ⟨tc-compose a (adj-tc b) = 0⟩
  shows ⟨norm (a + b) = norm a + norm b⟩
  using assms apply transfer
  by (auto intro!: trace-norm-plus-orthogonal)

lemma trace-norm-sum-exchange:
  fixes t :: ‘-’ ⇒ (‘-’ :> chilbert-space ⇒ CL ‘-’ :> chilbert-space)
  assumes ‘‘i. i ∈ F ⇒ trace-class (t i)’’
  assumes ‘‘i j. i ∈ F ⇒ j ∈ F ⇒ i ≠ j ⇒ (t i)* oCL t j = 0’’
  assumes ‘‘i j. i ∈ F ⇒ j ∈ F ⇒ i ≠ j ⇒ t i oCL (t j)* = 0’’
  shows ⟨trace-norm (∑ i∈F. t i) = (∑ i∈F. trace-norm (t i))⟩
proof (insert assms, induction F rule:infinite-finite-induct)
  case (infinite A)
  then show ?case
    by simp
next
  case empty
  show ?case
    by simp
next
  case (insert x F)
  have ⟨trace-norm (∑ i∈insert x F. t i) = trace-norm (t x + (∑ x∈F. t x))⟩
    by (simp add: insert)
  also have ⟨... = trace-norm (t x) + trace-norm (∑ x∈F. t x)⟩
  proof (rule trace-norm-plus-orthogonal)
    show ⟨trace-class (t x)⟩
      by (simp add: insert.prems)
    show ⟨trace-class (∑ x∈F. t x)⟩
      by (simp add: trace-class-sum insert.prems)
    show ⟨t x* oCL (∑ x∈F. t x) = 0⟩
      by (auto intro!: sum.neutral insert.prems simp: cblinfun-compose-sum-right sum-adj insert.hyps)
    show ⟨t x oCL (∑ x∈F. t x)* = 0⟩
      by (auto intro!: sum.neutral insert.prems simp: cblinfun-compose-sum-right sum-adj insert.hyps)
  qed
  also have ⟨... = trace-norm (t x) + (∑ x∈F. trace-norm (t x))⟩

```

```

apply (subst insert.IH)
by (simp-all add: insert.preds)
also have ... = (∑ i∈insert x F. trace-norm (t i))⟨
  by (simp add: insert)
finally show ?case
  by -
qed

lemma norm-tc-sum-exchange:
assumes ∀ i j. i ∈ F ⟹ j ∈ F ⟹ i ≠ j ⟹ tc-compose (adj-tc (t i)) (t j) = 0
assumes ∀ i j. i ∈ F ⟹ j ∈ F ⟹ i ≠ j ⟹ tc-compose (t i) (adj-tc (t j)) = 0
shows norm (∑ i∈F. t i) = (∑ i∈F. norm (t i))
using assms apply transfer
by (auto intro!: trace-norm-sum-exchange)

instantiation trace-class :: (one-dim, one-dim) complex-inner begin
lift-definition cinner-trace-class :: "('a, 'b) trace-class ⇒ ('a, 'b) trace-class ⇒ complex" is
  (·C).
instance
proof intro-classes
fix x y z :: "('a, 'b) trace-class"
show x ·C y = cnj (y ·C x)⟨
  apply transfer'
  by simp
show (x + y) ·C z = x ·C z + y ·C z⟨
  apply transfer'
  by (simp add: cinner-simps)
show r *C x ·C y = cnj r * (x ·C y)⟨ for r
  apply (transfer' fixing: r)
  using cinner-simps by blast
show 0 ≤ x ·C x⟨
  apply transfer'
  by simp
show (x ·C x = 0) = (x = 0)⟨
  apply transfer'
  by auto
show norm x = sqrt (cmod (x ·C x))⟨
proof transfer'
fix x :: 'a ⇒CL 'b
define c :: complex where c = one-dim-iso x
then have xc: x = c *C 1⟨
  by simp
have trace-norm x = norm c⟨
  by (simp add: trace-norm-one-dim xc)
also have norm c = sqrt (cmod (x ·C x))⟨
  by (metis inner-real-def norm-eq-sqrt-cinner norm-one norm-scaleC real-inner-1-right xc)
finally show trace-norm x = sqrt (cmod (x ·C x))⟨
  by (simp add: cinner-cblinfun-def)

```

```

qed
qed
end

instantiation trace-class :: (one-dim, one-dim) one-dim begin
lift-definition one-trace-class :: <('a, 'b) trace-class> is 1
  by auto
lift-definition times-trace-class :: <('a, 'b) trace-class ⇒ ('a, 'b) trace-class ⇒ ('a, 'b) trace-class>
  is <(*)>
  by auto
lift-definition divide-trace-class :: <('a, 'b) trace-class ⇒ ('a, 'b) trace-class ⇒ ('a, 'b) trace-class>
  is <(/)>
  by auto
lift-definition inverse-trace-class :: <('a, 'b) trace-class ⇒ ('a, 'b) trace-class> is <Fields.inverse>
  by auto
definition canonical-basis-trace-class :: <('a, 'b) trace-class list> where <canonical-basis-trace-class
= [1]>
definition canonical-basis-length-trace-class :: <('a, 'b) trace-class itself ⇒ nat> where <canonical-basis-length-trace-class = 1>
instance
proof intro-classes
  fix x y z :: <('a, 'b) trace-class>
  have [simp]: <1 ≠ (0 :: ('a, 'b) trace-class)>
    using one-trace-class.rep-eq by force
  then have [simp]: <0 ≠ (1 :: ('a, 'b) trace-class)>
    by force
  show <distinct (canonical-basis :: (-,-) trace-class list)>
    by (simp add: canonical-basis-trace-class-def)
  show <c-independent (set canonical-basis :: (-,-) trace-class set)>
    by (simp add: canonical-basis-trace-class-def)
  show <canonical-basis-length TYPE((a, b) trace-class) = length (canonical-basis :: (-,-) trace-class
list)>
    by (simp add: canonical-basis-length-trace-class-def canonical-basis-trace-class-def)
  show <x ∈ set canonical-basis ⇒ norm x = 1>
    apply (simp add: canonical-basis-trace-class-def)
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) one-trace-class-def cinner-trace-class.abs-eq cnorm-eq-1 one-cinner-one
one-trace-class.rsp)
  show <canonical-basis = [1 :: ('a,'b) trace-class]>
    by (simp add: canonical-basis-trace-class-def)
  show <a *C 1 * b *C 1 = (a * b) *C (1 :: ('a,'b) trace-class)> for a b :: complex
    apply (transfer' fixing: a b)
    by simp
  show <x div y = x * inverse y>
    apply transfer'
    by (simp add: divide-cblinfun-def)
  show <inverse (a *C 1 :: ('a,'b) trace-class) = 1 /C a> for a :: complex
    apply transfer'
    by simp

```

```

show ⟨is-ortho-set (set canonical-basis :: ('a,'b) trace-class set)⟩
  by (simp add: is-ortho-set-def canonical-basis-trace-class-def)
show ⟨cspan (set canonical-basis :: ('a,'b) trace-class set) = UNIV⟩
proof (intro Set.set-eqI iffI UNIV-I)
  fix x :: ⟨('a,'b) trace-class⟩
  have ⟨∃ c. y = c *C 1⟩ for y :: ⟨'a ⇒CL 'b⟩
    apply (rule exI[where x=⟨one-dim-iso y⟩])
    by simp
  then obtain c where ⟨x = c *C 1⟩
    apply transfer'
    by auto
  then show ⟨x ∈ cspan (set canonical-basis)⟩
    by (auto intro!: complex-vector.span-base complex-vector.span-clauses
         simp: canonical-basis-trace-class-def)
qed
qed
end

lemma from-trace-class-one-dim-iso[simp]: ⟨from-trace-class = one-dim-iso⟩
proof (rule ext)
  fix x:: ⟨('a, 'b) trace-class⟩
  have ⟨from-trace-class x = from-trace-class (one-dim-iso x *C 1)⟩
    by simp
  also have ⟨... = one-dim-iso x *C from-trace-class 1⟩
    using scaleC-trace-class.rep-eq by blast
  also have ⟨... = one-dim-iso x *C 1⟩
    by (simp add: one-trace-class.rep-eq)
  also have ⟨... = one-dim-iso x⟩
    by simp
  finally show ⟨from-trace-class x = one-dim-iso x⟩
    by –
qed

lemma trace-tc-one-dim-iso[simp]: ⟨trace-tc = one-dim-iso⟩
by (simp add: trace-tc.rep-eq[abs-def])

lemma compose-tcr-id-left[simp]: ⟨compose-tcr id-cblinfun t = t⟩
by (auto intro!: from-trace-class-inject[THEN iffD1] simp: compose-tcr.rep-eq)

lemma compose-tcl-id-right[simp]: ⟨compose-tcl t id-cblinfun = t⟩
by (auto intro!: from-trace-class-inject[THEN iffD1] simp: compose-tcl.rep-eq)

lemma sandwich-tc-id-cblinfun[simp]: ⟨sandwich-tc id-cblinfun t = t⟩
by (simp add: from-trace-class-inverse sandwich-tc-def)

lemma bounded-clinear-sandwich-tc[bounded-clinear]: ⟨bounded-clinear (sandwich-tc e)⟩
  using norm-sandwich-tc[of e]
  by (auto intro!: bounded-clinearI[where K=⟨(norm e)2⟩])

```

```

simp: sandwich-tc-plus sandwich-tc-scaleC-right cross3-simps)

lemma trace-class-Proj: ‹trace-class (Proj S) ↔ finite-dim-ccsubspace S›
proof –
  define C where ‹C = some-onb-of S›
  then obtain B where ‹is-onb B› and ‹C ⊆ B›
    using orthonormal-basis-exists some-onb-of-norm1 by blast
  have card-C: ‹card C = cdim (space-as-set S)›
    by (simp add: C-def some-onb-of-card)
  have S-C: ‹S = cspan C›
    by (simp add: C-def)

  from ‹is-onb B›
  have ‹trace-class (Proj S) ↔ ((λx. x •_C (abs-op (Proj S) *_V x)) abs-summable-on B)›
    by (rule trace-class-iff-summable)
  also have ‹... ↔ ((λx. cmod (x •_C (Proj S *_V x))) abs-summable-on B)›
    by simp
  also have ‹... ↔ ((λx. 1::real) abs-summable-on C)›
  proof (rule summable-on-cong-neutral)
    fix x :: 'a
    show ‹norm 1 = 0› if ‹x ∈ C – B›
      using that ‹C ⊆ B› by auto
    show ‹norm (cmod (x •_C (Proj S *_V x))) = norm (1::real)› if ‹x ∈ B ∩ C›
      apply (subst Proj-fixes-image)
      using C-def Int-absorb1 that ‹is-onb B›
      by (auto simp: is-onb-def cnorm-eq-1)
    show ‹norm (cmod (x •_C (Proj S *_V x))) = 0› if ‹x ∈ B – C›
      apply (subst Proj-0-compl)
      apply (subst S-C)
      apply (rule mem-ortho-cspanI)
      using that ‹is-onb B› ‹C ⊆ B›
      by (force simp: is-onb-def is-ortho-set-def)+
  qed
  also have ‹... ↔ finite C›
    using infsum-diverge-constant[where A=C and c=1::real]
    by auto
  also have ‹... ↔ finite-dim-ccsubspace S›
    by (metis C-def S-C cspan-finite-dim some-onb-of-finite-dim)
  finally show ?thesis
    by –
qed

lemma not-trace-class-trace0: ‹trace a = 0› if ‹¬ trace-class a›
  using that by (simp add: trace-def)

lemma trace-Proj: ‹trace (Proj S) = cdim (space-as-set S)›
proof (cases ‹finite-dim-ccsubspace S›)
  case True

```

```

define C where  $\langle C = \text{some-onb-of } S \rangle$ 
then obtain B where  $\langle \text{is-onb } B \rangle$  and  $\langle C \subseteq B \rangle$ 
  using orthonormal-basis-exists some-onb-of-norm1 by blast
have [simp]:  $\langle \text{finite } C \rangle$ 
  using C-def True some-onb-of-finite-dim by blast
have card-C:  $\langle \text{card } C = \text{cdim}(\text{space-as-set } S) \rangle$ 
  by (simp add: C-def some-onb-of-card)
have S-C:  $\langle S = \text{ccspan } C \rangle$ 
  by (simp add: C-def)

from True have  $\langle \text{trace-class}(\text{Proj } S) \rangle$ 
  by (simp add: trace-class-Proj)
with  $\langle \text{is-onb } B \rangle$  have  $\langle ((\lambda e. e \cdot_C (\text{Proj } S *_V e)) \text{ has-sum trace}(\text{Proj } S)) \rangle$  B
  by (rule trace-has-sum)
then have  $\langle ((\lambda e. 1) \text{ has-sum trace}(\text{Proj } S)) \rangle$  C
proof (rule has-sum-cong-neutral[THEN iffD1, rotated -1])
fix x :: 'a
show  $\langle 1 = 0 \rangle$  if  $\langle x \in C - B \rangle$ 
  using that  $\langle C \subseteq B \rangle$  by auto
show  $\langle x \cdot_C (\text{Proj } S *_V x) = 1 \rangle$  if  $\langle x \in B \cap C \rangle$ 
  apply (subst Proj-fixes-image)
  using C-def Int-absorb1 that  $\langle \text{is-onb } B \rangle$ 
  by (auto simp: is-onb-def cnorm-eq-1)
show  $\langle \text{is-orthogonal } x (\text{Proj } S *_V x) \rangle$  if  $\langle x \in B - C \rangle$ 
  apply (subst Proj-0-compl)
  apply (subst S-C)
  apply (rule mem-ortho-ccspanI)
  using that  $\langle \text{is-onb } B \rangle$   $\langle C \subseteq B \rangle$ 
  by (force simp: is-onb-def is-ortho-set-def) +
qed
then have  $\langle \text{trace}(\text{Proj } S) = \text{card } C \rangle$ 
  using has-sum-constant[OF  $\langle \text{finite } C \rangle$ , of 1]
  apply simp
  using has-sum-unique by blast
also have  $\langle \dots = \text{cdim}(\text{space-as-set } S) \rangle$ 
  using card-C by presburger
finally show ?thesis
  by -
next
case False
then have  $\langle \neg \text{trace-class}(\text{Proj } S) \rangle$ 
  using trace-class-Proj by blast
then have  $\langle \text{trace}(\text{Proj } S) = 0 \rangle$ 
  by (rule not-trace-class-trace0)
moreover from False have  $\langle \text{cdim}(\text{space-as-set } S) = 0 \rangle$ 
  apply transfer
  by (simp add: cdim-infinite-0)
ultimately show ?thesis
  by simp

```

qed

lemma *trace-tc-pos*: $\langle t \geq 0 \implies \text{trace-tc } t \geq 0 \rangle$
using *trace-tc-mono* **by** *fastforce*

lift-definition *tc-apply* :: $\langle ('a:\text{chilbert-space}, 'b:\text{chilbert-space}) \text{ trace-class} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \rangle$ **is** *cblin-fun-apply*.

lemma *bounded-cbilinear-tc-apply*: $\langle \text{bounded-cbilinear tc-apply} \rangle$
apply (*rule bounded-cbilinear.intro*; *transfer*)
apply (*auto intro!*: *exI[of - 1]* *cblinfun.add-left* *cblinfun.add-right* *cblinfun.scaleC-right*)
by (*smt (verit, del-insts)* *mult-right-mono* *norm-cblinfun norm-ge-zero* *norm-leq-trace-norm*)

lift-definition *diagonal-operator-tc* :: $\langle ('a \Rightarrow \text{complex}) \Rightarrow ('a \text{ ell2}, 'a \text{ ell2}) \text{ trace-class} \rangle$ **is**
 $\langle \lambda f. \text{if } f \text{ abs-summable-on UNIV then diagonal-operator } f \text{ else } 0 \rangle$

proof (*rule CollectI*)

fix *f* :: $\langle 'a \Rightarrow \text{complex} \rangle$

show $\langle \text{trace-class} (\text{if } f \text{ abs-summable-on UNIV then diagonal-operator } f \text{ else } 0) \rangle$
proof (*cases* $\langle f \text{ abs-summable-on UNIV} \rangle$)

case *True*

have *bdd*: $\langle \text{bdd-above} (\text{range} (\lambda x. \text{cmod} (f x))) \rangle$

proof (*rule bdd-aboveI2*)

fix *x*

have $\langle \text{cmod} (f x) = (\sum_{\infty} x \in \{x\}. \text{cmod} (f x)) \rangle$

by *simp*

also have $\langle \dots \leq (\sum_{\infty} x. \text{cmod} (f x)) \rangle$

apply (*rule infsum-mono-neutral*)

by (*auto intro!*: *True*)

finally show $\langle \text{cmod} (f x) \leq (\sum_{\infty} x. \text{cmod} (f x)) \rangle$

by *-*

qed

have $\langle \text{trace-class} (\text{diagonal-operator } f) \rangle$

by (*auto intro!*: *trace-classI[OF is-onb-ket] summable-on-reindex[THEN iffD2]* *True*
simp: abs-op-diagonal-operator o-def diagonal-operator-ket bdd)

with *True* **show** *?thesis*

by *simp*

next

case *False*

then show *?thesis*

by *simp*

qed

qed

lemma *from-trace-class-diagonal-operator-tc*:

assumes $\langle f \text{ abs-summable-on UNIV} \rangle$

shows $\langle \text{from-trace-class} (\text{diagonal-operator-tc } f) = \text{diagonal-operator } f \rangle$

apply (*transfer fixing*: *f*)

using *assms* **by** *simp*

```

lemma tc-butterfly-scaleC-summable:
  fixes f :: ' ⇒ complex'
  assumes ⟨f abs-summable-on A⟩
  shows ⟨(λx. f x *C tc-butterfly (ket x) (ket x)) summable-on A⟩
proof -
  define M where ⟨M = (∑∞x∈A. norm (f x))⟩
  have ⟨(∑ x∈F. cmod (f x) * norm (tc-butterfly (ket x) (ket x))) ≤ M⟩ if ⟨finite F⟩ and ⟨F ⊆ A⟩ for F
  proof -
    have ⟨(∑ x∈F. norm (f x) * norm (tc-butterfly (ket x) (ket x))) = (∑ x∈F. norm (f x))⟩
      by (simp add: norm-tc-butterfly)
    also have ⟨... ≤ (∑∞x∈A. norm (f x))⟩
      using assms finite-sum-le-infsum norm-ge-zero that(1) that(2) by blast
    also have ⟨... = M⟩
      by (simp add: M-def)
    finally show ?thesis
      by -
  qed
  then have ⟨(λx. norm (f x *C tc-butterfly (ket x) (ket x))) abs-summable-on A⟩
  apply (intro nonneg-bdd-above-summable-on bdd-aboveI)
  by auto
  then show ?thesis
  by (auto intro: abs-summable-summable)
qed

```

```

lemma tc-butterfly-scaleC-has-sum:
  fixes f :: ' ⇒ complex'
  assumes ⟨f abs-summable-on UNIV⟩
  shows ⟨((λx. f x *C tc-butterfly (ket x) (ket x)) has-sum diagonal-operator-tc f) UNIV⟩
proof -
  define D where ⟨D = (∑∞x. f x *C tc-butterfly (ket x) (ket x))⟩
  have bdd-f: ⟨bdd-above (range (λx. cmod (f x))))⟩
    by (metis assms summable-on-bdd-above-real)

  have ⟨ket y •C from-trace-class D (ket z) = ket y •C from-trace-class (diagonal-operator-tc f) (ket z)⟩ for y z
  proof -
    have blin-tc-apply: ⟨bounded-linear (λa. tc-apply a (ket z))⟩
    by (intro bounded-clinear.bounded-linear bounded-cbilinear.bounded-clinear-left bounded-cbilinear-tc-apply)
    have summ: ⟨(λx. f x *C tc-butterfly (ket x) (ket x)) summable-on UNIV⟩
      by (intro tc-butterfly-scaleC-summable assms)

    have ⟨((λx. f x *C tc-butterfly (ket x) (ket x)) has-sum D) UNIV⟩
      by (simp add: D-def summ)
    with blin-tc-apply have ⟨((λx. tc-apply (f x *C tc-butterfly (ket x) (ket x)) (ket z)) has-sum tc-apply D (ket z)) UNIV⟩
      by (rule Infinite-Sum.has-sum-bounded-linear)
  qed

```

```

then have <(( $\lambda x.$  ket  $y \cdot_C tc\text{-apply} (f x *_C tc\text{-butterfly} (\text{ket } x) (\text{ket } x)) (\text{ket } z)$ ) has-sum ket  $y \cdot_C tc\text{-apply} D (\text{ket } z)$ ) UNIV>
  by (smt (verit, best) has-sum-cong has-sum-imp-summable has-sum-infsum infsumI inf-
sum-cinner-left summable-on-cinner-left)
then have <(( $\lambda x.$  of-bool  $(x=y) * of\text{-bool} (y=z) * f y$ ) has-sum ket  $y \cdot_C tc\text{-apply} D (\text{ket } z)$ ) UNIV>
  apply (rule has-sum-cong[THEN iffD2, rotated])
  by (auto intro!: simp: tc-apply.rep-eq scaleC-trace-class.rep-eq tc-butterfly.rep-eq)
then have <(( $\lambda x.$  of-bool  $(y=z) * f y$ ) has-sum ket  $y \cdot_C tc\text{-apply} D (\text{ket } z)$ ) {y}>
  apply (rule has-sum-cong-neutral[THEN iffD2, rotated -1])
  by auto
then have <ket  $y \cdot_C tc\text{-apply} D (\text{ket } z) = of\text{-bool} (y=z) * f y$ >
  by simp
also have <... = ket  $y \cdot_C from\text{-trace-class} (\text{diagonal-operator-tc } f) (\text{ket } z)$ >
  by (simp add: diagonal-operator-tc.rep-eq assms diagonal-operator-ket bdd-f)
finally show ?thesis
  by (simp add: tc-apply.rep-eq)
qed
then have <from-trace-class  $D = from\text{-trace-class} (\text{diagonal-operator-tc } f)$ >
  by (auto intro!: equal-ket cinner-ket-eqI)
then have < $D = \text{diagonal-operator-tc } f$ >
  by (simp add: from-trace-class-inject)
with tc-butterfly-scaleC-summable[OF assms]
show ?thesis
  using  $D\text{-def}$  by force
qed

lemma diagonal-operator-tc-invalid:  $\neg f \text{ abs-summable-on } UNIV \implies \text{diagonal-operator-tc } f = 0$ 
  apply (transfer fixing: f) by simp

```

```

lemma tc-butterfly-scaleC-infsum:
  fixes  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow complex$ 
  shows < $(\sum_{\infty} x. f x *_C tc\text{-butterfly} (\text{ket } x) (\text{ket } x)) = \text{diagonal-operator-tc } f$ >
proof (cases < $f \text{ abs-summable-on } UNIV$ >)
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    using infsumI tc-butterfly-scaleC-has-sum by fastforce
next
  case False
  then have [simp]: < $\text{diagonal-operator-tc } f = 0$ >
    apply (transfer fixing: f) by simp
  have < $\neg (\lambda x. f x *_C tc\text{-butterfly} (\text{ket } x) (\text{ket } x)) \text{ summable-on } UNIV$ >
  proof (rule notI)
    assume < $(\lambda x. f x *_C tc\text{-butterfly} (\text{ket } x) (\text{ket } x)) \text{ summable-on } UNIV$ >
    then have < $(\lambda x. trace\text{-tc} (f x *_C tc\text{-butterfly} (\text{ket } x) (\text{ket } x))) \text{ summable-on } UNIV$ >
    apply (rule summable-on-bounded-linear[rotated])

```

```

by (simp add: bounded-clinear.bounded-linear)
then have ⟨f summable-on UNIV⟩
  apply (rule summable-on-cong[THEN iffD1, rotated])
  apply (transfer' fixing: f)
  by (simp add: trace-scaleC trace-butterfly)
with False
show False
  by (metis summable-on-iff-abs-summable-on-complex)
qed
then have [simp]: ⟨(∑ ∞x. f x *C tc-butterfly (ket x) (ket x)) = 0⟩
  using infsum-not-exists by blast
show ?thesis
  by simp
qed

lemma from-trace-class-abs-summable: ⟨f abs-summable-on X ⟹ (λx. from-trace-class (f x)) abs-summable-on X⟩
  apply (rule abs-summable-on-comparison-test[where g=⟨f⟩])
  by (simp-all add: norm-leq-trace-norm norm-trace-class.rep-eq)

lemma from-trace-class-summable: ⟨f summable-on X ⟹ (λx. from-trace-class (f x)) summable-on X⟩
  apply (rule Infinite-Sum.summable-on-bounded-linear[where h=from-trace-class])
  by (simp-all add: bounded-clinear.bounded-linear bounded-clinear-from-trace-class)

lemma from-trace-class-infsum:
  assumes ⟨f summable-on UNIV⟩
  shows ⟨from-trace-class (∑ ∞x. f x) = (∑ ∞x. from-trace-class (f x))⟩
  apply (rule infsum-bounded-linear-strong[symmetric])
  using assms
  by (auto intro!: bounded-clinear.bounded-linear bounded-clinear-from-trace-class from-trace-class-summable)

lemma cspan-trace-class:
  ⟨cspan (Collect trace-class :: ('a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b::chilbert-space) set) = Collect trace-class⟩
proof (intro Set.set-eqI iffI)
  fix x :: ⟨'a ⇒CL 'b⟩
  show ⟨x ∈ Collect trace-class ⟹ x ∈ cspan (Collect trace-class)⟩
    by (simp add: complex-vector.span-clauses)
  assume ⟨x ∈ cspan (Collect trace-class)⟩
  then obtain F f where x-def: ⟨x = (∑ a∈F. f a *C a)⟩ and F ⊆ Collect trace-class
    by (auto intro!: simp: complex-vector.span-explicit)
  then have ⟨trace-class x⟩
    by (auto intro!: trace-class-sum trace-class-scaleC simp: x-def)
  then show ⟨x ∈ Collect trace-class⟩
    by simp
qed

lemma monotone-convergence-tc:
  fixes f :: ⟨'b ⇒ ('a, 'a::chilbert-space) trace-class⟩

```

```

assumes bounded:  $\forall_F x \text{ in } F. \text{trace-tc } (f x) \leq B$ 
assumes pos:  $\forall_F x \text{ in } F. f x \geq 0$ 
assumes increasing:  $\langle \text{increasing-filter } (\text{filtermap } f F) \rangle$ 
shows  $\langle \exists L. (f \longrightarrow L) F \rangle$ 
proof -
  wlog  $\langle F \neq \perp \rangle$ 
    using negation by simp
    then have  $\langle \text{filtermap } f F \neq \perp \rangle$ 
      by (simp add: filtermap-bot-iff)
    have  $\langle \text{mono-on } \{t::('a,'a) \text{ trace-class. } t \geq 0\} \text{ trace-tc} \rangle$ 
      by (simp add: ord.mono-onI trace-tc-mono)
    with increasing
    have  $\langle \text{increasing-filter } (\text{filtermap } (\text{trace-tc } o f) F) \rangle$ 
      unfolding filtermap-compose
      apply (rule increasing-filtermap)
      by (auto intro!: pos simp: eventually-filtermap)
    then obtain l where  $l: \langle ((\lambda x. \text{trace-tc } (f x)) \longrightarrow l) F \rangle$ 
      apply atomize-elim
      apply (rule monotone-convergence-complex)
      using bounded by (simp-all add: o-def)
    have  $\langle \text{cauchy-filter } (\text{filtermap } f F) \rangle$ 
    proof (rule cauchy-filter-metricI)
      fix e :: real assume  $e > 0$ 
      define d where  $d = e/4$ 
      have  $\langle \forall_F x \text{ in } \text{filtermap } f F. \text{dist } (\text{trace-tc } x) l < d \rangle$ 
        unfolding eventually-filtermap
        using l apply (rule tendstoD)
        using  $\langle e > 0 \rangle$  by (simp add: d-def)
      then obtain P1 where ev-P1:  $\langle \text{eventually } P1 \text{ (filtermap } f F) \rangle$  and P1:  $\langle P1 x \Longrightarrow \text{dist } (\text{trace-tc } x) l < d \rangle$  for x
        by blast
      from increasing obtain P2 where ev-P2:  $\langle \text{eventually } P2 \text{ (filtermap } f F) \rangle$  and
        P2:  $\langle P2 x \Longrightarrow (\forall_F z \text{ in } \text{filtermap } f F. z \geq x) \rangle$  for x
        using increasing-filter-def by blast
      define P where  $P x \longleftrightarrow P1 x \wedge P2 x$  for x
      with ev-P1 ev-P2 have ev-P:  $\langle \text{eventually } P \text{ (filtermap } f F) \rangle$ 
        by (auto intro!: eventually-conj simp: P-def[abs-def])
      have  $\langle \text{dist } x y < e \rangle$  if  $\langle P x \rangle$  and  $\langle P y \rangle$  for x y
      proof -
        from  $\langle P x \rangle$  have  $\langle \forall_F z \text{ in } \text{filtermap } f F. z \geq x \rangle$ 
          by (simp add: P-def P2)
        moreover from  $\langle P y \rangle$  have  $\langle \forall_F z \text{ in } \text{filtermap } f F. z \geq y \rangle$ 
          by (simp add: P-def P2)
        ultimately have  $\langle \forall_F z \text{ in } \text{filtermap } f F. z \geq x \wedge z \geq y \wedge P1 z \rangle$ 
          using ev-P1 by (auto intro!: eventually-conj)
        from eventually-happens'[OF  $\langle \text{filtermap } f F \neq \perp \rangle$  this]
        obtain z where  $\langle z \geq x \rangle$  and  $\langle z \geq y \rangle$  and  $\langle P1 z \rangle$ 
          by auto
        have  $\langle \text{dist } x y \leq \text{norm } (z - x) + \text{norm } (z - y) \rangle$ 

```

```

by (metis (no-types, lifting) diff-add-cancel diff-add-eq-diff-diff-swap dist-trace-class-def
norm-minus-commute norm-triangle-sub)
also from <x ≤ z> <y ≤ z> have <... = (trace-tc z - trace-tc x) + (trace-tc z - trace-tc
y)>
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) cross3-simps(16) diff-left-mono diff-self norm-tc-pos of-real-add
trace-tc-plus)
also from <x ≤ z> <y ≤ z> have <... = norm (trace-tc z - trace-tc x) + norm (trace-tc z
- trace-tc y)>
  by (simp add: complex-of-real-cmod trace-tc-mono abs-pos)
also have <... = dist (trace-tc z) (trace-tc x) + dist (trace-tc z) (trace-tc y)>
  using dist-complex-def by presburger
also have <... ≤ (dist (trace-tc z) l + dist (trace-tc x) l) + (dist (trace-tc z) l + dist
(trace-tc y) l)>
  apply (intro complex-of-real-mono add-mono)
  by (simp-all add: dist-triangle2)
also from P1 <P1 z> that have <... < 4 * d>
  by (smt (verit, best) P-def complex-of-real-strict-mono-iff)
also have <... = e>
  by (simp add: d-def)
finally show ?thesis
  by simp
qed
with ev-P show <∃ P. eventually P (filtermap f F) ∧ (∀ x y. P x ∧ P y → dist x y < e)>
  by blast
qed
then have <convergent-filter (filtermap f F)>
using cauchy-filter-convergent by fastforce
then show <∃ L. (f → L) F>
  by (simp add: convergent-filter-iff filterlim-def)
qed

lemma nonneg-bdd-above-summable-on-tc:
fixes f :: <'a ⇒ ('c::chilbert-space, 'c) trace-class>
assumes pos: <∀ x. x ∈ A ⇒ f x ≥ 0>
assumes bdd: <bdd-above (trace-tc `sum f` {F. F ⊆ A ∧ finite F})>
shows <f summable-on A>
proof -
have pos': <(∑ x ∈ F. f x) ≥ 0> if <finite F> and <F ⊆ A> for F
  using that pos
  by (simp add: basic-trans-rules(31) sum-nonneg)
from pos have incr: <increasing-filter (filtermap (sum f) (finite-subsets-at-top A))>
  by (auto intro!: increasing-filtermap[where X=:{F. finite F ∧ F ⊆ A}]) mono-onI sum-mono2)
from bdd obtain B where B: <trace-tc (sum f X) ≤ B> if <finite X> and <X ⊆ A> for X
  apply atomize-elim
  by (auto simp: bdd-above-def)
show ?thesis
  apply (simp add: summable-on-def has-sum-def)
  by (safe intro!: pos' incr monotone-convergence-tc[where B=B] B
    eventually-finite-subsets-at-top-weakI)

```

qed

```
lemma summable-Sigma-positive-tc:
  fixes f :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ ('c, 'c::chilbert-space) trace-class
  assumes ⟨ $\bigwedge x. x \in X \implies f x$  summable-on  $Y x$ ⟩
  assumes ⟨ $(\lambda x. \sum_{\infty} y \in Y x. f x y)$  summable-on  $X$ ⟩
  assumes ⟨ $\bigwedge x y. x \in X \implies y \in Y x \implies f x y \geq 0$ ⟩
  shows ⟨ $(\lambda(x, y). f x y)$  summable-on  $(\text{SIGMA } x: X. Y x)$ ⟩
proof -
  have ⟨trace-tc  $(\sum (x,y) \in F. f x y) \leq$  trace-tc  $(\sum_{\infty} x \in X. \sum_{\infty} y \in Y x. f x y)$ ⟩ if ⟨ $F \subseteq \text{Sigma } X$  Y⟩ and ⟨finite  $F$ ⟩ for  $F$ 
  proof -
    define g where ⟨ $g x y = (\text{if } (x,y) \in \text{Sigma } X Y \text{ then } f x y \text{ else } 0)$ ⟩ for  $x y$ 
    have g-pos[iff]: ⟨ $g x y \geq 0$ ⟩ for  $x y$ 
      using assms by (auto intro!: simp: g-def)
    have g-summable: ⟨ $g x$  summable-on  $Y x$ ⟩ for  $x$ 
      by (metis assms(1) g-def mem-Sigma-iff summable-on-0 summable-on-cong)
    have sum-g-summable: ⟨ $(\lambda x. \sum_{\infty} y \in Y x. g x y)$  summable-on  $X$ ⟩
      by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) SigmaI g-def assms(2) infsum-cong summable-on-cong)
    have ⟨ $(\sum (x,y) \in F. f x y) = (\sum (x,y) \in F. g x y)$ ⟩
      by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) g-def split-cong subsetD sum.cong that(1))
    also have ⟨ $(\sum (x,y) \in F. g x y) \leq (\sum (x,y) \in \text{fst } F \times \text{snd } F. g x y)$ ⟩
      using that assms apply (auto intro!: sum-mono2 assms simp: image-iff)
      by force+
    also have ⟨... =  $(\sum x \in \text{fst } F. \sum y \in \text{snd } F. g x y)$ ⟩
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) finite-imageI sum.Sigma sum.cong that(2))
    also have ⟨... =  $(\sum x \in \text{fst } F. \sum_{\infty} y \in \text{snd } F. g x y)$ ⟩
      by (metis finite-imageI infsum-finite that(2))
    also have ⟨... ≤  $(\sum x \in \text{fst } F. \sum_{\infty} y \in Y x. g x y)$ ⟩
      apply (intro sum-mono infsum-mono-neutral-traceclass)
      using assms that
        apply (auto intro!: g-summable)
        by (simp add: g-def)
    also have ⟨... =  $(\sum_{\infty} x \in \text{fst } F. \sum_{\infty} y \in Y x. g x y)$ ⟩
      using that by (auto intro!: infsum-finite[symmetric] simp: )
    also have ⟨... ≤  $(\sum_{\infty} x \in X. \sum_{\infty} y \in Y x. g x y)$ ⟩
      apply (rule infsum-mono-neutral-traceclass)
      using that assms by (auto intro!: infsum-nonneg-traceclass sum-g-summable)
    also have ⟨... =  $(\sum_{\infty} x \in X. \sum_{\infty} y \in Y x. f x y)$ ⟩
      by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) g-def infsum-cong mem-Sigma-iff)
    finally show ?thesis
      using trace-tc-mono by blast
qed
then show ?thesis
  apply (rule-tac nonneg-bdd-above-summable-on-tc)
  by (auto intro!: assms bdd-aboveI2)
qed
```

```

lemma infsum-Sigma-positive-tc:
fixes f :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ ('c::chilbert-space, 'c) trace-class
assumes ∀x. x ∈ X ⇒ f x summable-on Y x
assumes ∀x y. x ∈ X ⇒ y ∈ Y x ⇒ f x y ≥ 0
shows (∑∞x ∈ X. ∑∞y ∈ Y x. f x y) = (∑∞(x,y) ∈ Sigma X Y. f x y)
proof (cases (∀x. ∑∞y ∈ Y x. f x y) summable-on X)
  case True
  show ?thesis
    apply (rule infsum-Sigma'-banach)
    apply (rule summable-Sigma-positive-tc)
    using assms True by auto
next
  case False
  then have 1: (∑∞x ∈ X. ∑∞y ∈ Y x. f x y) = 0
    using infsum-not-exists by blast
  from False have ¬(λ(x,y). f x y) summable-on Sigma X Y
    using summable-on-Sigma-banach by blast
  then have 2: (∑∞(x,y) ∈ Sigma X Y. f x y) = 0
    using infsum-not-exists by blast
  from 1 2 show ?thesis
    by simp
qed

lemma infsum-swap-positive-tc:
fixes f :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ ('c::chilbert-space, 'c) trace-class
assumes ∀x. x ∈ X ⇒ f x summable-on Y
assumes ∀y. y ∈ Y ⇒ (λx. f x y) summable-on X
assumes ∀x y. x ∈ X ⇒ y ∈ Y ⇒ f x y ≥ 0
shows (∑∞x ∈ X. ∑∞y ∈ Y. f x y) = (∑∞y ∈ Y. ∑∞x ∈ X. f x y)
proof -
  have (∑∞x ∈ X. ∑∞y ∈ Y. f x y) = (∑∞(x,y) ∈ X × Y. f x y)
    apply (rule infsum-Sigma-positive-tc)
    using assms by auto
  also have ... = (∑∞(y,x) ∈ Y × X. f x y)
    apply (subst product-swap[symmetric])
    by (simp add: infsum-reindex o-def)
  also have ... = (∑∞y ∈ Y. ∑∞x ∈ X. f x y)
    apply (rule infsum-Sigma-positive-tc[symmetric])
    using assms by auto
  finally show ?thesis
    by -
qed

lemma separating-density-ops:
assumes B > 0
shows separating-set clinear {t :: ('a::chilbert-space, 'a) trace-class. 0 ≤ t ∧ norm t ≤ B}

```

```

proof -
define S where  $\langle S = \{t :: ('a, 'a) trace-class. 0 \leq t \wedge norm t \leq B\} \rangle$ 
have  $\langle cspan S = UNIV \rangle$ 
proof (intro Set.set-eqI iffI UNIV-I)
  fix t ::  $\langle ('a, 'a) trace-class \rangle$ 
  from trace-class-decomp-4pos'
  obtain t1 t2 t3 t4 where t-decomp:  $\langle t = t1 - t2 + i *_C t3 - i *_C t4 \rangle$ 
    and pos:  $\langle t1 \geq 0 \rangle \langle t2 \geq 0 \rangle \langle t3 \geq 0 \rangle \langle t4 \geq 0 \rangle$ 
    by fast
  have  $\langle t' \in cspan S \rangle$  if  $\langle t' \geq 0 \rangle$  for t'
  proof -
    define t'' where  $\langle t'' = (B / norm t') *_R t' \rangle$ 
    have  $\langle t'' \in S \rangle$ 
    using  $\langle B > 0 \rangle$ 
    by (simp add: S-def that zero-le-scaleR-iff t''-def)
    have  $\langle t'-t'': \langle t' = (norm t' / B) *_R t'' \rangle$ 
      using  $\langle B > 0 \rangle$  t''-def by auto
    show  $\langle t' \in cspan S \rangle$ 
      apply (subst t'-t'')
      using  $\langle t'' \in S \rangle$ 
      by (simp add: scaleR-scaleC complex-vector.span-clauses)
  qed
  with pos have  $\langle t1 \in cspan S \rangle$  and  $\langle t2 \in cspan S \rangle$  and  $\langle t3 \in cspan S \rangle$  and  $\langle t4 \in cspan S \rangle$ 
    by auto
  then show  $\langle t \in cspan S \rangle$ 
    by (auto intro!: complex-vector.span-diff complex-vector.span-add complex-vector.span-scale
           intro: complex-vector.span-base simp: t-decomp)
  qed
  then show  $\langle separating-set clinear S \rangle$ 
    by (rule separating-set-clinear-cspan)
  qed

lemma summable-abs-summable-tc:
  fixes f ::  $\langle 'a \Rightarrow ('b::chilbert-space, 'b) trace-class \rangle$ 
  assumes  $\langle f \text{ summable-on } X \rangle$ 
  assumes  $\langle \bigwedge x. x \in X \implies f x \geq 0 \rangle$ 
  shows  $\langle f \text{ abs-summable-on } X \rangle$ 
proof -
  from assms(1) have  $\langle (\lambda x. trace-tc (f x)) \text{ summable-on } X \rangle$ 
    apply (rule summable-on-bounded-linear[rotated])
    by (simp add: bounded-clinear.bounded-linear)
  then have  $\langle (\lambda x. Re (trace-tc (f x))) \text{ summable-on } X \rangle$ 
    using summable-on-Re by blast
  then show  $\langle (\lambda x. norm (f x)) \text{ summable-on } X \rangle$ 
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms(2) norm-tc-pos-Re summable-on-cong)
  qed

lemma sandwich-tc-eq0-D:
  assumes eq0:  $\langle \bigwedge \varrho. \varrho \geq 0 \implies norm \varrho \leq B \implies sandwich-tc a \varrho = 0 \rangle$ 

```

```

assumes Bpos:  $\langle B > 0 \rangle$ 
shows  $\langle a = 0 \rangle$ 
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume  $\langle a \neq 0 \rangle$ 
  obtain h where  $\langle a h \neq 0 \rangle$ 
  proof (atomize-elim, rule ccontr)
    assume  $\nexists h. a *_V h \neq 0$ 
    then have  $\langle a h = 0 \rangle$  for h
      by blast
    then have  $\langle a = 0 \rangle$ 
      by (auto intro!: cblinfun-eqI)
    with  $\langle a \neq 0 \rangle$ 
    show False
      by simp
qed
then have  $\langle h \neq 0 \rangle$ 
  by force

define k where  $\langle k = \sqrt{B} *_R \text{sgn } h \rangle$ 
from  $\langle a h \neq 0 \rangle$  Bpos have  $\langle a k \neq 0 \rangle$ 
  by (smt (verit, best) cblinfun.scaleR-right k-def linordered-field-class.inverse-positive-iff-positive
real-sqrt-gt-zero scaleR-simps(7) sgn-div-norm zero-less-norm-iff)
  have  $\langle \text{norm} (\text{from-trace-class} (\text{sandwich-tc } a (\text{tc-butterfly } k))) = \text{norm} (\text{butterfly } (a k) (a k)) \rangle$ 
    by (simp add: from-trace-class-sandwich-tc tc-butterfly.rep-eq sandwich-butterfly)
  also have  $\langle \dots = (\text{norm } (a k))^2 \rangle$ 
    by (simp add: norm-butterfly power2-eq-square)
  also from  $\langle a k \neq 0 \rangle$ 
  have  $\langle \dots \neq 0 \rangle$ 
    by simp
  finally have sand-neq0:  $\langle \text{sandwich-tc } a (\text{tc-butterfly } k k) \neq 0 \rangle$ 
    by fastforce

have  $\langle \text{norm } (\text{tc-butterfly } k k) = B \rangle$ 
  using  $\langle h \neq 0 \rangle$  Bpos
  by (simp add: norm-tc-butterfly k-def norm-sgn)
with sand-neq0 assms
show False
  by simp
qed

lemma sandwich-tc-butterfly:  $\langle \text{sandwich-tc } c (\text{tc-butterfly } a b) = \text{tc-butterfly } (c a) (c b) \rangle$ 
  by (metis from-trace-class-inverse from-trace-class-sandwich-tc sandwich-butterfly tc-butterfly.rep-eq)

lemma tc-butterfly-0-left[simp]:  $\langle \text{tc-butterfly } 0 t = 0 \rangle$ 
  by (metis mult-eq-0-iff norm-eq-zero norm-tc-butterfly)

lemma tc-butterfly-0-right[simp]:  $\langle \text{tc-butterfly } t 0 = 0 \rangle$ 
  by (metis mult-eq-0-iff norm-eq-zero norm-tc-butterfly)

```

11.5 More Hilbert-Schmidt

```

lemma trace-class-hilbert-schmidt: ⟨hilbert-schmidt a⟩ if ⟨trace-class a⟩
  for a :: ⟨'a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b::chilbert-space⟩
  by (auto intro!: trace-class-comp-right that simp: hilbert-schmidt-def)

lemma finite-rank-hilbert-schmidt: ⟨hilbert-schmidt a⟩ if ⟨finite-rank a⟩
  for a :: ⟨'a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b::chilbert-space⟩
  using finite-rank-comp-right finite-rank-trace-class hilbert-schmidtI that by blast

lemma hilbert-schmidt-compact: ⟨compact-op a⟩ if ⟨hilbert-schmidt a⟩
  for a :: ⟨'a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b::chilbert-space⟩
  — [1], Corollary 18.7. (Only the second part. The first part is stated inside this proof though.)
proof —
  have ⟨∃ b. finite-rank b ∧ hilbert-schmidt-norm (b - a) < ε⟩ if ⟨ε > 0⟩ for ε
  proof —
    have ⟨ε² > 0⟩
    using that by force
    obtain B :: ⟨'a set⟩ where ⟨is-onb B⟩
      using is-onb-some-chilbert-basis by blast
    with ⟨hilbert-schmidt a⟩ have a-sum-B: ⟨(λx. (norm (a *V x))²) summable-on B⟩
      by (auto intro!: summable-hilbert-schmidt-norm-square)
    then have ⟨((λx. (norm (a *V x))²) has-sum (∑∞x∈B. (norm (a *V x))²)) B⟩
      using has-sum-infsum by blast
    from tendsto-iff[THEN iffD1, rule-format, OF this[unfolded has-sum-def] ⟨ε² > 0⟩]
    obtain F where [simp]: ⟨finite F⟩ and ⟨F ⊆ B⟩
      and Fbound: ⟨dist (∑x∈F. (norm (a *V x))²) (∑∞x∈B. (norm (a *V x))²) < ε²⟩
      apply atomize-elim
      by (auto intro!: simp: eventually-finite-subsets-at-top)
    define p b where ⟨p = (∑x∈F. selfbutter x)⟩ and ⟨b = a oCL p⟩
    have [simp]: ⟨p x = x⟩ if ⟨x ∈ F⟩ for x
      apply (simp add: p-def cblinfun.sum-left)
      apply (subst sum-single[where i=x])
      using ⟨F ⊆ B⟩ that ⟨is-onb B⟩
      by (auto intro!: simp: cnorm-eq-1 is-onb-def is-ortho-set-def)
    have [simp]: ⟨p x = 0⟩ if ⟨x ∈ B - F⟩ for x
      using ⟨F ⊆ B⟩ that ⟨is-onb B⟩
      apply (auto intro!: sum.neutral simp add: p-def cblinfun.sum-left is-onb-def is-ortho-set-def)
      by auto
    have ⟨finite-rank p⟩
      by (simp add: finite-rank-sum p-def)
    then have ⟨finite-rank b⟩
      by (simp add: b-def finite-rank-comp-right)
    with ⟨hilbert-schmidt a⟩ have ⟨hilbert-schmidt (b - a)⟩
      by (auto intro!: hilbert-schmidt-minus intro: finite-rank-hilbert-schmidt)
    then have ⟨(hilbert-schmidt-norm (b - a))² = (∑∞x∈B. (norm ((b - a) *V x))²)⟩
      by (simp add: infsum-hilbert-schmidt-norm-square ⟨is-onb B⟩)
    also have ⟨... = (∑∞x∈B-F. (norm (a *V x))²)⟩
      by (auto intro!: infsum-cong-neutral)
  
```

```

simp: b-def cblinfun.diff-left)
also have ... = ( $\sum_{x \in B} (\text{norm } (a *_V x))^2$ ) - ( $\sum_{x \in F} (\text{norm } (a *_V x))^2$ )
  apply (subst infsum-Diff)
  using ‹F ⊆ B› a-sum-B by auto
also have ... < ε2
  using Fbound
  by (simp add: dist-norm)
finally show ?thesis
  using ‹finite-rank b›
  using power-less-imp-less-base that by fastforce
qed
then have ‹∃ b. finite-rank b ∧ dist b a < ε› if ‹ε > 0› for ε
  apply (rule ex-mono[rule-format, rotated])
  apply (auto intro!: that simp: dist-norm)
using hilbert-schmidt-minus ‹hilbert-schmidt a› finite-rank-hilbert-schmidt hilbert-schmidt-norm-geq-norm
  by fastforce
then show ?thesis
  by (simp add: compact-op-finite-rank closure-approachable)
qed

lemma trace-class-compact: ‹compact-op a› if ‹trace-class a›
  for a :: ‹'a::chilbert-space ⇒_CL 'b::chilbert-space›
  by (simp add: hilbert-schmidt-compact that trace-class-hilbert-schmidt)

```

11.6 Spectral Theorem

The spectral theorem for trace class operators. A corollary of the one for compact operators (*Hilbert-Space-Tensor-Product.Spectral-Theorem*) but not an immediate one.

lift-definition spectral-dec-proj-tc :: ‹('a::chilbert-space, 'a) trace-class ⇒ nat ⇒ ('a, 'a) trace-class› is
 spectral-dec-proj
 using finite-rank-trace-class spectral-dec-proj-finite-rank trace-class-compact by blast

lift-definition spectral-dec-val-tc :: ‹('a::chilbert-space, 'a) trace-class ⇒ nat ⇒ complex› is
 spectral-dec-val.

lemma spectral-dec-proj-tc-finite-rank:
 assumes ‹adj-tc a = a›
 shows ‹finite-rank-tc (spectral-dec-proj-tc a n)›
 using assms apply transfer
 by (simp add: spectral-dec-proj-finite-rank trace-class-compact)

lemma spectral-dec-summable-tc:
 assumes ‹selfadjoint-tc a›
 shows ‹(λn. spectral-dec-val-tc a n *_C spectral-dec-proj-tc a n) abs-summable-on UNIV›
proof (intro nonneg-bounded-partial-sums-imp-summable-on norm-ge-zero eventually-finite-subsets-at-top-weakI)
 define a' where ‹a' = from-trace-class a›
 then have [transfer-rule]: ‹cr-trace-class a' a›

```

by (simp add: cr-trace-class-def)

have ⟨compact-op a'⟩
  by (auto intro!: trace-class-compact simp: a'-def)
have ⟨selfadjoint a'⟩
  using a'-def assms selfadjoint-tc.rep-eq by blast
fix F :: ⟨nat set⟩ assume ⟨finite F⟩
define R where ⟨R = (⊔ n∈F. spectral-dec-space a' n)⟩
have ⟨(∑ x∈F. norm (spectral-dec-val-tc a x *C spectral-dec-proj-tc a x))⟩
  = norm (sum x∈F. spectral-dec-val-tc a x *C spectral-dec-proj-tc a x)
proof (rule norm-tc-sum-exchange[symmetric]; transfer; rename-tac n m F)
  fix n m :: nat assume ⟨n ≠ m⟩
    then have ∗: ⟨Proj (spectral-dec-space a' n) oCL Proj (spectral-dec-space a' m) = 0⟩ if
      ⟨spectral-dec-val a' n ≠ 0⟩ and ⟨spectral-dec-val a' m ≠ 0⟩
      by (auto intro!: orthogonal-projectors-orthogonal-spaces[THEN iffD1] spectral-dec-space-orthogonal
        ⟨compact-op a'⟩ ⟨selfadjoint a'⟩ simp: )
    show ⟨(spectral-dec-val a' n *C spectral-dec-proj a' n)* oCL spectral-dec-val a' m *C spectral-dec-proj a' m = 0⟩
      by (auto intro!: ∗ simp: spectral-dec-proj-def adj-Proj)
    show ⟨spectral-dec-val a' n *C spectral-dec-proj a' n oCL (spectral-dec-val a' m *C spectral-dec-proj a' m)* = 0⟩
      by (auto intro!: ∗ simp: spectral-dec-proj-def adj-Proj)
qed
also have ⟨... = trace-norm (sum x∈F. spectral-dec-val a' x *C spectral-dec-proj a' x)⟩
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) a'-def spectral-dec-proj-tc.rep-eq spectral-dec-val-tc.rep-eq from-trace-class-sum
    norm-trace-class.rep-eq scaleC-trace-class.rep-eq sum.cong)
also have ⟨... = trace-norm (sum x. if x∈F then spectral-dec-val a' x *C spectral-dec-proj a' x
  else 0)⟩
  by (simp add: ⟨finite F⟩ suminf-If-finite-set)
also have ⟨... = trace-norm (sum x. (spectral-dec-val a' x *C spectral-dec-proj a' x) oCL Proj
  R)⟩
proof -
  have ⟨spectral-dec-proj a' n = spectral-dec-proj a' n oCL Proj R⟩ if ⟨n ∈ F⟩ for n
    by (auto intro!: Proj-o-Proj-subspace-left[symmetric] SUP-upper that simp: spectral-dec-proj-def
      R-def)
  moreover have ⟨spectral-dec-proj a' n oCL Proj R = 0⟩ if ⟨n ∉ F⟩ for n
    using that
    by (auto intro!: orthogonal-spaces-SUP-right spectral-dec-space-orthogonal ⟨compact-op a'⟩
      ⟨selfadjoint a'⟩
      simp: spectral-dec-proj-def R-def
      simp flip: orthogonal-projectors-orthogonal-spaces)
  ultimately show ?thesis
    by (auto intro!: arg-cong[where f=trace-norm] suminf-cong)
qed
also have ⟨... = trace-norm ((sum x. spectral-dec-val a' x *C spectral-dec-proj a' x) oCL Proj
  R)⟩
apply (intro arg-cong[where f=trace-norm] bounded-linear.suminf[symmetric]
  bounded-clinear.bounded-linear bounded-clinear-cblinfun-compose-left sums-summable)
using ⟨compact-op a'⟩ ⟨selfadjoint a'⟩ spectral-dec-sums by blast

```

```

also have ⟨... = trace-norm (a' oCL Proj R)⟩
  using spectral-dec-sums[OF ⟨compact-op a'⟩ ⟨selfadjoint a'⟩] sums-unique by fastforce
also have ⟨... ≤ trace-norm a' * norm (Proj R)⟩
  by (auto intro!: trace-norm-comp-left simp: a'-def)
also have ⟨... ≤ trace-norm a'⟩
  by (simp add: mult-left-le norm-Prod-leq1)
finally show ⟨(∑ x∈F. norm (spectral-dec-val-tc a x *C spectral-dec-proj-tc a x)) ≤ trace-norm a'⟩
  by -
qed

```

```

lemma spectral-dec-has-sum-tc:
  assumes ⟨selfadjoint-tc a⟩
  shows ⟨((λn. spectral-dec-val-tc a n *C spectral-dec-proj-tc a n) has-sum a) UNIV⟩
proof -
  define a' b b' where ⟨a' = from-trace-class a⟩
  and ⟨b = (∑ ∞n. spectral-dec-val-tc a n *C spectral-dec-proj-tc a n)⟩ and ⟨b' = from-trace-class b⟩
  have [simp]: ⟨compact-op a'⟩
    by (auto intro!: trace-class-compact simp: a'-def)
  have [simp]: ⟨selfadjoint a'⟩
    using a'-def assms selfadjoint-tc.rep-eq by blast
  have [simp]: ⟨trace-class b'⟩
    by (simp add: b'-def)
  from spectral-dec-summable-tc[OF assms]
  have has-sum-b: ⟨((λn. spectral-dec-val-tc a n *C spectral-dec-proj-tc a n) has-sum b) UNIV⟩
    by (metis abs-summable-summable b-def summable-iff-has-sum-infsum)
  then have ⟨((λF. ∑ n∈F. spectral-dec-val-tc a n *C spectral-dec-proj-tc a n) —> b) (finite-subsets-at-top UNIV)⟩
    by (simp add: has-sum-def)
  then have ⟨((λF. norm ((∑ n∈F. spectral-dec-val-tc a n *C spectral-dec-proj-tc a n) - b)) —> 0) (finite-subsets-at-top UNIV)⟩
    using LIM-zero tendsto-norm-zero by blast
  then have ⟨((λF. norm ((∑ n∈F. spectral-dec-val-tc a n *C spectral-dec-proj-tc a n) - b)) —> 0) (filtermap (λn. {..C spectral-dec-proj-tc a n) - b)) —> 0) sequentially⟩
    by (simp add: filterlim-filtermap)
  then have ⟨((λm. trace-norm ((∑ n∈{..C spectral-dec-proj a' n) - b')) —> 0) sequentially⟩
    unfolding a'-def b'-def
    by transfer
  then have ⟨((λm. norm ((∑ n∈{..C spectral-dec-proj a' n) - b')) —> 0) sequentially⟩
    apply (rule tendsto-0-le[where K=1])
    by (auto intro!: eventually-sequentiallyI norm-leq-trace-norm trace-class-minus
      trace-class-sum trace-class-scaleC spectral-dec-proj-finite-rank)

```

```

intro: finite-rank-trace-class)
then have ⟨(λn. spectral-dec-val a' n *C spectral-dec-proj a' n) sums b'⟩
  using LIM-zero-cancel sums-def tends-to-norm-zero-iff by blast
moreover have ⟨(λn. spectral-dec-val a' n *C spectral-dec-proj a' n) sums a'⟩
  using compact-op a' ⟨selfadjoint a'⟩ by (rule spectral-dec-sums)
ultimately have ⟨a = b⟩
  using a'-def b'-def from-trace-class-inject sums-unique2 by blast
with has-sum-b show ?thesis
  by simp
qed

```

```

lemma spectral-dec-sums-tc:
  assumes ⟨selfadjoint-tc a⟩
  shows ⟨(λn. spectral-dec-val-tc a n *C spectral-dec-proj-tc a n) sums a⟩
  using assms has-sum-imp-sums spectral-dec-has-sum-tc by blast

lift-definition spectral-dec-vecs-tc :: ⟨('a,'a) trace-class ⇒ 'a::hilbert-space set⟩ is
  spectral-dec-vecs.

lemma compact-from-trace-class[iff]: ⟨compact-op (from-trace-class t)⟩
  by (auto intro!: simp: trace-class-compact)

lemma sum-some-onb-of-tc-butterfly:
  assumes ⟨finite-dim-ccsubspace S⟩
  shows ⟨(∑ x∈some-onb-of S. tc-butterfly x x) = Abs-trace-class (Proj S)⟩
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms from-trace-class-inverse from-trace-class-sum sum.cong
    sum-some-onb-of-butterfly tc-butterfly.rep-eq)

lemma butterfly-spectral-dec-vec-tc-has-sum:
  assumes ⟨t ≥ 0⟩
  shows ⟨((λv. tc-butterfly v v) has-sum t) (spectral-dec-vecs-tc t)⟩
proof –
  define t' where ⟨t' = from-trace-class t⟩
  note power2-csqrt[unfolded power2-eq-square, simp]
  note Reals-cnj-iff[simp]
  have [simp]: ⟨compact-op t'⟩
    by (simp add: t'-def)
  from assms have ⟨selfadjoint-tc t⟩
    apply transfer
    apply (rule comparable-selfadjoint[of 0])
    by simp-all
  have spectral-real[simp]: ⟨spectral-dec-val t' n ∈ ℝ⟩ for n
    apply (rule spectral-dec-val-real)
    using ⟨selfadjoint-tc t⟩ by (auto intro!: trace-class-compact simp: selfadjoint-tc.rep-eq t'-def)

  have *: ⟨((λ(n,v). tc-butterfly v v) has-sum t) (SIGMA n:UNIV. (*C) (csqrt (spectral-dec-val
    t' n)) ‘ some-onb-of (spectral-dec-space t' n)))⟩
  proof (rule has-sum-SigmaI[where g=⟨λn. spectral-dec-val t' n *C spectral-dec-proj-tc t n⟩])

```

```

have ⟨spectral-dec-val t' n ≥ 0⟩ for n
  by (simp add: assms from-trace-class-pos spectral-dec-val-nonneg t'-def)
  then have [simp]: ⟨cnj (csqrt (spectral-dec-val t' n)) * csqrt (spectral-dec-val t' n) = spectral-dec-val t' n⟩ for n
    apply (auto simp add: csqrt-of-real-nonneg less-eq-complex-def)
    by (metis of-real-Re of-real-mult spectral-real_sqrt-sqrt)
    have sum: ⟨(∑ y∈(λx. csqrt (spectral-dec-val t' n)) *C x) ‘ some-onb-of (spectral-dec-space t' n). tc-butterfly y y) = spectral-dec-val t' n *C spectral-dec-proj-tc t n⟩ for n
      proof (cases ⟨spectral-dec-val t' n = 0⟩)
        case True
        then show ?thesis
        by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) csqrt-0 imageE scaleC-eq-0-iff sum.neutral tc-butterfly-scaleC-left)
      next
        case False
        then have ⟨inj-on (λx. csqrt (spectral-dec-val t' n)) *C x) X⟩ for X :: ⟨'a set⟩
          by (meson csqrt-eq-0 inj-scaleC)
        then show ?thesis
        by (simp add: sum.reindex False spectral-dec-space-finite-dim sum-some-onb-of-tc-butterfly
                      spectral-dec-proj-def spectral-dec-proj-tc-def flip: scaleC-sum-right t'-def)
      qed
      then show ⟨((λy. case (n, y) of (n, v) ⇒ tc-butterfly v v) has-sum spectral-dec-val t' n *C
spectral-dec-proj-tc t n)
      ((*_C) (csqrt (spectral-dec-val t' n)) ‘ some-onb-of (spectral-dec-space t' n))⟩ for n
      by (auto intro!: has-sum-finiteI finite-imageI some-onb-of-finite-dim spectral-dec-space-finite-dim
simp: t'-def)
      show ⟨((λn. spectral-dec-val t' n *C spectral-dec-proj-tc t n) has-sum t) UNIV⟩
        by (auto intro!: spectral-dec-has-sum-tc ⟨selfadjoint-tc t⟩ simp: t'-def simp flip: spectral-dec-val-tc.rep-eq)
      show ⟨(λ(n, v). tc-butterfly v v) summable-on (SIGMA n:UNIV. (*_C) (csqrt (spectral-dec-val t' n)) ‘ some-onb-of (spectral-dec-space t' n))⟩
      proof -
        have inj: ⟨inj-on ((*_C) (csqrt (spectral-dec-val t' n))) (some-onb-of (spectral-dec-space t' n))⟩ for n
          proof (cases ⟨spectral-dec-val t' n = 0⟩)
            case True
            then have ⟨spectral-dec-space t' n = 0⟩
              using spectral-dec-space-0 by blast
            then have ⟨some-onb-of (spectral-dec-space t' n) = {}⟩
              using some-onb-of-0 by auto
            then show ?thesis
              by simp
          next
            case False
            then show ?thesis
              by (auto intro!: inj-scaleC)
          qed
        have 1: ⟨(λx. tc-butterfly x x) abs-summable-on (λxa. csqrt (spectral-dec-val t' n)) *C xa) ‘
some-onb-of (spectral-dec-space t' n)⟩ for n
          by (auto intro!: summable-on-finite some-onb-of-finite-dim spectral-dec-space-finite-dim

```

simp: t'-def

```

have ⟨(λn. cmod (spectral-dec-val t' n) * (∑∞ h ∈ some-onb-of (spectral-dec-space t' n)). norm (tc-butterfly h h))⟩ abs-summable-on UNIV
proof –
  have*: ⟨(∑∞ h ∈ some-onb-of (spectral-dec-space t' n). norm (tc-butterfly h h)) = norm (spectral-dec-proj-tc t n)⟩ for n
    proof –
      have ⟨(∑∞ h ∈ some-onb-of (spectral-dec-space t' n). norm (tc-butterfly h h)) = (⟨(sum∞ h ∈ some-onb-of (spectral-dec-space t' n)). 1⟩)
      by (simp add: infsum-cong norm-tc-butterfly some-onb-of-norm1)
      also have ⟨... = card (some-onb-of (spectral-dec-space t' n))⟩
        by simp
      also have ⟨... = cdim (space-as-set (spectral-dec-space t' n))⟩
        by (simp add: some-onb-of-card)
      also have ⟨... = norm (spectral-dec-proj-tc t n)⟩
        unfolding t'-def
        apply transfer
        by (metis of-real-eq-iff of-real-of-nat-eq spectral-dec-proj-def spectral-dec-proj-pos
          trace-Proj trace-norm-pos)
      finally show ?thesis
        by –
    qed
    show ?thesis
      apply (simp add: *)
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) ⟨selfadjoint-tc t⟩ norm-scaleC spectral-dec-summable-tc
        spectral-dec-val-tc.rep-eq summable-on-cong t'-def)
    qed
  then have 2: ⟨(λn. ∑∞ v ∈ (*C) (csqrt (spectral-dec-val t' n)) ‘ some-onb-of (spectral-dec-space t' n).
    norm (tc-butterfly v v))⟩ abs-summable-on UNIV
  apply (subst infsum-reindex)
  by (auto intro!: inj simp: o-def infsum-cmult-right' norm-mult simp del: real-norm-def)
  show ?thesis
    apply (rule abs-summable-summable)
    apply (rule abs-summable-on-Sigma-iff[THEN iffD2])
    using 1 2 by auto
  qed
  qed
have ⟨((λv. tc-butterfly v v) has-sum t) (⟨(U n. (*C) (csqrt (spectral-dec-val t' n)) ‘ some-onb-of (spectral-dec-space t' n))⟩
  proof –
    have **: ⟨(⟨(U n. (*C) (csqrt (spectral-dec-val t' n)) ‘ some-onb-of (spectral-dec-space t' n)) =
      snd ‘ (SIGMA n:UNIV. (*C) (csqrt (spectral-dec-val t' n)) ‘ some-onb-of (spectral-dec-space t' n))⟩
      by force
    have inj: ⟨inj-on snd (SIGMA n:UNIV. (λx. csqrt (spectral-dec-val t' n) *C x) ‘ some-onb-of (spectral-dec-space t' n))⟩
    proof (rule inj-onI)

```

```

fix nh assume nh: <nh ∈ (SIGMA n:UNIV. (λx. csqrt (spectral-dec-val t' n) *C x) ‘
some-onb-of (spectral-dec-space t' n))>
fix mg assume mg: <mg ∈ (SIGMA m:UNIV. (λx. csqrt (spectral-dec-val t' m) *C x) ‘
some-onb-of (spectral-dec-space t' m))>
assume <snd nh = snd mg>
from nh obtain n h where nh': <nh = (n, csqrt (spectral-dec-val t' n) *C h)> and h: <h
∈ some-onb-of (spectral-dec-space t' n)>
by blast
from mg obtain m g where mg': <mg = (m, csqrt (spectral-dec-val t' m) *C g)> and g:
<g ∈ some-onb-of (spectral-dec-space t' m)>
by blast
have <n = m>
proof (rule ccontr)
assume [simp]: <n ≠ m>
from h have val-not-0: <spectral-dec-val t' n ≠ 0>
using some-onb-of-0 spectral-dec-space-0 by fastforce
from <snd nh = snd mg> nh' mg' have eq: <csqrt (spectral-dec-val t' n) *C h = csqrt
(spectral-dec-val t' m) *C g>
by simp
from <n ≠ m> have <orthogonal-spaces (spectral-dec-space t' n) (spectral-dec-space t' m)>
apply (rule spectral-dec-space-orthogonal[rotated -1])
using <selfadjoint-tc t> by (auto intro!: trace-class-compact simp: t'-def selfad-
joint-tc.rep-eq)
with h g have <is-orthogonal h g>
using orthogonal-spaces-ccspan by fastforce
then have <is-orthogonal (csqrt (spectral-dec-val t' n) *C h) (csqrt (spectral-dec-val t' m)
*C g)>
by force
with eq have val-h-0: <csqrt (spectral-dec-val t' n) *C h = 0>
by simp
with val-not-0 have <h = 0>
by fastforce
with h show False
using some-onb-of-is-ortho-set
by (auto simp: is-ortho-set-def)
qed
with <snd nh = snd mg> nh' mg' show <nh = mg>
by simp
qed
from * show ?thesis
apply (subst **)
apply (rule has-sum-reindex[THEN iffD2, rotated])
by (auto intro!: inj simp: o-def case-prod-unfold)
qed
then show ?thesis
by (simp add: spectral-dec-vecs-tc.rep-eq spectral-dec-vecs-def flip: t'-def)
qed

```

```

lemma spectral-dec-vec-tc-norm-summable:
  assumes ‹t ≥ 0›
  shows ‹(λv. (norm v)2) summable-on (spectral-dec-vecs-tc t)›
proof -
  from butterfly-spectral-dec-vec-tc-has-sum[OF assms]
  have ‹(λv. tc-butterfly v v) summable-on (spectral-dec-vecs-tc t)›
    using has-sum-imp-summable by blast
  then have ‹(λv. trace-tc (tc-butterfly v v)) summable-on (spectral-dec-vecs-tc t)›
    apply (rule summable-on-bounded-linear[rotated])
    by (simp add: bounded-clinear.bounded-linear)
  moreover have *: ‹trace-tc (tc-butterfly v v) = of-real ((norm v)2)› for v :: 'a
    by (metis norm-tc-butterfly norm-tc-pos power2-eq-square tc-butterfly-pos)
  ultimately have ‹(λv. complex-of-real ((norm v)2)) summable-on (spectral-dec-vecs-tc t)›
    by simp
  then show ?thesis
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) norm-of-real summable-on-cong summable-on-iff-abs-summable-on-complex
zero-le-power2)
qed

```

11.7 More Trace-Class

```

lemma finite-rank-tc-dense-aux: ‹closure (Collect finite-rank-tc :: ('a::chilbert-space, 'a) trace-class
set) = UNIV›
proof (intro order-top-class.top-le subsetI)
  fix a :: ('a, 'a) trace-class
  wlog selfadj: ‹selfadjoint-tc a› goal ‹a ∈ closure (Collect finite-rank-tc)› generalizing a
  proof -
    define b c where ‹b = a + adj-tc a› and ‹c = i *C (a - adj-tc a)›
    have ‹adj-tc b = b›
      unfolding b-def
      apply transfer
      by (simp add: adj-plus)
    have ‹adj-tc c = c›
      unfolding c-def
      apply transfer
      apply (simp add: adj-minus)
      by (metis minus-diff-eq scaleC-right.minus)
    have abc: ‹a = (1/2) *C b + (-i/2) *C c›
      apply (simp add: b-def c-def)
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) cross3-simps(8) diff-add-cancel group-cancel.add2 scaleC-add-right
scaleC-half-double)
    have ‹b ∈ closure (Collect finite-rank-tc)› and ‹c ∈ closure (Collect finite-rank-tc)›
      using ‹adj-tc b = b› ‹adj-tc c = c› hypothesis selfadjoint-tc-def' by auto
    with abc have ‹a ∈ cspan (closure (Collect finite-rank-tc))›
      by (metis complex-vector.span-add complex-vector.span-clauses(1) complex-vector.span-clauses(4))
    also have ‹... ⊆ closure (cspan (Collect finite-rank-tc))›
      by (simp add: closure-mono complex-vector.span-minimal complex-vector.span-superset)
    also have ‹... = closure (Collect finite-rank-tc)›
      by (metis Set.basic-monos(1) complex-vector.span-minimal complex-vector.span-superset)
  qed

```

```

csubspace-finite-rank-tc subset-antisym)
  finally show ?thesis
    by -
qed
then have ⟨(λn. spectral-dec-val-tc a n *C spectral-dec-proj-tc a n) sums a⟩
  by (simp add: spectral-dec-sums-tc)
moreover from selfadj
have ⟨finite-rank-tc (∑ i < n. spectral-dec-val-tc a i *C spectral-dec-proj-tc a i)⟩ for n
  apply (induction n)
  by (auto intro!: finite-rank-tc-plus spectral-dec-proj-tc-finite-rank finite-rank-tc-scale
    simp: selfadjoint-tc-def')
ultimately show ⟨a ∈ closure (Collect finite-rank-tc)⟩
  unfolding sums-def closure-sequential
  apply (auto intro!: simp: sums-def closure-sequential)
  by meson
qed

lemma finite-rank-tc-dense: ⟨closure (Collect finite-rank-tc :: ('a::chilbert-space, 'b::chilbert-space)
trace-class set) = UNIV⟩
proof -
  have ⟨UNIV = closure (Collect finite-rank-tc :: ('a×'b, 'a×'b) trace-class set)⟩
    by (rule finite-rank-tc-dense-aux[symmetric])
  define l r and corner :: "('a×'b, 'a×'b) trace-class ⇒ -> where
    ⟨l = cblinfun-left⟩ and ⟨r = cblinfun-right⟩ and
    ⟨corner t = compose-tcl (compose-tcr (r*) t) l⟩ for t
  have [iff]: ⟨bounded-clinear corner⟩
    by (auto intro: bounded-clinear-compose compose-tcl.bounded-clinear-left compose-tcr.bounded-clinear-right
      simp: corner-def[abs-def])
  have ⟨UNIV = corner ` UNIV⟩
  proof (intro UNIV-eqI range-eqI)
    fix t
    have ⟨from-trace-class (corner (compose-tcl (compose-tcr r t) (l*)))⟩
      = ⟨(r* oCL r) oCL from-trace-class t oCL (l* oCL l)⟩
      by (simp add: corner-def compose-tcl.rep-eq compose-tcr.rep-eq cblinfun-compose-assoc)
    also have ⟨... = from-trace-class t⟩
      by (simp add: l-def r-def)
    finally show ⟨t = corner (compose-tcl (compose-tcr r t) (l*))⟩
      by (metis from-trace-class-inject)
  qed
  also have ⟨... = corner ` closure (Collect finite-rank-tc)⟩
    by (simp add: finite-rank-tc-dense-aux)
  also have ⟨... ⊆ closure (corner ` Collect finite-rank-tc)⟩
    by (auto intro!: bounded-clinear.bounded-linear closure-bounded-linear-image-subset)
  also have ⟨... ⊆ closure (Collect finite-rank-tc)⟩
  proof (intro closure-mono subsetI CollectI)
    fix t assume ⟨t ∈ corner ` Collect finite-rank-tc⟩
    then obtain u where ⟨finite-rank-tc u⟩ and tu: ⟨t = corner u⟩

```

```

    by blast
show ⟨finite-rank-tc t⟩
  using ⟨finite-rank-tc u⟩
  by (auto intro!: finite-rank-compose-right[of - l] finite-rank-compose-left[of - ⟨r*⟩]
      simp add: corner-def tu finite-rank-tc.rep-eq compose-tcl.rep-eq compose-tcr.rep-eq)
qed
finally show ?thesis
  by blast
qed

hide-fact finite-rank-tc-dense-aux

lemma ccspan-finite-rank-tc[simp]: ⟨ccspan (Collect finite-rank-tc) = ⊤⟩
  apply transfer'
  apply (rule order-top-class.top-le)
  by (metis complex-vector.span-eq-iff csubspace-finite-rank-tc finite-rank-tc-dense order.refl)

lemma ccspan-rank1-tc[simp]: ⟨ccspan (Collect rank1-tc) = ⊤⟩
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) basic-trans-rules(31) ccspan.rep-eq ccspan-finite-rank-tc ccspan-leqI
  ccspan-mono closure-subset
  complex-vector.span-superset cspan-eqI finite-rank-tc-def' mem-Collect-eq order-trans-rules(24))

lemma onb-butterflies-span-trace-class:
  fixes A :: ⟨'a::chilbert-space set⟩ and B :: ⟨'b::chilbert-space set⟩
  assumes ⟨is-onb A⟩ and ⟨is-onb B⟩
  shows ⟨ccspan ((λ(x, y). tc-butterfly x y) ` (A × B)) = ⊤⟩
proof -
  have ⟨closure (cspan ((λ(x, y). tc-butterfly x y) ` (A × B))) ⊇ Collect rank1-tc⟩
  proof (rule subsetI)
    — This subproof is almost identical to the corresponding one in finite-rank-dense-compact,  

    and lengthy. Can they be merged into one subproof?
    fix x :: ⟨('b, 'a) trace-class⟩ assume ⟨x ∈ Collect rank1-tc⟩
    then obtain a b where xab: ⟨x = tc-butterfly a b⟩
      apply transfer using rank1-iff-butterfly by fastforce
    define f where ⟨f F G = tc-butterfly (Proj (ccspan F) a) (Proj (ccspan G) b)⟩ for F G
    have lim: ⟨(case-prod f ⟶ x) (finite-subsets-at-top A ×F finite-subsets-at-top B)⟩
    proof (rule tendstoI, subst dist-norm)
      fix e :: real assume ⟨e > 0⟩
      define d where ⟨d = (if norm a = 0 ∧ norm b = 0 then 1
          else e / (max (norm a) (norm b)) / 4)⟩
      have d: ⟨norm a * d + norm a * d + norm b * d < e⟩
      proof -
        have ⟨norm a * d ≤ e/4⟩
        using ⟨e > 0⟩ apply (auto simp: d-def)
        apply (simp add: divide-le-eq)
        by (smt (z3) Extra-Ordered-Fields.mult-sign-intros(3) ⟨0 < e⟩ antisym-conv divide-le-eq
        less-imp-le linordered-field-class.mult-imp-div-pos-le mult-left-mono nice-ordered-field-class.dense-le

```

```

nice-ordered-field-class.divide-nonneg-neg nice-ordered-field-class.divide-nonpos-pos nle-le nonzero-mult-div-cancel-left
norm-imp-pos-and-ge ordered-field-class.sign-simps(5) split-mult-pos-le)
moreover have ⟨norm b * d ≤ e/4⟩
  using ⟨e > 0⟩ apply (auto simp: d-def)
    apply (simp add: divide-le-eq)
    by (smt (verit) linordered-field-class.mult-imp-div-pos-le mult-left-mono norm-le-zero-iff
ordered-field-class.sign-simps(5))
ultimately have ⟨norm a * d + norm a * d + norm b * d ≤ 3 * e / 4⟩
  by linarith
also have ⟨... < e⟩
  by (simp add: ⟨0 < e⟩)
finally show ?thesis
  by -
qed
have [simp]: ⟨d > 0⟩
  using ⟨e > 0⟩ apply (auto simp: d-def)
apply (smt (verit, best) nice-ordered-field-class.divide-pos-pos norm-eq-zero norm-not-less-zero)
  by (smt (verit) linordered-field-class.divide-pos-pos zero-less-norm-iff)
from Proj-onb-limit[where ψ=a, OF assms(1)]
have ∀ F in finite-subsets-at-top A. norm (Proj (ccspan F) a - a) < d
  by (metis Lim-null ⟨0 < d⟩ order-tendstoD(2) tendsto-norm-zero-iff)
moreover from Proj-onb-limit[where ψ=b, OF assms(2)]
have ∀ G in finite-subsets-at-top B. norm (Proj (ccspan G) b - b) < d
  by (metis Lim-null ⟨0 < d⟩ order-tendstoD(2) tendsto-norm-zero-iff)
ultimately have FG-close: ∀ F (F, G) in finite-subsets-at-top A ×F finite-subsets-at-top
B.
  norm (Proj (ccspan F) a - a) < d ∧ norm (Proj (ccspan G) b - b) < d
unfolding case-prod-beta
  by (rule eventually-prodI)
have fFG-dist: ⟨norm (f F G - x) < e⟩
  if ⟨norm (Proj (ccspan F) a - a) < d⟩ and ⟨norm (Proj (ccspan G) b - b) < d⟩
    and ⟨F ⊆ A⟩ and ⟨G ⊆ B⟩ for F G
proof -
  have a-split: ⟨a = Proj (ccspan F) a + Proj (ccspan (A-F)) a⟩
    using assms apply (simp add: is-onb-def is-ortho-set-def that Proj-orthog-ccspan-union
flip: cblinfun.add-left)
      apply (subst Proj-orthog-ccspan-union[symmetric])
        apply (metis DiffD1 DiffD2 in-mono that(3))
        using ⟨F ⊆ A⟩ by (auto intro!: simp: Un-absorb1)
  have b-split: ⟨b = Proj (ccspan G) b + Proj (ccspan (B-G)) b⟩
    using assms apply (simp add: is-onb-def is-ortho-set-def that Proj-orthog-ccspan-union
flip: cblinfun.add-left)
      apply (subst Proj-orthog-ccspan-union[symmetric])
        apply (metis DiffD1 DiffD2 in-mono that(4))
        using ⟨G ⊆ B⟩ by (auto intro!: simp: Un-absorb1)
  have n1: ⟨norm (f F (B-G)) ≤ norm a * d⟩ for F
  proof -
    have ⟨norm (f F (B-G)) ≤ norm a * norm (Proj (ccspan (B-G)) b)⟩
      by (auto intro!: mult-right-mono is-Proj-reduces-norm simp add: f-def norm-tc-butterfly)

```

```

also have ⟨... ≤ norm a * norm (Proj (ccspan G) b - b)⟩
  by (metis add-diff-cancel-left' b-split less-eq-real-def norm-minus-commute)
also have ⟨... ≤ norm a * d⟩
  by (meson less-eq-real-def mult-left-mono norm-ge-zero that(2))
finally show ?thesis
  by -
qed
have n2: ⟨norm (f (A-F) G) ≤ norm b * d⟩ for G
proof -
  have ⟨norm (f (A-F) G) ≤ norm b * norm (Proj (ccspan (A-F)) a)⟩
    by (auto intro!: mult-right-mono is-Proj-reduces-norm simp add: f-def norm-tc-butterfly
mult.commute)
  also have ⟨... ≤ norm b * norm (Proj (ccspan F) a - a)⟩
    by (smt (verit, best) a-split add-diff-cancel-left' minus-diff-eq norm-minus-cancel)
  also have ⟨... ≤ norm b * d⟩
    by (meson less-eq-real-def mult-left-mono norm-ge-zero that(1))
  finally show ?thesis
    by -
qed
have ⟨norm (f F G - x) = norm (- f F (B-G) - f (A-F) (B-G) - f (A-F) G)⟩
  unfolding xab
  apply (subst a-split, subst b-split)
  by (simp add: f-def tc-butterfly-add-right tc-butterfly-add-left)
also have ⟨... ≤ norm (f F (B-G)) + norm (f (A-F) (B-G)) + norm (f (A-F) G)⟩
  by (smt (verit, best) norm-minus-cancel norm-triangle-ineq4)
also have ⟨... ≤ norm a * d + norm a * d + norm b * d⟩
  using n1 n2
  by (meson add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(1))
also have ⟨... < e⟩
  by (fact d)
finally show ?thesis
  by -
qed
show ⟨∀F FG in finite-subsets-at-top A ×F finite-subsets-at-top B. norm (case-prod f FG
- x) < e⟩
  apply (rule eventually-elim2)
    apply (rule eventually-prodI[where P=⟨λF. finite F ∧ F ⊆ A⟩ and Q=⟨λG. finite G
    ∧ G ⊆ B⟩])
      apply auto[2]
      apply (rule FG-close)
      using fFG-dist by fastforce
qed
have nontriv: ⟨finite-subsets-at-top A ×F finite-subsets-at-top B ≠ ⊥⟩
  by (simp add: prod-filter-eq-bot)
have inside: ⟨∀F x in finite-subsets-at-top A ×F finite-subsets-at-top B.
  case-prod f x ∈ cspan ((λ(ξ,η). tc-butterfly ξ η) ` (A × B))⟩
proof (rule eventually-mp[where P=⟨λ(F,G). finite F ∧ finite G⟩])
  show ⟨∀F (F,G) in finite-subsets-at-top A ×F finite-subsets-at-top B. finite F ∧ finite G⟩
    by (smt (verit) case-prod-conv eventually-finite-subsets-at-top-weakI eventually-prod-filter)

```

```

have f-in-span:  $\langle f F G \in cspan ((\lambda(\xi,\eta). tc\text{-butterfly } \xi \eta) ` (A \times B)) \rangle$  if [simp]:  $\langle \text{finite } F \rangle$   

 $\langle \text{finite } G \rangle$  and  $\langle F \subseteq A \rangle$   $\langle G \subseteq B \rangle$  for  $F G$ 
proof -
  have  $\langle Proj (ccspan F) a \in cspan F \rangle$ 
    by (metis Proj-range cblinfun-apply-in-image ccspan-finite that(1))
  then obtain r where ProjFsum:  $\langle Proj (ccspan F) a = (\sum_{x \in F. r x *_C x}) \rangle$ 
    apply atomize-elim
    using complex-vector.span-finite[OF  $\langle \text{finite } F \rangle$ ]
    by auto
  have  $\langle Proj (ccspan G) b \in cspan G \rangle$ 
    by (metis Proj-range cblinfun-apply-in-image ccspan-finite that(2))
  then obtain s where ProjGsum:  $\langle Proj (ccspan G) b = (\sum_{x \in G. s x *_C x}) \rangle$ 
    apply atomize-elim
    using complex-vector.span-finite[OF  $\langle \text{finite } G \rangle$ ]
    by auto
  have  $\langle tc\text{-butterfly } \xi \eta \in (\lambda(\xi, \eta). tc\text{-butterfly } \xi \eta) ` (A \times B) \rangle$ 
    if  $\langle \eta \in G \rangle$  and  $\langle \xi \in F \rangle$  for  $\eta \xi$ 
    using  $\langle F \subseteq A \rangle$   $\langle G \subseteq B \rangle$  that by (auto intro!: pair-imageI)
  then show ?thesis
    by (auto intro!: complex-vector.span-sum complex-vector.span-scale
      intro: complex-vector.span-base[where a= $\langle tc\text{-butterfly} - \cdot \rangle$ ]
      simp add: f-def ProjFsum ProjGsum tc-butterfly-sum-left tc-butterfly-sum-right)
  qed
  show  $\langle \forall_F x \text{ in finite-subsets-at-top } A \times_F \text{finite-subsets-at-top } B.$ 
     $(\text{case } x \text{ of } (F, G) \Rightarrow \text{finite } F \wedge \text{finite } G) \longrightarrow (\text{case } x \text{ of } (F, G) \Rightarrow f F G) \in$ 
     $cspan ((\lambda(\xi, \eta). tc\text{-butterfly } \xi \eta) ` (A \times B)) \rangle$ 
    apply (rule eventually-mono)
    apply (rule eventually-prodI[where P= $\lambda F. \text{finite } F \wedge F \subseteq A$  and Q= $\lambda G. \text{finite } G \wedge$ 
     $G \subseteq B$ ])
    by (auto intro!: f-in-span)
  qed
  show  $\langle x \in \text{closure} (cspan ((\lambda(\xi, \eta). tc\text{-butterfly } \xi \eta) ` (A \times B))) \rangle$ 
    using lim nontriv inside by (rule limit-in-closure)
  qed
  moreover have  $\langle cspan (\text{Collect rank1-tc :: ('b,'a) trace-class set}) = \text{Collect finite-rank-tc} \rangle$ 
    using finite-rank-tc-def' by fastforce
  moreover have  $\langle \text{closure} (\text{Collect finite-rank-tc :: ('b,'a) trace-class set}) = UNIV \rangle$ 
    by (rule finite-rank-tc-dense)
  ultimately have  $\langle \text{closure} (cspan ((\lambda(x, y). tc\text{-butterfly } x y) ` (A \times B))) \supseteq UNIV \rangle$ 
    by (smt (verit, del-insts) Un-UNIV-left closed-sum-closure-left closed-sum-cspan closure-closure
    closure-is-csubspace complex-vector.span-eq-iff complex-vector.subspace-span subset-Un-eq)
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis ccspan.abs-eq ccspan-UNIV closure-UNIV complex-vector.span-UNIV top.extremum-uniqueI)
  qed

lemma separating-set-tc-butterfly:  $\langle \text{separating-set bounded-clinear } ((\lambda(g,h). tc\text{-butterfly } g h) ` (UNIV \times UNIV)) \rangle$ 
  apply (rule separating-set-mono[where S= $\langle (\lambda(g, h). tc\text{-butterfly } g h) ` (\text{some-chilbert-basis} \times$ 
   $\text{some-chilbert-basis}) \rangle$ ])

```

```

by (auto intro!: separating-set-bounded-clinear-dense onb-butterflies-span-trace-class)

lemma separating-set-tc-butterfly-nested:
assumes <separating-set (bounded-clinear :: (- ⇒ 'c::complex-normed-vector) ⇒ -) A>
assumes <separating-set (bounded-clinear :: (- ⇒ 'c conjugate-space) ⇒ -) B>
shows <separating-set (bounded-clinear :: (- ⇒ 'c) ⇒ -) ((λ(g,h). tc-butterfly g h) ` (A × B))>
proof –
  from separating-set-tc-butterfly
  have <separating-set bounded-clinear ((λ(g,h). tc-butterfly g h) ` prod.swap ` (UNIV × UNIV))>
    by simp
  then have <separating-set bounded-clinear ((λ(g,h). tc-butterfly h g) ` (UNIV × UNIV))>
    unfolding image-image by simp
  then have <separating-set (bounded-clinear :: (- ⇒ 'c) ⇒ -) ((λ(g,h). tc-butterfly h g) ` (B × A))>
    apply (rule separating-set-bounded-sesquilinear-nested)
    apply (rule bounded-sesquilinear-tc-butterfly)
    using assms by auto
  then have <separating-set (bounded-clinear :: (- ⇒ 'c) ⇒ -) ((λ(g,h). tc-butterfly h g) ` prod.swap ` (A × B))>
    by (smt (verit, del-insts) SigmaE SigmaI eq-from-separatingI image-iff pair-in-swap-image
      separating-setI)
  then show ?thesis
    unfolding image-image by simp
qed

```

```
unbundle no cblinfun-syntax
```

```
end
```

12 Weak-Star-Topology – Weak* topology on complex bounded operators

```

theory Weak-Star-Topology
  imports Trace-Class Weak-Operator-Topology Misc-Tensor-Product-TTS
begin

unbundle cblinfun-syntax

definition weak-star-topology :: <('a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b::chilbert-space) topology>
  where <weak-star-topology = pullback-topology UNIV (λx. λt∈Collect trace-class. trace (t oCL x))
    (product-topology (λ-. euclidean) (Collect trace-class))>

lemma open-map-product-topology-reindex:
  fixes π :: <'b ⇒ 'a>
  assumes bij-π: <bij-betw π B A> and ST: <∀x. x∈B ⇒ S x = T (π x)>
```

```

assumes g-def:  $\langle \bigwedge f. g f = \text{restrict} (f o \pi) B \rangle$ 
shows  $\langle \text{open-map} (\text{product-topology } T A) (\text{product-topology } S B) g \rangle$ 
proof -
  define  $\pi' g'$  where  $\langle \pi' = \text{inv-into } B \pi \rangle$  and  $\langle g' f = \text{restrict} (f o \pi') A \rangle$  for  $f :: \langle 'b \Rightarrow 'c \rangle$ 
  have bij-g:  $\langle \text{bij-betw } g (\text{Pi}_E A V) (\text{Pi}_E B (V o \pi)) \rangle$  for  $V$ 
    apply (rule bij-betw-byWitness[where  $f'=g$ ])
    subgoal
      unfolding  $g'$ -def  $g$ -def  $\pi'$ -def
      by (smt (verit, best) PiE-restrict bij- $\pi$  bij-betw-imp-surj-on bij-betw-inv-into-right comp-eq-dest-lhs
            inv-into-into restrict-def restrict-ext)
    subgoal
      unfolding  $g'$ -def  $g$ -def  $\pi'$ -def
      by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) PiE-restrict bij- $\pi$  bij-betwE bij-betw-inv-into-left comp-apply
            restrict-apply restrict-ext)
    subgoal
      unfolding  $g'$ -def  $g$ -def  $\pi'$ -def
      using PiE-mem bij- $\pi$  bij-betw-imp-surj-on by fastforce
    subgoal
      unfolding  $g'$ -def  $g$ -def  $\pi'$ -def
      by (smt (verit, best) PiE-mem bij- $\pi$  bij-betw-iff-bijections bij-betw-inv-into-left comp-def
            image-subset-iff restrict-PiE-iff)
    done
    have open-gU:  $\langle \text{openin} (\text{product-topology } S B) (g ' U) \rangle$  if  $\langle \text{openin} (\text{product-topology } T A) U \rangle$ 
  for  $U$ 
  proof -
    from product-topology-open-contains-basis[OF that]
    obtain  $V$  where xAV:  $\langle x \in \text{Pi}_E A (V x) \rangle$  and openV:  $\langle \text{openin} (T a) (V x a) \rangle$  and finiteV:
       $\langle \text{finite } \{a. V x a \neq \text{topspace} (T a)\} \rangle$ 
      and AVU:  $\langle \text{Pi}_E A (V x) \subseteq U \rangle$  if  $\langle x \in U \rangle$  for  $x a$ 
      apply atomize-elim
      apply (rule choice4)
      by meson
    define  $V'$  where  $\langle V' x b = (\text{if } b \in B \text{ then } V x (\pi b) \text{ else } \text{topspace} (S b)) \rangle$  for  $b x$ 
    have PiEV':  $\langle \text{Pi}_E B (V x o \pi) = \text{Pi}_E B (V' x) \rangle$  for  $x$ 
      by (metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting) PiE-cong  $V'$ -def comp-def)
    from xAV AVU have AVU':  $\langle (\bigcup_{x \in U} \text{Pi}_E A (V x)) = U \rangle$ 
      by blast
    have openVb:  $\langle \text{openin} (S b) (V' x b) \rangle$  if [simp]:  $\langle x \in U \rangle$  for  $x b$ 
      by (auto simp: ST  $V'$ -def intro!: openV)
    have  $\langle \text{bij-betw } \pi' \{a \in A. V x a \neq \text{topspace} (T a)\} \{b \in B. (V x o \pi) b \neq \text{topspace} (S b)\} \rangle$  for
       $x$ 
      apply (rule bij-betw-byWitness[where  $f'=\pi$ ])
      apply simp
      apply (metis  $\pi'$ -def bij- $\pi$  bij-betw-inv-into-right)
      using  $\pi'$ -def bij- $\pi$  bij-betw-imp-inj-on apply fastforce
      apply (smt (verit, best) ST  $\pi'$ -def bij- $\pi$  bij-betw-imp-surj-on comp-apply f-inv-into-f
            image-Collect-subsetI inv-into-into mem-Collect-eq)
      using ST bij- $\pi$  bij-betwE by fastforce

```

```

then have ⟨finite {b ∈ B. (V x ∘ π) b ≠ topspace (S b)}⟩ if ⟨x ∈ U⟩ for x
  apply (rule bij-betw-finite[THEN iffD1])
  using that finiteV
  by simp
also have ⟨{b ∈ B. (V x ∘ π) b ≠ topspace (S b)} = {b. V' x b ≠ topspace (S b)}⟩ if ⟨x ∈ U⟩ for x
  by (auto simp: V'-def)
finally have finiteVπ: ⟨finite {b. V' x b ≠ topspace (S b)}⟩ if ⟨x ∈ U⟩ for x
  using that by -
from openVb finiteVπ
have ⟨openin (product-topology S B) (Pi_E B (V' x))⟩ if [simp]: ⟨x ∈ U⟩ for x
  by (auto intro!: product-topology-basis)
with bij-g PiEV' have ⟨openin (product-topology S B) (g ` (Pi_E A (V x)))⟩ if ⟨x ∈ U⟩ for x
  by (metis bij-betw-imp-surj-on that)
then have ⟨openin (product-topology S B) (∪ x ∈ U. (g ` (Pi_E A (V x))))⟩
  by blast
with AVU' show ⟨openin (product-topology S B) (g ` U)⟩
  by (metis image-UN)
qed
show ⟨open-map (product-topology T A) (product-topology S B) g⟩
  by (simp add: open-gU open-map-def)
qed

```

```

lemma homeomorphic-map-product-topology-reindex:
  fixes π :: 'b ⇒ 'a
  assumes big-π: ⟨bij-betw π B A⟩ and ST: ⟨∀x. x ∈ B ⇒ S x = T (π x)⟩
  assumes g-def: ⟨∀f. g f = restrict (f ∘ π) B⟩
  shows ⟨homeomorphic-map (product-topology T A) (product-topology S B) g⟩
proof (rule bijective-open-imp-homeomorphic-map)
  show open-map: ⟨open-map (product-topology T A) (product-topology S B) g⟩
    using assms by (rule open-map-product-topology-reindex)
  define π' g' where ⟨π' = inv-into B π⟩ and ⟨g' f = restrict (f ∘ π') A⟩ for f :: 'b ⇒ 'c
  have ⟨bij-betw π' A B⟩
    by (simp add: π'-def big-π bij-betw-inv-into)

  have l1: ⟨x ∈ (λx. restrict (x ∘ π) B) ` (Π_E i ∈ A. topspace (T i))⟩ if ⟨x ∈ (Π_E i ∈ B. topspace (S i))⟩ for x
  proof -
    have ⟨g' x ∈ (Π_E i ∈ A. topspace (T i))⟩
      by (smt (z3) g'-def PiE-mem π'-def assms(1) assms(2) bij-betw-imp-surj-on bij-betw-inv-into-right comp-apply inv-into-into restrict-PiE-iff that)
    moreover have ⟨x = restrict (g' x ∘ π) B⟩
      by (smt (verit) PiE-restrict π'-def assms(1) bij-betwE bij-betw-inv-into-left comp-apply restrict-apply restrict-ext that g'-def)
    ultimately show ?thesis
      by (intro rev-image-eqI)
  qed
  show topspace: ⟨g ` topspace (product-topology T A) = topspace (product-topology S B)⟩
    using l1 assms unfolding g-def [abs-def] topspace-product-topology

```

```

by (auto simp: bij-betw-def)

show ‹inj-on g (topspace (product-topology T A))›
  apply (simp add: g-def[abs-def])
  by (smt (verit) PiE-ext assms(1) bij-betw-iff-bijections comp-apply inj-on-def restrict-apply')

have open-map-g': ‹open-map (product-topology S B) (product-topology T A) g'›
  using ‹bij-betw π' A B› apply (rule open-map-product-topology-reindex)
  apply (metis ST π'-def big-π bij-betw-imp-surj-on bij-betw-inv-into-right inv-into-into)
  using g'-def by blast
have g'g: ‹g' (g x) = x› if ‹x ∈ topspace (product-topology T A)› for x
  using that unfolding g'-def g-def topspace-product-topology
  by (smt (verit) PiE-restrict ‹bij-betw π' A B› π'-def big-π bij-betwE
    bij-betw-inv-into-right comp-def restrict-apply' restrict-ext)
have gg': ‹g (g' x) = x› if ‹x ∈ topspace (product-topology S B)› for x
  unfolding g'-def g-def
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) g'-def f-inv-into-f g'g g-def inv-into-into that topspace)

from open-map-g'
have ‹openin (product-topology T A) (g' ` U)› if ‹openin (product-topology S B) U› for U
  using open-map-def that by blast
also have ‹g' ` U = (g -` U) ∩ (topspace (product-topology T A))› if ‹openin (product-topology S B) U› for U
proof –
  from that
  have U-top: ‹U ⊆ topspace (product-topology S B)›
    using openin-subset by blast
  from topspace
  have topspace': ‹topspace (product-topology T A) = g' ` topspace (product-topology S B)›
    by (metis bij-betw-byWitness bij-betw-def calculation g'g gg' openin-subset openin-topspace)
show ?thesis
  unfolding topspace'
  using U-top gg'
  by auto
qed
finally have open-gU2: ‹openin (product-topology T A) ((g -` U) ∩ (topspace (product-topology T A)))›
  if ‹openin (product-topology S B) U› for U
  using that by blast

then show ‹continuous-map (product-topology T A) (product-topology S B) g›
  by (smt (verit, best) g'g image-iff open-eq-continuous-inverse-map open-map-g' topspace)
qed

lemma weak-star-topology-def':
  ‹weak-star-topology = pullback-topology UNIV (λx t. trace (from-trace-class t oCL x)) euclidean›
proof –

```

```

define fg where <fx = ( $\lambda t \in \text{Collect trace-class}. \text{trace}(t o_{CL} x)$ )> and <g f' = f' o from-trace-class>
for x :: <'a  $\Rightarrow_{CL}$  'b> and f' :: <'b  $\Rightarrow_{CL}$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  complex>
  have <homeomorphic-map (product-topology ( $\lambda\_. \text{euclidean}$ ) (Collect trace-class)) (product-topology ( $\lambda\_. \text{euclidean}$ ) UNIV) g>
    unfolding g-def[abs-def]
    apply (rule homeomorphic-map-product-topology-reindex[where  $\pi = \text{from-trace-class}$ ])
    subgoal
      by (smt (verit, best) UNIV-I bij-betwI' from-trace-class from-trace-class-cases from-trace-class-inject)
      by auto
    then have homeo-g: <homeomorphic-map (product-topology ( $\lambda\_. \text{euclidean}$ ) (Collect trace-class)) euclidean g>
      by (simp add: euclidean-product-topology)
    have < $\text{weak-star-topology} = \text{pullback-topology UNIV } f$  (product-topology ( $\lambda\_. \text{euclidean}$ ) (Collect trace-class))>
      by (simp add: weak-star-topology-def pullback-topology-homeo-cong homeo-g f-def[abs-def])
    also have <... = pullback-topology UNIV (g o f) euclidean>
      by (subst pullback-topology-homeo-cong)
      (auto simp add: homeo-g f-def[abs-def] split: if-splits)
    also have <... = pullback-topology UNIV ( $\lambda x t. \text{trace}(\text{from-trace-class } t o_{CL} x)$ ) euclidean>
      by (auto simp: f-def[abs-def] g-def[abs-def] o-def)
    finally show ?thesis
      by -
qed

lemma weak-star-topology-topspace[simp]:
  topspace weak-star-topology = UNIV
  unfolding weak-star-topology-def topspace-pullback-topology topspace-euclidean by auto

lemma weak-star-topology-basis':
  fixes f::('a::chilbert-space  $\Rightarrow_{CL}$  'b::chilbert-space) and U::'i  $\Rightarrow$  complex set and t::'i  $\Rightarrow$  ('b,'a)
  trace-class
  assumes finite I  $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \text{open}(U i)$ 
  shows openin weak-star-topology {f.  $\forall i \in I. \text{trace}(\text{from-trace-class } (t i) o_{CL} f) \in U i$ }
  proof -
    have 1: open {g.  $\forall i \in I. g(t i) \in U i$ }
    using assms by (rule product-topology-basis')
    show ?thesis
      unfolding weak-star-topology-def'
      apply (subst openin-pullback-topology)
      apply (intro exI conjI)
      using 1 by auto
qed

lemma weak-star-topology-basis:
  fixes f::('a::chilbert-space  $\Rightarrow_{CL}$  'b::chilbert-space) and U::'i  $\Rightarrow$  complex set and t::'i  $\Rightarrow$  ('b  $\Rightarrow_{CL}$  'a)
  assumes finite I  $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \text{open}(U i)$ 
  assumes tc: < $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \text{trace-class}(t i)$ >
  shows openin weak-star-topology {f.  $\forall i \in I. \text{trace}(t i o_{CL} f) \in U i$ }
```

```

proof -
  obtain  $t'$  where  $tt': \langle t i = from\text{-}trace\text{-}class (t' i) \rangle$  if  $\langle i \in I \rangle$  for  $i$ 
    by (atomize-elim, rule choice) (use tc from-trace-class-cases in blast)
  show ?thesis
    using assms by (auto simp: tt' o-def intro!: weak-star-topology-basis')
qed

lemma wot-weaker-than-weak-star:
  continuous-map weak-star-topology cweak-operator-topology ( $\lambda f. f$ )
  unfolding weak-star-topology-def cweak-operator-topology-def
proof (rule continuous-map-pullback-both)
  define  $g' :: \langle ('b \Rightarrow_{CL} 'a \Rightarrow complex) \Rightarrow 'b \times 'a \Rightarrow complex \rangle$  where
     $\langle g' f = (\lambda(x,y). f (butterfly y x)) \rangle$  for  $f$ 
  show  $\langle (\lambda x. \lambda t \in \text{Collect trace-class}. trace (t o_{CL} x)) -' \text{topspace} (\text{product-topology } (\lambda \cdot. euclidean) (\text{Collect trace-class})) \cap UNIV$ 
     $\subseteq (\lambda f. f) -' UNIV$ 
    by simp
  show  $\langle g' (\lambda t \in \text{Collect trace-class}. trace (t o_{CL} x)) = (\lambda(xa, ya). xa \cdot_C (x *_V ya)) \rangle$ 
    if  $\langle (\lambda t \in \text{Collect trace-class}. trace (t o_{CL} x)) \in \text{topspace} (\text{product-topology } (\lambda \cdot. euclidean) (\text{Collect trace-class})) \rangle$ 
    for  $x$ 
    by (auto intro!: ext simp: g'-def trace-butterfly-comp)
  show  $\langle \text{continuous-map} (\text{product-topology } (\lambda \cdot. euclidean) (\text{Collect trace-class})) euclidean g' \rangle$ 
    apply (subst euclidean-product-topology[symmetric])
    apply (rule continuous-map-coordinatewise-then-product)
  subgoal for  $i$ 
    unfolding g'-def case-prod-unfold
    by (metis continuous-map-product-projection mem-Collect-eq trace-class-butterfly)
  subgoal
    by (auto simp: g'-def[abs-def])
  done
qed

lemma wot-weaker-than-weak-star':
  openin cweak-operator-topology  $U \implies$  openin weak-star-topology  $U$ 
  using wot-weaker-than-weak-star[where 'a='a and 'b='b]
  by (auto simp: continuous-map-def weak-star-topology-topspace)

lemma weak-star-topology-continuous-duality':
  shows continuous-map weak-star-topology euclidean ( $\lambda x. trace (from\text{-}trace\text{-}class t o_{CL} x)$ )
proof -
  have continuous-map weak-star-topology euclidean  $((\lambda f. f t) o (\lambda x t. trace (from\text{-}trace\text{-}class t o_{CL} x)))$ 
  unfolding weak-star-topology-def' apply (rule continuous-map-pullback)
  using continuous-on-product-coordinates by fastforce
  then show ?thesis unfolding comp-def by simp
qed

lemma weak-star-topology-continuous-duality:

```

```

assumes ‹trace-class t›
shows continuous-map weak-star-topology euclidean (λx. trace (t oCL x))
by (metis assms from-trace-class-cases mem-Collect-eq weak-star-topology-continuous-duality')

lemma continuous-on-weak-star-topo-iff-coordinatewise:
  fixes f :: ‹'a ⇒ 'b::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'c::chilbert-space›
  shows continuous-map T weak-star-topology f
    ⟷ (forall t. trace-class t → continuous-map T euclidean (λx. trace (t oCL f x)))
proof (intro iffI allI impI)
  fix t :: ‹'c ⇒CL 'b›
  assume ‹trace-class t›
  assume continuous-map T weak-star-topology f
  with continuous-map-compose[OF this weak-star-topology-continuous-duality, OF ‹trace-class t›]
  have continuous-map T euclidean ((λx. trace (t oCL x)) o f)
    by simp
  then show continuous-map T euclidean (λx. trace (t oCL f x))
    unfolding comp-def by auto
next
  assume ∀t. trace-class t → continuous-map T euclidean (λx. trace (t oCL f x))
  then have ‹continuous-map T euclidean (λx. trace (from-trace-class t oCL f x))› for t
    by auto
  then have *: continuous-map T euclidean ((λx t. trace (from-trace-class t oCL x)) o f)
    by (auto simp flip: euclidean-product-topology simp: o-def)
  show continuous-map T weak-star-topology f
    unfolding weak-star-topology-def'
    apply (rule continuous-map-pullback')
    by (auto simp add: *)
qed

lemma weak-star-topology-weaker-than-euclidean:
  continuous-map euclidean weak-star-topology (λf. f)
  apply (subst continuous-on-weak-star-topo-iff-coordinatewise)
  by (auto intro!: linear-continuous-on bounded-clinear.bounded-clinear.bounded-clinear-trace-duality)

typedef (overloaded) ('a,'b) cblinfun-weak-star = ‹UNIV :: ('a::complex-normed-vector ⇒CL 'b::complex-normed-vector) set›
  morphisms from-weak-star to-weak-star ..
setup-lifting type-definition-cblinfun-weak-star

lift-definition id-weak-star :: ‹('a::complex-normed-vector, 'a) cblinfun-weak-star› is id-cblinfun
  .

instantiation cblinfun-weak-star :: (complex-normed-vector, complex-normed-vector) complex-vector
begin
lift-definition scaleC-cblinfun-weak-star :: ‹complex ⇒ ('a, 'b) cblinfun-weak-star ⇒ ('a, 'b) cblinfun-weak-star›
  is ‹scaleC› .

```

```

lift-definition uminus-cblinfun-weak-star :: <('a, 'b) cblinfun-weak-star ⇒ ('a, 'b) cblinfun-weak-star>
is uminus .
lift-definition zero-cblinfun-weak-star :: <('a, 'b) cblinfun-weak-star> is 0 .
lift-definition minus-cblinfun-weak-star :: <('a, 'b) cblinfun-weak-star ⇒ ('a, 'b) cblinfun-weak-star
⇒ ('a, 'b) cblinfun-weak-star> is minus .
lift-definition plus-cblinfun-weak-star :: <('a, 'b) cblinfun-weak-star ⇒ ('a, 'b) cblinfun-weak-star
⇒ ('a, 'b) cblinfun-weak-star> is plus .
lift-definition scaleR-cblinfun-weak-star :: <real ⇒ ('a, 'b) cblinfun-weak-star ⇒ ('a, 'b) cblin-
fun-weak-star> is scaleR .
instance
  by (intro-classes; transfer) (auto simp add: scaleR-scaleC scaleC-add-right scaleC-add-left)
end

instantiation cblinfun-weak-star :: (chilbert-space, chilbert-space) topological-space begin
lift-definition open-cblinfun-weak-star :: <('a, 'b) cblinfun-weak-star set ⇒ bool> is <openin
weak-star-topology> .
instance
proof intro-classes
  show <open (UNIV :: ('a,'b) cblinfun-weak-star set)>
    by transfer (metis weak-star-topology-topspace openin-topspace)
  show <open S ==> open T ==> open (S ∩ T)> for S T :: <'a,'b) cblinfun-weak-star set>
    by transfer auto
  show <∀ S∈K. open S ==> open (∪ K)> for K :: <'a,'b) cblinfun-weak-star set set>
    by transfer auto
qed
end

lemma transfer-nhds-weak-star-topology[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  shows <(cr-cblinfun-weak-star ==> rel-filter cr-cblinfun-weak-star) (nhdsin weak-star-topology)
nhds>
proof -
  have (cr-cblinfun-weak-star ==> rel-filter cr-cblinfun-weak-star)
    (λa. ⋂ (principal ‘{S. openin weak-star-topology S ∧ a ∈ S})) = (λa. ⋂ (principal ‘{S. open S ∧ a ∈ S}))
  by transfer-prover
thus ?thesis
  unfolding nhds-def nhdsin-def weak-star-topology-topspace by simp
qed

lemma limitin-weak-star-topology':
  <limitin weak-star-topology f l F ←→ (forall t. ((λj. trace (from-trace-class t oCL f j)) —> trace
(from-trace-class t oCL l)) F)>
  by (simp add: weak-star-topology-def' limitin-pullback-topology tends-to-coordinatewise)

lemma limitin-weak-star-topology:
  <limitin weak-star-topology f l F ←→ (forall t. trace-class t —> ((λj. trace (t oCL f j)) —> trace
(t oCL l)) F)>
  by (smt (z3) eventually-mono from-trace-class from-trace-class-cases limitin-weak-star-topology'

```

```

mem-Collect-eq tends-to-def)

lemma filterlim-weak-star-topology:
  ‹filterlim f (nhdsin weak-star-topology l) = limitin weak-star-topology f l›
  by (auto simp: weak-star-topology-topspace simp flip: filterlim-nhdsin-iff-limitin)

lemma openin-weak-star-topology': ‹openin weak-star-topology U ↔ (∃ V. open V ∧ U = (λx
t. trace (from-trace-class t oCL x)) -` V)›
  by (simp add: weak-star-topology-def' openin-pullback-topology)

lemma hausdorff-weak-star[simp]: ‹Hausdorff-space weak-star-topology›
  by (metis cweak-operator-topology-topspace hausdorff-cweak-operator-topology
      Hausdorff-space-def weak-star-topology-topspace wot-weaker-than-weak-star')

lemma Domainp-cr-cblinfun-weak-star[simp]: ‹Domainp cr-cblinfun-weak-star = (λ-. True)›
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) DomainPI cblinfun-weak-star.left-total left-totalE)

lemma Rangep-cr-cblinfun-weak-star[simp]: ‹Rangep cr-cblinfun-weak-star = (λ-. True)›
  by (meson RangePI cr-cblinfun-weak-star-def)

lemma transfer-euclidean-weak-star-topology[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  shows ‹(rel-topology cr-cblinfun-weak-star) weak-star-topology euclidean›
  proof (unfold rel-topology-def, intro conjI allI impI)
    show ‹(rel-set cr-cblinfun-weak-star ==> (=)) (openin weak-star-topology) (openin euclidean)›
      unfolding rel-fun-def rel-set-def open-openin [symmetric] cr-cblinfun-weak-star-def
      by (transfer, intro allI impI arg-cong[of _ - openin x for x]) blast
  next
    fix U :: ‹('a ⇒CL 'b) set›
    assume ‹openin weak-star-topology U›
    show ‹Domainp (rel-set cr-cblinfun-weak-star) U›
      by (simp add: Domainp-set)
  next
    fix U :: ‹('a, 'b) cblinfun-weak-star set›
    assume ‹openin euclidean U›
    show ‹Rangep (rel-set cr-cblinfun-weak-star) U›
      by (simp add: Rangep-set)
  qed

instance cblinfun-weak-star :: (chilbert-space, chilbert-space) t2-space
  apply (rule hausdorff-OFCLASS-t2-space)

```

```

apply transfer
by (rule hausdorff-weak-star)

```

```

lemma weak-star-topology-plus-cont: <LIM (x,y) nhdsin weak-star-topology a ×F nhdsin weak-star-topology b.

```

```

  x + y :> nhdsin weak-star-topology (a + b)

```

```

proof -

```

```

  have trace-plus: <trace (t oCL (a + b)) = trace (t oCL a) + trace (t oCL b)> if <trace-class t>
  for t :: <'b ⇒CL 'a> and a b

```

```

    by (auto simp: cblinfun-compose-add-right trace-plus that trace-class-comp-left)

```

```

    show ?thesis

```

```

    unfolding weak-star-topology-def'

```

```

    by (rule pullback-topology-bi-cont[where f'=plus])

```

```

      (auto simp: trace-plus case Prod-unfold tendsto-add-Pair)

```

```

qed

```

```

instance cblinfun-weak-star :: (chilbert-space, chilbert-space) topological-group-add
proof intro-classes

```

```

  show <((λx. fst x + snd x) —→ a + b) (nhds a ×F nhds b)> for a b :: <('a,'b) cblin-
  fun-weak-star>

```

```

    apply transfer

```

```

    using weak-star-topology-plus-cont

```

```

    by (auto simp: case Prod-unfold)

```

```

  have <continuous-map weak-star-topology euclidean (λx. trace (t oCL - x))> if <trace-class t>
  for t :: <'b ⇒CL 'a>

```

```

    using weak-star-topology-continuous-duality[of <-t>]

```

```

    by (auto simp: cblinfun-compose-uminus-left cblinfun-compose-uminus-right intro!: that trace-class-uminus)

```

```

    then have *: <continuous-map weak-star-topology weak-star-topology (uminus :: ('a ⇒CL 'b)
  ⇒ -)>

```

```

    by (auto simp: continuous-on-weak-star-topo-iff-coordinatewise)

```

```

    show <(uminus —→ - a) (nhds a)> for a :: <('a,'b) cblinfun-weak-star>

```

```

      apply (subst tendsto-at-iff-tendsto-nhds[symmetric])

```

```

      apply (subst isCont-def[symmetric])

```

```

      apply (rule continuous-on-interior[where S=UNIV])

```

```

      apply (subst continuous-map-iff-continuous2[symmetric])

```

```

      apply transfer

```

```

      using * by auto

```

```

qed

```

```

lemma continuous-map-left-comp-weak-star:

```

```

  <continuous-map weak-star-topology weak-star-topology (λa::'a::chilbert-space ⇒CL - b oCL a)>

```

```

  for b :: <'b::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'c::chilbert-space>

```

```

proof (unfold weak-star-topology-def, rule continuous-map-pullback-both)

```

```

  define g' :: <('b ⇒CL 'a ⇒ complex) ⇒ ('c ⇒CL 'a ⇒ complex)> where

```

```

    <g' f = (λt∈Collect trace-class. f (t oCL b))> for f

```

```

  show <(λx. λt∈Collect trace-class. trace (t oCL x)) -` topspace (product-topology (λ-. eu-

```

```

clidean) (Collect trace-class)) ∩ UNIV
    ⊆ (oCL) b -‘ UNIV
    by simp
show ⟨g' (λt∈Collect trace-class. trace (t oCL x)) = (λt∈Collect trace-class. trace (t oCL (b oCL x)))⟩ for x
    by (auto intro!: ext simp: g'-def[abs-def] cblinfun-compose-assoc trace-class-comp-left)
show ⟨continuous-map (product-topology (λ-. euclidean) (Collect trace-class))
    (product-topology (λ-. euclidean) (Collect trace-class)) g'⟩
apply (rule continuous-map-coordinatewise-then-product)
subgoal for i
    unfolding g'-def
    apply (subst restrict-apply')
    subgoal by simp
    subgoal by (metis continuous-map-product-projection mem-Collect-eq trace-class-comp-left)
    done
    subgoal by (auto simp: g'-def[abs-def])
    done
qed

lemma continuous-map-right-comp-weak-star:
⟨continuous-map weak-star-topology weak-star-topology (λb::'b::chilbert-space ⇒CL -. b oCL a))⟩

for a :: ⟨'a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b::chilbert-space⟩
proof (subst weak-star-topology-def, subst weak-star-topology-def, rule continuous-map-pullback-both)
define g' :: ⟨('c ⇒CL 'b ⇒ complex) ⇒ ('c ⇒CL 'a ⇒ complex)⟩ where
    ⟨g' f = (λt∈Collect trace-class. f (a oCL t))⟩ for f
show ⟨(λx. λt∈Collect trace-class. trace (t oCL x)) -‘ topspace (product-topology (λ-. euclidean) (Collect trace-class)) ∩ UNIV
    ⊆ (λb. b oCL a) -‘ UNIV⟩
    by simp
have *: trace (a oCL y oCL x) = trace (y oCL (x oCL a)) if trace-class y for x :: 'b ⇒CL 'c
and y :: 'c ⇒CL 'a
    by (simp add: circularity-of-trace simp-a-oCL-b that trace-class-comp-left)
show ⟨g' (λt∈Collect trace-class. trace (t oCL x)) = (λt∈Collect trace-class. trace (t oCL (x oCL a)))⟩ for x
    by (auto intro!: ext simp: g'-def[abs-def] trace-class-comp-right *)
show ⟨continuous-map (product-topology (λ-. euclidean) (Collect trace-class))
    (product-topology (λ-. euclidean) (Collect trace-class)) g'⟩
apply (rule continuous-map-coordinatewise-then-product)
subgoal for i
    unfolding g'-def mem-Collect-eq
    apply (subst restrict-apply')
    subgoal by simp
    subgoal
        by (metis continuous-map-product-projection mem-Collect-eq trace-class-comp-right)
    done
    subgoal by (auto simp: g'-def[abs-def])
    done
qed

```

```

lemma continuous-map-scaleC-weak-star: <continuous-map weak-star-topology weak-star-topology
(scaleC c)>
  apply (subst asm-rl[of <scaleC c = (oCL) (c *C id-cblinfun)>])
  subgoal by auto
  subgoal by (rule continuous-map-left-comp-weak-star)
  done

lemma continuous-scaleC-weak-star: <continuous-on X (scaleC c :: (-,-) cblinfun-weak-star =>
-)>
  apply (rule continuous-on-subset[rotated, where s=UNIV])
  subgoal by simp
  subgoal
    apply (subst continuous-map-iff-continuous2[symmetric])
    apply transfer
    by (rule continuous-map-scaleC-weak-star)
  done

lemma weak-star-closure-is-csubspace[simp]:
  fixes A::('a::chilbert-space, 'b::chilbert-space) cblinfun-weak-star set
  assumes <csubspace A>
  shows <csubspace (closure A)>
  proof (rule complex-vector.subspaceI)
    include lattice-syntax
    show 0: <0 ∈ closure A>
      by (simp add: assms closure-def complex-vector.subspace-0)
    show <x + y ∈ closure A> if <x ∈ closure A> <y ∈ closure A> for x y
    proof -
      define FF where <FF = ((nhds x ∩ principal A) ×F (nhds y ∩ principal A))>
      have nt: <FF ≠ bot>
        by (simp add: prod-filter-eq-bot that(1) that(2) FF-def flip: closure-nhds-principal)
      have <∀F x in FF. fst x ∈ A>
        unfolding FF-def
        by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) eventually-prod-filter fst-conv inf-sup-ord(2) le-principal)
      moreover have <∀F x in FF. snd x ∈ A>
        unfolding FF-def
        by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) eventually-prod-filter snd-conv inf-sup-ord(2) le-principal)
      ultimately have FF-plus: <∀F x in FF. fst x + snd x ∈ A>
        by (smt (verit, best) assms complex-vector.subspace-add eventually-elim2)

      have <(fst —→ x) ((nhds x ∩ principal A) ×F (nhds y ∩ principal A))>
        apply (simp add: filterlim-def)
        using filtermap-fst-prod-filter
        using le-inf-iff by blast
      moreover have <(snd —→ y) ((nhds x ∩ principal A) ×F (nhds y ∩ principal A))>
        apply (simp add: filterlim-def)
        using filtermap-snd-prod-filter
        using le-inf-iff by blast
      ultimately have <(id —→ (x,y)) FF>
    qed
  qed

```

```

by (simp add: filterlim-def nhds-prod prod-filter-mono FF-def)

moreover note tendsto-add-Pair[of x y]
ultimately have (((λx. fst x + snd x) o id) —→ (λx. fst x + snd x) (x,y)) FF
  unfolding filterlim-def nhds-prod
    by (smt (verit, best) filterlim-compose filterlim-def filterlim-filtermap fst-conv snd-conv
tendsto-compose-filtermap)

then have (((λx. fst x + snd x) —→ (x+y)) FF)
  by simp
then show ⟨x + y ∈ closure A⟩
  using nt FF-plus by (rule limit-in-closure)
qed

show ⟨c *C x ∈ closure A⟩ if ⟨x ∈ closure A⟩ for x c
proof (cases c = 0)
  case False
  have (*C) c ‘closure A ⊆ closure A
    using csubspace-scaleC-invariant[of c A] ⟨csubspace A⟩ False closure-subset[of A]
      by (intro image-closure-subset continuous-scaleC-weak-star closed-closure) auto
  thus ?thesis
    using that by blast
qed (use 0 in auto)
qed

```

```

lemma transfer-csubspace-cblinfun-weak-star[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  shows ⟨(rel-set cr-cblinfun-weak-star ==> (=)) csubspace csubspace⟩
  unfolding complex-vector.subspace-def
  by transfer-prover

lemma transfer-closed-cblinfun-weak-star[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  shows ⟨(rel-set cr-cblinfun-weak-star ==> (=)) (closedin weak-star-topology) closed⟩
  proof -
    have (rel-set cr-cblinfun-weak-star ==> (=))
      (λS. openin weak-star-topology (UNIV - S))
      (λS. open (UNIV - S))
    by transfer-prover
    thus ?thesis
      by (simp add: closed-def[abs-def] closedin-def[abs-def] Compl-eq-Diff-UNIV)
  qed

lemma transfer-closure-cblinfun-weak-star[transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  shows ⟨(rel-set cr-cblinfun-weak-star ==> rel-set cr-cblinfun-weak-star) (Abstract-Topology.closure-of
weak-star-topology) closure⟩
  apply (subst closure-of-hull[where X=weak-star-topology, unfolded weak-star-topology-topspace,
simplified, abs-def])

```

```

apply (subst closure-hull[abs-def])
unfolding hull-def
by transfer-prover

lemma weak-star-closure-is-csubspace'[simp]:
fixes A::('a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b::chilbert-space) set
assumes <csubspace A>
shows <csubspace (weak-star-topology closure-of A)>
using weak-star-closure-is-csubspace[of <to-weak-star `A>] assms
apply (transfer fixing: A)
by simp

lemma has-sum-closed-weak-star-topology:
assumes aA: <∀i. a i ∈ A>
assumes closed: <closedin weak-star-topology A>
assumes subspace: <csubspace A>
assumes has-sum: <∀t. trace-class t ⟹ ((λi. trace (t oCL a i)) has-sum trace (t oCL b)) I>
shows <b ∈ A>
proof –
have 1: <range (sum a) ⊆ A>
proof –
have <sum a X ∈ A> for X
apply (induction X rule:infinite-finite-induct)
by (auto simp add: subspace complex-vector.subspace-0 aA complex-vector.subspace-add)
then show ?thesis
by auto
qed

from has-sum
have <((λF. ∑ i∈F. trace (t oCL a i)) —→ trace (t oCL b)) (finite-subsets-at-top I)> if
<trace-class t> for t
by (auto intro: that simp: has-sum-def)
then have <limitin weak-star-topology (λF. ∑ i∈F. a i) b (finite-subsets-at-top I)>
by (auto simp add: limitin-weak-star-topology cblinfun-compose-sum-right trace-sum trace-class-comp-left)
then show <b ∈ A>
using 1 closed apply (rule limitin-closedin)
by simp
qed

lemma has-sum-in-weak-star:
<has-sum-in weak-star-topology f A l ⟷
(∀t. trace-class t —→ ((λi. trace (t oCL f i)) has-sum trace (t oCL l)) A)>
proof –
have *: <trace (t oCL sum f F) = sum (λi. trace (t oCL f i)) F> if <trace-class t>
for t F
by (simp-all add: cblinfun-compose-sum-right that trace-class-comp-left trace-sum)
show ?thesis
by (simp add: * has-sum-def has-sum-in-def limitin-weak-star-topology)
qed

```

```

lemma has-sum-butterfly-ket: <has-sum-in weak-star-topology ( $\lambda i. \text{butterfly} (\text{ket } i) (\text{ket } i)$ ) UNIV id-cblinfun>
proof (rule has-sum-in-weak-star[THEN iffD2, rule-format])
  fix t :: '>a ell2  $\Rightarrow_{CL}$  >a ell2'
  assume [simp]: <trace-class t>
  from trace-has-sum[OF is-onb-ket <trace-class t>]
  have <(( $\lambda i. \text{ket } i \cdot_C (t *_V \text{ket } i)$ ) has-sum trace t) UNIV>
    apply (subst (asm) has-sum-reindex)
    by (auto simp: o-def)
  then show <(( $\lambda i. \text{trace} (t o_{CL} \text{butterfly} (\text{ket } i) (\text{ket } i))$ ) has-sum trace (t o_{CL} id-cblinfun)) UNIV>
    by (simp add: trace-butterfly-comp')
qed

lemma sandwich-weak-star-cont[simp]:
  <continuous-map weak-star-topology weak-star-topology (sandwich A)>
using continuous-map-compose[OF continuous-map-left-comp-weak-star continuous-map-right-comp-weak-star]
by (auto simp: o-def sandwich-apply[abs-def])

lemma has-sum-butterfly-ket-a: <has-sum-in weak-star-topology ( $\lambda i. \text{butterfly} (a *_V \text{ket } i) (\text{ket } i)$ ) UNIV a>
proof -
  have <has-sum-in weak-star-topology (( $\lambda b. a o_{CL} b$ )  $\circ$  ( $\lambda i. \text{butterfly} (\text{ket } i) (\text{ket } i)$ )) UNIV (a o_{CL} id-cblinfun)>
    apply (rule has-sum-in-comm-additive)
    by (auto intro!: has-sum-butterfly-ket continuous-map-is-continuous-at-point limitin-continuous-map
      continuous-map-left-comp-weak-star cblinfun-compose-add-right
      simp: Modules.additive-def)
  then show ?thesis
    by (auto simp: o-def cblinfun-comp-butterfly)
qed

lemma finite-rank-weak-star-dense[simp]: <weak-star-topology closure-of (Collect finite-rank) = (UNIV :: ('a ell2  $\Rightarrow_{CL}$  'b::chilbert-space) set)>
proof -
  have < $x \in$  weak-star-topology closure-of (Collect finite-rank)> for x :: '>a ell2  $\Rightarrow_{CL}$  >b'
  proof (rule limitin-closure-of)
    define f :: '>a  $\Rightarrow$  >a ell2  $\Rightarrow_{CL}$  >b' where < $f = (\lambda i. \text{butterfly} (x *_V \text{ket } i) (\text{ket } i))$ >
    have <has-sum-in weak-star-topology f UNIV x>
      using f-def has-sum-butterfly-ket-a by blast
    then show <limitin weak-star-topology (sum f) x (finite-subsets-at-top UNIV)>
      using has-sum-in-def by blast
    show < $\forall F$  in finite-subsets-at-top UNIV.  $(\sum i \in F. \text{butterfly} (x *_V \text{ket } i) (\text{ket } i)) \in$  Collect finite-rank>
      by (auto intro!: finite-rank-sum simp: f-def)
    show <finite-subsets-at-top UNIV  $\neq \perp$ >
      by simp
  qed

```

```

qed
then show ?thesis
  by auto
qed

lemma butterkets-weak-star-dense[simp]:
  ⟨weak-star-topology closure-of cspan ((λ(ξ,η). butterfly (ket ξ) (ket η)) ` UNIV) = UNIV⟩

proof -
  from continuous-map-image-closure-subset[OF weak-star-topology-weaker-than-euclidean]
  have ⟨weak-star-topology closure-of (cspan ((λ(ξ,η). butterfly (ket ξ) (ket η)) ` UNIV))
    ⊇ closure (cspan ((λ(ξ,η). butterfly (ket ξ) (ket η)) ` UNIV))⟩ (is ⟨- ⊇ ...⟩)
    by auto
  moreover
  have ⟨... = Collect compact-op⟩
    unfolding finite-rank-dense-compact[OF is-onb-ket is-onb-ket, symmetric]
    by (simp add: image-image case-prod-beta flip: map-prod-image)
  moreover have ⟨... ⊇ Collect finite-rank⟩
    by (metis closure-subset compact-op-finite-rank mem-Collect-eq subsetI subset-antisym)
  ultimately have *: ⟨weak-star-topology closure-of (cspan ((λ(ξ,η). butterfly (ket ξ) (ket η)) ` UNIV)) ⊇ Collect finite-rank⟩
    by blast
  have ⟨weak-star-topology closure-of cspan ((λ(ξ,η). butterfly (ket ξ) (ket η)) ` UNIV)
    = weak-star-topology closure-of (weak-star-topology closure-of cspan ((λ(ξ,η). butterfly (ket ξ) (ket η)) ` UNIV))⟩
    by simp
  also have ⟨... ⊇ weak-star-topology closure-of Collect finite-rank⟩ (is ⟨- ⊇ ...⟩)
    using * closure-of-mono by blast
  also have ⟨... = UNIV⟩
    by simp
  finally show ?thesis
    by auto
qed

```

```

lemma weak-star-clinear-eq-butterfly-ketI:
  fixes F G :: ⟨('a ell2 ⇒CL 'b ell2) ⇒ 'c::complex-vector⟩
  assumes clinear F and clinear G
  and ⟨continuous-map weak-star-topology T F⟩ and ⟨continuous-map weak-star-topology T G⟩
  and ⟨Hausdorff-space T⟩
  assumes ∀i j. F (butterfly (ket i) (ket j)) = G (butterfly (ket i) (ket j))
  shows F = G
proof -
  have FG: ⟨F x = G x⟩ if ⟨x ∈ cspan ((λ(ξ,η). butterfly (ket ξ) (ket η)) ` UNIV)⟩ for x
    by (smt (verit) assms(1) assms(2) assms(6) complex-vector.linear-eq-on imageE split-def
      that)
  show ?thesis

```

```

apply (rule ext)
using <Hausdorff-space T> FG
apply (rule closure-of-eqI[where f=F and g=G and S=<cspan ((λ(ξ,η). butterfly (ket ξ) (ket η)) ` UNIV)>])
using assms butterkets-weak-star-dense by auto
qed

lemma continuous-map-scaleC-weak-star'[continuous-intros]:
assumes <continuous-map T weak-star-topology f>
shows <continuous-map T weak-star-topology (λx. scaleC c (f x))>
using continuous-map-compose[OF assms continuous-map-scaleC-weak-star]
by (simp add: o-def)

lemma continuous-map-uminus-weak-star[continuous-intros]:
assumes <continuous-map T weak-star-topology f>
shows <continuous-map T weak-star-topology (λx. - f x)>
apply (subst scaleC-minus1-left[abs-def,symmetric])
by (intro continuous-map-scaleC-weak-star' assms)

lemma continuous-map-add-weak-star[continuous-intros]:
assumes <continuous-map T weak-star-topology f>
assumes <continuous-map T weak-star-topology g>
shows <continuous-map T weak-star-topology (λx. f x + g x)>
proof -
have <continuous-map T euclidean (λx. trace (t oCL f x))> if <trace-class t> for t
using assms(1) continuous-on-weak-star-topo-iff-coordinatewise that by auto
moreover have <continuous-map T euclidean (λx. trace (t oCL g x))> if <trace-class t> for t
using assms(2) continuous-on-weak-star-topo-iff-coordinatewise that by auto
ultimately show ?thesis
by (auto intro!: continuous-map-add simp add: continuous-on-weak-star-topo-iff-coordinatewise
      cblinfun-compose-add-right trace-class-comp-left trace-plus)
qed

lemma continuous-map-minus-weak-star[continuous-intros]:
assumes <continuous-map T weak-star-topology f>
assumes <continuous-map T weak-star-topology g>
shows <continuous-map T weak-star-topology (λx. f x - g x)>
by (subst diff-conv-add-uminus) (intro assms continuous-intros)

lemma weak-star-topology-is-norm-topology-fin-dim[simp]:
<(weak-star-topology :: ('a:{cfinite-dim, chilbert-space} ⇒CL 'b:{cfinite-dim, chilbert-space})) topology> = euclidean
proof -
have 1: <continuous-map euclidean weak-star-topology (id :: 'a ⇒CL 'b ⇒ -)>
by (simp add: id-def weak-star-topology-weaker-than-euclidean)
have <continuous-map weak-star-topology cweak-operator-topology (id :: 'a ⇒CL 'b ⇒ -)>
by (simp only: id-def wot-weaker-than-weak-star)
then have 2: <continuous-map weak-star-topology euclidean (id :: 'a ⇒CL 'b ⇒ -)>
by (simp only: wot-is-norm-topology-fndim)

```

```

from 1 2
show ?thesis
  by (auto simp: topology-finer-continuous-id[symmetric] simp flip: openin-inject)
qed

lemma infsum-mono-wot:
  fixes f :: 'a ⇒ ('b::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b)
  assumes summable-on-in cweak-operator-topology f A and summable-on-in cweak-operator-topology
  g A
  assumes ∀x. x ∈ A ⇒ f x ≤ g x
  shows infsum-in cweak-operator-topology f A ≤ infsum-in cweak-operator-topology g A
  by (meson assms has-sum-in-infsum-in has-sum-mono-wot hausdorff-cweak-operator-topology)

```

unbundle no cblinfun-syntax

end

13 Hilbert-Space-Tensor-Product – Tensor product of Hilbert Spaces

```

theory Hilbert-Space-Tensor-Product
imports Complex-Bounded-Operators Complex-L2 Misc-Tensor-Product
Strong-Operator-Topology Polynomial-Interpolation Ring-Hom
Positive-Operators Weak-Star-Topology Spectral-Theorem Trace-Class
begin

unbundle cblinfun-syntax
hide-const (open) Determinants.trace
hide-fact (open) Determinants.trace-def

```

13.1 Tensor product on - ell2

```

lift-definition tensor-ell2 :: 'a ell2 ⇒ 'b ell2 ⇒ ('a × 'b) ell2 (infixr ⊗s 70) is
  ⟨λψ φ (i,j). ψ i * φ j⟩
proof –
  fix ψ :: 'a ⇒ complex and φ :: 'b ⇒ complex
  assume ⟨has-ell2-norm ψ⟩ ⟨has-ell2-norm φ⟩
  from ⟨has-ell2-norm φ⟩ have φ-sum: ⟨(λj. (ψ i * φ j)2) abssummable-on UNIV⟩ for i
    by (metis ell2-norm-smult(1) has-ell2-norm-def)
  have double-sum: ⟨(λi. ∑∞j. cmod ((ψ i * φ j)2)) abssummable-on UNIV⟩
    unfolding norm-mult power-mult-distrib infsum-cmult-right'
    by (rule summable-on-cmult-left) (use ⟨has-ell2-norm ψ⟩ in ⟨auto simp: has-ell2-norm-def⟩)
  have ⟨(λ(i,j). (ψ i * φ j)2) abssummable-on UNIV × UNIV⟩
    by (rule abssummable-on-Sigma-iff[THEN iffD2]) (use φ-sum double-sum in auto)
  then show ⟨has-ell2-norm (λ(i, j). ψ i * φ j)⟩

```

```

    by (auto simp add: has-ell2-norm-def case-prod-beta)
qed

lemma tensor-ell2-add1: <tensor-ell2 (a + b) c = tensor-ell2 a c + tensor-ell2 b c>
  by transfer (auto simp: case-prod-beta vector-space-over-itself.scale-left-distrib)

lemma tensor-ell2-add2: <tensor-ell2 a (b + c) = tensor-ell2 a b + tensor-ell2 a c>
  by transfer (auto simp: case-prod-beta algebra-simps)

lemma tensor-ell2-scaleC1: <tensor-ell2 (c *C a) b = c *C tensor-ell2 a b>
  by transfer (auto simp: case-prod-beta)

lemma tensor-ell2-scaleC2: <tensor-ell2 a (c *C b) = c *C tensor-ell2 a b>
  by transfer (auto simp: case-prod-beta)

lemma tensor-ell2-diff1: <tensor-ell2 (a - b) c = tensor-ell2 a c - tensor-ell2 b c>
  by transfer (auto simp: case-prod-beta ordered-field-class.sign-simps)

lemma tensor-ell2-diff2: <tensor-ell2 a (b - c) = tensor-ell2 a b - tensor-ell2 a c>
  by transfer (auto simp: case-prod-beta ordered-field-class.sign-simps)

lemma tensor-ell2-inner-prod[simp]: <tensor-ell2 a b ·C tensor-ell2 c d = (a ·C c) * (b ·C d)>
  apply (rule local-defE[where y=<tensor-ell2 a b>], rename-tac ab)
  apply (rule local-defE[where y=<tensor-ell2 c d>], rename-tac cd)
proof (transfer, hypsubst-thin)
  fix a c :: <'a ⇒ complex> and b d :: <'b ⇒ complex>

  assume assms: <has-ell2-norm (λ(i, j). a i * b j) > <has-ell2-norm (λ(i, j). c i * d j)>

  have *: <(λxy. cnj (a (fst xy) * b (snd xy)) * (c (fst xy) * d (snd xy))) abs-summable-on UNIV>
    apply (rule abs-summable-product)
    subgoal
      by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms(1) complex-mod-cnj has-ell2-norm-def norm-power split-def summable-on-cong)
    subgoal
      by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms(2) case-prod-unfold has-ell2-norm-def summable-on-cong)
    done

  then have *: <(λ(x, y). cnj (a x * b y) * (c x * d y)) summable-on UNIV × UNIV>
    using abs-summable-summable by (auto simp: case-prod-unfold)

  have <((∑∞i. cnj (case i of (i, j) ⇒ a i * b j) * (case i of (i, j) ⇒ c i * d j))>
    = <(∑∞(i,j)∈UNIV×UNIV. cnj (a i * b j) * (c i * d j))> (is <?lhs = ->)
    by (simp add: case-prod-unfold)
  also have <... = (∑∞i. ∑∞j. cnj (a i * b j) * (c i * d j))>
    by (subst infsum-Sigma'-banach[symmetric]) (use * in auto)
  also have <... = (∑∞i. cnj (a i) * c i) * (∑∞j. cnj (b j) * (d j))> (is <- = ?rhs>)
    by (subst infsum-cmult-left'[symmetric])

```

```

(auto intro!: infsum-cong simp flip: infsum-cmult-right)
finally show ‹?lhs = ?rhs› .
qed

lemma norm-tensor-ell2: ‹norm (a ⊗s b) = norm a * norm b›
  by (simp add: norm-eq-sqrt-cinner[where 'a=::(=:type) ell2] norm-mult real-sqrt-mult)

lemma clinear-tensor-ell21: clinear (λb. a ⊗s b)
  by (rule clinearI; transfer)
    (auto simp add: case-prod-beta cond-case-prod-eta algebra-simps fun-eq-iff)

lemma bounded-clinear-tensor-ell21: bounded-clinear (λb. a ⊗s b)
  by (auto intro!: bounded-clinear.intro clinear-tensor-ell21
    simp: bounded-clinear-axioms-def norm-tensor-ell2 mult.commute[of norm a])

lemma clinear-tensor-ell22: clinear (λa. a ⊗s b)
  by (rule clinearI; transfer) (auto simp: case-prod-beta algebra-simps)

lemma bounded-clinear-tensor-ell22: bounded-clinear (λa. tensor-ell2 a b)
  by (auto intro!: bounded-clinear.intro clinear-tensor-ell22
    simp: bounded-clinear-axioms-def norm-tensor-ell2)

lemma tensor-ell2-ket: tensor-ell2 (ket i) (ket j) = ket (i,j)
  by transfer auto

lemma tensor-ell2-0-left[simp]: ‹0 ⊗s x = 0›
  by transfer auto

lemma tensor-ell2-0-right[simp]: ‹x ⊗s 0 = 0›
  by transfer auto

lemma tensor-ell2-sum-left: ‹(∑ x∈X. a x) ⊗s b = (∑ x∈X. a x ⊗s b)›
  by (induction X rule:infinite-finite-induct) (auto simp: tensor-ell2-add1)

lemma tensor-ell2-sum-right: ‹a ⊗s (∑ x∈X. b x) = (∑ x∈X. a ⊗s b x)›
  by (induction X rule:infinite-finite-induct) (auto simp: tensor-ell2-add2)

lemma tensor-ell2-dense:
  fixes S :: 'a ell2 set and T :: 'b ell2 set
  assumes ‹closure (cspan S) = UNIV› and ‹closure (cspan T) = UNIV›
  shows ‹closure (cspan {a⊗sb | a b. a∈S ∧ b∈T}) = UNIV›
proof -
  define ST where ‹ST = {a⊗sb | a b. a∈S ∧ b∈T}›
  from assms have 1: ‹bounded-clinear F ⟹ bounded-clinear G ⟹ (∀ x∈S. F x = G x) ⟹
    F = G› for F G :: 'a ell2 ⇒ complex
    using bounded-clinear-eq-on-closure[of F G S] by auto
  from assms have 2: ‹bounded-clinear F ⟹ bounded-clinear G ⟹ (∀ x∈T. F x = G x) ⟹
    F = G› for F G :: 'b ell2 ⇒ complex
    using bounded-clinear-eq-on-closure[of F G T] by auto

```

```

have ⟨F = G⟩
  if [simp]: ⟨bounded-clinear F⟩ ⟨bounded-clinear G⟩ and eq: ⟨∀ x∈ST. F x = G x⟩
    for F G :: ⟨('a×'b) ell2 ⇒ complex⟩
proof -
  from eq have eq': ⟨F (s ⊗s t) = G (s ⊗s t)⟩ if ⟨s ∈ S⟩ and ⟨t ∈ T⟩ for s t
    using ST-def that by blast
  have eq'': ⟨F (s ⊗s ket t) = G (s ⊗s ket t)⟩ if ⟨s ∈ S⟩ for s t
    by (rule fun-cong[where x=⟨ket t⟩], rule 2)
    (use eq' that in ⟨auto simp: bounded-clinear-compose bounded-clinear-tensor-ell21⟩)
  have eq''': ⟨F (ket s ⊗s ket t) = G (ket s ⊗s ket t)⟩ for s t
    by (rule fun-cong[where x=⟨ket s⟩], rule 1)
    (use eq'' in ⟨auto simp: bounded-clinear-compose bounded-clinear-tensor-ell21
      intro: bounded-clinear-compose[OF - bounded-clinear-tensor-ell22]⟩)
  show F = G
    by (rule bounded-clinear-equal-ket) (use eq''' in ⟨auto simp: tensor-ell2-ket⟩)
qed
then show ⟨closure (cspan ST) = UNIV⟩
  using separating-dense-span by blast
qed

definition assoc-ell2 :: ⟨((('a×'b)×'c) ell2 ⇒CL ('a×('b×'c)) ell2) where
  ⟨assoc-ell2 = classical-operator (Some o (λ((a,b),c). (a,(b,c))))⟩

lemma unitary-assoc-ell2[simp]: ⟨unitary assoc-ell2⟩
  unfolding assoc-ell2-def
  by (rule unitary-classical-operator, rule o-bij[of ⟨(λ(a,(b,c)). ((a,b),c))⟩]) auto

lemma assoc-ell2-tensor: ⟨assoc-ell2 *V ((a ⊗s b) ⊗s c) = (a ⊗s (b ⊗s c))⟩
proof -
  note [simp] = bounded-clinear-compose[OF bounded-clinear-tensor-ell21]
  bounded-clinear-compose[OF bounded-clinear-tensor-ell22]
  bounded-clinear-cblinfun-apply
  have ⟨assoc-ell2 *V ((ket a ⊗s ket b) ⊗s ket c) = (ket a ⊗s (ket b ⊗s ket c))⟩ for a :: 'a and
    b :: 'b and c :: 'c
    by (simp add: inj-def assoc-ell2-def classical-operator-ket classical-operator-exists-inj tensor-ell2-ket)
  then have ⟨assoc-ell2 *V ((ket a ⊗s ket b) ⊗s c) = (ket a ⊗s (ket b ⊗s c))⟩ for a :: 'a and
    b :: 'b
    apply -
    apply (rule fun-cong[where x=c])
    apply (rule bounded-clinear-equal-ket)
    by auto
  then have ⟨assoc-ell2 *V ((ket a ⊗s b) ⊗s c) = (ket a ⊗s (b ⊗s c))⟩ for a :: 'a
    apply -
    apply (rule fun-cong[where x=b])
    apply (rule bounded-clinear-equal-ket)
    by auto
  then show ⟨assoc-ell2 *V ((a ⊗s b) ⊗s c) = (a ⊗s (b ⊗s c))⟩
    apply -

```

```

apply (rule fun-cong[where x=a])
apply (rule bounded-clinear-equal-ket)
by auto
qed

lemma assoc-ell2'-tensor: <assoc-ell2* *V tensor-ell2 a (tensor-ell2 b c) = tensor-ell2 (tensor-ell2 a b) c>
by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) assoc-ell2-tensor cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose id-cblinfun.rep-eq
unitaryD1 unitary-assoc-ell2)

lemma assoc-ell2'-inv: assoc-ell2 oCL assoc-ell2* = id-cblinfun
by (auto intro: equal-ket)

lemma assoc-ell2-inv: assoc-ell2* oCL assoc-ell2 = id-cblinfun
by (auto intro: equal-ket)

definition swap-ell2 :: <('a × 'b) ell2 ⇒CL ('b × 'a) ell2> where
  <swap-ell2 = classical-operator (Some o prod.swap)>

lemma unitary-swap-ell2[simp]: <unitary swap-ell2>
  unfolding swap-ell2-def by (rule unitary-classical-operator) auto

lemma swap-ell2-tensor[simp]: <swap-ell2 *V (a ⊗s b) = b ⊗s a> for a :: 'a ell2 and b :: 'b ell2
proof -
  note [simp] = bounded-clinear-compose[OF bounded-clinear-tensor-ell21]
  bounded-clinear-compose[OF bounded-clinear-tensor-ell22]
  bounded-clinear-cblinfun-apply
  have <swap-ell2 *V (ket a ⊗s ket b) = (ket b ⊗s ket a)> for a :: 'a and b :: 'b
    by (simp add: inj-def swap-ell2-def classical-operator-ket classical-operator-exists-inj tensor-ell2-ket)
  then have <swap-ell2 *V (ket a ⊗s b) = (b ⊗s ket a)> for a :: 'a
    apply -
    apply (rule fun-cong[where x=b])
    apply (rule bounded-clinear-equal-ket)
    by auto
  then show <swap-ell2 *V (a ⊗s b) = (b ⊗s a)>
    apply -
    apply (rule fun-cong[where x=a])
    apply (rule bounded-clinear-equal-ket)
    by auto
qed

lemma swap-ell2-ket[simp]: <(swap-ell2 :: ('a × 'b) ell2 ⇒CL -)*V ket (x,y) = ket (y,x)>
by (metis swap-ell2-tensor tensor-ell2-ket)

lemma adjoint-swap-ell2[simp]: <swap-ell2* = swap-ell2>
by (simp add: swap-ell2-def inv-map-total)

```

```

lemma tensor-ell2-extensionality:
assumes (Λs t. a *V (s ⊗s t) = b *V (s ⊗s t))
shows a = b
using assms by (auto intro: equal-ket simp flip: tensor-ell2-ket)

lemma tensor-ell2-nonzero: ‹a ⊗s b ≠ 0› if ‹a ≠ 0› and ‹b ≠ 0›
by (use that in transfer) (auto simp: fun-eq-iff)

lemma swap-ell2-selfinv[simp]: ‹swap-ell2 oC L swap-ell2 = id-cbлинfun›
by (metis adjoint-swap-ell2 unitary-def unitary-swap-ell2)

lemma bounded-cbilinear-tensor-ell2[bounded-cbilinear]: ‹bounded-cbilinear (⊗s)›
proof standard
fix a a' :: 'a ell2 and b b' :: 'b ell2 and r :: complex
show ‹tensor-ell2 (a + a') b = tensor-ell2 a b + tensor-ell2 a' b›
by (meson tensor-ell2-add1)
show ‹tensor-ell2 a (b + b') = tensor-ell2 a b + tensor-ell2 a b'›
by (simp add: tensor-ell2-add2)
show ‹tensor-ell2 (r *C a) b = r *C tensor-ell2 a b›
by (simp add: tensor-ell2-scaleC1)
show ‹tensor-ell2 a (r *C b) = r *C tensor-ell2 a b›
by (simp add: tensor-ell2-scaleC2)
show ‹∃ K. ∀ a b. norm (tensor-ell2 a b) ≤ norm a * norm b * K›
by (rule exI[of _ 1]) (simp add: norm-tensor-ell2)
qed

lemma ket-pair-split: ‹ket x = tensor-ell2 (ket (fst x)) (ket (snd x))›
by (simp add: tensor-ell2-ket)

lemma tensor-ell2-is-ortho-set:
assumes ‹is-ortho-set A› ‹is-ortho-set B›
shows ‹is-ortho-set {a ⊗s b | a b. a ∈ A ∧ b ∈ B}›
unfolding is-ortho-set-def
proof safe
fix a a' b b'
assume ab: a ∈ A a' ∈ A b ∈ B b' ∈ B a ⊗s b ≠ a' ⊗s b'
hence a ≠ a' ∨ b ≠ b'
by auto
hence is-orthogonal a a' ∨ is-orthogonal b b'
using assms is-ortho-setD ab by metis
thus is-orthogonal (a ⊗s b) (a' ⊗s b')
by auto
next
fix a b
assume ab: a ∈ A b ∈ B 0 = a ⊗s b
hence a ≠ 0 b ≠ 0

```

```

using assms unfolding is-ortho-set-def by blast+
thus False using ab
  using tensor-ell2-nonzero[of a b] by simp
qed

lemma tensor-ell2-dense': <ccspan {a ⊗s b | a b. a ∈ A ∧ b ∈ B} = ⊤> if <ccspan A = ⊤> and
<ccspan B = ⊤>
proof -
  from that have Adense: <closure (cspan A) = UNIV>
  by (transfer' fixing: A) simp
  from that have Bdense: <closure (cspan B) = UNIV>
  by (transfer' fixing: B) simp
  show <ccspan {a ⊗s b | a b. a ∈ A ∧ b ∈ B} = ⊤>
  by (transfer fixing: A B) (use Adense Bdense in <rule tensor-ell2-dense>)
qed

lemma tensor-ell2-is-onb:
assumes <is-onb A> <is-onb B>
shows <is-onb {a ⊗s b | a b. a ∈ A ∧ b ∈ B}>
proof (subst is-onb-def, intro conjI ballI)
  show <is-ortho-set {a ⊗s b | a b. a ∈ A ∧ b ∈ B}>
  by (rule tensor-ell2-is-ortho-set) (use assms in <auto simp: is-onb-def>)
  show <ccspan {a ⊗s b | a b. a ∈ A ∧ b ∈ B} = ⊤>
  by (rule tensor-ell2-dense') (use <is-onb A> <is-onb B> in <simp-all add: is-onb-def>)
  show <ab ∈ {a ⊗s b | a b. a ∈ A ∧ b ∈ B} ==> norm ab = 1> for ab
  using <is-onb A> <is-onb B> by (auto simp: is-onb-def norm-tensor-ell2)
qed

lemma continuous-tensor-ell2: <continuous-on UNIV (λ(x:'a ell2, y:'b ell2). x ⊗s y)>
proof -
  have cont: <continuous-on UNIV (λt. t ⊗s x)> for x :: <'b ell2>
  by (intro linear-continuous-on bounded-clinear.bounded-linear bounded-clinear-tensor-ell2)
  have lip: <local-lipschitz (UNIV :: 'a ell2 set) (UNIV :: 'b ell2 set) (<⊗s>)>
  proof (rule local-lipschitzI)
    fix t :: <'a ell2> and x :: <'b ell2>
    define u L :: real where <u = 1> and <L = norm t + u>
    have <u > 0>
      by (simp add: u-def)
    have [simp]: <L ≥ 0>
      by (simp add: L-def u-def)
    have *: <norm s ≤ L> if <s ∈ cball t u> for s :: <'a ell2>
      using that unfolding L-def mem-cball by norm
    have <L-lipschitz-on (cball x u) ((⊗s) s)> if <s ∈ cball t u> for s :: <'a ell2>
      by (rule lipschitz-onI)
      (auto intro!: mult-right-mono *[OF that]
        simp add: dist-norm norm-tensor-ell2 simp flip: tensor-ell2-diff2)
    with <u > 0> show <∃ u>0. ∃ L. ∀ s ∈ cball t u ∩ UNIV. L-lipschitz-on (cball x u ∩ UNIV)
      ((⊗s) s)>
      by force

```

```

qed
show ?thesis
  by (subst UNIV-Times-UNIV[symmetric]) (use lip cont in `rule Lipschitz.continuous-on-TimesI`)
qed

lemma summable-on-tensor-ell2-right: <math>\varphi \text{ summable-on } A \implies (\lambda x. \psi \otimes_s \varphi x) \text{ summable-on } A>
  by (rule summable-on-bounded-linear[where h=<math>\lambda x. \psi \otimes_s x>]) (intro bounded-linear-intros)

lemma summable-on-tensor-ell2-left: <math>\varphi \text{ summable-on } A \implies (\lambda x. \varphi x \otimes_s \psi) \text{ summable-on } A>
  by (rule summable-on-bounded-linear[where h=<math>\lambda x. x \otimes_s \psi>]) (intro bounded-linear-intros)

lift-definition tensor-ell2-left :: <math>'a \text{ ell2} \Rightarrow ('b \text{ ell2} \Rightarrow_{CL} ('a \times 'b) \text{ ell2})> is
  <math>\lambda \psi. \varphi. \psi \otimes_s \varphi>
  by (simp add: bounded-cbilinear.bounded-clinear-right bounded-cbilinear-tensor-ell2)

lemma tensor-ell2-left-apply[simp]: <math>\text{tensor-ell2-left } \psi *_V \varphi = \psi \otimes_s \varphi>
  by (transfer fixing: <math>\psi \varphi>) simp

lift-definition tensor-ell2-right :: <math>'a \text{ ell2} \Rightarrow ('b \text{ ell2} \Rightarrow_{CL} ('b \times 'a) \text{ ell2})> is
  <math>\lambda \psi. \varphi. \varphi \otimes_s \psi>
  by (simp add: bounded-clinear-tensor-ell2)

lemma tensor-ell2-right-apply[simp]: <math>\text{tensor-ell2-right } \psi *_V \varphi = \varphi \otimes_s \psi>
  by (transfer fixing: <math>\psi \varphi>) simp

lemma isometry-tensor-ell2-right: <math>\text{isometry } (\text{tensor-ell2-right } \psi)> if <math>\text{norm } \psi = 1>
  by (rule norm-preserving-isometry) (simp add: norm-tensor-ell2 that)

lemma isometry-tensor-ell2-left: <math>\text{isometry } (\text{tensor-ell2-left } \psi)> if <math>\text{norm } \psi = 1>
  by (rule norm-preserving-isometry) (simp add: norm-tensor-ell2 that)

lemma tensor-ell2-right-scale: <math>\text{tensor-ell2-right } (a *_C \psi) = a *_C \text{tensor-ell2-right } \psi>
  by transfer (auto simp: tensor-ell2-scaleC2)
lemma tensor-ell2-left-scale: <math>\text{tensor-ell2-left } (a *_C \psi) = a *_C \text{tensor-ell2-left } \psi>
  by transfer (auto simp: tensor-ell2-scaleC1)

lemma tensor-ell2-right-0[simp]: <math>\text{tensor-ell2-right } 0 = 0>
  by (auto intro!: cblinfun-eqI)

lemma tensor-ell2-left-0[simp]: <math>\text{tensor-ell2-left } 0 = 0>
  by (auto intro!: cblinfun-eqI)

lemma tensor-ell2-right-adj-apply[simp]: <math>((\text{tensor-ell2-right } \psi) *_V (\alpha \otimes_s \beta) = (\psi \cdot_C \beta) *_C \alpha)>
  by (rule cinner-extensionality) (simp add: cinner-adj-right)
lemma tensor-ell2-left-adj-apply[simp]: <math>((\text{tensor-ell2-left } \psi) *_V (\alpha \otimes_s \beta) = (\psi \cdot_C \alpha) *_C \beta)>
  by (rule cinner-extensionality) (simp add: cinner-adj-right)

lemma infsum-tensor-ell2-right: <math>\psi \otimes_s (\sum_{x \in A} \varphi x) = (\sum_{x \in A} \psi \otimes_s \varphi x)>

```

```

proof -
  considerer (summable)  $\langle \varphi \text{ summable-on } A \rangle \mid (\text{summable}') \langle \psi \neq 0 \rangle \langle (\lambda x. \psi \otimes_s \varphi x) \text{ summable-on } A \rangle$ 
    |  $\langle \psi 0 \rangle \langle \psi = 0 \rangle$ 
    |  $\langle \text{not-summable} \rangle \neg \varphi \text{ summable-on } A \rangle \neg \langle (\lambda x. \psi \otimes_s \varphi x) \text{ summable-on } A \rangle$ 
      by auto
  then show ?thesis
  proof cases
    case summable
    then show ?thesis
      by (rule infsum-bounded-linear[symmetric, unfolded o-def, rotated])
        (intro bounded-linear-intros)
  next
    case summable'
    then have *:  $\langle (\psi /_R (\text{norm } \psi)^2) \cdot_C \psi = 1 \rangle$ 
      by (simp add: scaleR-scaleC cdot-square-norm)
    from summable'(2) have  $\langle (\lambda x. (\text{tensor-ell2-left } (\psi /_R (\text{norm } \psi)^2)) * *_V (\psi \otimes_s \varphi x)) \text{ summable-on } A \rangle$ 
      by (rule summable-on-bounded-linear[unfolded o-def, rotated])
        (intro bounded-linear-intros)
    with * have  $\langle \varphi \text{ summable-on } A \rangle$ 
      by simp
    then show ?thesis
      by (rule infsum-bounded-linear[symmetric, unfolded o-def, rotated])
        (intro bounded-linear-intros)
  next
    case  $\psi 0$ 
    then show ?thesis
      by simp
  next
    case not-summable
    then show ?thesis
      by (simp add: infsum-not-exists)
  qed
  qed

lemma infsum-tensor-ell2-left:  $\langle (\sum_{\infty} x \in A. \varphi x) \otimes_s \psi = (\sum_{\infty} x \in A. \varphi x \otimes_s \psi) \rangle$ 
proof -
  from infsum-tensor-ell2-right
  have  $\langle \text{swap-ell2 } *_V (\psi \otimes_s (\sum_{\infty} x \in A. \varphi x)) = \text{swap-ell2 } *_V (\sum_{\infty} x \in A. \psi \otimes_s \varphi x) \rangle$ 
    by metis
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: invertible-cblinfun-isometry flip: infsum-cblinfun-apply-invertible)
  qed

lemma tensor-ell2-extensionality3:
  assumes  $(\bigwedge s t u. a *_V (s \otimes_s t \otimes_s u) = b *_V (s \otimes_s t \otimes_s u))$ 
  shows  $a = b$ 
  by (rule equal-ket) (use assms in  $\langle \text{auto simp flip: tensor-ell2-ket} \rangle$ )

```

lemma *cblinfun-cinner-tensor-eqI*:

assumes $\langle \bigwedge \psi \varphi. (\psi \otimes_s \varphi) \cdot_C (A *_V (\psi \otimes_s \varphi)) = (\psi \otimes_s \varphi) \cdot_C (B *_V (\psi \otimes_s \varphi)) \rangle$

shows $\langle A = B \rangle$

proof –

define C where $\langle C = A - B \rangle$

from *assms* have *assmC*: $\langle (\psi \otimes_s \varphi) \cdot_C (C *_V (\psi \otimes_s \varphi)) = 0 \rangle$ **for** $\psi \varphi$

by (*simp add: C-def cblinfun.diff-left cinner-simps(3)*)

have $\langle (x \otimes_s y) \cdot_C (C *_V (z \otimes_s w)) = 0 \rangle$ **for** $x y z w$

proof –

define $d e f g h j k l m n p q$

where *defs*: $\langle d = (x \otimes_s y) \cdot_C (C *_V z \otimes_s w) \rangle$

$\langle e = (z \otimes_s y) \cdot_C (C *_V x \otimes_s y) \rangle$

$\langle f = (x \otimes_s w) \cdot_C (C *_V x \otimes_s y) \rangle$

$\langle g = (z \otimes_s w) \cdot_C (C *_V x \otimes_s y) \rangle$

$\langle h = (x \otimes_s y) \cdot_C (C *_V z \otimes_s y) \rangle$

$\langle j = (x \otimes_s w) \cdot_C (C *_V z \otimes_s y) \rangle$

$\langle k = (z \otimes_s w) \cdot_C (C *_V z \otimes_s y) \rangle$

$\langle l = (z \otimes_s w) \cdot_C (C *_V x \otimes_s w) \rangle$

$\langle m = (x \otimes_s y) \cdot_C (C *_V x \otimes_s w) \rangle$

$\langle n = (z \otimes_s y) \cdot_C (C *_V x \otimes_s w) \rangle$

$\langle p = (z \otimes_s y) \cdot_C (C *_V z \otimes_s w) \rangle$

$\langle q = (x \otimes_s w) \cdot_C (C *_V z \otimes_s w) \rangle$

have constraint: $\langle cnj \alpha * e + cnj \beta * f + cnj \beta * cnj \alpha * g + \alpha * h + \alpha * cnj \beta * j + \alpha * cnj \beta * cnj \alpha * k + \beta * m + \beta * cnj \alpha * n + \beta * cnj \beta * cnj \alpha * l + \beta * \alpha * d + \beta * \alpha * cnj \alpha * p + \beta * \alpha * cnj \beta * q = 0 \rangle$

(is $\langle ?lhs = _ \rangle$) **for** $\alpha \beta$

proof –

from *assms*

have $\langle 0 = ((x + \alpha *_C z) \otimes_s (y + \beta *_C w)) \cdot_C (C *_V ((x + \alpha *_C z) \otimes_s (y + \beta *_C w))) \rangle$

by (*simp add: assmC*)

also have $\langle _ = ?lhs \rangle$

by (*simp add: tensor-ell2-add1 tensor-ell2-add2 cinner-add-right cinner-add-left cblinfun.add-right tensor-ell2-scaleC1 tensor-ell2-scaleC2 semiring-class.distrib-left cblinfun.scaleC-right assmC defs flip: add.assoc mult.assoc*)

finally show *?thesis*

by *simp*

qed

have *aux1*: $\langle a = 0 \implies b = 0 \implies a + b = 0 \rangle$ **for** $a b :: complex$

by *auto*

have *aux2*: $\langle a = 0 \implies b = 0 \implies a - b = 0 \rangle$ **for** $a b :: complex$

by *auto*

have *aux4*: $\langle 2 * a = 0 \iff a = 0 \rangle$ **for** $a :: complex$

by *auto*

have *aux5*: $\langle 8 = 2 * 2 * (2 :: complex) \rangle$

by simp

```
from constraint[of 1 0]
have 1: <e + h = 0>
  by simp
from constraint[of i 0]
have 2: <h = e>
  by simp
from 1 2
have [simp]: <e = 0> <h = 0>
  by auto
from constraint[of 0 1]
have 3: <f + m = 0>
  by simp
from constraint[of 0 i]
have 4: <m = f>
  by simp
from 3 4
have [simp]: <m = 0> <f = 0>
  by auto
from constraint[of 1 1]
have 5: <g + j + k + n + l + d + p + q = 0>
  by simp
from constraint[of 1 <-1>]
have 6: <- g - j - k - n + l - d - p + q = 0>
  by simp
from aux1[OF 5 6]
have 7: <l + q = 0>
  by algebra
from aux2[OF 5 7]
have 8: <g + j + k + n + d + p = 0>
  by (simp add: algebra-simps)
from constraint[of 1 i]
have 9: <-(i * g) - i * j - i * k + i * n + l + i * d + i * p + q = 0>
  by simp
from constraint[of 1 <-i>]
have 10: <i * g + i * j + i * k - i * n + l - i * d - i * p + q = 0>
  by simp
from aux2[OF 9 10]
have 11: <n + d + p - k - j - g = 0>
  using i-squared by algebra
from aux2[OF 8 11]
have 12: <g + j + k = 0>
  by algebra
from aux1[OF 8 11]
have 13: <n + d + p = 0>
  by algebra
from constraint[of i 1]
have 14: <i * j - i * g + k - i * n - i * l + i * d + p + i * q = 0>
```

```

by simp
from constraint[of i <-1>]
have 15: <i * g - i * j - k + i * n - i * l - i * d - p + i * q = 0>
  by simp
from aux1[OF 14 15]
have [simp]: <q = l>
  by simp
from 7
have [simp]: <q = 0> <l = 0>
  by auto
from 14
have 16: <i * j - i * g + k - i * n + i * d + p = 0>
  by simp
from constraint[of <-i> 1]
have 17: <i * g - i * j + k + i * n - i * d + p = 0>
  by simp
from aux1[OF 16 17]
have [simp]: <k = - p>
  by algebra
from aux2[OF 16 17]
have 18: <j + d - n - g = 0>
  using i-squared by algebra
from constraint[of <-i> 1]
have 19: <i * g - i * j + i * n - i * d = 0>
  by (simp add: algebra-simps)
from constraint[of <-i> <-1>]
have 20: <i * j - i * g - i * n + i * d = 0>
  by (simp add: algebra-simps)
from constraint[of i i]
have 21: <j - g + n - d + 2 * i * p = 0>
  by (simp add: algebra-simps)
from constraint[of i <-i>]
have 22: <g - j - n + d - 2 * i * p = 0>
  by (simp add: algebra-simps)
from constraint[of 2 1]
have 23: <g + j + n + d = 0>
  using 12 13 <k = -p> by algebra
from aux2[OF 23 18]
have [simp]: <g = - n>
  by algebra
from 23
have [simp]: <j = - d>
  by (simp add: add-eq-0-iff2)
have 8 * (i * p) + (4 * (i * d) + 4 * (i * n)) = 0
  using constraint[of 2 i] by simp
hence 24: <2 * p + d + n = 0>
  using complex-i-not-zero by algebra
from aux2[OF 24 13]
have [simp]: <p = 0>

```

```

    by simp
then have [simp]: ‹k = 0›
    by auto
from 12
have ‹g = - j›
    by simp
from 21
have ‹d = - g›
    by auto

show ‹d = 0›
using refl[of d]
apply (subst (asm) ‹d = - g›)
apply (subst (asm) ‹g = - j›)
apply (subst (asm) ‹j = - d›)
by simp
qed
then show ?thesis
by (auto intro!: equal-ket cinner-ket-eqI
      simp: C-def cblinfun.diff-left cinner-diff-right
      simp flip: tensor-ell2-ket)
qed

lemma unitary-tensor-ell2-right-CARD-1:
fixes ψ :: ‹'a :: {CARD-1,enum} ell2›
assumes ‹norm ψ = 1›
shows ‹unitary (tensor-ell2-right ψ)›
proof (rule unitaryI)
show ‹tensor-ell2-right ψ * o_C L tensor-ell2-right ψ = id-cblinfun›
    by (simp add: assms isometry-tensor-ell2-right)
have *: ‹(ψ ∙_C φ) * (φ ∙_C ψ) = φ ∙_C φ› for φ
proof -
define ψ' φ' where ‹ψ' = 1 ∙_C ψ› and ‹φ' = 1 ∙_C φ›
have ψ: ‹ψ = ψ' ∙_C 1›
    by (metis ψ'-def one-cinner-a-scaleC-one)
have φ: ‹φ = φ' ∙_C 1›
    by (metis φ'-def one-cinner-a-scaleC-one)
show ?thesis
unfolding ψ φ
by (metis (no-types, lifting) Groups.mult-ac(1) ψ assms cinner-simps(5) cinner-simps(6)
      norm-one of-complex-def of-complex-inner-1 power2-norm-eq-cinner)
qed
show ‹tensor-ell2-right ψ o_C L tensor-ell2-right ψ* = id-cblinfun›
    by (rule cblinfun-cinner-tensor-eqI) (simp add: *)
qed

```

13.2 Tensor product of operators on - ell2

definition tensor-op :: ‹('a ell2, 'b ell2) cblinfun ⇒ ('c ell2, 'd ell2) cblinfun

```

 $\Rightarrow (('a \times 'c) ell2, ('b \times 'd) ell2) cblinfun \langle \text{infixr} \otimes_o 70 \rangle \text{ where}$ 
 $\langle \text{tensor-op } M N = \text{cblinfun-extension} (\text{range ket}) (\lambda k. \text{case} (\text{inv ket } k) \text{ of } (x,y) \Rightarrow \text{tensor-ell2}$ 
 $(M *_V \text{ket } x) (N *_V \text{ket } y)) \rangle$ 

```

lemma

— Loosely following [7, Section IV.1]

fixes $a :: ('a)$ **and** $b :: ('b)$ **and** $c :: ('c)$ **and** $d :: ('d)$ **and** $M :: ('a ell2 \Rightarrow_{CL} 'b ell2)$ **and** $N :: ('c ell2 \Rightarrow_{CL} 'd ell2)$
shows $\text{tensor-op-ell2}: \langle (M \otimes_o N) *_V (\psi \otimes_s \varphi) = (M *_V \psi) \otimes_s (N *_V \varphi) \rangle$
and $\text{tensor-op-norm}: \langle \text{norm} (M \otimes_o N) = \text{norm } M * \text{norm } N \rangle$

proof —

```

define  $S1 :: ('a \times 'd) ell2 \text{ set}$  and  $f1 g1 extg1$ 
where  $\langle S1 = \text{range ket} \rangle$ 
and  $\langle f1 k = (\text{case} (\text{inv ket } k) \text{ of } (x,y) \Rightarrow \text{tensor-ell2} (M *_V \text{ket } x) (\text{ket } y)) \rangle$ 
and  $\langle g1 = \text{cconstruct } S1 f1 \rangle$  and  $\langle extg1 = \text{cblinfun-extension} (\text{cspan } S1) g1 \rangle$ 
for  $k$ 
define  $S2 :: ('a \times 'c) ell2 \text{ set}$  and  $f2 g2 extg2$ 
where  $\langle S2 = \text{range ket} \rangle$ 
and  $\langle f2 k = (\text{case} (\text{inv ket } k) \text{ of } (x,y) \Rightarrow \text{tensor-ell2} (\text{ket } x) (N *_V \text{ket } y)) \rangle$ 
and  $\langle g2 = \text{cconstruct } S2 f2 \rangle$  and  $\langle extg2 = \text{cblinfun-extension} (\text{cspan } S2) g2 \rangle$ 
for  $k$ 
define  $\text{tensorMN}$  where  $\langle \text{tensorMN} = extg1 o_{CL} extg2 \rangle$ 

have  $\text{extg1-ket}: \langle extg1 *_V \text{ket } (x,y) = (M *_V \text{ket } x) \otimes_s \text{ket } y \rangle$ 
and  $\text{norm-extg1}: \langle \text{norm } extg1 \leq \text{norm } M \rangle$  for  $x y$ 
proof —
have [simp]:  $\langle \text{c-independent } S1 \rangle$ 
using  $S1\text{-def c-independent-ket by blast}$ 
have [simp]:  $\langle \text{closure } (\text{cspan } S1) = UNIV \rangle$ 
by (simp add:  $S1\text{-def}$ )
have [simp]:  $\langle \text{ket } (x, y) \in \text{cspan } S1 \rangle$  for  $x y$ 
by (simp add:  $S1\text{-def complex-vector.span-base}$ )
have  $g1\text{-f1}: \langle g1 (\text{ket } (x,y)) = f1 (\text{ket } (x,y)) \rangle$  for  $x y$ 
by (metis  $S1\text{-def c-independent } S1$  complex-vector.construct-basis  $g1\text{-def rangeI}$ )
have [simp]:  $\langle \text{c-linear } g1 \rangle$ 
unfolding  $g1\text{-def}$  using  $\langle \text{c-independent } S1 \rangle$  by (rule complex-vector.linear-construct)
then have  $g1\text{-add}: \langle g1 (x + y) = g1 x + g1 y \rangle$  if  $\langle x \in \text{cspan } S1 \rangle$  and  $\langle y \in \text{cspan } S1 \rangle$  for
 $x y$ 
using  $\text{c-linear-iff}$  by blast
from  $\langle \text{c-linear } g1 \rangle$  have  $g1\text{-scale}: \langle g1 (c *_C x) = c *_C g1 x \rangle$  if  $\langle x \in \text{cspan } S1 \rangle$  for  $x c$ 
by (simp add: complex-vector.linear-scale)

have  $g1\text{-bounded}: \langle \text{norm } (g1 \psi) \leq \text{norm } M * \text{norm } \psi \rangle$  if  $\langle \psi \in \text{cspan } S1 \rangle$  for  $\psi$ 
proof —
from  $\text{that obtain } t r \text{ where } \langle \text{finite } t \rangle$  and  $\langle t \subseteq \text{range ket} \rangle$  and  $\psi\text{-tr}: \langle \psi = (\sum a \in t. r a)$ 
 $*_C a) \rangle$ 
by (smt (verit) complex-vector.span-explicit mem-Collect-eq  $S1\text{-def}$ )
define  $X Y$  where  $\langle X = \text{fst } ' \text{inv ket } ' t \rangle$  and  $\langle Y = \text{snd } ' \text{inv ket } ' t \rangle$ 
have  $g1\text{-ket}: \langle g1 (\text{ket } (x,y)) = (M *_V \text{ket } x) \otimes_s \text{ket } y \rangle$  for  $x y$ 

```

```

by (simp add: g1-def S1-def complex-vector.construct-basis f1-def)
define  $\xi$  where  $\langle\xi y = (\sum x \in X. \text{if } (\text{ket}(x,y) \in t) \text{ then } r(\text{ket}(x,y)) *_C \text{ket } x \text{ else } 0)\rangle$  for
y
have  $\psi\xi: \langle\psi = (\sum y \in Y. \xi y \otimes_s \text{ket } y)\rangle$ 
proof -
  have  $\langle(\sum y \in Y. \xi y \otimes_s \text{ket } y) = (\sum xy \in X \times Y. \text{if } \text{ket } xy \in t \text{ then } r(\text{ket } xy) *_C \text{ket } xy \text{ else } 0)\rangle$ 
    unfolding  $\xi$ -def tensor-ell2-sum-left
    by (subst sum.swap)
      (auto simp: sum.cartesian-product tensor-ell2-scaleC1 tensor-ell2-ket intro!: sum.cong)
  also have  $\langle\dots = (\sum xy \in \text{ket } (X \times Y). \text{if } xy \in t \text{ then } r xy *_C xy \text{ else } 0)\rangle$ 
    by (subst sum.reindex) (auto simp add: inj-on-def)
  also have  $\langle\dots = \psi\rangle$ 
    unfolding  $\psi$ -tr
  proof (rule sum.mono-neutral-cong-right, goal-cases)
    case 2
    show  $t \subseteq \text{ket } (X \times Y)$ 
    proof
      fix x assume  $x \in t$ 
      with  $\langle t \subseteq \text{range ket}\rangle$  obtain a b where ab:  $x = \text{ket } (a, b)$ 
        by fast
      also have  $\text{ket } (a, b) \in \text{ket } (X \times Y)$ 
        by (metis X-def Y-def x in t ab f-inv-into-f fst-conv image-eqI
            ket-injective mem-Sigma-iff rangeI snd-conv)
      finally show  $x \in \text{ket } (X \times Y)$  .
    qed
    qed (auto simp add: X-def Y-def finite t)
    finally show ?thesis
      by simp
  qed
  have  $\langle(\text{norm } (g1 \psi))^2 = (\text{norm } (\sum y \in Y. (M *_V \xi y) \otimes_s \text{ket } y))^2)\rangle$ 
    by (auto simp:  $\psi\xi$  complex-vector.linear-sum  $\xi$ -def tensor-ell2-sum-left
      complex-vector.linear-scale g1-ket tensor-ell2-scaleC1
      complex-vector.linear-0 tensor-ell2-ket
      intro!: sum.cong arg-cong[where f=norm])
  also have  $\langle\dots = (\sum y \in Y. (\text{norm } ((M *_V \xi y) \otimes_s \text{ket } y))^2)\rangle$ 
    unfolding Y-def by (rule pythagorean-theorem-sum) (use finite t in auto)
  also have  $\langle\dots = (\sum y \in Y. (\text{norm } (M *_V \xi y))^2)\rangle$ 
    by (simp add: norm-tensor-ell2)
  also have  $\langle\dots \leq (\sum y \in Y. (\text{norm } M * \text{norm } (\xi y))^2)\rangle$ 
    by (meson norm-cblinfun norm-ge-zero power-mono sum-mono)
  also have  $\langle\dots = (norm M)^2 * (\sum y \in Y. (\text{norm } (\xi y \otimes_s \text{ket } y))^2)\rangle$ 
    by (simp add: power-mult-distrib norm-tensor-ell2 flip: sum-distrib-left)
  also have  $\langle\dots = (norm M)^2 * (\text{norm } (\sum y \in Y. \xi y \otimes_s \text{ket } y))^2)\rangle$ 
    unfolding Y-def
    by (subst pythagorean-theorem-sum) (use finite t in auto)
  also have  $\langle\dots = (norm M)^2 * (norm \psi)^2\rangle$ 
    using  $\psi\xi$  by fastforce
  finally show  $\langle\text{norm } (g1 \psi) \leq \text{norm } M * \text{norm } \psi\rangle$ 

```

```

    by (metis mult-nonneg-nonneg norm-ge-zero power2-le-imp-le power-mult-distrib)
qed

have extg1-exists: <cblinfun-extension-exists (cspan S1) g1>
  by (rule cblinfun-extension-exists-bounded-dense[where B=<norm M>])
    (use g1-add g1-scale g1-bounded in auto)

then show <extg1 *V ket (x,y) = (M *V ket x) ⊗s ket y> for x y
  by (simp add: extg1-def cblinfun-extension-apply g1-f1 f1-def)

from g1-add g1-scale g1-bounded
show <norm extg1 ≤ norm M>
  by (auto simp: extg1-def intro!: cblinfun-extension-norm-bounded-dense)
qed

have extg1-apply: <extg1 *V (ψ ⊗s φ) = (M *V ψ) ⊗s φ> for ψ φ
proof -
  have 1: <bounded-clinear (λa. extg1 *V (a ⊗s ket y))> for y
    by (intro bounded-clinear-cblinfun-apply bounded-clinear-tensor-ell22)
  have 2: <bounded-clinear (λa. (M *V a) ⊗s ket y)> for y :: 'd
    by (auto intro!: bounded-clinear-tensor-ell22[THEN bounded-clinear-compose] bounded-clinear-cblinfun-apply)
  have 3: <bounded-clinear (λa. extg1 *V (ψ ⊗s a))>
    by (intro bounded-clinear-cblinfun-apply bounded-clinear-tensor-ell21)
  have 4: <bounded-clinear ((⊗s) (M *V ψ))>
    by (auto intro!: bounded-clinear-tensor-ell21[THEN bounded-clinear-compose] bounded-clinear-cblinfun-apply)

  have eq-ket: <extg1 *V tensor-ell2 ψ (ket y) = tensor-ell2 (M *V ψ) (ket y)> for y
    by (rule bounded-clinear-eq-on-closure[where t=ψ and G=<range ket>])
      (use 1 2 extg1-ket in (auto simp: tensor-ell2-ket))
  show ?thesis
    by (rule bounded-clinear-eq-on-closure[where t=φ and G=<range ket>])
      (use 3 4 eq-ket in auto)
qed

have extg2-ket: <extg2 *V ket (x,y) = ket x ⊗s (N *V ket y)>
  and norm-extg2: <norm extg2 ≤ norm N> for x y
proof -
  have [simp]: <c-independent S2>
    using S2-def c-independent-ket by blast
  have [simp]: <closure (cspan S2) = UNIV>
    by (simp add: S2-def)
  have [simp]: <ket (x, y) ∈ cspan S2> for x y
    by (simp add: S2-def complex-vector.span-base)
  have g2-f2: <g2 (ket (x,y)) = f2 (ket (x,y))> for x y
    by (metis S2-def <c-independent S2> complex-vector.construct-basis g2-def rangeI)
  have [simp]: <c-linear g2>
    unfolding g2-def using <c-independent S2> by (rule complex-vector.linear-construct)
  then have g2-add: <g2 (x + y) = g2 x + g2 y> if <x ∈ cspan S2> and <y ∈ cspan S2> for
    x y

```

```

using clinear-iff by blast
from ⟨clinear g2⟩ have g2-scale: ⟨g2 (c *C x) = c *C g2 x⟩ if ⟨x ∈ cspan S2⟩ for x c
  by (simp add: complex-vector.linear-scale)

have g2-bounded: ⟨norm (g2 ψ) ≤ norm N * norm ψ⟩ if ⟨ψ ∈ cspan S2⟩ for ψ
proof -
  from that obtain t r where ⟨finite t⟩ and ⟨t ⊆ range ket⟩ and ψ-tr: ⟨ψ = (∑ a∈t. r a
*C a)⟩
    by (smt (verit) complex-vector.span-explicit mem-Collect-eq S2-def)
  define X Y where ⟨X = fst ` inv ket ` t⟩ and ⟨Y = snd ` inv ket ` t⟩
  have g2-ket: ⟨g2 (ket (x,y)) = ket x ⊗s (N *V ket y)⟩ for x y
    by (auto simp add: f2-def complex-vector.construct-basis g2-def S2-def)
  define ξ where ⟨ξ x = (∑ y∈Y. if (ket (x,y) ∈ t) then r (ket (x,y)) *C ket y else 0)⟩ for
x
  have ψξ: ⟨ψ = (∑ x∈X. ket x ⊗s ξ x)⟩
  proof -
    have ⟨(∑ x∈X. ket x ⊗s ξ x) = (∑ xy∈X × Y. if ket xy ∈ t then r (ket xy) *C ket xy
else 0)⟩
      by (auto simp: ξ-def tensor-ell2-sum-right sum.cartesian-product tensor-ell2-scaleC2
tensor-ell2-ket intro!: sum.cong)
    also have ⟨... = (∑ xy∈ket ` (X × Y). if xy ∈ t then r xy *C xy else 0)⟩
      by (subst sum.reindex) (auto simp add: inj-on-def)
    also have ⟨... = ψ⟩
      unfolding ψ-tr
    proof (rule sum.mono-neutral-cong-right, goal-cases)
      case 2
      show t ⊆ ket ` (X × Y)
      proof
        fix x assume x ∈ t
        with ⟨t ⊆ range ket⟩ obtain a b where ab: x = ket (a, b)
          by fast
        also have ket (a, b) ∈ ket ` (X × Y)
          by (metis X-def Y-def ⟨x ∈ t⟩ ab f-inv-into-f fst-conv image-eqI
              ket-injective mem-Sigma-iff rangeI snd-conv)
        finally show x ∈ ket ` (X × Y) .
      qed
    qed (auto simp add: X-def Y-def ⟨finite t⟩)
    finally show ?thesis
      by simp
  qed
have ⟨(norm (g2 ψ))2 = (norm (∑ x∈X. ket x ⊗s (N *V ξ x)))2⟩
  by (auto simp: ψξ complex-vector.linear-sum ξ-def tensor-ell2-sum-right
complex-vector.linear-scale g2-ket tensor-ell2-scaleC2
complex-vector.linear-0 tensor-ell2-ket
intro!: sum.cong arg-cong[where f=norm])
also have ⟨... = (∑ x∈X. (norm (ket x ⊗s (N *V ξ x)))2)⟩
  unfolding X-def by (rule pythagorean-theorem-sum) (use ⟨finite t⟩ in auto)
also have ⟨... = (∑ x∈X. (norm (N *V ξ x))2)⟩
  by (simp add: norm-tensor-ell2)

```

```

also have ... ≤ (∑ x∈X. (norm N * norm (ξ x))2)>
  by (meson norm-cblinfun norm-ge-zero power-mono sum-mono)
also have ... = (norm N)2 * (∑ x∈X. (norm (ket x ⊗s ξ x))2)
  by (simp add: power-mult-distrib norm-tensor-ell2 flip: sum-distrib-left)
also have ... = (norm N)2 * (norm (∑ x∈X. ket x ⊗s ξ x))2
  unfolding X-def by (subst pythagorean-theorem-sum) (use ‹finite t› in auto)
also have ... = (norm N)2 * (norm ψ)2
  using ψξ by fastforce
finally show ‹norm (g2 ψ) ≤ norm N * norm ψ›
  by (metis mult-nonneg-nonneg norm-ge-zero power2-le-imp-le power-mult-distrib)
qed

have extg2-exists: ‹cblinfun-extension-exists (cspan S2) g2›
  by (rule cblinfun-extension-exists-bounded-dense[where B=‹norm N›])
    (use g2-add g2-scale g2-bounded in auto)

then show ‹extg2 *V ket (x,y) = ket x ⊗s N *V ket y› for x y
  by (simp add: extg2-def cblinfun-extension-apply g2-f2 f2-def)

from g2-add g2-scale g2-bounded
show ‹norm extg2 ≤ norm N›
  by (auto simp: extg2-def intro!: cblinfun-extension-norm-bounded-dense)
qed

have extg2-apply: ‹extg2 *V (ψ ⊗s φ) = ψ ⊗s (N *V φ)› for ψ φ
proof -
  have 1: ‹bounded-clinear (λa. extg2 *V (ket x ⊗s a))› for x
    by (intro bounded-clinear-cblinfun-apply bounded-clinear-tensor-ell21)
  have 2: ‹bounded-clinear (λa. ket x ⊗s (N *V a))› for x :: 'a
    by (auto intro!: bounded-clinear-tensor-ell21[THEN bounded-clinear-compose] bounded-clinear-cblinfun-apply)
  have 3: ‹bounded-clinear (λa. extg2 *V (a ⊗s φ))›
    by (intro bounded-clinear-cblinfun-apply bounded-clinear-tensor-ell22)
  have 4: ‹bounded-clinear (λa. a ⊗s (N *V φ))›
    by (auto intro!: bounded-clinear-tensor-ell22[THEN bounded-clinear-compose] bounded-clinear-cblinfun-apply)

  have eq-ket: ‹extg2 *V (ket x ⊗s φ) = ket x ⊗s (N *V φ)› for x
    by (rule bounded-clinear-eq-on-closure[where t=φ and G=‹range ket›])
      (use 1 2 extg2-ket in ‹auto simp: tensor-ell2-ket›)
  show ?thesis
    by (rule bounded-clinear-eq-on-closure[where t=ψ and G=‹range ket›])
      (use 3 4 eq-ket in auto)
qed

have tensorMN-apply: ‹tensorMN *V (ψ ⊗s φ) = (M *V ψ) ⊗s (N *V φ)› for ψ φ
  by (simp add: extg1-apply extg2-apply tensorMN-def)

have ‹cblinfun-extension-exists (range ket) (λk. case inv ket k of (x, y) ⇒ (M *V ket x) ⊗s (N *V ket y))›
  by (rule cblinfun-extension-existsI[where B=tensorMN])

```

```

(use tensorMN-apply[of <ket -> <ket ->] in <auto simp: tensor-ell2-ket>)

then have otimes-ket: <(M ⊗o N) ∗V (ket (a,c)) = (M ∗V ket a) ⊗s (N ∗V ket c)> for a c
  by (simp add: tensor-op-def cbilinfun-extension-apply)

have tensorMN-otimes: <M ⊗o N = tensorMN>
  by (rule equal-ket)
    (use tensorMN-apply[of <ket -> <ket ->] in <auto simp: otimes-ket tensor-ell2-ket>)

show otimes-apply: <(M ⊗o N) ∗V (ψ ⊗s φ) = (M ∗V ψ) ⊗s (N ∗V φ)> for ψ φ
  by (simp add: tensorMN-apply tensorMN-otimes)

show <norm (M ⊗o N) = norm M * norm N>
proof (rule order.antisym)
  show <norm (M ⊗o N) ≤ norm M * norm N>
    unfolding tensorMN-otimes tensorMN-def
    by (smt (verit, best) mult-mono norm-cbilinfun-compose norm-extg1 norm-extg2 norm-ge-zero)
  have <norm (M ⊗o N) ≥ norm M * norm N * ε if ε < 1 and ε > 0 for ε
  proof -
    obtain ψa where 1: <norm (M ∗V ψa) ≥ norm M * sqrt ε> and <norm ψa = 1>
      by (atomize-elim, rule cbilinfun-norm-approx-witness-mult[where ε=sqrt ε and A=M])
        (use ε < 1 in auto)
    obtain ψb where 2: <norm (N ∗V ψb) ≥ norm N * sqrt ε> and <norm ψb = 1>
      by (atomize-elim, rule cbilinfun-norm-approx-witness-mult[where ε=sqrt ε and A=N])
        (use ε < 1 in auto)
    have <norm ((M ⊗o N) ∗V (ψa ⊗s ψb)) / norm (ψa ⊗s ψb) = norm ((M ⊗o N) ∗V (ψa
      ⊗s ψb))>
      using <norm ψa = 1> <norm ψb = 1>
      by (simp add: norm-tensor-ell2)
    also have <... = norm (M ∗V ψa) * norm (N ∗V ψb)>
      by (simp add: norm-tensor-ell2 otimes-apply)
    also from 1 2 have <... ≥ (norm M * sqrt ε) * (norm N * sqrt ε)> (is <- ≥ ...>)
      by (rule mult-mono') (use ε > 0 in auto)
    also have <... = norm M * norm N * ε>
      using ε > 0 by force
    finally show ?thesis
      using cbilinfun-norm-geqI by blast
  qed
  then show <norm (M ⊗o N) ≥ norm M * norm N>
    by (metis field-le-mult-one-interval mult.commute)
  qed
  qed

lemma tensor-op-ket: <tensor-op M N ∗V (ket (a,c)) = tensor-ell2 (M ∗V ket a) (N ∗V ket c)>
  by (metis tensor-ell2-ket tensor-op-ell2)

lemma comp-tensor-op: (tensor-op a b) oCL (tensor-op c d) = tensor-op (a oCL c) (b oCL d)
  for a :: 'e ell2 ⇒CL 'c ell2 and b :: 'f ell2 ⇒CL 'd ell2 and
  c :: 'a ell2 ⇒CL 'e ell2 and d :: 'b ell2 ⇒CL 'f ell2

```

```

by (rule equal-ket) (auto simp flip: tensor-ell2-ket simp: tensor-op-ell2)

lemma tensor-op-left-add:  $\langle (x + y) \otimes_o b = x \otimes_o b + y \otimes_o b \rangle$ 
  for  $x y :: \langle 'a \text{ ell2} \Rightarrow_{CL} 'c \text{ ell2} \rangle$  and  $b :: \langle 'b \text{ ell2} \Rightarrow_{CL} 'd \text{ ell2} \rangle$ 
  by (auto intro!: equal-ket simp: tensor-op-ket plus-cblinfun.rep-eq tensor-ell2-add1)

lemma tensor-op-right-add:  $\langle b \otimes_o (x + y) = b \otimes_o x + b \otimes_o y \rangle$ 
  for  $x y :: \langle 'a \text{ ell2} \Rightarrow_{CL} 'c \text{ ell2} \rangle$  and  $b :: \langle 'b \text{ ell2} \Rightarrow_{CL} 'd \text{ ell2} \rangle$ 
  by (auto intro!: equal-ket simp: tensor-op-ket plus-cblinfun.rep-eq tensor-ell2-add2)

lemma tensor-op-scaleC-left:  $\langle (c *_C x) \otimes_o b = c *_C (x \otimes_o b) \rangle$ 
  for  $x :: \langle 'a \text{ ell2} \Rightarrow_{CL} 'c \text{ ell2} \rangle$  and  $b :: \langle 'b \text{ ell2} \Rightarrow_{CL} 'd \text{ ell2} \rangle$ 
  by (auto intro!: equal-ket simp: tensor-op-ket tensor-ell2-scaleC1)

lemma tensor-op-scaleC-right:  $\langle b \otimes_o (c *_C x) = c *_C (b \otimes_o x) \rangle$ 
  for  $x :: \langle 'a \text{ ell2} \Rightarrow_{CL} 'c \text{ ell2} \rangle$  and  $b :: \langle 'b \text{ ell2} \Rightarrow_{CL} 'd \text{ ell2} \rangle$ 
  by (auto intro!: equal-ket simp: tensor-op-ket tensor-ell2-scaleC2)

lemma tensor-op-bounded-cbilinear[simp]:  $\langle \text{bounded-cbilinear tensor-op} \rangle$ 
  by (auto intro!: bounded-cbilinear.intro exI[of - 1]
    simp: tensor-op-left-add tensor-op-right-add tensor-op-scaleC-left tensor-op-scaleC-right
    tensor-op-norm)

lemma tensor-op-cbilinear[simp]:  $\langle \text{cbilinear tensor-op} \rangle$ 
  by (simp add: bounded-cbilinear.add-left bounded-cbilinear.add-right cbilinear-def clinearI tensor-op-scaleC-left tensor-op-scaleC-right)

lemma tensor-butter:  $\langle \text{butterfly (ket } i \text{) (ket } j \text{) } \otimes_o \text{ butterfly (ket } k \text{) (ket } l \text{) } = \text{butterfly (ket } (i,k) \text{) (ket } (j,l)) \rangle$ 
  by (rule equal-ket)
    (auto simp flip: tensor-ell2-ket simp: tensor-op-ell2 butterfly-def tensor-ell2-scaleC1 tensor-ell2-scaleC2)

lemma cspan-tensor-op-butter:  $\langle \text{cspan } \{ \text{tensor-op (butterfly (ket } i \text{) (ket } j \text{)) (butterfly (ket } k \text{) (ket } l) | (i:::-:finite) (j:::-:finite) (k:::-:finite) (l:::-:finite). True \} } = \text{UNIV} \rangle$ 
  unfolding tensor-butter
  by (subst cspan-butterfly-ket[symmetric]) (metis surj-pair)

lemma cindependent-tensor-op-butter:  $\langle \text{cindependent } \{ \text{tensor-op (butterfly (ket } i \text{) (ket } j \text{)) (butterfly (ket } k \text{) (ket } l) | i \text{ } j \text{ } k \text{ } l. True \} } \rangle$ 
  unfolding tensor-butter
  using cindependent-butterfly-ket
  by (smt (z3) Collect-mono-iff complex-vector.independent-mono)

lift-definition right-amplification ::  $\langle ('a \text{ ell2} \Rightarrow_{CL} 'b \text{ ell2}) \Rightarrow_{CL} (('a \times 'c) \text{ ell2} \Rightarrow_{CL} ('b \times 'c) \text{ ell2}) \rangle$ 
  is  $\langle \lambda a. a \otimes_o \text{id-cblinfun} \rangle$ 
  by (simp add: bounded-cbilinear.bounded-clinear-left)

```

```

lift-definition left-amplification :: <('a ell2 ⇒CL 'b ell2) ⇒CL (('c × 'a) ell2 ⇒CL ('c × 'b) ell2)>
is
  <λa. id-cblinfun ⊗o a>
by (simp add: bounded-cbilinear.bounded-clinear-right)

lemma sandwich-tensor-ell2-right: <sandwich (tensor-ell2-right ψ)*V a ⊗o b = (ψ •C (b *V ψ)) *C a>
by (rule cblinfun-eqI) (simp add: sandwich-apply tensor-op-ell2)
lemma sandwich-tensor-ell2-left: <sandwich (tensor-ell2-left ψ)*V a ⊗o b = (ψ •C (a *V ψ)) *C b>
by (rule cblinfun-eqI) (simp add: sandwich-apply tensor-op-ell2)

lemma tensor-op-adjoint: <(tensor-op a b)* = tensor-op (a*) (b*)>
by (rule cinner-ket-adjointI[symmetric])
  (auto simp flip: tensor-ell2-ket simp: tensor-op-ell2 cinner-adj-left)

lemma has-sum-id-tensor-butterfly-ket: <((λi. (id-cblinfun ⊗o butterfly (ket i) (ket i)) *V ψ) has-sum ψ) UNIV>
proof –
  have *: <(∑ i∈F. (id-cblinfun ⊗o butterfly (ket i) (ket i)) *V ψ) = trunc-ell2 (UNIV × F) ψ if <finite F> for F
  proof (rule Rep-ell2-inject[THEN iffD1], rule ext, rename-tac xy)
    fix xy :: <'b × 'a>
    obtain x y where xy: <xy = (x,y)>
      by fastforce
    have <Rep-ell2 (∑ i∈F. (id-cblinfun ⊗o butterfly (ket i) (ket i)) *V ψ) xy
      = ket xy •C (∑ i∈F. (id-cblinfun ⊗o butterfly (ket i) (ket i)) *V ψ)>
      by (simp add: cinner-ket-left)
    also have <... = (∑ i∈F. ket xy •C ((id-cblinfun ⊗o butterfly (ket i) (ket i)) *V ψ))>
      using cinner-sum-right by blast
    also have <... = (∑ i∈F. ket xy •C ((id-cblinfun ⊗o butterfly (ket i) (ket i)) *V ψ))*
      by (simp add: tensor-op-adjoint)
    also have <... = (∑ i∈F. ((id-cblinfun ⊗o butterfly (ket i) (ket i)) *V ket xy) •C ψ)>
      by (meson cinner-adj-right)
    also have <... = of-bool (y∈F) * (ket xy •C ψ)>
      by (subst sum-single[where i=y])
      (auto simp: xy tensor-op-ell2 cinner-ket that simp flip: tensor-ell2-ket)
    also have <... = of-bool (y∈F) * (Rep-ell2 ψ xy)>
      by (simp add: cinner-ket-left)
    also have <... = Rep-ell2 (trunc-ell2 (UNIV × F) ψ) xy
      by (simp add: trunc-ell2.rep-eq xy)
    finally show <Rep-ell2 (∑ i∈F. (id-cblinfun ⊗o butterfly (ket i) (ket i)) *V ψ) xy = ...>
      by –
qed

have <((λF. trunc-ell2 F ψ) —→ trunc-ell2 UNIV ψ) (filtermap ((×) UNIV) (finite-subsets-at-top UNIV))>
```

```

by (rule trunc-ell2-lim-general)
  (auto simp add: filterlim-def le-filter-def eventually-finite-subsets-at-top
    eventually-filtermap intro!: exI[where x=⟨snd ‘→⟩])
then have ⟨((λF. trunc-ell2 (UNIV×F) ψ) —→ ψ) (finite-subsets-at-top UNIV)⟩
  by (simp add: filterlim-def filtermap-filtermap)
then have ⟨((λF. (∑ i∈F. (id-cblinfun ⊗o butterfly (ket i) (ket i)) *V ψ)) —→ ψ) (finite-subsets-at-top UNIV)⟩
  by (rule Lim-transform-eventually)
    (simp add: * eventually-finite-subsets-at-top-weakI)
then show ?thesis
  by (simp add: has-sum-def)
qed

lemma tensor-op-dense: ⟨cstrong-operator-topology closure-of (cspan {a ⊗o b | a b. True}) = UNIV⟩
— [7, p.185 (10)], but we prove it directly.
proof (intro order.antisym subset-UNIV subsetI)
  fix c :: ⟨('a × 'b) ell2 ⇒CL ('c × 'd) ell2⟩
  define c' where ⟨c' i j = (tensor-ell2-right (ket i))* oCL c oCL tensor-ell2-right (ket j)⟩ for i j
  define AB :: ⟨((‘a × ‘b) ell2 ⇒CL (‘c × ‘d) ell2) set⟩ where
    ⟨AB = cstrong-operator-topology closure-of (cspan {a ⊗o b | a b. True})⟩

  have [simp]: ⟨closedin cstrong-operator-topology AB⟩
    by (simp add: AB-def)
  have [simp]: ⟨csubspace AB⟩
    using AB-def sot-closure-is-csubspace' by blast

  have *: ⟨c' i j ⊗o butterfly (ket i) (ket j) = (id-cblinfun ⊗o butterfly (ket i) (ket i)) oCL c oCL (id-cblinfun ⊗o butterfly (ket j) (ket j))⟩ for i j
  proof (rule equal-ket, rule cinner-ket-eqI, rename-tac a b)
    fix a :: ‘a and b :: ‘c × ‘d
    obtain bi bj ai aj where b: ⟨b = (bi,bj)⟩ and a: ⟨a = (ai,aj)⟩
      by (meson surj-pair)
    have ⟨ket b •C ((c' i j ⊗o butterfly (ket i) (ket j)) *V ket a) = of-bool (j = aj ∧ bj = i) * ((ket bi ⊗s ket i) •C (c *V ket ai ⊗s ket aj))⟩
      by (auto simp add: a b tensor-op-ell2 cinner-ket c'-def cinner-adj-right
        simp flip: tensor-ell2-ket)
    also have ... = ket b •C ((id-cblinfun ⊗o butterfly (ket i) (ket i)) oCL c oCL id-cblinfun ⊗o butterfly (ket j) (ket j)) *V ket a)
      apply (subst asm-rl[of ⟨id-cblinfun ⊗o butterfly (ket i) (ket i) = (id-cblinfun ⊗o butterfly (ket i) (ket i)) *⟩])
      subgoal
        by (simp add: tensor-op-adjoint)
      subgoal
        by (auto simp: a b tensor-op-ell2 cinner-adj-right cinner-ket
          simp flip: tensor-ell2-ket)
    done

```

```

finally show <ket b •C ((c' i j ⊗o butterfly (ket i) (ket j)) *V ket a) =
  ket b •C ((id-cblinfun ⊗o butterfly (ket i) (ket j)) oCL c oCL id-cblinfun ⊗o butterfly
  (ket j) (ket j)) *V ket a>
  by –
qed

have <c' i j ⊗o butterfly (ket i) (ket j) ∈ AB> for i j
proof –
  have <c' i j ⊗o butterfly (ket i) (ket j) ∈ {a ⊗o b | a b. True}>
    by auto
  also have <... ⊆ cspan ...>
    by (simp add: complex-vector.span-superset)
  also have <... ⊆ cstrong-operator-topology closure-of ...>
    by (rule closure-of-subset) simp
  also have <... = AB>
    by (simp add: AB-def)
  finally show ?thesis
    by simp
qed

with * have AB1: <(id-cblinfun ⊗o butterfly (ket i) (ket i)) oCL c oCL (id-cblinfun ⊗o butterfly
  (ket j) (ket j)) ∈ AB> for i j
  by simp
  have <((λi. ((id-cblinfun ⊗o butterfly (ket i) (ket i)) oCL c oCL (id-cblinfun ⊗o butterfly (ket
  j) (ket j)))) *V ψ)
    has-sum (c oCL (id-cblinfun ⊗o butterfly (ket j) (ket j))) *V ψ) UNIV for j ψ
    by (simp add: has-sum-id-tensor-butterfly-ket)
  then have AB2: <(c oCL (id-cblinfun ⊗o butterfly (ket j) (ket j))) ∈ AB> for j
    by (rule has-sum-closed-cstrong-operator-topology[rotated -1]) (use AB1 in auto)

  have <((λj. (c oCL (id-cblinfun ⊗o butterfly (ket j) (ket j))) *V ψ) has-sum c *V ψ) UNIV>
for ψ
  by (simp add: has-sum-cblinfun-apply has-sum-id-tensor-butterfly-ket)
  then show AB3: <c ∈ AB>
    by (rule has-sum-closed-cstrong-operator-topology[rotated -1]) (use AB2 in auto)
qed

```

```

lemma tensor-extensionality-finite:
fixes F G :: <(((a::finite × b::finite) ell2) ⇒CL ((c::finite × d::finite) ell2)) ⇒ 'e::complex-vector>
assumes [simp]: clinear F clinear G
assumes tensor-eq: (Λa b. F (tensor-op a b) = G (tensor-op a b))
shows F = G
proof (rule ext, rule complex-vector.linear-eq-on-span[where f=F and g=G])
  show <clinear F> and <clinear G>
    using assms by (simp-all add: cbilinear-def)
  show <x ∈ cspan {tensor-op (butterfly (ket i) (ket j)) (butterfly (ket k) (ket l)) | i j k l. True}>
    for x :: <('a × 'b) ell2 ⇒CL ('c × 'd) ell2>
    using cspan-tensor-op-butter by auto

```

```

show ⟨F x = G x⟩ if ⟨x ∈ {tensor-op (butterfly (ket i) (ket j)) (butterfly (ket k) (ket l)) | i j k l. True}⟩ for x
  using that by (auto simp: tensor-eq)
qed

lemma tensor-id[simp]: ⟨tensor-op id-cblinfun id-cblinfun = id-cblinfun⟩
  by (rule equal-ket) (auto simp flip: tensor-ell2-ket simp: tensor-op-ell2)

lemma tensor-butterfly: tensor-op (butterfly ψ ψ') (butterfly φ φ') = butterfly (tensor-ell2 ψ φ) (tensor-ell2 ψ' φ')
  by (rule equal-ket)
    (auto simp flip: tensor-ell2-ket simp: tensor-op-ell2 butterfly-def tensor-ell2-scaleC1 tensor-ell2-scaleC2)

definition tensor-lift :: ⟨('a1::finite ell2 ⇒CL 'a2::finite ell2) ⇒ ('b1::finite ell2 ⇒CL 'b2::finite ell2) ⇒ 'c⟩
  ⇒ ((('a1 × 'b1) ell2 ⇒CL ('a2 × 'b2) ell2) ⇒ 'c::complex-normed-vector)
where
  tensor-lift F2 = (SOME G. clinear G ∧ (∀ a b. G (tensor-op a b) = F2 a b))

lemma
  fixes F2 :: 'a::finite ell2 ⇒CL 'b::finite ell2
    ⇒ 'c::finite ell2 ⇒CL 'd::finite ell2
    ⇒ 'e::complex-normed-vector
  assumes cbilinear F2
  shows tensor-lift-clinear: clinear (tensor-lift F2)
    and tensor-lift-correct: ⟨(λa b. tensor-lift F2 (a ⊗o b)) = F2⟩
proof –
  define F2' t4 φ where
    ⟨F2' = tensor-lift F2⟩ and
    ⟨t4 = (λ(i,j,k,l). tensor-op (butterfly (ket i) (ket j)) (butterfly (ket k) (ket l)))⟩ and
    ⟨φ m = (let (i,j,k,l) = inv t4 m in F2 (butterfly (ket i) (ket j)) (butterfly (ket k) (ket l)))⟩
  for m
  have t4inj: x = y if t4 x = t4 y for x y
  proof (rule ccontr)
    obtain i j k l where x: x = (i,j,k,l) by (meson prod-cases4)
    obtain i' j' k' l' where y: y = (i',j',k',l') by (meson prod-cases4)
    have 1: bra (i,k) *V t4 x *V ket (j,l) = 1
      by (auto simp: t4-def x tensor-op-ell2 butterfly-def cinner-ket simp flip: tensor-ell2-ket)
    assume ⟨x ≠ y⟩
    then have 2: bra (i,k) *V t4 y *V ket (j,l) = 0
      by (auto simp: t4-def x y tensor-op-ell2 butterfly-def cinner-ket
        simp flip: tensor-ell2-ket)
    from 1 2 that
    show False
      by auto
  qed
  have ⟨φ (tensor-op (butterfly (ket i) (ket j)) (butterfly (ket k) (ket l))) = F2 (butterfly (ket i) (ket j)) (butterfly (ket k) (ket l))⟩ for i j k l

```

```

apply (subst asm-rl[of <tensor-op (butterfly (ket i) (ket j)) (butterfly (ket k) (ket l)) = t4
(i,j,k,l)])]
subgoal by (simp add: t4-def)
subgoal by (auto simp add: injI t4inj inv-f-f φ-def)
done

have *: <range t4 = {tensor-op (butterfly (ket i) (ket j)) (butterfly (ket k) (ket l)) | i j k l.
True}
by (force simp: case-prod-beta t4-def image-iff)

have cblinfun-extension-exists (range t4) φ
by (rule cblinfun-extension-exists-finite-dim)
  (use * c-independent-tensor-op-butter cspan-tensor-op-butter in auto)

then obtain G where G: <G *V (t4 (i,j,k,l)) = F2 (butterfly (ket i) (ket j)) (butterfly (ket
k) (ket l)) for i j k l
  unfolding cblinfun-extension-exists-def
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) t4inj φ-def f-inv-into-f rangeI split-conv)

have *: <G *V tensor-op (butterfly (ket i) (ket j)) (butterfly (ket k) (ket l)) = F2 (butterfly
(ket i) (ket j)) (butterfly (ket k) (ket l)) for i j k l
  using G by (auto simp: t4-def)
have *: <G *V tensor-op a (butterfly (ket k) (ket l)) = F2 a (butterfly (ket k) (ket l)) for a
k l
  apply (rule complex-vector.linear-eq-on-span[where g=λa. F2 a → and B={butterfly (ket
k) (ket l)|k l. True}])
  unfolding cspan-butterfly-ket
  using * apply (auto intro!: clinear-compose[unfolded o-def, where f=λa. tensor-op a →
and g=(*V) G])
  apply (metis cbilinear-def tensor-op-cbilinear)
  using assms unfolding cbilinear-def by blast
have G-F2: <G *V tensor-op a b = F2 a b for a b
  apply (rule complex-vector.linear-eq-on-span[where g=F2 a and B={butterfly (ket k)
(ket l)|k l. True}])
  unfolding cspan-butterfly-ket
  using * apply (auto simp: cblinfun.add-right clinearI
    intro!: clinear-compose[unfolded o-def, where f=tensor-op a and g=(*V)
G])
  apply (meson cbilinear-def tensor-op-cbilinear)
  using assms unfolding cbilinear-def by blast

have <clinear F2' ∧ (forall a b. F2' (tensor-op a b) = F2 a b)
  unfolding F2'-def tensor-lift-def
  apply (rule someI[where x=(*V) G and P=λG. clinear G ∧ (forall a b. G (tensor-op a b)
= F2 a b)])
  using G-F2 by (simp add: cblinfun.add-right clinearI)

then show <clinear F2' and <(λa b. tensor-lift F2 (tensor-op a b)) = F2>
  unfolding F2'-def by auto

```

qed

```
lemma tensor-op-nonzero:
  fixes a :: <'a ell2 ⇒CL 'c ell2> and b :: <'b ell2 ⇒CL 'd ell2>
  assumes <a ≠ 0> and <b ≠ 0>
  shows <a ⊗o b ≠ 0>
proof -
  from <a ≠ 0> obtain i where i: <a *V ket i ≠ 0>
    by (metis cblinfun.zero-left equal-ket)
  from <b ≠ 0> obtain j where j: <b *V ket j ≠ 0>
    by (metis cblinfun.zero-left equal-ket)
  from i j have ijneq0: <(a *V ket i) ⊗s (b *V ket j) ≠ 0>
    by (simp add: tensor-ell2-nonzero)
  have <(a *V ket i) ⊗s (b *V ket j) = (a ⊗o b) *V ket (i,j)>
    by (simp add: tensor-op-ket)
  with ijneq0 show <a ⊗o b ≠ 0>
    by force
qed

lemma inj-tensor-ell2-left: <inj (λa::'a ell2. a ⊗s b)> if <b ≠ 0> for b :: <'b ell2>
proof (rule injI, rule ccontr)
  fix x y :: <'a ell2>
  assume eq: <x ⊗s b = y ⊗s b>
  assume neq: <x ≠ y>
  define a where <a = x - y>
  from neq a-def have neq0: <a ≠ 0>
    by auto
  with <b ≠ 0> have <a ⊗s b ≠ 0>
    by (simp add: tensor-ell2-nonzero)
  then have <x ⊗s b ≠ y ⊗s b>
    unfolding a-def
    by (metis add-cancel-left-left diff-add-cancel tensor-ell2-add1)
  with eq show False
    by auto
qed

lemma inj-tensor-ell2-right: <inj (λb::'b ell2. a ⊗s b)> if <a ≠ 0> for a :: <'a ell2>
proof (rule injI, rule ccontr)
  fix x y :: <'b ell2>
  assume eq: <a ⊗s x = a ⊗s y>
  assume neq: <x ≠ y>
  define b where <b = x - y>
  from neq b-def have neq0: <b ≠ 0>
    by auto
  with <a ≠ 0> have <a ⊗s b ≠ 0>
    by (simp add: tensor-ell2-nonzero)
  then have <a ⊗s x ≠ a ⊗s y>
    unfolding b-def
```

```

    by (metis add-cancel-left-left diff-add-cancel tensor-ell2-add2)
  with eq show False
    by auto
qed

lemma inj-tensor-left: ⟨inj (λa::'a ell2 ⇒CL 'c ell2. a ⊗o b)⟩ if ⟨b ≠ 0⟩ for b :: ⟨'b ell2 ⇒CL 'd ell2⟩
proof (rule injI, rule ccontr)
  fix x y :: ⟨'a ell2 ⇒CL 'c ell2⟩
  assume eq: ⟨x ⊗o b = y ⊗o b⟩
  assume neq: ⟨x ≠ y⟩
  define a where ⟨a = x - y⟩
  from neq a-def have neq0: ⟨a ≠ 0⟩
    by auto
  with ⟨b ≠ 0⟩ have ⟨a ⊗o b ≠ 0⟩
    by (simp add: tensor-op-nonzero)
  then have ⟨x ⊗o b ≠ y ⊗o b⟩
    unfolding a-def
    by (metis add-cancel-left-left diff-add-cancel tensor-op-left-add)
  with eq show False
    by auto
qed

lemma inj-tensor-right: ⟨inj (λb::'b ell2 ⇒CL 'c ell2. a ⊗o b)⟩ if ⟨a ≠ 0⟩ for a :: ⟨'a ell2 ⇒CL 'd ell2⟩
proof (rule injI, rule ccontr)
  fix x y :: ⟨'b ell2 ⇒CL 'c ell2⟩
  assume eq: ⟨a ⊗o x = a ⊗o y⟩
  assume neq: ⟨x ≠ y⟩
  define b where ⟨b = x - y⟩
  from neq b-def have neq0: ⟨b ≠ 0⟩
    by auto
  with ⟨a ≠ 0⟩ have ⟨a ⊗o b ≠ 0⟩
    by (simp add: tensor-op-nonzero)
  then have ⟨a ⊗o x ≠ a ⊗o y⟩
    unfolding b-def
    by (metis add-cancel-left-left diff-add-cancel tensor-op-right-add)
  with eq show False
    by auto
qed

lemma tensor-ell2-almost-injective:
  assumes ⟨tensor-ell2 a b = tensor-ell2 c d⟩
  assumes ⟨a ≠ 0⟩
  shows ⟨∃γ. b = γ *C d⟩
proof -
  from ⟨a ≠ 0⟩ obtain i where i: ⟨cinner (ket i) a ≠ 0⟩
    by (metis cinner-eq-zero-iff cinner-ket-left ell2-pointwise-ortho)
  have ⟨cinner (ket i ⊗s ket j) (a ⊗s b) = cinner (ket i ⊗s ket j) (c ⊗s d)⟩ for j
    by (simp add: cinner-distrib)
qed

```

```

using assms by simp
then have eq2: ⟨(cinner (ket i) a) * (cinner (ket j) b) = (cinner (ket i) c) * (cinner (ket j)
d)⟩ for j
  by (metis tensor-ell2-inner-prod)
then obtain γ where ⟨cinner (ket i) c = γ * cinner (ket i) a⟩
  by (metis i eq-divide-eq)
with eq2 have ⟨(cinner (ket i) a) * (cinner (ket j) b) = (cinner (ket i) a) * (γ * cinner (ket
j) d)⟩ for j
  by simp
then have ⟨cinner (ket j) b = cinner (ket j) (γ *C d)⟩ for j
  using i by force
then have ⟨b = γ *C d⟩
  by (simp add: cinner-ket-eqI)
then show ?thesis
  by auto
qed

```

```

lemma tensor-op-almost-injective:
fixes a c :: 'a ell2 ⇒CL 'b ell2
  and b d :: 'c ell2 ⇒CL 'd ell2
assumes ⟨tensor-op a b = tensor-op c d⟩
assumes ⟨a ≠ 0⟩
shows ⟨∃γ. b = γ *C d⟩
proof (cases ⟨d = 0⟩)
  case False
  from ⟨a ≠ 0⟩ obtain ψ where ψ: ⟨a *V ψ ≠ 0⟩
    by (metis cblinfun.zero-left cblinfun-eqI)
  have ⟨(a ⊗o b) (ψ ⊗s φ) = (c ⊗o d) (ψ ⊗s φ)⟩ for φ
    using assms by simp
  then have eq2: ⟨(a ψ) ⊗s (b φ) = (c ψ) ⊗s (d φ)⟩ for φ
    by (simp add: tensor-op-ell2)
  then have eq2': ⟨(d φ) ⊗s (c ψ) = (b φ) ⊗s (a ψ)⟩ for φ
    by (metis swap-ell2-tensor)
  from False obtain φ0 where φ0: ⟨d φ0 ≠ 0⟩
    by (metis cblinfun.zero-left cblinfun-eqI)
  obtain γ where ⟨c ψ = γ *C a ψ⟩
    apply atomize-elim
    using eq2' φ0 by (rule tensor-ell2-almost-injective)
  with eq2 have ⟨(a ψ) ⊗s (b φ) = (a ψ) ⊗s (γ *C d φ)⟩ for φ
    by (simp add: tensor-ell2-scaleC1 tensor-ell2-scaleC2)
  then have ⟨b φ = γ *C d φ⟩ for φ
    by (smt (verit, best) ψ complex-vector.scale-cancel-right tensor-ell2-almost-injective ten-
sor-ell2-nonzero tensor-ell2-scaleC2)
  then have ⟨b = γ *C d⟩
    by (simp add: cblinfun-eqI)
  then show ?thesis
    by auto
next

```

```

case True
then have  $\langle c \otimes_o d = 0 \rangle$ 
  by (metis add-cancel-right-left tensor-op-right-add)
then have  $\langle a \otimes_o b = 0 \rangle$ 
  using assms(1) by presburger
with  $\langle a \neq 0 \rangle$  have  $\langle b = 0 \rangle$ 
  by (meson tensor-op-nonzero)
then show ?thesis
  by auto
qed

lemma clinear-tensor-left[simp]:  $\langle \text{clinear } (\lambda a. a \otimes_o b :: - \text{ell2} \Rightarrow_{CL} - \text{ell2}) \rangle$ 
  apply (rule clinearI)
  apply (rule tensor-op-left-add)
  by (rule tensor-op-scaleC-left)

lemma clinear-tensor-right[simp]:  $\langle \text{clinear } (\lambda b. a \otimes_o b :: - \text{ell2} \Rightarrow_{CL} - \text{ell2}) \rangle$ 
  apply (rule clinearI)
  apply (rule tensor-op-right-add)
  by (rule tensor-op-scaleC-right)

lemma tensor-op-0-left[simp]:  $\langle \text{tensor-op } 0 x = (0 :: ('a*'b) \text{ell2} \Rightarrow_{CL} ('c*'d) \text{ell2}) \rangle$ 
  apply (rule equal-ket)
  by (auto simp flip: tensor-ell2-ket simp: tensor-op-ell2)

lemma tensor-op-0-right[simp]:  $\langle \text{tensor-op } x 0 = (0 :: ('a*'b) \text{ell2} \Rightarrow_{CL} ('c*'d) \text{ell2}) \rangle$ 
  apply (rule equal-ket)
  by (auto simp flip: tensor-ell2-ket simp: tensor-op-ell2)

lemma bij-tensor-ell2-one-dim-left:
  assumes  $\langle \psi \neq 0 \rangle$ 
  shows  $\langle \text{bij } (\lambda x::'b \text{ell2}. (\psi :: 'a::CARD-1 \text{ell2}) \otimes_s x) \rangle$ 
proof (rule bijI)
  show  $\langle \text{inj } (\lambda x::'b \text{ell2}. (\psi :: 'a::CARD-1 \text{ell2}) \otimes_s x) \rangle$ 
    using assms by (rule inj-tensor-ell2-right)
  have  $\langle \exists x. \psi \otimes_s x = \varphi \rangle$  for  $\varphi :: ('a*'b) \text{ell2}$ 
  proof (use assms in transfer)
    fix  $\psi :: ('a \Rightarrow \text{complex})$  and  $\varphi :: ('a*'b \Rightarrow \text{complex})$ 
    assume  $\langle \text{has-ell2-norm } \varphi \rangle$  and  $\langle \psi \neq (\lambda -. 0) \rangle$ 
    define  $c$  where  $\langle c = \psi \text{ undefined} \rangle$ 
    then have  $\langle \psi a = c \rangle$  for  $a$ 
      by (subst everything-the-same[of - undefined]) simp
    with  $\langle \psi \neq (\lambda -. 0) \rangle$  have  $\langle c \neq 0 \rangle$ 
      by auto

  define  $x$  where  $\langle x j = \varphi (\text{undefined}, j) / c \rangle$  for  $j$ 
  have  $\langle (\lambda(i, j). \psi i * x j) = \varphi \rangle$ 
  proof (rule ext, safe)
    fix  $a :: 'a$  and  $b :: 'b$ 

```

```

show  $\psi a * x b = \varphi(a, b)$ 
  using  $\langle c \neq 0 \rangle$  by (simp add: c-def x-def everything-the-same[of a undefined])
qed
moreover have ⟨has-ell2-norm x⟩
proof -
  have ⟨ $(\lambda(i,j). (\varphi(i,j))^2)$  abs-summable-on UNIV⟩
    using ⟨has-ell2-norm  $\varphi$ ⟩ has-ell2-norm-def by auto
  then have ⟨ $(\lambda(i,j). (\varphi(i,j))^2)$  abs-summable-on Pair undefined ‘ UNIV⟩
    using summable-on-subset-banach by blast
  then have ⟨ $(\lambda j. (\varphi(\text{undefined},j))^2)$  abs-summable-on UNIV⟩
    by (subst (asm) summable-on-reindex) (auto simp: o-def inj-def)
  then have ⟨ $(\lambda j. (\varphi(\text{undefined},j) / c)^2)$  abs-summable-on UNIV⟩
    by (simp add: divide-inverse power-mult-distrib norm-mult summable-on-cmult-left)
  then have ⟨ $(\lambda j. (x j)^2)$  abs-summable-on UNIV⟩
    by (simp add: x-def)
  then show ?thesis
    using has-ell2-norm-def by blast
qed
ultimately show  $\exists x \in \text{Collect has-ell2-norm}. (\lambda(i, j). \psi i * x j) = \varphi$ 
  by (intro bexI[where x=x]) auto
qed

then show ⟨surj  $(\lambda x::'b \text{ ell2}. (\psi :: 'a::CARD-1 \text{ ell2}) \otimes_s x)$ ⟩
  by (metis surj-def)
qed

lemma bij-tensor-op-one-dim-left:
fixes a :: ⟨'a:: {CARD-1, enum} ell2 ⇒CL 'b:: {CARD-1, enum} ell2⟩
assumes ⟨a ≠ 0⟩
shows ⟨bij  $(\lambda x::'c \text{ ell2} \RightarrowCL 'd \text{ ell2}. a \otimes_o x)$ ⟩
proof -
  have [simp]: ⟨bij (Pair (undefined::'a))⟩
    by (rule o-bij[of snd]) auto
  have [simp]: ⟨bij (Pair (undefined::'b))⟩
    by (rule o-bij[of snd]) auto
  define t where ⟨t x = a ⊗_o x⟩ for x :: ⟨'c ell2 ⇒CL 'd ell2⟩
  define u :: ⟨'c ell2 ⇒CL ('a × 'c) ell2⟩ where ⟨u = classical-operator (Some o Pair undefined)⟩
  define v :: ⟨'d ell2 ⇒CL ('b × 'd) ell2⟩ where ⟨v = classical-operator (Some o Pair undefined)⟩
  have [simp]: ⟨unitary u⟩ ⟨unitary v⟩
    by (simp-all add: u-def v-def)
  have u-ket[simp]: ⟨u *_V ket x = ket (undefined, x)⟩ for x
    by (simp add: u-def classical-operator-ket classical-operator-exists-inj inj-def)
  have uadj-ket[simp]: ⟨u *_V ket (z, x) = ket x⟩ for x z
    by (subst everything-the-same[of - undefined])
      (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) u-ket cinner-adj-right cinner-ket-eqI cinner-ket-same orthogonal-ket prod.inject)
  have v-ket[simp]: ⟨v *_V ket x = ket (undefined, x)⟩ for x
    by (simp add: v-def classical-operator-ket classical-operator-exists-inj inj-def)
  have [simp]: ⟨v *_V x = ket undefined ⊗_s x⟩ for x

```

```

by (rule fun-cong[where x=x], rule bounded-clinear-equal-ket)
  (auto simp add: bounded-clinear-tensor-ell21 cblinfun.bounded-clinear-right tensor-ell2-ket)
define a' :: complex where `a' = one-dim-iso a'
from assms have `a' ≠ 0
  using a'-def one-dim-iso-of-zero' by auto
have a-a': `a = of-complex a'
  by (simp add: a'-def)
have `t x *V ket (i,j) = (a' *C v oCL x oCL u*) *V ket (i,j)` for x i j
  apply (simp add: t-def)
  apply (simp add: ket-CARD-1-is-1 tensor-op-ell2 flip: tensor-ell2-ket)
  by (metis a'-def one-cblinfun-apply-one one-dim-scaleC-1 scaleC-cblinfun.rep-eq tensor-ell2-scaleC1)

then have t: `t x = (a' *C v oCL x oCL u*)` for x
  by (intro equal-ket) auto
define s where `s y = (inverse a' *C (v)* oCL y oCL u)` for y
have `s (t x) = (a' * inverse a') *C (((v)* oCL v) oCL x oCL (u* oCL u))` for x
  apply (simp add: s-def t cblinfun-compose-assoc)
  by (simp flip: cblinfun-compose-assoc)?
also have `... x = x` for x
  using `a' ≠ 0` by simp
finally have `s o t = id`
  by auto
have `t (s y) = (a' * inverse a') *C ((v oCL (v)*) oCL y oCL (u oCL u*))` for y
  apply (simp add: s-def t cblinfun-compose-assoc)
  by (simp flip: cblinfun-compose-assoc)?
also have `... y = y` for y
  using `a' ≠ 0` by simp
finally have `t o s = id`
  by auto
from `s o t = id` `t o s = id`
show `bij t`
  using o-bij by blast
qed

lemma bij-tensor-op-one-dim-right:
assumes `b ≠ 0`
shows `bij (λx::'c ell2 ⇒CL 'd ell2. x ⊗o (b :: 'a::{CARD-1,enum} ell2 ⇒CL 'b::{CARD-1,enum} ell2))`  

(is `bij ?f`)
proof -
  let ?sf = `λx. swap-ell2 oCL (?f x) oCL swap-ell2`
  let ?s = `λx. swap-ell2 oCL x oCL swap-ell2`
  let ?g = `λx::'c ell2 ⇒CL 'd ell2. (b :: 'a::{CARD-1,enum} ell2 ⇒CL 'b::{CARD-1,enum} ell2) ⊗o x`
  have `?sf = ?g`
    by (auto intro!: ext tensor-ell2-extensionality simp add: swap-ell2-tensor tensor-op-ell2)
  have `bij ?g`
    using assms by (rule bij-tensor-op-one-dim-left)
  have `?s o ?sf = ?f`
    by (simp add: o-bij)
  show `bij ?f`
    by (simp add: o-bij)
qed

```

```

apply (auto intro!: ext simp: cblinfun-assoc-left)
by (auto simp: cblinfun-assoc-right)?
also have ⟨bij ?s⟩
  apply (rule o-bij[where g=⟨(λx. swap-ell2 oCL x oCL swap-ell2)⟩])
    apply (auto intro!: ext simp: cblinfun-assoc-left)
    by (auto simp: cblinfun-assoc-right)?
  show ⟨bij ?f⟩
    apply (subst ⟨?s o ?sf = ?f⟩[symmetric], subst ⟨?sf = ?g⟩)
    using ⟨bij ?g⟩ ⟨bij ?s⟩ by (rule bij-comp)
qed

lemma overlapping-tensor:
fixes a23 :: ⟨('a2*'a3) ell2 ⇒CL ('b2*'b3) ell2⟩
  and b12 :: ⟨('a1*'a2) ell2 ⇒CL ('b1*'b2) ell2⟩
assumes eq: ⟨butterfly ψ ψ' ⊗o a23 = assoc-ell2 oCL (b12 ⊗o butterfly φ φ') oCL assoc-ell2*⟩
assumes ⟨ψ ≠ 0⟩ ⟨ψ' ≠ 0⟩ ⟨φ ≠ 0⟩ ⟨φ' ≠ 0⟩
shows ⟨∃c. butterfly ψ ψ' ⊗o a23 = butterfly ψ ψ' ⊗o c ⊗o butterfly φ φ'⟩
proof -
let ?id1 = ⟨id-cblinfun :: unit ell2 ⇒CL unit ell2⟩
note id-cblinfun-eq-1[simp del]
define d where ⟨d = butterfly ψ ψ' ⊗o a23⟩

define ψn ψ'n a23n where ⟨ψn = ψ /C norm ψ⟩ and ⟨ψ'n = ψ' /C norm ψ'⟩ and ⟨a23n = norm ψ *C norm ψ' *C a23⟩
have [simp]: ⟨norm ψn = 1⟩ ⟨norm ψ'n = 1⟩
  using ⟨ψ ≠ 0⟩ ⟨ψ' ≠ 0⟩ by (auto simp: ψn-def ψ'n-def norm-inverse)
have n1: ⟨butterfly ψn ψ'n ⊗o a23n = butterfly ψ ψ' ⊗o a23⟩
  by (auto simp: ψn-def ψ'n-def a23n-def tensor-op-scaleC-left tensor-op-scaleC-right field-simps)

define φn φ'n b12n where ⟨φn = φ /C norm φ⟩ and ⟨φ'n = φ' /C norm φ'⟩ and ⟨b12n = norm φ *C norm φ' *C b12⟩
have [simp]: ⟨norm φn = 1⟩ ⟨norm φ'n = 1⟩
  using ⟨φ ≠ 0⟩ ⟨φ' ≠ 0⟩ by (auto simp: φn-def φ'n-def norm-inverse)
have n2: ⟨b12n ⊗o butterfly φn φ'n = b12 ⊗o butterfly φ φ'⟩
  by (auto simp: φn-def φ'n-def b12n-def tensor-op-scaleC-left tensor-op-scaleC-right field-simps)

define c' :: ⟨(unit*'a2*unit) ell2 ⇒CL (unit*'b2*unit) ell2⟩
  where ⟨c' = (vector-to-cblinfun ψn ⊗o id-cblinfun ⊗o vector-to-cblinfun φn)* oCL d
        oCL (vector-to-cblinfun ψ'n ⊗o id-cblinfun ⊗o vector-to-cblinfun φ'n)⟩

define c'': ⟨'a2 ell2 ⇒CL 'b2 ell2⟩
  where ⟨c'' = inv (λc''. id-cblinfun ⊗o c'' ⊗o id-cblinfun) c'⟩

have *: ⟨bij (λc'': 'a2 ell2 ⇒CL 'b2 ell2. ?id1 ⊗o c'' ⊗o ?id1)⟩
  by (subst asm-rl[of ⟨- = (λx. id-cblinfun ⊗o x) o (λc''. c'' ⊗o id-cblinfun)⟩])
    (auto intro!: bij-comp bij-tensor-op-one-dim-left bij-tensor-op-one-dim-right)

have c'-c'': ⟨c' = ?id1 ⊗o c'' ⊗o ?id1⟩
  unfolding c''-def

```

```

by (rule surj-f-inv-f[where y=c', symmetric]) (use * in ⟨rule bij-is-surj⟩)

define c :: ⟨'a2 ell2 ⇒CL 'b2 ell2⟩
  where ⟨c = c'' /C norm ψ /C norm ψ' /C norm φ /C norm φ'⟩

have aux: ⟨assoc-ell2* oCL (assoc-ell2 oCL x oCL assoc-ell2*) oCL assoc-ell2 = x⟩ for x
  apply (simp add: cblinfun-assoc-left)
  by (simp add: cblinfun-assoc-right)?
have aux2: ⟨(assoc-ell2 oCL ((x ⊗o y) ⊗o z) oCL assoc-ell2*) = x ⊗o (y ⊗o z)⟩ for x y z
  by (intro equal-ket) (auto simp flip: tensor-ell2-ket simp: assoc-ell2'-tensor assoc-ell2-tensor
  tensor-op-ell2)

have ⟨d = (butterfly ψn ψn ⊗o id-cblinfun) oCL d oCL (butterfly ψn' ψn' ⊗o id-cblinfun)⟩
  by (auto simp: d-def n1[symmetric] comp-tensor-op cnorm-eq-1[THEN iffD1])
also have ⟨... = (butterfly ψn ψn ⊗o id-cblinfun) oCL assoc-ell2 oCL
  ((id-cblinfun ⊗o butterfly φn φn) oCL (b12n ⊗o butterfly φn φn') oCL (id-cblinfun
  ⊗o butterfly φn' φn'))⟩
  oCL assoc-ell2* oCL (butterfly ψn' ψn' ⊗o id-cblinfun)⟩
  by (auto simp: d-def eq n2 cblinfun-assoc-left)
also have ⟨... = (butterfly ψn ψn ⊗o id-cblinfun) oCL assoc-ell2 oCL
  ((id-cblinfun ⊗o butterfly φn φn) oCL (assoc-ell2* oCL d oCL assoc-ell2) oCL
  (id-cblinfun ⊗o butterfly φn' φn'))⟩
  oCL assoc-ell2* oCL (butterfly ψn' ψn' ⊗o id-cblinfun)⟩
  by (auto simp: comp-tensor-op cnorm-eq-1[THEN iffD1])
also have ⟨... = (butterfly ψn ψn ⊗o id-cblinfun) oCL assoc-ell2 oCL
  ((b12n ⊗o butterfly φn φn') oCL (assoc-ell2* oCL d oCL assoc-ell2) oCL
  (id-cblinfun ⊗o butterfly φn' φn'))⟩
  oCL assoc-ell2* oCL (butterfly ψn' ψn' ⊗o id-cblinfun)⟩
  by (auto simp: d-def n2 eq aux)
also have ⟨... = ((butterfly ψn ψn ⊗o id-cblinfun) oCL (assoc-ell2 oCL (id-cblinfun ⊗o
  butterfly φn φn) oCL assoc-ell2*))⟩
  oCL d oCL ((assoc-ell2 oCL (id-cblinfun ⊗o butterfly φn' φn') oCL assoc-ell2*) oCL
  (butterfly ψn' ψn' ⊗o id-cblinfun))⟩
  by (auto simp: sandwich-def cblinfun-assoc-left)
also have ⟨... = (butterfly ψn ψn ⊗o id-cblinfun ⊗o butterfly φn φn)⟩
  oCL d oCL (butterfly ψn' ψn' ⊗o id-cblinfun ⊗o butterfly φn' φn')⟩
  apply (simp only: tensor-id[symmetric] comp-tensor-op aux2)
  by (simp add: cnorm-eq-1[THEN iffD1])
also have ⟨... = (vector-to-cblinfun ψn ⊗o id-cblinfun ⊗o vector-to-cblinfun φn)⟩
  oCL c' oCL (vector-to-cblinfun ψn' ⊗o id-cblinfun ⊗o vector-to-cblinfun φn')*⟩
  apply (simp add: c'-def butterfly-def-one-dim[where 'c=unit ell2] cblinfun-assoc-left comp-tensor-op
  tensor-op-adjoint cnorm-eq-1[THEN iffD1])
  by (simp add: cblinfun-assoc-right comp-tensor-op)
also have ⟨... = butterfly ψn ψn' ⊗o c'' ⊗o butterfly φn φn'⟩
  by (simp add: c'-c'' comp-tensor-op tensor-op-adjoint butterfly-def-one-dim[symmetric])
also have ⟨... = butterfly ψ ψ' ⊗o c ⊗o butterfly φ φ'⟩
  by (simp add: ψn-def ψn'-def φn-def φn'-def c-def tensor-op-scaleC-left tensor-op-scaleC-right)
finally have d-c: ⟨d = butterfly ψ ψ' ⊗o c ⊗o butterfly φ φ'⟩
  by -
then show ?thesis

```

```

    by (auto simp: d-def)
qed

lemma tensor-op-pos:  $\langle a \otimes_o b \geq 0 \rangle$  if [simp]:  $\langle a \geq 0 \rangle \langle b \geq 0 \rangle$ 
  for  $a :: \langle 'a \text{ ell2} \Rightarrow_{CL} 'a \text{ ell2} \rangle$  and  $b :: \langle 'b \text{ ell2} \Rightarrow_{CL} 'b \text{ ell2} \rangle$ 
  — [8, Lemma 18]
proof —
  have  $\langle (\text{sqrt-op } a \otimes_o \text{sqrt-op } b) * o_{CL} (\text{sqrt-op } a \otimes_o \text{sqrt-op } b) = a \otimes_o b \rangle$ 
    by (simp add: tensor-op-adjoint comp-tensor-op positive-selfadjointI[unfolded selfadjoint-def])
  then show  $\langle a \otimes_o b \geq 0 \rangle$ 
    by (metis positive-cblinfun-squareI)
qed

lemma abs-op-tensor:  $\langle \text{abs-op } (a \otimes_o b) = \text{abs-op } a \otimes_o \text{abs-op } b \rangle$ 
  — [8, Lemma 18]
proof —
  have  $\langle (\text{abs-op } a \otimes_o \text{abs-op } b) * o_{CL} (\text{abs-op } a \otimes_o \text{abs-op } b) = (a \otimes_o b) * o_{CL} (a \otimes_o b) \rangle$ 
    by (simp add: tensor-op-adjoint comp-tensor-op abs-op-def positive-cblinfun-squareI positive-selfadjointI[unfolded selfadjoint-def])
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis abs-opI abs-op-pos tensor-op-pos)
qed

lemma trace-class-tensor:  $\langle \text{trace-class } (a \otimes_o b) \rangle$  if  $\langle \text{trace-class } a \rangle$  and  $\langle \text{trace-class } b \rangle$ 
  — [8, Lemma 32]
proof —
  from  $\langle \text{trace-class } a \rangle$ 
  have  $a: \langle (\lambda x. \text{ket } x \cdot_C (\text{abs-op } a *_V \text{ket } x)) \text{abs-summable-on } UNIV \rangle$ 
    by (auto simp add: trace-class-iff-summable[OF is-onb-ket] summable-on-reindex o-def)
  from  $\langle \text{trace-class } b \rangle$ 
  have  $b: \langle (\lambda y. \text{ket } y \cdot_C (\text{abs-op } b *_V \text{ket } y)) \text{abs-summable-on } UNIV \rangle$ 
    by (auto simp add: trace-class-iff-summable[OF is-onb-ket] summable-on-reindex o-def)
  from  $a\ b$  have  $\langle (\lambda(x,y). (\text{ket } x \cdot_C (\text{abs-op } a *_V \text{ket } x)) * (\text{ket } y \cdot_C (\text{abs-op } b *_V \text{ket } y))) \text{abs-summable-on } UNIV \times UNIV \rangle$ 
    by (rule abs-summable-times)
  then have  $\langle (\lambda(x,y). (\text{ket } x \otimes_s \text{ket } y) \cdot_C ((\text{abs-op } a \otimes_o \text{abs-op } b) *_V (\text{ket } x \otimes_s \text{ket } y))) \text{abs-summable-on } UNIV \times UNIV \rangle$ 
    by (simp add: tensor-op-ell2 case-prod-unfold flip: tensor-ell2-ket)
  then have  $\langle (\lambda xy. \text{ket } xy \cdot_C ((\text{abs-op } a \otimes_o \text{abs-op } b) *_V \text{ket } xy)) \text{abs-summable-on } UNIV \rangle$ 
    by (simp add: case-prod-beta tensor-ell2-ket)
  then have  $\langle (\lambda xy. \text{ket } xy \cdot_C (\text{abs-op } (a \otimes_o b) *_V \text{ket } xy)) \text{abs-summable-on } UNIV \rangle$ 
    by (simp add: abs-op-tensor)
  then show  $\langle \text{trace-class } (a \otimes_o b) \rangle$ 
    by (auto simp add: trace-class-iff-summable[OF is-onb-ket] summable-on-reindex o-def)
qed

lemma swap-tensor-op[simp]:  $\langle \text{swap-ell2 } o_{CL} (a \otimes_o b) o_{CL} \text{swap-ell2} = b \otimes_o a \rangle$ 
  by (auto intro!: equal-ket simp add: tensor-op-ell2 simp flip: tensor-ell2-ket)

```

```

lemma swap-tensor-op-sandwich[simp]: < sandwich swap-ell2 (a ⊗o b) = b ⊗o a >
by (simp add: sandwich-apply)

lemma swap-ell2-commute-tensor-op:
< swap-ell2 oCL (a ⊗o b) = (b ⊗o a) oCL swap-ell2 >
by (auto intro!: tensor-ell2-extensionality simp: tensor-op-ell2)

lemma trace-class-tensor-op-swap: < trace-class (a ⊗o b) ↔ trace-class (b ⊗o a) >
proof (rule iffI)
assume < trace-class (a ⊗o b) >
then have < trace-class (swap-ell2 oCL (a ⊗o b) oCL swap-ell2) >
using trace-class-comp-left trace-class-comp-right by blast
then show < trace-class (b ⊗o a) >
by simp
next
assume < trace-class (b ⊗o a) >
then have < trace-class (swap-ell2 oCL (b ⊗o a) oCL swap-ell2) >
using trace-class-comp-left trace-class-comp-right by blast
then show < trace-class (a ⊗o b) >
by simp
qed

lemma trace-class-tensor-iff: < trace-class (a ⊗o b) ↔ (trace-class a ∧ trace-class b) ∨ a = 0
∨ b = 0 >
proof (intro iffI)
show < trace-class a ∧ trace-class b ∨ a = 0 ∨ b = 0 ⇒ trace-class (a ⊗o b) >
by (auto simp add: trace-class-tensor)
show < trace-class a ∧ trace-class b ∨ a = 0 ∨ b = 0 > if < trace-class (a ⊗o b) >
proof (cases < a = 0 ∨ b = 0 >)
case True
then show ?thesis
by simp
next
case False
then have < a ≠ 0 > and < b ≠ 0 >
by auto
have *: < trace-class a > if < trace-class (a ⊗o b) > and < b ≠ 0 > for a :: < 'e ell2 ⇒CL 'g ell2 >
and b :: < 'f ell2 ⇒CL 'h ell2 >
proof -
from < b ≠ 0 > have < abs-op b ≠ 0 >
using abs-op-nondegenerate by blast
then obtain ψ0 where ψ0: < ψ0 •C (abs-op b *V ψ0) ≠ 0 >
by (metis cblinfun.zero-left cblinfun-cinner-eqI cinner-zero-right)
define ψ where < ψ = sgn ψ0 >
with ψ0 have < ψ •C (abs-op b *V ψ) ≠ 0 > and < norm ψ = 1 >
by (auto simp add: ψ-def norm-sgn sgn-div-norm cblinfun.scaleR-right field-simps)
then have < ∃ B. {ψ} ⊆ B ∧ is-onb B >

```

```

by (intro orthonormal-basis-exists) auto
then obtain B where [simp]: <is-onb B> and < $\psi \in B$ >
  by auto
define A :: <'e ell2 set> where < $A = \text{range ket}$ >
then have [simp]: <is-onb A> by simp
with <is-onb B> have <is-onb { $\alpha \otimes_s \beta \mid \alpha, \beta \in A \wedge \beta \in B$ }>
  by (simp add: tensor-ell2-is-onb)
with <trace-class (a  $\otimes_o$  b)>
have <( $\lambda\gamma. \gamma \cdot_C (\text{abs-op} (a \otimes_o b) *_V \gamma))$  abs-summable-on { $\alpha \otimes_s \beta \mid \alpha, \beta \in A \wedge \beta \in B$ }>
  using trace-class-iff-summable by auto
then have <( $\lambda\gamma. \gamma \cdot_C (\text{abs-op} (a \otimes_o b) *_V \gamma))$  abs-summable-on ( $\lambda\alpha. \alpha \otimes_s \psi) \cdot A$ >
  by (rule summable-on-subset-banach) (use < $\psi \in B$ > in blast)
then have <( $\lambda\alpha. (\alpha \otimes_s \psi) \cdot_C (\text{abs-op} (a \otimes_o b) *_V (\alpha \otimes_s \psi)))$  abs-summable-on A>
proof (subst (asm) summable-on-reindex)
  show inj-on ( $\lambda\alpha. \alpha \otimes_s \psi) A$ 
    by (metis UNIV-I <norm  $\psi = 1$ > inj-on-subset inj-tensor-ell2-left norm-le-zero-iff
not-one-le-zero subset-iff)
qed (simp-all add: o-def)
then have <( $\lambda\alpha. \text{norm} (\alpha \cdot_C (\text{abs-op} a *_V \alpha)) * \text{norm} (\psi \cdot_C (\text{abs-op} b *_V \psi))$ ) summable-on
A>
  by (simp add: abs-op-tensor tensor-op-ell2 norm-mult)
then have <( $\lambda\alpha. \alpha \cdot_C (\text{abs-op} a *_V \alpha))$  abs-summable-on A>
  by (rule summable-on-cmult-left'[THEN iffD1, rotated])
  (use < $\psi \cdot_C (\text{abs-op} b *_V \psi) \neq 0$ > norm-eq-zero in <blast>)
then show <trace-class a>
  using <is-onb A> trace-classI by blast
qed
from *[of a b] < $b \neq 0$ > <trace-class (a  $\otimes_o$  b)> have <trace-class a>
  by simp
have <trace-class (b  $\otimes_o$  a)>
  using that trace-class-tensor-op-swap by blast
from *[of b a] < $a \neq 0$ > <trace-class (b  $\otimes_o$  a)> have <trace-class b>
  by simp
from <trace-class a> <trace-class b> show ?thesis
  by simp
qed
qed

```

lemma trace-tensor: < $\text{trace} (a \otimes_o b) = \text{trace} a * \text{trace} b$ >
— [8, Lemma 32]

proof —

consider (tc) < $\text{trace-class } a$ > < $\text{trace-class } b$ > | (zero) < $a = 0 \vee b = 0$ > | (nota) < $a \neq 0 \wedge b \neq 0$ > < $\neg \text{trace-class } a$ > | (notb) < $a \neq 0 \wedge b \neq 0 \wedge \neg \text{trace-class } b$ >
 by blast

then show ?thesis

proof cases

case tc
 then have *: < $\text{trace-class} (a \otimes_o b)$ >

```

by (simp add: trace-class-tensor)
have sum: « $\lambda(x, y). \text{ket}(x, y) \cdot_C ((a \otimes_o b) *_V \text{ket}(x, y))$ » summable-on UNIV
  using trace-exists[OF is-onb-ket *]
  by (simp-all add: o-def case-prod-unfold summable-on-reindex)

have « $\text{trace } a * \text{trace } b = (\sum_{\infty} x. \sum_{\infty} y. \text{ket } x \cdot_C (a *_V \text{ket } x) * (\text{ket } y \cdot_C (b *_V \text{ket } y)))$ »
  apply (simp add: trace-ket-sum tc flip: infsum-cmult-left')
  by (simp flip: infsum-cmult-right')
also have «... = ( $\sum_{\infty} x. \sum_{\infty} y. \text{ket } (x, y) \cdot_C ((a \otimes_o b) *_V \text{ket } (x, y))$ )»
  by (simp add: tensor-op-ell2 flip: tensor-ell2-ket)
also have «... = ( $\sum_{\infty} xy \in \text{UNIV}. \text{ket } xy \cdot_C ((a \otimes_o b) *_V \text{ket } xy)$ )»
  apply (simp add: sum infsum-Sigma'-banach)
  by (simp add: case-prod-unfold)
also have «... = \text{trace } (a \otimes_o b)»
  by (simp add: * trace-ket-sum)
finally show ?thesis
  by simp
next
  case zero
  then show ?thesis by auto
next
  case nota
  then have [simp]: «\text{trace } a = 0»
    unfolding trace-def by simp
  from nota have «\neg \text{trace-class } (a \otimes_o b)»
    by (simp add: trace-class-tensor-iff)
  then have [simp]: «\text{trace } (a \otimes_o b) = 0»
    unfolding trace-def by simp
  show ?thesis
    by simp
next
  case notb
  then have [simp]: «\text{trace } b = 0»
    unfolding trace-def by simp
  from notb have «\neg \text{trace-class } (a \otimes_o b)»
    by (simp add: trace-class-tensor-iff)
  then have [simp]: «\text{trace } (a \otimes_o b) = 0»
    unfolding trace-def by simp
  show ?thesis
    by simp
qed
qed

lemma isometry-tensor-op: «isometry (U \otimes_o V)» if «isometry U» and «isometry V»
unfolding isometry-def using that by (simp add: tensor-op-adjoint comp-tensor-op)

lemma is-Proj-tensor-op: «is-Proj a \implies is-Proj b \implies is-Proj (a \otimes_o b)»
  by (simp add: comp-tensor-op is-Proj-algebraic tensor-op-adjoint)

```

```

lemma isometry-tensor-id-right[simp]:
  fixes U :: <'a ell2 ⇒CL 'b ell2>
  shows <isometry (U ⊗o (id-cblinfun :: 'c ell2 ⇒CL -)) ⟷ isometry U>
proof (rule iffI)
  assume <isometry U>
  then show <isometry (U ⊗o id-cblinfun)>
    unfolding isometry-def
    by (auto simp add: tensor-op-adjoint comp-tensor-op)
next
  let ?id = <id-cblinfun :: 'c ell2 ⇒CL ->
  assume asm: <isometry (U ⊗o ?id)>
  then have <(U * oCL U) ⊗o ?id = id-cblinfun ⊗o ?id>
    by (simp add: isometry-def tensor-op-adjoint comp-tensor-op)
  then have <U * oCL U = id-cblinfun>
    by (rule inj-tensor-left[of ?id, unfolded inj-def, rule-format, rotated]) simp
  then show <isometry U>
    by (simp add: isometry-def)
qed

lemma isometry-tensor-id-left[simp]:
  fixes U :: <'a ell2 ⇒CL 'b ell2>
  shows <isometry ((id-cblinfun :: 'c ell2 ⇒CL -) ⊗o U) ⟷ isometry U>
proof (rule iffI)
  assume <isometry U>
  then show <isometry (id-cblinfun ⊗o U)>
    unfolding isometry-def
    by (auto simp add: tensor-op-adjoint comp-tensor-op)
next
  let ?id = <id-cblinfun :: 'c ell2 ⇒CL ->
  assume asm: <isometry (?id ⊗o U)>
  then have <?id ⊗o (U * oCL U) = ?id ⊗o id-cblinfun>
    by (simp add: isometry-def tensor-op-adjoint comp-tensor-op)
  then have <U * oCL U = id-cblinfun>
    by (rule inj-tensor-right[of ?id, unfolded inj-def, rule-format, rotated]) simp
  then show <isometry U>
    by (simp add: isometry-def)
qed

lemma unitary-tensor-id-right[simp]: <unitary (U ⊗o id-cblinfun) ⟷ unitary U>
  unfolding unitary-twosided-isometry
  by (simp add: tensor-op-adjoint)

lemma unitary-tensor-id-left[simp]: <unitary (id-cblinfun ⊗o U) ⟷ unitary U>
  unfolding unitary-twosided-isometry
  by (simp add: tensor-op-adjoint)

lemma sandwich-tensor-op: <sandwich (a ⊗o b) (c ⊗o d) = sandwich a c ⊗o sandwich b d>
  by (simp add: sandwich-apply tensor-op-adjoint flip: cblinfun-compose-assoc comp-tensor-op)

```

```

lemma sandwich-assoc-ell2-tensor-op[simp]: <math>\text{sandwich assoc-ell2 } ((a \otimes_o b) \otimes_o c) = a \otimes_o (b \otimes_o c)>
by (auto intro!: tensor-ell2-extensionality3
  simp: sandwich-apply assoc-ell2'-tensor assoc-ell2-tensor tensor-op-ell2)

lemma unitary-tensor-op: <math>\langle \text{unitary } (a \otimes_o b) \rangle \text{ if } [\text{simp}]: \langle \text{unitary } a \rangle \langle \text{unitary } b \rangle>
by (auto intro!: unitaryI simp add: tensor-op-adjoint comp-tensor-op)

lemma tensor-ell2-right-butterfly: <math>\langle \text{tensor-ell2-right } \psi \circ_{CL} \text{tensor-ell2-right } \varphi^* = id\text{-cblinfun } \otimes_o \text{butterfly } \psi \varphi \rangle>
by (auto intro!: equal-ket cinner-ket-eqI simp: tensor-op-ell2 simp flip: tensor-ell2-ket)
lemma tensor-ell2-left-butterfly: <math>\langle \text{tensor-ell2-left } \psi \circ_{CL} \text{tensor-ell2-left } \varphi^* = \text{butterfly } \psi \varphi \otimes_o id\text{-cblinfun} \rangle>
by (auto intro!: equal-ket cinner-ket-eqI simp: tensor-op-ell2 simp flip: tensor-ell2-ket)

lift-definition tc-tensor :: <math>\langle ('a \text{ ell2}, 'b \text{ ell2}) \text{ trace-class} \Rightarrow ('c \text{ ell2}, 'd \text{ ell2}) \text{ trace-class} \Rightarrow (('a \times 'c) \text{ ell2}, ('b \times 'd) \text{ ell2}) \text{ trace-class} \rangle \text{ is }>
tensor-op
by (auto intro!: trace-class-tensor)

lemma trace-norm-tensor: <math>\langle \text{trace-norm } (a \otimes_o b) = \text{trace-norm } a * \text{trace-norm } b \rangle>
by (rule of-real-hom.injectivity[where 'a=complex])
  (simp add: abs-op-tensor trace-tensor flip: trace-abs-op)

lemma bounded-cbilinear-tc-tensor: <math>\langle \text{bounded-cbilinear tc-tensor}>
unfolding bounded-cbilinear-def
by transfer
  (auto intro!: exI[of - 1]
    simp: trace-norm-tensor tensor-op-left-add tensor-op-right-add tensor-op-scaleC-left
    tensor-op-scaleC-right)
lemmas bounded-clinear-tc-tensor-left[bounded-clinear] = bounded-cbilinear.bounded-clinear-left[OF
  bounded-cbilinear-tc-tensor]
lemmas bounded-clinear-tc-tensor-right[bounded-clinear] = bounded-cbilinear.bounded-clinear-right[OF
  bounded-cbilinear-tc-tensor]

lemma tc-tensor-scaleC-left: <math>\langle \text{tc-tensor } (c *_C a) b = c *_C \text{tc-tensor } a b \rangle>
by transfer' (simp add: tensor-op-scaleC-left)
lemma tc-tensor-scaleC-right: <math>\langle \text{tc-tensor } a (c *_C b) = c *_C \text{tc-tensor } a b \rangle>
by transfer' (simp add: tensor-op-scaleC-right)

lemma comp-tc-tensor: <math>\langle \text{tc-compose } (\text{tc-tensor } a b) (\text{tc-tensor } c d) = \text{tc-tensor } (\text{tc-compose } a c) (\text{tc-compose } b d) \rangle>
by transfer' (rule comp-tensor-op)

lemma norm-tc-tensor: <math>\langle \text{norm } (\text{tc-tensor } a b) = \text{norm } a * \text{norm } b \rangle>
by (transfer', rule of-real-hom.injectivity[where 'a=complex])

```

```

(simp add: abs-op-tensor trace-tensor flip: trace-abs-op)

lemma tc-tensor-pos: ⟨tc-tensor a b ≥ 0⟩ if ⟨a ≥ 0⟩ and ⟨b ≥ 0⟩
  for a :: ⟨('a ell2,'a ell2) trace-class⟩ and b :: ⟨('b ell2,'b ell2) trace-class⟩
  using that by transfer' (rule tensor-op-pos)

interpretation tensor-op-cbilinear: bounded-cbilinear tensor-op
  by simp

lemma tensor-op-mono-left:
  fixes a :: ⟨'a ell2 ⇒CL 'a ell2⟩ and c :: ⟨'b ell2 ⇒CL 'b ell2⟩
  assumes ⟨a ≤ b⟩ and ⟨c ≥ 0⟩
  shows ⟨a ⊗o c ≤ b ⊗o c⟩
proof -
  have ⟨b - a ≥ 0⟩
    by (simp add: assms(1))
  with ⟨c ≥ 0⟩ have ⟨(b - a) ⊗o c ≥ 0⟩
    by (intro tensor-op-pos)
  then have ⟨b ⊗o c - a ⊗o c ≥ 0⟩
    by (simp add: tensor-op-cbilinear.diff-left)
  then show ?thesis
    by simp
qed

lemma tensor-op-mono-right:
  fixes a :: ⟨'a ell2 ⇒CL 'a ell2⟩ and b :: ⟨'b ell2 ⇒CL 'b ell2⟩
  assumes ⟨b ≤ c⟩ and ⟨a ≥ 0⟩
  shows ⟨a ⊗o b ≤ a ⊗o c⟩
proof -
  have ⟨c - b ≥ 0⟩
    by (simp add: assms(1))
  with ⟨a ≥ 0⟩ have ⟨a ⊗o (c - b) ≥ 0⟩
    by (intro tensor-op-pos)
  then have ⟨a ⊗o c - a ⊗o b ≥ 0⟩
    by (simp add: tensor-op-cbilinear.diff-right)
  then show ?thesis
    by simp
qed

lemma tensor-op-mono:
  fixes a :: ⟨'a ell2 ⇒CL 'a ell2⟩ and c :: ⟨'b ell2 ⇒CL 'b ell2⟩
  assumes ⟨a ≤ b⟩ and ⟨c ≤ d⟩ and ⟨b ≥ 0⟩ and ⟨c ≥ 0⟩
  shows ⟨a ⊗o c ≤ b ⊗o d⟩
proof -
  have ⟨a ⊗o c ≤ b ⊗o c⟩
    using ⟨a ≤ b⟩ and ⟨c ≥ 0⟩
    by (rule tensor-op-mono-left)
  also have ⟨... ≤ b ⊗o d⟩

```

```

using ⟨ $c \leq d$ ⟩ and ⟨ $b \geq 0$ ⟩
by (rule tensor-op-mono-right)
finally show ?thesis
by –
qed

```

```

lemma sandwich-tc-tensor: ⟨sandwich-tc ( $E \otimes_o F$ ) (tc-tensor  $t u$ ) = tc-tensor (sandwich-tc  $E$   $t$ ) (sandwich-tc  $F u$ )⟩
by (transfer fixing:  $E F$ ) (simp add: sandwich-tensor-op)

```

```

lemma tensor-tc-butterfly: tc-tensor (tc-butterfly  $\psi \psi'$ ) (tc-butterfly  $\varphi \varphi'$ ) = tc-butterfly (tensor-ell2
 $\psi \varphi$ ) (tensor-ell2  $\psi' \varphi'$ )
by (transfer fixing:  $\varphi \varphi' \psi \psi'$ ) (simp add: tensor-butterfly)

```

```

lemma separating-set-bounded-clinear-tc-tensor:
shows ⟨separating-set bounded-clinear (( $\lambda(\varrho, \sigma)$ . tc-tensor  $\varrho \sigma$ ) ‘ (UNIV × UNIV))⟩
proof –
have ⟨ $\top = ccs span ((\lambda(x, y). tc-butterfly x y) ‘ (range ket \times range ket))$ ⟩
by (simp add: onb-butterflies-span-trace-class)
also have ⟨... = ccs span (( $\lambda(x, y, z, w)$ . tc-butterfly ( $x \otimes_s y$ ) ( $z \otimes_s w$ )) ‘ (range ket × range
ket × range ket × range ket))⟩
by (auto intro!: arg-cong[where f=ccspan] image-eqI simp: tensor-ell2-ket)
also have ⟨... = ccs span (( $\lambda(x, y, z, w)$ . tc-tensor (tc-butterfly  $x z$ ) (tc-butterfly  $y w$ )) ‘ (range
ket × range ket × range ket × range ket))⟩
by (simp add: tensor-tc-butterfly)
also have ⟨... ≤ ccs span (( $\lambda(\varrho, \sigma)$ . tc-tensor  $\varrho \sigma$ ) ‘ (UNIV × UNIV))⟩
by (auto intro!: ccs span-mono)
finally show ?thesis
by (intro separating-set-bounded-clinear-dense) (use top-le in blast)
qed

```

```

lemma separating-set-bounded-clinear-tc-tensor-nested:
assumes ⟨separating-set (bounded-clinear :: (- => 'e::complex-normed-vector) => -) A)⟩
assumes ⟨separating-set (bounded-clinear :: (- => 'e::complex-normed-vector) => -) B)⟩
shows ⟨separating-set (bounded-clinear :: (- => 'e::complex-normed-vector) => -) (( $\lambda(\varrho, \sigma)$ .
tc-tensor  $\varrho \sigma$ ) ‘ (A × B)))⟩
using separating-set-bounded-clinear-tc-tensor bounded-cbilinear-tc-tensor assms
by (rule separating-set-bounded-cbilinear-nested)

```

```

lemma tc-tensor-0-left[simp]: ⟨tc-tensor 0 x = 0⟩
by transfer' simp
lemma tc-tensor-0-right[simp]: ⟨tc-tensor x 0 = 0⟩
by transfer' simp

```

```

lemma sandwich-tensor-ell2-right': < sandwich (tensor-ell2-right  $\psi$ ) *V a = a  $\otimes_o$  selfbutter  $\psi$ ,
  apply (rule cblinfun-cinner-tensor-eqI)
  by (simp add: sandwich-apply tensor-op-ell2 cblinfun.scaleC-right)

lemma sandwich-tensor-ell2-left': < sandwich (tensor-ell2-left  $\psi$ ) *V a = selfbutter  $\psi \otimes_o a$ ,
  apply (rule cblinfun-cinner-tensor-eqI)
  by (simp add: sandwich-apply tensor-op-ell2 cblinfun.scaleC-right)

```

13.3 Tensor product of subspaces

```

definition tensor-ccsubspace (infixr  $\otimes_S$  70) where
  < tensor-ccsubspace A B = cspan { $\psi \otimes_s \varphi \mid \psi \in space-as-set A \wedge \varphi \in space-as-set B$ }>

lemma tensor-ccsubspace-via-Proj: < A  $\otimes_S$  B = (Proj A  $\otimes_o$  Proj B) *S  $\top$ >
proof (rule antisym)
  have < $\psi \otimes_s \varphi \in space-as-set ((Proj A \otimes_o Proj B) *_S \top)$ > if < $\psi \in space-as-set A$ > and < $\varphi \in space-as-set B$ > for  $\psi \varphi$ 
    by (metis Proj-fixes-image cblinfun-apply-in-image tensor-op-ell2 that(1) that(2))
  then show <A  $\otimes_S$  B  $\leq$  (Proj A  $\otimes_o$  Proj B) *S  $\top$ >
    by (auto intro!: cspan-leqI simp: tensor-ccsubspace-def)
  have *: <cspan { $\psi \otimes_s \varphi \mid (\psi::'a ell2) (\varphi::'b ell2). True\} = \top$ >
    using tensor-ell2-dense [where A='UNIV :: 'a ell2 set and B='UNIV :: 'b ell2 set]
    by auto
  have <( $Proj A \otimes_o Proj B$ ) *V  $\psi \otimes_s \varphi \in space-as-set (A \otimes_S B)$ > for  $\psi \varphi$ 
    unfolding tensor-op-ell2 tensor-ccsubspace-def
    by (smt (verit) Proj-range cblinfun-apply-in-image cspan-superset mem-Collect-eq subsetD)
  then show <( $Proj A \otimes_o Proj B$ ) *S  $\top \leq A \otimes_S B$ >
    by (auto intro!: cspan-leqI simp: cblinfun-image-cspan simp flip: *)
qed

lemma tensor-ccsubspace-top[simp]: <  $\top \otimes_S \top = \top$ >
by (simp add: tensor-ccsubspace-via-Proj)

lemma tensor-ccsubspace-0-left[simp]: < 0  $\otimes_S X = 0$ >
by (simp add: tensor-ccsubspace-via-Proj)

lemma tensor-ccsubspace-0-right[simp]: < X  $\otimes_S 0 = 0$ >
by (simp add: tensor-ccsubspace-via-Proj)

lemma tensor-ccsubspace-image: < (A *S T)  $\otimes_S$  (B *S U) = (A  $\otimes_o$  B) *S (T  $\otimes_S$  U)>
proof -
  have <(A *S T)  $\otimes_S$  (B *S U) = cspan (( $\lambda(\psi, \varphi). \psi \otimes_s \varphi$ ) ` (space-as-set (A *S T)  $\times$  space-as-set (B *S U)))>
    by (simp add: tensor-ccsubspace-def set-compr-2-image-collect cspan.rep-eq)
  also have <... = cspan (( $\lambda(\psi, \varphi). \psi \otimes_s \varphi$ ) ` closure ((A ` space-as-set T)  $\times$  (B ` space-as-set U)))>
    by (simp add: cblinfun-image.rep-eq closure-Times)
  also have <... = cspan (closure (( $\lambda(\psi, \varphi). \psi \otimes_s \varphi$ ) ` ((A ` space-as-set T)  $\times$  (B ` space-as-set U)))>
    by (simp add: cblinfun-image.rep-eq closure-Times)

```

```

U))))>
  by (subst closure-image-closure[symmetric])
    (use continuous-on-subset continuous-tensor-ell2 in auto)
also have <... = ccspace ((λ(ψ, φ). ψ ⊗s φ) ‘ ((A ‘ space-as-set T) × (B ‘ space-as-set U)))>
  by simp
also have <... = (A ⊗o B) *S ccspace ((λ(ψ, φ). ψ ⊗s φ) ‘ (space-as-set T × space-as-set U))>
  by (simp add: cblinfun-image-ccspan image-image tensor-op-ell2 case-prod-beta
    flip: map-prod-image)
also have <... = (A ⊗o B) *S (T ⊗S U)>
  by (simp add: tensor-ccsubspace-def set-compr-2-image-collect)
finally show ?thesis
  by -
qed

lemma tensor-ccsubspace-bot-left[simp]: <⊥ ⊗S S = ⊥>
  by (simp add: tensor-ccsubspace-via-Proj)
lemma tensor-ccsubspace-bot-right[simp]: <S ⊗S ⊥ = ⊥>
  by (simp add: tensor-ccsubspace-via-Proj)

lemma swap-ell2-tensor-ccsubspace: <swap-ell2 *S (S ⊗S T) = T ⊗S S>
  by (force intro!: arg-cong[where f=ccspan]
    simp add: tensor-ccsubspace-def cblinfun-image-ccspan image-image set-compr-2-image-collect)

lemma tensor-ccsubspace-right1dim-member:
  assumes <ψ ∈ space-as-set (S ⊗S ccspace{φ})>
  shows <∃ψ'. ψ = ψ' ⊗s φ>
proof (cases <φ = 0>)
  case True
  with assms show ?thesis
    by simp
next
  case False
  have <{ψ ⊗s φ' | ψ φ'. ψ ∈ space-as-set S ∧ φ' ∈ space-as-set (ccspace {φ})}>
    = <{ψ ⊗s φ | ψ. ψ ∈ space-as-set S}>
  proof -
    have <ψ ∈ space-as-set S ⟹ ∃ψ'. ψ ⊗s c *C φ = ψ' ⊗s φ ∧ ψ' ∈ space-as-set S> for c ψ
      by (rule exI[where x=<c *C ψ>])
        (auto simp: tensor-ell2-scaleC2 tensor-ell2-scaleC1
          complex-vector.subspace-scale)
    moreover have <ψ ∈ space-as-set S ⟹
      ∃ψ' φ'. ψ ⊗s φ = ψ' ⊗s φ' ∧ φ' ∈ space-as-set S ∧ φ' ∈ range (λk. k *C φ)> for ψ
      by (rule exI[where x=ψ], rule exI[where x=φ])
        (auto intro!: range-eqI[where x=<1::complex>])
    ultimately show ?thesis
      by (auto simp: ccspace-finite complex-vector.span-singleton)
  qed
  moreover have <ccspace {ψ ⊗s φ | ψ. ψ ∈ space-as-set S}>
  proof (rule complex-vector.subspaceI)

```

```

show ⟨0 ∈ {ψ ⊗s φ | ψ. ψ ∈ space-as-set S}⟩
  by (auto intro!: exI[where x=0])
show ⟨x + y ∈ {ψ ⊗s φ | ψ. ψ ∈ space-as-set S}⟩
  if x: ⟨x ∈ {ψ ⊗s φ | ψ. ψ ∈ space-as-set S}⟩
  and y: ⟨y ∈ {ψ ⊗s φ | ψ. ψ ∈ space-as-set S}⟩ for x y
  using that complex-vector.subspace-add tensor-ell2-add1
  unfolding mem-Collect-eq by (metis csubspace-space-as-set)
show ⟨c *C x ∈ {ψ ⊗s φ | ψ. ψ ∈ space-as-set S}⟩
  if x: ⟨x ∈ {ψ ⊗s φ | ψ. ψ ∈ space-as-set S}⟩ for c x
  using that complex-vector.subspace-scale tensor-ell2-scaleC2 tensor-ell2-scaleC1
  unfolding mem-Collect-eq by (metis csubspace-space-as-set)
qed
moreover have ⟨closed {ψ ⊗s φ | ψ. ψ ∈ space-as-set S}⟩
proof (rule closed-sequential-limits[THEN iffD2, rule-format])
  fix x l
  assume asm: ⟨(∀ n. x n ∈ {ψ ⊗s φ | ψ. ψ ∈ space-as-set S}) ∧ x ⟶ l⟩
  then obtain ψ' where x-def: ⟨x n = ψ' n ⊗s φ⟩ and ψ'-S: ⟨ψ' n ∈ space-as-set S⟩ for n
  unfolding mem-Collect-eq by metis
  from asm have ⟨x ⟶ l⟩
    by simp
  have ⟨Cauchy ψ'⟩
  proof (rule CauchyI)
    fix e :: real assume ⟨e > 0⟩
    define d where ⟨d = e * norm φ⟩
    with False ⟨e > 0⟩ have ⟨d > 0⟩
      by auto
    from ⟨x ⟶ l⟩
    have ⟨Cauchy x⟩
      using LIMSEQ-imp-Cauchy by blast
    then obtain M where ⟨∀ m ≥ M. ∀ n ≥ M. norm (x m - x n) < d⟩
      using Cauchy-iff ⟨0 < d⟩ by blast
    then show ⟨∃ M. ∀ m ≥ M. ∀ n ≥ M. norm (ψ' m - ψ' n) < e⟩
      by (intro exI[of - M])
      (use False in ⟨auto simp add: x-def norm-tensor-ell2 d-def simp flip: tensor-ell2-diff1⟩)
  qed
  then obtain l' where ⟨ψ' ⟶ l'⟩
    using convergent-eq-Cauchy by blast
  with ψ'-S have l'-S: ⟨l' ∈ space-as-set S⟩
    by (metis ⟨Cauchy ψ'⟩ completeE complete-space-as-set limI)
  from ⟨ψ' ⟶ l'⟩ have ⟨x ⟶ l' ⊗s φ⟩
    by (auto intro: tendsto-eq-intros simp: x-def[abs-def])
  with ⟨x ⟶ l⟩ have ⟨l = l' ⊗s φ⟩
    using LIMSEQ-unique by blast
  then show ⟨l ∈ {ψ ⊗s φ | ψ. ψ ∈ space-as-set S}⟩
    using l'-S by auto
  qed
  ultimately have ⟨space-as-set (ccspan {ψ ⊗s φ' | ψ φ'. ψ ∈ space-as-set S ∧ φ' ∈ space-as-set (ccspan {φ})})⟩
    = ⟨ψ ⊗s φ | ψ. ψ ∈ space-as-set S⟩

```

```

by (simp add: cccspan.rep_eq complex-vector.span_eq_iff[THEN iffD2])
with assms have < $\psi \in \{\psi \otimes_s \varphi \mid \psi \in \text{space-as-set } S\}$ >
  by (simp add: tensor-ccsubspace-def)
then show < $\exists \psi'. \psi = \psi' \otimes_s \varphi$ >
  by auto
qed

lemma tensor-ccsubspace-left1dim-member:
assumes < $\psi \in \text{space-as-set } (\text{ccspan}\{\varphi\} \otimes_S S)$ >
shows < $\exists \psi'. \psi = \varphi \otimes_s \psi'$ >
proof -
  from assms
  have < $\text{swap-ell2} *_V \psi \in \text{space-as-set } (\text{swap-ell2} *_S (\text{ccspan}\{\varphi\} \otimes_S S))$ >
  by (metis rev-image-eqI space-as-set-image-commute swap-ell2-selfinv)
  then have < $\text{swap-ell2 } \psi \in \text{space-as-set } (S \otimes_S \text{ccspan}\{\varphi\})$ >
    by (simp add: swap-ell2-tensor-ccsubspace)
  then obtain  $\psi'$  where < $\text{swap-ell2 } \psi = \psi' \otimes_s \varphi$ >
    using tensor-ccsubspace-right1dim-member by blast
  have < $\psi = \text{swap-ell2} *_V \text{swap-ell2} *_V \psi$ >
    by (simp flip: cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose)
  also have < $\dots = \text{swap-ell2} *_V (\psi' \otimes_s \varphi)$ >
    by (simp add:  $\psi'$ )
  also have < $\dots = \varphi \otimes_s \psi'$ >
    by simp
  finally show ?thesis
  by auto
qed

lemma tensor-ell2-mem-tensor-ccsubspace-left:
assumes < $a \otimes_s b \in \text{space-as-set } (S \otimes_S T)$ > and < $b \neq 0$ >
shows < $a \in \text{space-as-set } S$ >
proof (cases < $a = 0$ >)
  case True
  then show ?thesis
  by simp
next
  case False
  have < $\text{norm } (\text{Proj } S a) * \text{norm } (\text{Proj } T b) = \text{norm } ((\text{Proj } S a) \otimes_s (\text{Proj } T b))$ >
    by (simp add: norm-tensor-ell2)
  also have < $\dots = \text{norm } (\text{Proj } (S \otimes_S T) (a \otimes_s b))$ >
    by (simp add: tensor-ccsubspace-via-Proj Proj-on-own-range is-Proj-tensor-op
      tensor-op-ell2)
  also from assms have < $\dots = \text{norm } (a \otimes_s b)$ >
    by (simp add: Proj-fixes-image)
  also have < $\dots = \text{norm } a * \text{norm } b$ >
    by (simp add: norm-tensor-ell2)
  finally have prod-eq: < $\text{norm } (\text{Proj } S *_V a) * \text{norm } (\text{Proj } T *_V b) = \text{norm } a * \text{norm } b$ >
    by -
  with False < $b \neq 0$ > have Tb-non0: < $\text{norm } (\text{Proj } T *_V b) \neq 0$ >
    by

```

```

    by fastforce
have ⟨norm (Proj S a) = norm a⟩
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume asm: ⟨norm (Proj S *V a) ≠ norm a⟩
  have Sa-leq: ⟨norm (Proj S *V a) ≤ norm a⟩
    by (simp add: is-Proj-reduces-norm)
  have Tb-leq: ⟨norm (Proj T *V b) ≤ norm b⟩
    by (simp add: is-Proj-reduces-norm)
  from asm Sa-leq have ⟨norm (Proj S *V a) < norm a⟩
    by simp
  then have ⟨norm (Proj S *V a) * norm (Proj T *V b) < norm a * norm (Proj T *V b)⟩
    using Tb-non0 by auto
  also from Tb-leq have ⟨... ≤ norm a * norm b⟩
    using False by force
  also note prod-eq
  finally show False
    by simp
qed
then show ⟨a ∈ space-as-set S⟩
  using norm-Proj-apply by blast
qed

lemma tensor-ell2-mem-tensor-ccsubspace-right:
assumes ⟨a ⊗s b ∈ space-as-set (S ⊗S T)⟩ and ⟨a ≠ 0⟩
shows ⟨b ∈ space-as-set T⟩
proof -
  have ⟨swap-ell2 *V (a ⊗s b) ∈ space-as-set (swap-ell2 *S (S ⊗S T))⟩
    using assms(1) cblinfun-apply-in-image' by blast
  then have ⟨b ⊗s a ∈ space-as-set (T ⊗S S)⟩
    by (simp add: swap-ell2-tensor-ccsubspace)
  then show ⟨b ∈ space-as-set T⟩
    using ⟨a ≠ 0⟩ by (rule tensor-ell2-mem-tensor-ccsubspace-left)
qed

lemma tensor-ell2-in-tensor-ccsubspace: ⟨a ⊗s b ∈ space-as-set (A ⊗S B)⟩ if ⟨a ∈ space-as-set A⟩ and ⟨b ∈ space-as-set B⟩
— Converse is tensor-ell2-mem-tensor-ccsubspace-left and ...-right.
using that by (auto intro!: ccspace-superset[THEN subsetD] simp add: tensor-ccsubspace-def)

lemma tensor-ccsubspace-INF-left-top:
fixes S :: 'a ⇒ 'b ell2 ccsubspace
shows ⟨(INF x∈X. S x) ⊗S (⊤::'c ell2 ccsubspace) = (INF x∈X. S x ⊗S ⊤)⟩
proof (rule antisym[rotated])
  let ?top = ⊤ :: 'c ell2 ccsubspace
  have *: ⟨ψ ⊗s φ ∈ space-as-set (INF x∈X. S x ⊗S ?top)⟩
    if ⟨ψ ∈ space-as-set (INF x∈X. S x)⟩ for ψ φ
  proof -
    from that(1) have ⟨ψ ∈ space-as-set (S x)⟩ if ⟨x ∈ X⟩ for x
      using that by (simp add: Inf-ccsubspace.rep-eq)
  qed

```

```

then have ⟨ψ ⊗S φ ∈ space-as-set (S x ⊗S ⊤)⟩ if ⟨x ∈ X⟩ for x
  using ccspace-superset that by (force simp: tensor-ccspace-def)
then show ?thesis
  by (simp add: Inf-ccspace.rep-eq)
qed
show ⟨(INF x∈X. S x) ⊗S ?top ≤ (INF x∈X. S x ⊗S ?top)⟩
  by (subst tensor-ccspace-def, rule ccspace-leqI) (use * in auto)

show ⟨(Π x∈X. S x ⊗S ?top) ≤ (Π x∈X. S x) ⊗S ?top⟩
proof (rule ccspace-leI-unit)
  fix ψ
  assume asm: ⟨ψ ∈ space-as-set (Π x∈X. S x ⊗S ?top)⟩
  obtain ψ' where ψ'b-b: ⟨ψ' b ⊗S ket b = (id-cblinfun ⊗O butterfly (ket b) (ket b)) *V ψ⟩ for
    b
  proof (atomize-elim, rule choice, intro allI)
    fix b :: 'c
    have ⟨(id-cblinfun ⊗O butterfly (ket b) (ket b)) *V ψ ∈ space-as-set (⊤ ⊗S ccspace {ket b})⟩
      by (simp add: butterfly-eq-proj tensor-ccspace-via-Proj)
    then show ⟨∃ψ'. ψ' ⊗S ket b = (id-cblinfun ⊗O butterfly (ket b) (ket b)) *V ψ⟩
      by (metis tensor-ccspace-right1dim-member)
  qed

have ⟨ψ' b ∈ space-as-set (S x)⟩ if ⟨x ∈ X⟩ for x b
proof -
  from asm have ψ-ST: ⟨ψ ∈ space-as-set (S x ⊗S ?top)⟩
    by (meson INF-lower Set.basic-monos(7) less-eq-ccspace.rep-eq that)
  have ⟨ψ' b ⊗S ket b = (id-cblinfun ⊗O butterfly (ket b) (ket b)) *V ψ⟩
    by (simp add: ψ'b-b)
  also from ψ-ST
  have ⟨... ∈ space-as-set (((id-cblinfun ⊗O butterfly (ket b) (ket b)) *S (S x ⊗S ?top)))⟩
    by (meson cblinfun-apply-in-image')
  also have ⟨... = space-as-set (((id-cblinfun ⊗O butterfly (ket b) (ket b)) oCL (Proj (S x)
    ⊗O id-cblinfun)) *S ⊤)⟩
    by (simp add: cblinfun-compose-image tensor-ccspace-via-Proj)
  also have ⟨... = space-as-set ((Proj (S x) ⊗O (butlfly (ket b) (ket b) oCL id-cblinfun)) *S ⊤)⟩
    by (simp add: comp-tensor-op)
  also have ⟨... = space-as-set ((Proj (S x) ⊗O (id-cblinfun oCL butlfly (ket b) (ket b))) *S ⊤)⟩
    by simp
  also have ⟨... = space-as-set (((Proj (S x) ⊗O id-cblinfun) oCL (id-cblinfun ⊗O butlfly
    (ket b) (ket b))) *S ⊤)⟩
    by (simp add: comp-tensor-op)
  also have ⟨... ⊆ space-as-set ((Proj (S x) ⊗O id-cblinfun) *S ⊤)⟩
    by (metis cblinfun-compose-image cblinfun-image-mono less-eq-ccspace.rep-eq top-greatest)
  also have ⟨... = space-as-set (S x ⊗S ?top)⟩
    by (simp add: tensor-ccspace-via-Proj)
finally have ⟨ψ' b ⊗S ket b ∈ space-as-set (S x ⊗S ?top)⟩
  by -

```

```

then show ⟨ψ' b ∈ space-as-set (S x)⟩
  using tensor-ell2-mem-tensor-ccsubspace-left
  by (metis ket-nonzero)
qed

then have ⟨ψ' b ∈ space-as-set (Π x∈X. S x), if ⟨x ∈ X⟩ for x b
  using that by (simp add: Inf-ccsubspace.rep-eq)

then have *: ⟨ψ' b ⊗s ket b ∈ space-as-set ((Π x∈X. S x) ⊗S ?top)⟩ for b
  by (auto intro!: cccspan-superset[THEN set-mp]
    simp add: tensor-ccsubspace-def Inf-ccsubspace.rep-eq)

have ⟨ψ ∈ space-as-set (ccspan (range (λb. ψ' b ⊗s ket b)))⟩ (is ⟨ψ ∈ ?rhs⟩)
proof –
  define γ where ⟨γ F = (Σ b∈F. (id-cblinfun ⊗o butterfly (ket b) (ket b)) *V ψ)⟩ for F
  have γ-rhs: ⟨γ F ∈ ?rhs⟩ for F
    using cccspan-superset by (force intro!: complex-vector.subspace-sum simp add: γ-def
      ψ'b-b)
  have γ-trunc: ⟨γ F = trunc-ell2 (UNIV × F) ψ⟩ if ⟨finite F⟩ for F
    proof (rule cinner-ket-eqI)
      fix x :: 'b × 'c obtain x1 x2 where x-def: ⟨x = (x1,x2)⟩
        by force
      have *: ⟨ket x •C ((id-cblinfun ⊗o butterfly (ket j) (ket j)) *V ψ) = of-bool (j=x2) * Rep-ell2 ψ x⟩ for j
        apply (simp add: x-def tensor-op-ell2 tensor-op-adjoint cinner-ket
          flip: tensor-ell2-ket cinner-adj-left)
        by (simp add: tensor-ell2-ket cinner-ket-left)
      have ⟨ket x •C γ F = of-bool (x2∈F) *C Rep-ell2 ψ x⟩
        using that
      apply (simp add: x-def γ-def complex-vector.linear-sum[of ⟨cinner ->] bounded-clinear-cinner-right
        bounded-clinear.clinear sum-single[where i=x2] tensor-op-adjoint tensor-op-ell2
        cinner-ket
          flip: tensor-ell2-ket cinner-adj-left)
        by (simp add: tensor-ell2-ket cinner-ket-left)
      moreover have ⟨ket x •C trunc-ell2 (UNIV × F) ψ = of-bool (x2∈F) *C Rep-ell2 ψ x⟩
        by (simp add: trunc-ell2.rep-eq cinner-ket-left x-def)
      ultimately show ⟨ket x •C γ F = ket x •C trunc-ell2 (UNIV × F) ψ⟩
        by simp
qed

have ⟨(γ —→ ψ) (finite-subsets-at-top UNIV)⟩
proof (rule tendsto-iff[THEN iffD2, rule-format])
  fix e :: real assume ⟨e > 0⟩
  from trunc-ell2-lim-at-UNIV[of ψ]
  have ⟨∀ F F in finite-subsets-at-top UNIV. dist (trunc-ell2 F ψ) ψ < e⟩
    by (simp add: ⟨0 < e⟩ tendstoD)
  then obtain M where ⟨finite M⟩ and less-e: ⟨finite F ⇒ F ⊇ M ⇒ dist (trunc-ell2 F ψ) ψ < e⟩ for F
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) eventually-finite-subsets-at-top subset-UNIV)

```

```

define M' where `M' = snd ` M
have `finite M'
  using M'-def `finite M` by blast
have `dist (γ F') ψ < e` if `finite F'` and `F' ⊇ M'` for F'
proof -
  have `dist (γ F') ψ = norm (trunc-ell2 (-(UNIV × F')) ψ)`
    using that by (simp only: γ-trunc dist-norm trunc-ell2-uminus norm-minus-commute)
  also have `... ≤ norm (trunc-ell2 (-(fst ` M) × F')) ψ`
    by (meson Compl-anti-mono Set.basic-monos(1) Sigma-mono subset-UNIV trunc-ell2-norm-mono)
  also have `... = dist (trunc-ell2 ((fst ` M) × F') ψ) ψ`
    apply (simp add: trunc-ell2-uminus dist-norm)
    using norm-minus-commute by blast
  also have `... < e`
    apply (rule less-e)
  subgoal
    using `finite F'` `finite M` by force
  subgoal
    using `F' ⊇ M'` M'-def by force
  done
finally show ?thesis
  by -
qed
then show `∀ F F' in finite-subsets-at-top UNIV. dist (γ F') ψ < e`
  using `finite M` by (auto simp add: eventually-finite-subsets-at-top)
qed
then show `ψ ∈ ?rhs`
  by (rule Lim-in-closed-set[rotated -1]) (use γ-rhs in auto)
qed
also from * have `... ⊆ space-as-set ((∩ x∈X. S x) ⊗_S ?top)`
  by (meson cccspan-leqI image-subset-iff less-eq-cccspace.rep-eq)

finally show `ψ ∈ space-as-set ((∩ x∈X. S x) ⊗_S ?top)`
  by -
qed
qed

lemma tensor-cccspace-INF-right-top:
fixes S :: "'a ⇒ 'b ell2 cccspace"
shows `((⊤::'c ell2 cccspace) ⊗_S (INF x∈X. S x) = (INF x∈X. ⊤ ⊗_S S x))`
proof -
  have `((INF x∈X. S x) ⊗_S (⊤::'c ell2 cccspace)) = (INF x∈X. S x ⊗_S ⊤)`
    by (rule tensor-cccspace-INF-left-top)
  then have `swap-ell2 *_S ((INF x∈X. S x) ⊗_S (⊤::'c ell2 cccspace)) = swap-ell2 *_S (INF x∈X. S x ⊗_S ⊤)`
    by simp
  then show ?thesis
    by (cases `X = {}`)
      (simp-all add: swap-ell2-tensor-cccspace)
qed

```

```

lemma tensor-ccsubspace-INF-left: <(INF x:X. S x) ⊗S T = (INF x:X. S x ⊗S T)> if <X ≠ {}>
proof (cases <T=0>)
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    using that by simp
next
  case False
  from ccspace-as-whole-type[OF False]
  have <let 't:type = some-onb-of T in
    (INF x:X. S x) ⊗S T = (INF x:X. S x ⊗S T)>
proof with-type-mp
  with-type-case
  from with-type-mp.premise
  obtain U :: <'t ell2 ⇒CL 'c ell2> where [simp]: <isometry U and imU: <U *S ⊤ = T>
    by auto
  have <(id-cblinfun ⊗O U) *S ((Π x:X. S x) ⊗S ⊤) = (id-cblinfun ⊗O U) *S (Π x:X. S x
    ⊗S ⊤)>
    by (rule arg-cong[where f=<λx. - *S x>], rule tensor-ccsubspace-INF-left-top)
  then show <(Π x:X. S x) ⊗S T = (Π x:X. S x ⊗S T)>
    using that by (simp add: imU flip: tensor-ccsubspace-image)
qed
from this[cancel-with-type]
show ?thesis
  by –
qed

lemma tensor-ccsubspace-INF-right: <(INF x:X. T ⊗S S x) = (INF x:X. T ⊗S S x)> if <X ≠ {}>
proof –
  from that have <(INF x:X. S x) ⊗S T = (INF x:X. S x ⊗S T)>
    by (rule tensor-ccsubspace-INF-left)
  then have <swap-ell2 *S ((INF x:X. S x) ⊗S T) = swap-ell2 *S (INF x:X. S x ⊗S T)>
    by simp
  then show ?thesis
    by (cases <X = {}>)
      (simp-all add: swap-ell2-tensor-ccsubspace)
qed

lemma tensor-ccsubspace-ccspan: <ccspan X ⊗S ccspan Y = ccspan {x ⊗S y | x y. x ∈ X ∧ y
  ∈ Y}>
proof (rule antisym)
  show <ccspan {x ⊗S y | x y. x ∈ X ∧ y ∈ Y} ≤ ccspan X ⊗S ccspan Y>
    using ccspan-superset[of X] ccspan-superset[of Y]
    by (auto intro!: ccspan-mono Collect-mono ex-mono simp add: tensor-ccsubspace-def)
next
  have <{ψ ⊗S φ | ψ φ. ψ ∈ space-as-set (ccspan X) ∧ φ ∈ space-as-set (ccspan Y)} ⊆ closure {x ⊗S y | x y. x ∈ cspan X ∧ y ∈ cspan Y}>

```

```

proof (rule subsetI)
  fix  $\gamma$ 
  assume  $\langle \gamma \in \{\psi \otimes_s \varphi \mid \psi \in \text{space-as-set}(\text{ccspan } X) \wedge \varphi \in \text{space-as-set}(\text{ccspan } Y)\} \rangle$ 
  then obtain  $\psi \varphi$  where  $\psi: \langle \psi \in \text{space-as-set}(\text{ccspan } X) \rangle$  and  $\varphi: \langle \varphi \in \text{space-as-set}(\text{ccspan } Y) \rangle$  and  $\gamma\text{-def}: \langle \gamma = \psi \otimes_s \varphi \rangle$ 
    by blast
  from  $\psi$ 
  obtain  $\psi'$  where  $\text{lim1}: \langle \psi' \longrightarrow \psi \rangle$  and  $\psi'X: \langle \psi' n \in \text{cspan } X \rangle$  for  $n$ 
    using closure-sequential unfolding  $\text{ccspan.rep-eq}$  by blast
  from  $\varphi$ 
  obtain  $\varphi'$  where  $\text{lim2}: \langle \varphi' \longrightarrow \varphi \rangle$  and  $\varphi'Y: \langle \varphi' n \in \text{cspan } Y \rangle$  for  $n$ 
    using closure-sequential unfolding  $\text{ccspan.rep-eq}$  by blast
  interpret  $\text{tensor}: \text{bounded-cbilinear-tensor-ell2}$ 
    by (rule bounded-cbilinear-tensor-ell2)
  from  $\text{lim1 lim2}$  have  $\langle (\lambda n. \psi' n \otimes_s \varphi' n) \longrightarrow \psi \otimes_s \varphi \rangle$ 
    by (rule tensor.tendsto)
  moreover have  $\langle \psi' n \otimes_s \varphi' n \in \{x \otimes_s y \mid x y. x \in \text{cspan } X \wedge y \in \text{cspan } Y\} \rangle$  for  $n$ 
    using  $\psi'X \varphi'Y$  by auto
  ultimately show  $\langle \gamma \in \text{closure} \{x \otimes_s y \mid x y. x \in \text{cspan } X \wedge y \in \text{cspan } Y\} \rangle$ 
    unfolding  $\gamma\text{-def}$ 
    by (meson closure-sequential)
qed
also have  $\langle \text{closure} \{x \otimes_s y \mid x y. x \in \text{cspan } X \wedge y \in \text{cspan } Y\} \subseteq \text{closure} (\text{cspan} \{x \otimes_s y \mid x y. x \in X \wedge y \in Y\}) \rangle$ 
proof (intro closure-mono subsetI)
  fix  $\gamma$ 
  assume  $\langle \gamma \in \{x \otimes_s y \mid x y. x \in \text{cspan } X \wedge y \in \text{cspan } Y\} \rangle$ 
  then obtain  $x y$  where  $\gamma\text{-def}: \langle \gamma = x \otimes_s y \rangle$  and  $\langle x \in \text{cspan } X \rangle$  and  $\langle y \in \text{cspan } Y \rangle$ 
    by blast
  from  $\langle x \in \text{cspan } X \rangle$ 
  obtain  $X' x'$  where  $\langle \text{finite } X' \rangle$  and  $\langle X' \subseteq X \rangle$  and  $x\text{-def}: \langle x = (\sum i \in X'. x' i *_C i) \rangle$ 
    using complex-vector.span-explicit[of X] by auto
  from  $\langle y \in \text{cspan } Y \rangle$ 
  obtain  $Y' y'$  where  $\langle \text{finite } Y' \rangle$  and  $\langle Y' \subseteq Y \rangle$  and  $y\text{-def}: \langle y = (\sum j \in Y'. y' j *_C j) \rangle$ 
    using complex-vector.span-explicit[of Y] by auto
  from  $x\text{-def } y\text{-def } \gamma\text{-def}$ 
  have  $\langle \gamma = (\sum i \in X'. x' i *_C i) \otimes_s (\sum j \in Y'. y' j *_C j) \rangle$ 
    by simp
  also have  $\langle \dots = (\sum i \in X'. \sum j \in Y'. (x' i *_C i) \otimes_s (y' j *_C j)) \rangle$ 
    by (smt (verit) sum.cong tensor-ell2-sum-left tensor-ell2-sum-right)
  also have  $\langle \dots = (\sum i \in X'. \sum j \in Y'. (x' i * y' j) *_C (i \otimes_s j)) \rangle$ 
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) scaleC-scaleC sum.cong tensor-ell2-scaleC1 tensor-ell2-scaleC2)
  also have  $\langle \dots \in \text{cspan} \{x \otimes_s y \mid x y. x \in X \wedge y \in Y\} \rangle$ 
    using  $\langle X' \subseteq X \rangle \langle Y' \subseteq Y \rangle$ 
    by (auto intro!: complex-vector.span-sum complex-vector.span-scale complex-vector.span-base[of ` - ⊗s -`])
  finally show  $\langle \gamma \in \text{cspan} \{x \otimes_s y \mid x y. x \in X \wedge y \in Y\} \rangle$ 
    by -
qed

```

```

also have ... = space-as-set (ccspan {x ⊗s y | x y. x ∈ X ∧ y ∈ Y})
  using ccspan.rep-eq by blast
finally show <ccspan X ⊗S ccspan Y ≤ ccspan {x ⊗s y | x y. x ∈ X ∧ y ∈ Y}>
  by (auto intro!: ccspan-leqI simp add: tensor-ccsubspace-def)
qed

lemma tensor-ccsubspace-mono: <A ⊗S B ≤ C ⊗S D> if <A ≤ C> and <B ≤ D>
  apply (auto intro!: ccspan-mono simp add: tensor-ccsubspace-def)
  using that
  by (auto simp add: less-eq-ccsubspace-def)

lemma tensor-ccsubspace-element-as-infsum:
  fixes A :: <'a ell2 ccsubspace> and B :: <'b ell2 ccsubspace>
  assumes <ψ ∈ space-as-set (A ⊗S B)>
  shows <∃ φ δ. (∀ n::nat. φ n ∈ space-as-set A) ∧ (∀ n. δ n ∈ space-as-set B)
    ∧ ((λn. φ n ⊗s δ n) has-sum ψ) UNIV>
proof -
  obtain A' where spanA': <ccspan A' = A> and orthoA': <is-ortho-set A'> and normA': <a ∈ A' ⟹ norm a = 1> for a
    using some-onb-of-ccspan some-onb-of-is-ortho-set some-onb-of-norm1
    by blast
  obtain B' where spanB': <ccspan B' = B> and orthoB': <is-ortho-set B'> and normB': <b ∈ B' ⟹ norm b = 1> for b
    using some-onb-of-ccspan some-onb-of-is-ortho-set some-onb-of-norm1
    by blast
  define AB' where <AB' = {a ⊗s b | a b. a ∈ A' ∧ b ∈ B'}>
  define ABnon0 where <ABnon0 = {ab ∈ AB'. (ab ·C ψ) *C ab ≠ 0}>
  have ABnon0-def': <ABnon0 = {ab ∈ AB'. (norm (ab ·C ψ))2 ≠ 0}>
    by (auto simp: ABnon0-def)
  have <is-ortho-set AB'>
    by (simp add: AB'-def orthoA' orthoB' tensor-ell2-is-ortho-set)
  have normAB': <ab ∈ AB' ⟹ norm ab = 1> for ab
    by (auto simp add: AB'-def norm-tensor-ell2 normA' normB')
  have spanAB': <ccspan AB' = A ⊗S B>
    by (simp add: tensor-ccsubspace-ccspan AB'-def flip: spanA' spanB')
  have sum1: <((λab. (ab ·C ψ) *C ab) has-sum ψ) AB'>
    apply (rule basis-projections-reconstruct-has-sum)
    by (simp-all add: spanAB' <is-ortho-set AB'> normAB' assms)
  have <(λab. (norm (ab ·C ψ))2) summable-on AB'>
    by (rule parseval-identity-summable)
    (simp-all add: spanAB' <is-ortho-set AB'> normAB' assms)
  then have <countable ABnon0>
    using ABnon0-def' summable-countable-real by blast
  obtain f and N :: <nat set> where bij-f: <bij-betw f N ABnon0>
    using <countable ABnon0> countableE-bij by blast
  then obtain φ0 δ0 where f-def: <f n = φ0 n ⊗s δ0 n> and φ0A': <φ0 n ∈ A'> and δ0B': <δ0 n ∈ B'> if <n ∈ N> for n
    apply atomize-elim
    apply (subst all-conj-distrib[symmetric] choice-iff[symmetric])+

```

```

apply (simp add: bij-betw-def ABnon0-def)
using AB'-def bij-betw f N ABnon0 bij-betwE mem-Collect-eq by blast
define c where `c n = ( $\varphi_0 n \otimes_s \delta_0 n$ ) \cdot_C \psi` for n
from sum1 have `((\lambda ab. (ab \cdot_C \psi) *_C ab) has-sum \psi) ABnon0`
  by (rule has-sum-cong-neutral[THEN iffD1, rotated -1]) (auto simp: ABnon0-def)
then have `((\lambda n. (f n \cdot_C \psi) *_C f n) has-sum \psi) N`
  by (rule has-sum-reindex-bij-betw[OF bij-f, THEN iffD2])
then have sum2: `((\lambda n. c n *_C (\varphi_0 n \otimes_s \delta_0 n)) has-sum \psi) N`
  by (rule has-sum-cong[THEN iffD1, rotated]) (simp add: f-def c-def)
define  $\varphi$   $\delta$  where ` $\varphi n = (\text{if } n \in N \text{ then } c n *_C \varphi_0 n \text{ else } 0)$ ` and ` $\delta n = (\text{if } n \in N \text{ then } \delta_0 n \text{ else } 0)$ ` for n
then have 1: ` $\varphi n \in \text{space-as-set } A$ ` and 2: ` $\delta n \in \text{space-as-set } B$ ` for n
  using  $\varphi_0 A' \delta_0 B'$  spanA' spanB' cspan-superset
  by (auto intro!: complex-vector.subspace-scale simp:  $\varphi$ -def  $\delta$ -def)
from sum2 have sum3: `((\lambda n. \varphi n \otimes_s \delta n) has-sum \psi) UNIV`
  by (rule has-sum-cong-neutral[THEN iffD2, rotated -1])
  (auto simp:  $\varphi$ -def  $\delta$ -def tensor-ell2-scaleC1)
from 1 2 sum3 show ?thesis
  by auto
qed

lemma ortho-tensor-ccsubspace-right: `(- (\top \otimes_S A)) = \top \otimes_S (- A)`
proof -
  have [simp]: `is-Proj (id-cblinfun \otimes_o Proj X)` for X
    by (metis Proj-is-Proj Proj-top is-Proj-tensor-op)

  have `Proj (- (\top \otimes_S A)) = id-cblinfun - Proj (\top \otimes_S A)`
    by (simp add: Proj-ortho-compl)
  also have `... = id-cblinfun - (id-cblinfun \otimes_o Proj A)`
    by (simp add: tensor-ccsubspace-via-Proj Proj-on-own-range)
  also have `... = id-cblinfun \otimes_o (id-cblinfun - Proj A)`
    by (metis cblinfun.diff-right left-amplification.rep_eq tensor-id)
  also have `... = Proj \top \otimes_o Proj (- A)`
    by (simp add: Proj-ortho-compl)
  also have `... = Proj (\top \otimes_S (- A))`
    by (simp add: tensor-ccsubspace-via-Proj Proj-on-own-range)
  finally show ?thesis
    using Proj-inj by blast
qed

lemma ortho-tensor-ccsubspace-left: `(- (A \otimes_S \top)) = (- A) \otimes_S \top`
proof -
  have `(- (A \otimes_S \top)) = swap-ell2 *_S (- (\top \otimes_S A))`
    by (simp add: unitary-image-ortho-compl swap-ell2-tensor-ccsubspace)
  also have `... = swap-ell2 *_S (\top \otimes_S (- A))`
    by (simp add: ortho-tensor-ccsubspace-right)
  also have `... = (- A) \otimes_S \top`
    by (simp add: swap-ell2-tensor-ccsubspace)
  finally show ?thesis

```

```

by -
qed

lemma kernel-tensor-id-left: <kernel (id-cblinfun  $\otimes_o$  A) =  $\top \otimes_S$  kernel A>
proof -
  have <kernel (id-cblinfun  $\otimes_o$  A) =  $-((id\text{-}cblinfun \otimes_o A)* *_S \top)$ >
    by (rule kernel-compl-adj-range)
  also have < $\dots = - (id\text{-}cblinfun *_S \top \otimes_S A* *_S \top)$ >
    by (metis cblinfun-image-id id-cblinfun-adjoint tensor-ccsubspace-image tensor-ccsubspace-top
        tensor-op-adjoint)
  also have < $\dots = \top \otimes_S (- (A* *_S \top))$ >
    by (simp add: ortho-tensor-ccsubspace-right)
  also have < $\dots = \top \otimes_S$  kernel A>
    by (simp add: kernel-compl-adj-range)
  finally show ?thesis
    by -
qed

lemma kernel-tensor-id-right: <kernel (A  $\otimes_o$  id-cblinfun) = kernel A  $\otimes_S$   $\top$ >
proof -
  have ker-swap: <kernel swap-ell2 = 0>
    by (simp add: kernel-isometry)
  have <kernel (id-cblinfun  $\otimes_o$  A) =  $\top \otimes_S$  kernel A>
    by (rule kernel-tensor-id-left)
  from this[THEN arg-cong, of <cblinfun-image swap-ell2>]
  show ?thesis
    by (simp add: swap-ell2-tensor-ccsubspace cblinfun-image-kernel-unitary
      flip: swap-ell2-commute-tensor-op kernel-cblinfun-compose[OF ker-swap])
qed

lemma eigenspace-tensor-id-left: <eigenspace c (id-cblinfun  $\otimes_o$  A) =  $\top \otimes_S$  eigenspace c A>
proof -
  have <eigenspace c (id-cblinfun  $\otimes_o$  A) = kernel (id-cblinfun  $\otimes_o$  (A - c *C id-cblinfun))>
    unfolding eigenspace-def
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) complex-vector.scale-minus-left tensor-id tensor-op-right-add
        tensor-op-scaleC-right uminus-add-conv-diff)
  also have <kernel (id-cblinfun  $\otimes_o$  (A - c *C id-cblinfun)) =  $\top \otimes_S$  kernel (A - c *C
    id-cblinfun)>
    by (simp add: kernel-tensor-id-left)
  also have < $\dots = \top \otimes_S$  eigenspace c A>
    by (simp add: eigenspace-def)
  finally show ?thesis
    by -
qed

lemma eigenspace-tensor-id-right: <eigenspace c (A  $\otimes_o$  id-cblinfun) = eigenspace c A  $\otimes_S$   $\top$ >
proof -
  have <eigenspace c (id-cblinfun  $\otimes_o$  A) =  $\top \otimes_S$  eigenspace c A>

```

```

    by (rule eigenspace-tensor-id-left)
  from this[THEN arg-cong, of <cblinfun-image swap-ell2>]
  show ?thesis
    by (simp add: swap-ell2-commute-tensor-op cblinfun-image-eigenspace-unitary swap-ell2-tensor-ccsubspace)
qed

unbundle no cblinfun-syntax

end

```

14 Partial-Trace – The partial trace

```

theory Partial-Trace
  imports Trace-Class Hilbert-Space-Tensor-Product
begin

unbundle cblinfun-syntax
hide-fact (open) Infinite-Set-Sum.abs-summable-on-Sigma-iff
hide-fact (open) Infinite-Set-Sum.abs-summable-on-comparison-test
hide-const (open) Determinants.trace
hide-fact (open) Determinants.trace-def

definition partial-trace :: <((('a × 'c) ell2, ('b × 'c) ell2) trace-class ⇒ ('a ell2, 'b ell2) trace-class> where
  <partial-trace t = (sum ∞j. compose-tcl (compose-tcr ((tensor-ell2-right (ket j))*) t) (tensor-ell2-right (ket j)))>

lemma partial-trace-def': <partial-trace t = (sum ∞j. sandwich-tc ((tensor-ell2-right (ket j))*) t)>
— We cannot use this as the definition of partial-trace because this definition has a more restricted type (t is a square operator).
  by (auto intro!: simp: partial-trace-def sandwich-tc-def)

lemma partial-trace-abs-summable:
  <((λj. compose-tcl (compose-tcr ((tensor-ell2-right (ket j))*) t) (tensor-ell2-right (ket j))) abs-summable-on UNIV>
  and partial-trace-has-sum:
    <((λj. compose-tcl (compose-tcr ((tensor-ell2-right (ket j))*) t) (tensor-ell2-right (ket j))) has-sum partial-trace t) UNIV>
  and partial-trace-norm-reducing: <norm (partial-trace t) ≤ norm t>
proof -
  define t' where <t' = from-trace-class t>
  define s where <s k = compose-tcl (compose-tcr ((tensor-ell2-right (ket k))*) t) (tensor-ell2-right (ket k))> for k

  have bound: <(sum k∈F. norm (s k)) ≤ norm t>
    if <F ∈ {F. F ⊆ UNIV ∧ finite F}>
      for F :: <'a set>
  proof -

```

```

from that have [simp]: ‹finite F›
  by force
define tk where ‹tk k = tensor-ell2-right (ket k)* oCL t' oCL tensor-ell2-right (ket k)› for
k
have tc-t'[simp]: ‹trace-class t'›
  by (simp add: t'-def)
then have tc-tk[simp]: ‹trace-class (tk k)› for k
  by (simp add: tk-def trace-class-comp-left trace-class-comp-right)
define uk where ‹uk k = (polar-decomposition (tk k))*› for k
define u where ‹u = (∑ k ∈ F. uk k ⊗o butterfly (ket k) (ket k))›
define B :: ‹'b ell2 set› where ‹B = range ket›

have aux1: ‹tensor-ell2-right (ket x)* *V u *V a = 0› if ‹x ∉ F› for x a
proof –
  have *: ‹u * oCL tensor-ell2-right (ket x) = 0›
    by (auto intro!: equal-ket simp: u-def sum-adj tensor-op-adjoint tensor-ell2-right-apply
      cblinfun.sum-left tensor-op-ell2 cinner-ket sum-single[where i=x] ‹x ∉ F›)
  have ‹tensor-ell2-right (ket x)* oCL u = 0›
    by (rule adj-inject[THEN iffD1]) (use * in simp)
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp flip: cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose)
qed

have aux2: ‹uk x *V tensor-ell2-right (ket x)* *V a = tensor-ell2-right (ket x)* *V u *V a›
if ‹x ∈ F› for x a
proof –
  have *: ‹tensor-ell2-right (ket x) oCL (uk x)* = u * oCL tensor-ell2-right (ket x)›
    by (auto intro!: equal-ket simp: u-def sum-adj tensor-op-adjoint tensor-ell2-right-apply
      cblinfun.sum-left tensor-op-ell2 ‹x ∈ F› cinner-ket sum-single[where i=x])
  have ‹uk x oCL tensor-ell2-right (ket x)* = tensor-ell2-right (ket x)* oCL u›
    by (rule adj-inject[THEN iffD1]) (use * in simp)
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp flip: cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose)
qed

have sum1: ‹(λ(x, y). ket (y, x) •C (u *V t' *V ket (y, x))) summable-on UNIV›
proof –
  have ‹trace-class (u oCL t')›
    by (simp add: trace-class-comp-right)
  then have ‹(λyx. yx •C ((u oCL t') *V yx)) summable-on (range ket)›
    using is-onb-ket trace-exists by blast
  then have ‹(λyx. ket yx •C ((u oCL t') *V ket yx)) summable-on UNIV›
    apply (subst summable-on-reindex-bij-betw[where g=ket and A=UNIV and B=⟨range
    ket⟩])
    using bij-betw-def inj-ket by blast
  then show ?thesis
    by (subst summable-on-reindex-bij-betw[where g=prod.swap and A=UNIV, symmetric])
auto
qed

```

```

have norm-u: ‹norm u ≤ 1›
proof –
  define u2 uk2 where ‹u2 = u* oCL u› and ‹uk2 k = (uk k)* oCL uk k› for k
  have *: ‹(∑ i∈F. (uk i* oCL uk k) ⊗o (ket i •C ket k)) *C butterfly (ket i) (ket k)›
    = ‹(uk k* oCL uk k) ⊗o butterfly (ket k) (ket k)› if [simp]: ‹k ∈ F› for k
    apply (subst sum-single[where i=k])
    by (auto simp: cinner-ket)
  have **: ‹(∑ ka∈F. (uk2 ka oCL uk2 k) ⊗o (ket ka •C ket k)) *C butterfly (ket ka) (ket k)›
    = ‹(uk2 k oCL uk2 k) ⊗o butterfly (ket k) (ket k)› if [simp]: ‹k ∈ F› for k
    apply (subst sum-single[where i=k])
    by (auto simp: cinner-ket)
  have proj-uk2: ‹is-Proj (uk2 k)› for k
    unfolding uk2-def
    apply (rule partial-isometry-square-proj)
    by (auto intro!: partial-isometry-square-proj partial-isometry-adj simp: uk-def)
  have u2-explicit: ‹u2 = (∑ k∈F. uk2 k ⊗o butterfly (ket k) (ket k))›
    by (simp add: u2-def u-def sum-adj tensor-op-adjoint cblinfun-compose-sum-right
      cblinfun-compose-sum-left tensor-butte comp-tensor-op * uk2-def)
  have ‹u2* = u2›
    by (simp add: u2-def)
  moreover have ‹u2 oCL u2 = u2›
    by (simp add: u2-explicit cblinfun-compose-sum-right cblinfun-compose-sum-left
      comp-tensor-op ** proj-uk2 is-Proj-idempotent)
  ultimately have ‹is-Proj u2›
    by (simp add: is-Proj-I)
  then have ‹norm u2 ≤ 1›
    using norm-is-Proj by blast
  then show ‹norm u ≤ 1›
    by (simp add: power-le-one-iff norm-AAadj u2-def)
qed

have ‹(∑ k∈F. norm (s k))›
  = ‹(∑ k∈F. trace-norm (tk k))›
  by (simp add: s-def tk-def norm-trace-class.rep-eq compose-tcl.rep-eq compose-tcr.rep-eq
t'-def)
  also have ‹... = cmod (∑ k∈F. trace (uk k oCL tk k))›
    by (smt (verit, best) norm-of-real of-real-hom.hom-sum polar-decomposition-correct' sum.cong
sum-nonneg trace-abs-op trace-norm-nneg uk-def)
  also have ‹... = cmod (∑ k∈F. trace (tensor-ell2-right (ket k)* oCL u oCL t' oCL ten-
  sor-ell2-right (ket k)))›
    apply (rule arg-cong[where f=cmod], rule sum.cong[OF refl], rule arg-cong[where f=trace])
    by (auto intro!: equal-ket simp: tk-def aux2)
  also have ‹... = cmod (∑ k∈F. ∑ ∞j. ket j •C ((tensor-ell2-right (ket k)* oCL u oCL t'
  oCL tensor-ell2-right (ket k)) *V ket j))›
    by (auto intro!: sum.cong simp: trace-ket-sum trace-class-comp-left trace-class-comp-right)
  also have ‹... = cmod (∑ ∞k∈F. ∑ ∞j. ket j •C ((tensor-ell2-right (ket k)* oCL u oCL t'
  oCL tensor-ell2-right (ket k)) *V ket j))›
    by (simp add: ‹finite F›)

```

```

also have ⟨... = cmod (⟨sum_∞ k. ∑_∞ j. ket j •_C ((tensor-ell2-right (ket k)* oCL u oCL t' oCL
tensor-ell2-right (ket k)) *V ket j))⟩
  apply (rule arg-cong[where f=cmod])
  apply (rule infsum-cong-neutral)
  by (auto simp: aux1)
also have ⟨... = cmod (⟨sum_∞ k. ∑_∞ j. ket (j,k) •_C ((u oCL t') *V ket (j,k)))⟩
  apply (rule arg-cong[where f=cmod], rule infsum-cong, rule infsum-cong)
  by (simp add: tensor-ell2-right-apply cinner-adj-right tensor-ell2-ket)
also have ⟨... = cmod (⟨sum_∞ (k,j). ket (j,k) •_C ((u oCL t') *V ket (j,k)))⟩
  apply (rule arg-cong[where f=cmod])
  apply (subst infsum-Sigma'-banach)
  using sum1 by auto
also have ⟨... = cmod (trace (u oCL t'))⟩
  by (simp add: trace-ket-sum trace-class-comp-right)
also have ⟨... ≤ trace-norm (u oCL t')⟩
  using trace-leq-trace-norm by blast
also have ⟨... ≤ norm u * trace-norm t'⟩
  by (simp add: trace-norm-comp-right)
also have ⟨... ≤ trace-norm t'⟩
  using norm-u
  by (metis more-arith-simps(5) mult-right-mono trace-norm-nneg)
also have ⟨... = norm t'⟩
  by (simp add: norm-trace-class.rep-eq t'-def)
finally show ⟨(⟨sum k∈F. norm (s k)) ≤ norm t'⟩
  by -
qed

show abs-summable: ⟨s abs-summable-on UNIV⟩
  by (intro nonneg-bdd-above-summable-on bdd-aboveI2[where M=⟨norm t'⟩] norm-ge-zero
bound)

from abs-summable
show has-sum: ⟨(s has-sum partial-trace t) UNIV⟩
  by (simp add: abs-summable-summable partial-trace-def s-def[abs-def] t'-def)

show ⟨norm (partial-trace t) ≤ norm t'⟩
proof -
  have ⟨norm (partial-trace t) ≤ (⟨sum_∞ k. norm (s k))⟩
    using - has-sum apply (rule norm-has-sum-bound)
    using abs-summable has-sum-infsum by blast
  also from bound have ⟨(⟨sum_∞ k. norm (s k)) ≤ norm t'⟩
    by (simp add: abs-summable infsum-le-finite-sums)
  finally show ?thesis
  by -
qed
qed

```

```

lemma partial-trace-abs-summable':
  ⟨(λj. sandwich-tc ((tensor-ell2-right (ket j))*) t) abs-summable-on UNIV⟩
  and partial-trace-has-sum':
  ⟨((λj. sandwich-tc ((tensor-ell2-right (ket j))*) t) has-sum partial-trace t) UNIV⟩
  using partial-trace-abs-summable partial-trace-has-sum
  by (auto intro!: simp: sandwich-tc-def sandwich-apply)

lemma trace-partial-trace-compose-eq-trace-compose-tensor-id:
  ⟨trace (from-trace-class (partial-trace t) oCL x) = trace (from-trace-class t oCL (x ⊗o id-cblinfun))⟩
proof -
  define s where ⟨s = trace (from-trace-class (partial-trace t) oCL x)⟩
  define s' where ⟨s' e = ket e ⋅C ((from-trace-class (partial-trace t) oCL x) *V ket e)⟩ for e
  define u where ⟨u j = compose-tcl (compose-tcr ((tensor-ell2-right (ket j))*) t) (tensor-ell2-right (ket j))⟩ for j
  define u' where ⟨u' e j = ket e ⋅C (from-trace-class (u j) *V x *V ket e)⟩ for e j
  have ⟨(u has-sum partial-trace t) UNIV⟩
    using partial-trace-has-sum[of t]
    by (simp add: u-def[abs-def])
  then have ⟨((λu. from-trace-class u *V x *V ket e) o u has-sum from-trace-class (partial-trace t) *V x *V ket e) UNIV⟩ for e
  proof (rule has-sum-comm-additive[rotated -1])
    show ⟨Modules.additive (λu. from-trace-class u *V x *V ket e)⟩
      by (simp add: Modules.additive-def cblinfun.add-left plus-trace-class.rep-eq)
    have bounded-clinear: ⟨bounded-clinear (λu. from-trace-class u *V x *V ket e)⟩
      proof (rule bounded-clinearI[where K=⟨norm (x *V ket e)⟩])
        show ⟨from-trace-class (b1 + b2) *V x *V ket e = from-trace-class b1 *V x *V ket e + from-trace-class b2 *V x *V ket e⟩ for b1 b2
          by (simp add: plus-cblinfun.rep-eq plus-trace-class.rep-eq)
        show ⟨from-trace-class (r *C b) *V x *V ket e = r *C (from-trace-class b *V x *V ket e)⟩ for b r
          by (simp add: scaleC-trace-class.rep-eq)
        show ⟨norm (from-trace-class t *V x *V ket e) ≤ norm t * norm (x *V ket e)⟩ for t
          proof -
            have ⟨norm (from-trace-class t *V x *V ket e) ≤ norm (from-trace-class t) * norm (x *V ket e)⟩
              by (simp add: norm-cblinfun)
            also have ⟨... ≤ norm t * norm (x *V ket e)⟩
              by (auto intro!: mult-right-mono simp add: norm-leq-trace-norm norm-trace-class.rep-eq)
            finally show ?thesis
              by -
            qed
          qed
        have ⟨isCont (λu. from-trace-class u *V x *V ket e) (partial-trace t)⟩
          using bounded-clinear clinear-continuous-at by auto
        then show ⟨(λu. from-trace-class u *V x *V ket e) -partial-trace t→ from-trace-class

```

```

(partial-trace t) *V x *V ket e
  by (simp add: isCont-def)
qed
then have <((λv. ket e •C v) o ((λu. from-trace-class u *V x *V ket e) o u) has-sum ket e •C
(from-trace-class (partial-trace t) *V x *V ket e)) UNIV> for e
proof (rule has-sum-comm-additive[rotated -1])
  show <Modules.additive (λv. ket e •C v)>
    by (simp add: Modules.additive-def cinner-simps(2))
  have bounded-clinear: <bounded-clinear (λv. ket e •C v)>
    using bounded-clinear-cinner-right by auto
  then have <isCont (λv. ket e •C v) l> for l
    by simp
  then show <(λv. ket e •C v) -l→ ket e •C l> for l
    by (simp add: isContD)
qed
then have has-sum-u': <((λj. u' e j) has-sum s' e) UNIV> for e
  by (simp add: o-def u'-def s'-def)
then have infsum-u': <s' e = infsum (u' e) UNIV> for e
  by (metis infsumI)
have tc-u-x[simp]: <trace-class (from-trace-class (u j) oCL x)> for j
  by (simp add: trace-class-comp-left)

have summable-u'-pairs: <(λ(e, j). u' e j) summable-on UNIV × UNIV>
proof -
  have <trace-class (from-trace-class t oCL (x ⊗o id-cblinfun))>
    by (simp add: trace-class-comp-left)
  from trace-exists[OF is-onb-ket this]
  have <(λej. ket ej •C (from-trace-class t *V (x ⊗o id-cblinfun) *V ket ej)) summable-on
UNIV>
    by (simp-all add: summable-on-reindex o-def)
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp-all add: o-def u'-def[abs-def] u-def
      trace-class-comp-left trace-class-comp-right Abs-trace-class-inverse tensor-ell2-right-apply
      ket-pair-split tensor-op-ell2 case-prod-unfold cinner-adj-right
      compose-tcl.rep-eq compose-tcr.rep-eq)
qed

have u'-tensor: <u' e j = ket (e,j) •C ((from-trace-class t oCL (x ⊗o id-cblinfun)) *V ket (e,j))>
for e j
  by (simp add: u'-def u-def tensor-op-ell2 tensor-ell2-right-apply Abs-trace-class-inverse
    trace-class-comp-left trace-class-comp-right cinner-adj-right compose-tcl.rep-eq compose-tcr.rep-eq
    flip: tensor-ell2-ket)

have <((λe. e •C ((from-trace-class (partial-trace t) oCL x) *V e)) has-sum s) (range ket)>
  unfolding s-def
  apply (rule trace-has-sum)
  by (auto simp: trace-class-comp-left)
then have <(s' has-sum s) UNIV>

```

```

apply (subst (asm) has-sum-reindex)
by (auto simp: o-def s'-def[abs-def])
then have ⟨s = infsum s' UNIV⟩
  by (simp add: infsumI)
also have ⟨... = infsum (λe. infsum (u' e) UNIV) UNIV⟩
  using infsum-u' by presburger
also have ⟨... = (∑ ∞(e, j)∈UNIV. u' e j)⟩
  apply (subst infsum-Sigma'-banach)
    apply (rule summable-u'-pairs)
  by simp
also have ⟨... = trace (from-trace-class t oCL (x ⊗o id-cblinfun))⟩
  unfolding u'-tensor
  by (simp add: trace-ket-sum cond-case-prod-eta trace-class-comp-left)
finally show ?thesis
  by (simp add: s-def)
qed

```

lemma right-amplification-weak-star-cont[simp]:
 $\langle \text{continuous-map weak-star-topology weak-star-topology } (\lambda a. a \otimes_o \text{id-cblinfun}) \rangle$
— Logically does not belong in this theory but uses the partial trace in the proof.

proof (unfold weak-star-topology-def', rule continuous-map-pullback-both)

```

show ⟨S ⊆ f - ` UNIV⟩ for S :: ⟨'x set⟩ and f :: ⟨'x ⇒ 'y⟩
  by simp
define g' :: ⟨((b ell2, a ell2) trace-class ⇒ complex) ⇒ ((b × c) ell2, (a × c) ell2) trace-class ⇒ complex⟩ where
  ⟨g' τ t = τ (partial-trace t)⟩ for τ t
have ⟨continuous-on UNIV g'⟩
  by (simp add: continuous-on-coordinatewise-then-product g'-def)
then show ⟨continuous-map euclidean euclidean g'⟩
  using continuous-map-iff-continuous2 by blast
show ⟨g' (λt. trace (from-trace-class t oCL x)) = (λt. trace (from-trace-class t oCL x ⊗o id-cblinfun))⟩ for x
  by (auto intro!: ext simp: g'-def trace-partial-trace-compose-eq-trace-compose-tensor-id)
qed

```

lemma left-amplification-weak-star-cont[simp]:
 $\langle \text{continuous-map weak-star-topology weak-star-topology } (\lambda b. \text{id-cblinfun} \otimes_o b :: (c \times a) ell2 \Rightarrow_{CL} (c \times b) ell2) \rangle$
— Logically does not belong in this theory but uses the partial trace in the proof.

proof —

```

have ⟨continuous-map weak-star-topology weak-star-topology (
  (λx. x oCL swap-ell2) o (λx. swap-ell2 oCL x) o (λa. a ⊗o id-cblinfun :: (a × c) ell2 ⇒_{CL} (b × c) ell2))⟩
  by (auto intro!: continuous-map-compose[where X'='weak-star-topology]
    continuous-map-left-comp-weak-star continuous-map-right-comp-weak-star)
then show ?thesis
  by (auto simp: o-def)

```

qed

```
lemma partial-trace-plus: <partial-trace (t + u) = partial-trace t + partial-trace u>
proof -
  from partial-trace-has-sum[of t] and partial-trace-has-sum[of u]
  have <((λj. compose-tcl (compose-tcr ((tensor-ell2-right (ket j))*) t) (tensor-ell2-right (ket j)))
    + compose-tcl (compose-tcr ((tensor-ell2-right (ket j))*) u) (tensor-ell2-right (ket j)))>
  has-sum
    partial-trace t + partial-trace u) UNIV> (is <(?f has-sum -) ->)
  by (rule has-sum-add)
  moreover have <?f j = compose-tcl (compose-tcr ((tensor-ell2-right (ket j))*) (t + u))
  (tensor-ell2-right (ket j))> (is <?f j = ?g j>) for j
    by (simp add: compose-tcl.add-left compose-tcr.add-right)
  ultimately have <(?g has-sum partial-trace t + partial-trace u) UNIV>
    by simp
  moreover have <(?g has-sum partial-trace (t + u)) UNIV>
    by (simp add: partial-trace-has-sum)
  ultimately show ?thesis
    using has-sum-unique by blast
qed

lemma partial-trace-scaleC: <partial-trace (c *C t) = c *C partial-trace t>
by (simp add: partial-trace-def infsum-scaleC-right compose-tcr.scaleC-right compose-tcl.scaleC-left)

lemma partial-trace-tensor: <partial-trace (tc-tensor t u) = trace-tc u *C t>
proof -
  define t' u' where <t' = from-trace-class t> and <u' = from-trace-class u>
  have 1: <(λj. ket j ·C (from-trace-class u *V ket j)) summable-on UNIV>
    using trace-exists[where B=range ket and A=from-trace-class u]
    by (simp add: summable-on-reindex o-def)
  have <partial-trace (tc-tensor t u) =
    (∑∞j. compose-tcl (compose-tcr (tensor-ell2-right (ket j))*) (tc-tensor t u)) (tensor-ell2-right
    (ket j)))>
    by (simp add: partial-trace-def)
  also have <... = (∑∞j. (ket j ·C (from-trace-class u *V ket j)) *C t)>
  proof -
    have *: <tensor-ell2-right (ket j)* oCL t' ⊗o u' oCL tensor-ell2-right (ket j) =
      (ket j ·C (u' *V ket j)) *C t'> for j
      by (auto intro!: cblinfun-eqI simp: tensor-op-ell2)
    show ?thesis
    apply (rule infsum-cong)
      by (auto intro!: from-trace-class-inject[THEN iffD1] simp flip: t'-def u'-def
        simp: * compose-tcl.rep-eq compose-tcr.rep-eq tc-tensor.rep-eq scaleC-trace-class.rep-eq)
  qed
  also have <... = trace-tc u *C t>
    by (auto intro!: infsum-scaleC-left simp: trace-tc-def trace-alt-def[OF is-onb-ket] infsum-reindex
    o-def 1)
  finally show ?thesis
qed
```

```

by -
qed

lemma bounded-clinear-partial-trace[bounded-clinear, iff]: ‹bounded-clinear partial-trace›
  apply (rule bounded-clinearI[where K=1])
  by (auto simp add: partial-trace-plus partial-trace-scaleC partial-trace-norm-reducing)

lemma vector-sandwich-partial-trace-has-sum:
  ‹((λz. ((x ⊗s ket z) •C (from-trace-class ρ *V (y ⊗s ket z)))))
    has-sum x •C (from-trace-class (partial-trace ρ) *V y)) UNIV›
proof -
  define xρy where ‹xρy = x •C (from-trace-class (partial-trace ρ) *V y)›
  have ‹(((λj. compose-tcl (compose-tcr ((tensor-ell2-right (ket j))* ρ) (tensor-ell2-right (ket j)))))
    has-sum partial-trace ρ) UNIV›
  using partial-trace-has-sum by force
  then have ‹((λj. x •C (from-trace-class (compose-tcl (compose-tcr ((tensor-ell2-right (ket j))* ρ) (tensor-ell2-right (ket j)))) *V y))
    has-sum xρy) UNIV›
  unfolding xρy-def
  apply (rule Infinite-Sum.has-sum-bounded-linear[rotated])
  by (intro bounded-clinear.bounded-linear bounded-linear-intros)
  then have ‹((λj. x •C (tensor-ell2-right (ket j)* *V from-trace-class ρ *V y ⊗s ket j)) has-sum
    xρy) UNIV›
  by (simp add: compose-tcl.rep-eq compose-tcr.rep-eq)
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) cinner-adj-right has-sum-cong tensor-ell2-right-apply xρy-def)
qed

```

```

lemma vector-sandwich-partial-trace:
  ‹x •C (from-trace-class (partial-trace ρ) *V y) =
    (∑∞ z. ((x ⊗s ket z) •C (from-trace-class ρ *V (y ⊗s ket z))))›
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) infsumI vector-sandwich-partial-trace-has-sum)

```

```
unbundle no cblinfun-syntax
```

```
end
```

15 Von-Neumann-Algebras – Von Neumann algebras and the double commutant theorem

```

theory Von-Neumann-Algebras
  imports Hilbert-Space-Tensor-Product
begin

```

```
unbundle cblinfun-syntax
```

15.1 Commutants

```

definition <commutant F = {x. ∀ y∈F. x oCL y = y oCL x}>

lemma sandwich-unitary-commutant:
  fixes U :: <'a::chilbert-space ⇒CL 'b::chilbert-space>
  assumes [simp]: <unitary U>
  shows <sandwich U ‘ commutant X = commutant (sandwich U ‘ X)>
proof (rule Set.set-eqI)
  fix x
  let ?comm = <λa b. a oCL b = b oCL a>
  have <x ∈ sandwich U ‘ commutant X ↔ sandwich (U*) x ∈ commutant X>
    apply (subst inj-image-mem-iff[symmetric, where f=<sandwich (U*)>])
    by (auto intro!: inj-sandwich-isometry simp: image-image
      simp flip: cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose sandwich-compose)
  also have <... ↔ (∀ y∈X. ?comm (sandwich (U*) x) y)>
    by (simp add: commutant-def)
  also have <... ↔ (∀ y∈X. ?comm x (sandwich U y))>
    apply (rule ball-cong, simp)
    apply (simp add: sandwich-apply)
    by (smt (verit) assms cblinfun-assoc-left(1) cblinfun-compose-id-left cblinfun-compose-id-right
      unitaryD1 unitaryD2)
  also have <... ↔ (∀ y∈sandwich U ‘ X. ?comm x y)>
    by fast
  also have <... ↔ x ∈ commutant (sandwich U ‘ X)>
    by (simp add: commutant-def)
  finally show <(x ∈ (*V) (sandwich U) ‘ commutant X) ↔ (x ∈ commutant ((*V) (sandwich
    U) ‘ X))>
    by –
  qed

lemma commutant-tensor1: <commutant (range (λa. a ⊗o id-cblinfun)) = range (λb. id-cblinfun
  ⊗o b)>
proof (rule Set.set-eqI, rule iffI)
  fix x :: <('a × 'b) ell2 ⇒CL ('a × 'b) ell2>
  fix γ :: 'a
  assume <x ∈ commutant (range (λa. a ⊗o id-cblinfun))>
  then have comm: <(a ⊗o id-cblinfun) *V x *V ψ = x *V (a ⊗o id-cblinfun) *V ψ> for a ψ
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) commutant-def mem-Collect-eq rangeI cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose)

  define op where <op = classical-operator (λi. Some (γ,i::'b))>
  have [simp]: <classical-operator-exists (λi. Some (γ,i))>
    apply (rule classical-operator-exists-inj)
    using inj-map-def by blast
  define x' where <x' = op* oCL x oCL op>
  have x': <cinner (ket j) (x' *V ket l) = cinner (ket (γ,j)) (x *V ket (γ,l))> for j l
    by (simp add: x'-def op-def classical-operator-ket cinner-adj-right)

  have <cinner (ket (i,j)) (x *V ket (k,l)) = cinner (ket (i,j)) ((id-cblinfun ⊗o x') *V ket (k,l))>

```

```

for i j k l
proof -
have ⟨cinner (ket (i,j)) (x *V ket (k,l))⟩
= cinner ((butterfly (ket i) (ket γ) ⊗o id-cblinfun) *V ket (γ,j)) (x *V (butterfly (ket k)
(ket γ) ⊗o id-cblinfun) *V ket (γ,l)))
by (auto simp: tensor-op-ket tensor-ell2-ket)
also have ⟨... = cinner (ket (γ,j)) ((butterfly (ket γ) (ket i) ⊗o id-cblinfun) *V x *V
(butterfly (ket k) (ket γ) ⊗o id-cblinfun) *V ket (γ,l))⟩
by (metis (no-types, lifting) cinner-adj-left butterfly-adjoint id-cblinfun-adjoint tensor-op-adjoint)
also have ⟨... = cinner (ket (γ,j)) (x *V (butterfly (ket γ) (ket i) ⊗o id-cblinfun oCL
butterfly (ket k) (ket γ) ⊗o id-cblinfun) *V ket (γ,l))⟩
unfolding comm by (simp add: cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose)
also have ⟨... = cinner (ket i) (ket k) * cinner (ket (γ,j)) (x *V ket (γ,l))⟩
by (simp add: comp-tensor-op tensor-op-ket tensor-op-scaleC-left cinner-ket tensor-ell2-ket)
also have ⟨... = cinner (ket i) (ket k) * cinner (ket j) (x' *V ket l)⟩
by (simp add: x')
also have ⟨... = cinner (ket (i,j)) ((id-cblinfun ⊗o x') *V ket (k,l))⟩
apply (simp add: tensor-op-ket)
by (simp flip: tensor-ell2-ket)
finally show ?thesis by -
qed
then have ⟨x = (id-cblinfun ⊗o x')⟩
by (auto intro!: equal-ket cinner-ket-eqI)
then show ⟨x ∈ range (λb. id-cblinfun ⊗o b)⟩
by auto
next
fix x :: ⟨('a × 'b) ell2 ⇒CL ('a × 'b) ell2⟩
assume ⟨x ∈ range (λb. id-cblinfun ⊗o b)⟩
then obtain b where x: ⟨x = id-cblinfun ⊗o b⟩
by auto
then show ⟨x ∈ commutant (range (λa. a ⊗o id-cblinfun))⟩
by (auto simp: x commutant-def comp-tensor-op)
qed

lemma csubspace-commutant[simp]: ⟨csubspace (commutant X)⟩
by (auto simp add: complex-vector.subspace-def commutant-def cblinfun-compose-add-right
cblinfun-compose-add-left)

lemma closed-commutant[simp]: ⟨closed (commutant X)⟩
proof (subst closed-sequential-limits, intro allI impI, erule conjE)
fix s :: nat ⇒ → and l
assume s-comm: ∀ n. s n ∈ commutant X
assume ⟨s ⟶ l⟩
have ⟨l oCL x - x oCL l = 0⟩ if ⟨x ∈ X⟩ for x
proof -
from ⟨s ⟶ l⟩
have ⟨(λn. s n oCL x - x oCL s n) ⟶ l oCL x - x oCL l⟩
apply (rule isCont-tendsto-compose[rotated])
by (intro continuous-intros)

```

```

then have  $\langle (\lambda x. 0) \longrightarrow l \circ_{CL} x - x \circ_{CL} l \rangle$ 
  using s-comm that by (auto simp add: commutant-def)
then show ?thesis
  by (simp add: LIMSEQ-const-iff that)
qed
then show  $\langle l \in \text{commutant } X \rangle$ 
  by (simp add: commutant-def)
qed

lemma closed-csubspace-commutant[simp]:  $\langle \text{closed-csubspace} (\text{commutant } X) \rangle$ 
  apply (rule closed-csubspace.intro) by simp-all

lemma commutant-mult:  $\langle a \circ_{CL} b \in \text{commutant } X \rangle$  if  $\langle a \in \text{commutant } X \rangle$  and  $\langle b \in \text{commutant } X \rangle$ 
  using that
  apply (auto simp: commutant-def cblinfun-compose-assoc)
  by (simp flip: cblinfun-compose-assoc)

lemma double-commutant-grows[simp]:  $\langle X \subseteq \text{commutant} (\text{commutant } X) \rangle$ 
  by (auto simp add: commutant-def)

lemma commutant-antimono:  $\langle X \subseteq Y \implies \text{commutant } X \supseteq \text{commutant } Y \rangle$ 
  by (auto simp add: commutant-def)

lemma triple-commutant[simp]:  $\langle \text{commutant} (\text{commutant} (\text{commutant } X)) = \text{commutant } X \rangle$ 
  by (auto simp: commutant-def)

lemma commutant-adj:  $\langle \text{adj} ` \text{commutant } X = \text{commutant} (\text{adj} ` X) \rangle$ 
  apply (auto intro!: image-eqI double-adj[symmetric] simp: commutant-def simp flip: adj-cblinfun-compose)
  by (metis adj-cblinfun-compose double-adj)

lemma commutant-empty[simp]:  $\langle \text{commutant } \{\} = \text{UNIV} \rangle$ 
  by (simp add: commutant-def)

lemma commutant-weak-star-closed[simp]:  $\langle \text{closedin weak-star-topology} (\text{commutant } X) \rangle$ 
proof -
  have comm-inter:  $\langle \text{commutant } X = (\bigcap_{x \in X} \text{commutant } \{x\}) \rangle$ 
    by (auto simp: commutant-def)
  have comm-x:  $\langle \text{commutant } \{x\} = (\lambda y. x \circ_{CL} y - y \circ_{CL} x) -` \{0\} \rangle$  for x ::  $\langle 'a \Rightarrow_{CL} 'a \rangle$ 
    by (auto simp add: commutant-def vimage-def)
  have cont:  $\langle \text{continuous-map weak-star-topology weak-star-topology} (\lambda y. x \circ_{CL} y - y \circ_{CL} x) \rangle$ 
  for x ::  $\langle 'a \Rightarrow_{CL} 'a \rangle$ 
    apply (rule continuous-intros)
    by (simp-all add: continuous-map-left-comp-weak-star continuous-map-right-comp-weak-star)
  have closed:  $\langle \text{closedin weak-star-topology} ((\lambda y. x \circ_{CL} y - y \circ_{CL} x) -` \{0\}) \rangle$  for x ::  $\langle 'a \Rightarrow_{CL} 'a \rangle$ 

```

```

using closedin-vimage[where  $U = \langle \text{weak-star-topology} \rangle$  and  $S = \langle \{0\} \rangle$  and  $T = \text{weak-star-topology}$ ]
  using cont by (auto simp add: closedin-Hausdorff-singleton)
then show ?thesis
  apply (cases 'X = {}')
  using closedin-topspace[of weak-star-topology]
  by (auto simp add: comm-inter comm-x)
qed

lemma cspan-in-double-commutant: ⟨cspan X ⊆ commutant (commutant X)⟩
  by (simp add: complex-vector.span-minimal)

lemma weak-star-closure-in-double-commutant: ⟨weak-star-topology closure-of X ⊆ commutant (commutant X)⟩
  by (simp add: closure-of-minimal)

lemma weak-star-closure-cspan-in-double-commutant: ⟨weak-star-topology closure-of cspan X ⊆ commutant (commutant X)⟩
  by (simp add: closure-of-minimal cspan-in-double-commutant)

lemma commutant-memberI:
  assumes '⟨ ∀y. y ∈ X ⟹ x o_{CL} y = y o_{CL} x ⟩'
  shows '⟨ x ∈ commutant X ⟩'
  using assms by (simp add: commutant-def)

lemma commutant-sot-closed: ⟨closedin cstrong-operator-topology (commutant A)⟩
  — [2], Exercise IX.6.2
proof (cases 'A = {}')
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    apply simp
    by (metis closedin-topspace cstrong-operator-topology-topspace)
next
  case False
  have closed-a: ⟨closedin cstrong-operator-topology (commutant {a})⟩ for a :: 'a ⇒_{CL} 'a'
  proof –
    have comm-a: ⟨commutant {a} = (λb. a o_{CL} b - b o_{CL} a) - '⟨ 0 ⟩⟩
      by (auto simp: commutant-def)
    have closed-0: ⟨closedin cstrong-operator-topology {0}⟩
      apply (rule closedin-Hausdorff-singleton)
      by simp-all
    have cont: ⟨continuous-map cstrong-operator-topology cstrong-operator-topology (λb. a o_{CL} b - b o_{CL} a)⟩
      by (intro continuous-intros continuous-map-left-comp-sot continuous-map-right-comp-sot)
    show ?thesis
      using closedin-vimage[OF closed-0 cont]
      by (simp add: comm-a)
  qed
  have *: ⟨commutant A = (⋂ a ∈ A. commutant {a})⟩

```

```

    by (auto simp add: commutant-def)
show ?thesis
  by (auto intro!: closedin-Inter simp: * False closed-a)
qed

lemma commutant-tensor1': <commutant (range (λa. id-cblinfun ⊗o a)) = range (λb. b ⊗o id-cblinfun)>
proof -
  have <commutant (range (λa. id-cblinfun ⊗o a)) = commutant (sandwich swap-ell2 ` range (λa. a ⊗o id-cblinfun))>
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) image-cong range-composition swap-tensor-op-sandwich)
  also have <... = sandwich swap-ell2 ` commutant (range (λa. a ⊗o id-cblinfun))>
    by (simp add: sandwich-unitary-commutant)
  also have <... = sandwich swap-ell2 ` range (λa. id-cblinfun ⊗o a)>
    by (simp add: commutant-tensor1)
  also have <... = range (λb. b ⊗o id-cblinfun)>
    by force
  finally show ?thesis
  by -
qed

```

```

lemma closed-map-sot-tensor-op-id-right:
  <closed-map cstrong-operator-topology cstrong-operator-topology (λa. a ⊗o id-cblinfun :: ('a × 'b) ell2 ⇒CL ('a × 'b) ell2)>
proof (unfold closed-map-def, intro allI impI)
  fix U :: <('a ell2 ⇒CL 'a ell2) set>
  assume closed-U: <closedin cstrong-operator-topology U>

  have aux1: <range f ⊆ X ⟷ (∀x. f x ∈ X)> for f :: <'x ⇒ 'y> and X
    by blast

  have <l ∈ (λa. a ⊗o id-cblinfun) ` U> if range: <range (λx. f x) ⊆ (λa. a ⊗o id-cblinfun) ` U>
    and limit: <limitin cstrong-operator-topology f l F> and <F ≠ ⊥>
    for f and l :: <('a × 'b) ell2 ⇒CL ('a × 'b) ell2> and F :: <((('a × 'b) ell2 ⇒CL ('a × 'b) ell2) filter>
  proof -
    from range obtain f' where f'U: <range f' ⊆ U> and f-def: <f y = f' y ⊗o id-cblinfun>
    for y
      apply atomize-elim
      apply (subst aux1)
      apply (rule choice2)
      by auto
    have <l ∈ commutant (range (λa. id-cblinfun ⊗o a))>
    proof (rule commutant-memberI)
      fix c :: <('a × 'b) ell2 ⇒CL ('a × 'b) ell2>
      assume <c ∈ range (λa. id-cblinfun ⊗o a)>
      then obtain c' where c-def: <c = id-cblinfun ⊗o c'>
        by blast
    qed
  qed

```

```

from limit have 1: <limitin cstrong-operator-topology ((λz. z oCL c) o f) (l oCL c) F>
  apply(rule continuous-map-limit[rotated])
  by (simp add: continuous-map-right-comp-sot)
from limit have 2: <limitin cstrong-operator-topology ((λz. c oCL z) o f) (c oCL l) F>
  apply(rule continuous-map-limit[rotated])
  by (simp add: continuous-map-left-comp-sot)
have 3: <f x oCL c = c oCL f x> for x
  by (simp add: f-def c-def comp-tensor-op)
from 1 2 show <l oCL c = c oCL l>
  unfolding 3 o-def
  by (meson hausdorff-sot limitin-Hausdorff-unique that(3))
qed
then have <l ∈ range (λa. a ⊗o id-cblinfun)>
  by (simp add: commutant-tensor1')
then obtain l' where l-def: <l = l' ⊗o id-cblinfun>
  by blast
have <limitin cstrong-operator-topology f' l' F>
proof (rule limitin-cstrong-operator-topology[THEN iffD2], rule allI)
  fix ψ fix b :: 'b
  have <((λx. f x *V (ψ ⊗s ket b)) —> l *V (ψ ⊗s ket b)) F>
    using limitin-cstrong-operator-topology that(2) by auto
  then have <((λx. (f' x *V ψ) ⊗s ket b)) —> (l' *V ψ) ⊗s ket b) F>
    by (simp add: f-def l-def tensor-op-ell2)
  then have <((λx. (tensor-ell2-right (ket b))* *V ((f' x *V ψ) ⊗s ket b))
    —> (tensor-ell2-right (ket b))* *V ((l' *V ψ) ⊗s ket b)) F>
    apply (rule cblinfun.tends[rotated])
    by simp
  then show <((λx. f' x *V ψ) —> l' *V ψ) F>
    by (simp add: tensor-ell2-right-adj-apply)
qed
with closed-U f'U <F ≠ ⊥> have <l' ∈ U>
  by (simp add: Misc-Tensor-Product.limitin-closedin)
then show <l ∈ (λa. a ⊗o id-cblinfun) ` U>
  by (simp add: l-def)
qed
then show <closedin cstrong-operator-topology ((λa. a ⊗o id-cblinfun :: ('a × 'b) ell2 ⇒CL
  ('a × 'b) ell2) ` U)>
  apply (rule-tac closedin-if-converge-inside)
  by simp-all
qed

lemma id-in-commutant[iff]: <id-cblinfun ∈ commutant A>
  by (simp add: commutant-memberI)

lemma double-commutant-hull: <commutant (commutant X) = (λX. commutant (commutant X)) X hull X>
  by (smt (verit) commutant-antimono double-commutant-grows hull-unique triple-commutant)

lemma commutant-adj-closed: <(λx. x ∈ X ⇒ x* ∈ X) ⇒ x ∈ commutant X ⇒ x* ∈

```

commutant X
by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) commutant-adj commutant-antimono double-adj imageI subset-iff*)

lemma *double-commutant-Un-left*: $\langle \text{commutant} (\text{commutant} (\text{commutant} (\text{commutant } X) \cup Y))) = \text{commutant} (\text{commutant} (X \cup Y)) \rangle$
apply (*simp add: double-commutant-hull cong: arg-cong[where f=Hull.hull -]*)
using *hull-Un-left* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *double-commutant-Un-right*: $\langle \text{commutant} (\text{commutant} (X \cup \text{commutant} (\text{commutant } Y))) = \text{commutant} (\text{commutant} (X \cup Y)) \rangle$
by (*metis Un-ac(3) double-commutant-Un-left*)

lemma *amplification-double-commutant-commute*:
 $\langle \text{commutant} (\text{commutant} ((\lambda a. a \otimes_o \text{id-cblinfun}) ' X)) = (\lambda a. a \otimes_o \text{id-cblinfun}) ' \text{commutant} (\text{commutant } X) \rangle$
— [7], Corollary IV.1.5

proof —

```

define  $\pi :: \langle ('a \text{ ell2} \Rightarrow_{CL} 'a \text{ ell2}) \Rightarrow (('a \times 'b) \text{ ell2} \Rightarrow_{CL} ('a \times 'b) \text{ ell2}) \rangle$  where
   $\langle \pi a = a \otimes_o \text{id-cblinfun} \rangle$  for  $a$ 
define  $U :: \langle 'b \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ell2} \Rightarrow_{CL} ('a \times 'b) \text{ ell2} \rangle$  where  $\langle U i = \text{tensor-ell2-right} (\text{ket } i) \rangle$  for  $i :: 'b$ 
write commutant ( $\langle \cdot \rangle$  [120] 120)
  — Notation  $X'$  for  $X$ 
write id-cblinfun ( $\langle \cdot \rangle$ )
have  $\ast: \langle (\pi ' X)'' \subseteq \text{range } \pi \rangle$  for  $X$ 
proof (rule subsetI)
  fix  $x$  assume asm:  $\langle x \in (\pi ' X)'' \rangle$ 
  fix  $t$ 
  define  $y$  where  $\langle y = U t * o_{CL} x o_{CL} U t \rangle$ 
  have  $\langle \text{ket } (k,l) \cdot_C (x *_V \text{ket } (m,n)) = \text{ket } (k,l) \cdot_C (\pi y *_V \text{ket } (m,n)) \rangle$  for  $k l m n$ 
  proof —
    have comm:  $\langle x o_{CL} (U i o_{CL} U j*) = (U i o_{CL} U j*) o_{CL} x \rangle$  for  $i j$ 
    proof —
      have  $\langle U i o_{CL} U j* = \text{id-cblinfun} \otimes_o \text{butterfly} (\text{ket } i) (\text{ket } j) \rangle$ 
        by (simp add: U-def tensor-ell2-right-butterfly)
      also have  $\langle \dots \in (\pi ' X)' \rangle$ 
        by (simp add: pi-def commutant-def comp-tensor-op)
      finally show ?thesis
        using asm
        by (simp add: commutant-def)
    qed
    have  $\langle \text{ket } (k,l) \cdot_C (x *_V \text{ket } (m,n)) = \text{ket } k \cdot_C (U l * _V x *_V U n *_V \text{ket } m) \rangle$ 
      by (simp add: cinner-adj-right U-def tensor-ell2-ket)
    also have  $\langle \dots = \text{ket } k \cdot_C (U l * _V x *_V U n *_V U t * _V U t *_V \text{ket } m) \rangle$ 
      using U-def by fastforce
    also have  $\langle \dots = \text{ket } k \cdot_C (U l * _V U n *_V U t * _V x *_V U t *_V \text{ket } m) \rangle$ 
      using simp-a-oCL-b[OF comm]
```

```

by simp
also have ... = of-bool (l=n) * (ket k ·C (U t* *V x *V U t *V ket m))〈
  using U-def by fastforce
also have ... = of-bool (l=n) * (ket k ·C (y *V ket m))〈
  using y-def by force
also have ... = ket (k,l) ·C (π y *V ket (m,n))〈
  by (simp add: π-def tensor-op-ell2 flip: tensor-ell2-ket)
finally show ?thesis
  by -
qed
then have x = π y
  by (metis cinner-ket-eqI equal-ket surj-pair)
then show x ∈ range π
  by simp
qed
have **: ⟨π ‘(Y ‘) = (π ‘ Y)’ ∩ range π⟩ for Y
  using inj-tensor-left[of id-cblinfun]
apply (auto simp add: commutant-def π-def comp-tensor-op
  intro!: image-eqI)
using injD by fastforce
have 1: ⟨(π ‘ X)'' ⊆ π ‘(X '')⟩ for X
proof –
  have ⟨(π ‘ X)'' ⊆ (π ‘ X)'' ∩ range π⟩
    by (simp add: *)
  also have ... ⊆ ((π ‘ X)’ ∩ range π)’ ∩ range π
    by (simp add: commutant-antimono inf.coboundedI1)
  also have ... = π ‘(X '')'
    by (simp add: **)
  finally show ?thesis
    by –
qed

have ⟨x oCL y = y oCL x⟩ if ⟨x ∈ π ‘(X '')⟩ and ⟨y ∈ (π ‘ X)’⟩ for x y
proof (intro equal-ket cinner-ket-eqI)
fix i j :: 'a × 'b
from that obtain w where ⟨w ∈ X ''⟩ and x-def: ⟨x = w ⊗o 1⟩
  by (auto simp: π-def)
obtain i1 i2 where i-def: ⟨i = (i1, i2)⟩ by force
obtain j1 j2 where j-def: ⟨j = (j1, j2)⟩ by force
define y0 where ⟨y0 = U i2* oCL y oCL U j2⟩

have ⟨y0 ∈ X ‘⟩
proof (rule commutant-memberI)
fix z assume ⟨z ∈ X ‘⟩
then have ⟨z ⊗o 1 ∈ π ‘ X⟩
  by (auto simp: π-def)
have ⟨y0 oCL z = U i2* oCL y oCL (z ⊗o 1) oCL U j2⟩
  by (auto intro!: equal-ket simp add: y0-def U-def tensor-op-ell2)
also have ... = U i2* oCL (z ⊗o 1) oCL y oCL U j2

```

```

using ⟨z ⊗o 1 ∈ π ‘ X⟩ and ⟨y ∈ (π ‘ X)’⟩
apply (auto simp add: commutant-def)
by (simp add: cblinfun-compose-assoc)
also have ⟨... = z oCL y₀⟩
  by (auto intro!: equal-ket cinner-ket-eqI
    simp add: y₀-def U-def tensor-op-ell2 tensor-op-adjoint simp flip: cinner-adj-left)
finally show ⟨y₀ oCL z = z oCL y₀⟩
  by -
qed
have ⟨ket i ·C ((x oCL y) *V ket j) = ket i₁ ·C (U i₂* *V (w ⊗o 1) *V y *V U j₂ *V ket j₁)⟩
  by (simp add: U-def i-def j-def tensor-ell2-ket cinner-adj-right x-def)
also have ⟨... = ket i₁ ·C (U i₂* *V (w ⊗o 1) *V (U i₂ oCL U i₂*) *V y *V U j₂ *V ket j₁)⟩
  by (simp add: U-def tensor-ell2-right-butterfly tensor-op-adjoint tensor-op-ell2
    flip: cinner-adj-left)
also have ⟨... = ket i₁ ·C (w *V y₀ *V ket j₁)⟩
  by (simp add: y₀-def tensor-op-adjoint tensor-op-ell2 U-def flip: cinner-adj-left)
also have ⟨... = ket i₁ ·C (y₀ *V w *V ket j₁)⟩
  using ⟨y₀ ∈ X ’⟩ ⟨w ∈ X ”⟩
  apply (subst (asm) (2) commutant-def)
  using lift-cblinfun-comp(4) by force
also have ⟨... = ket i₁ ·C (U i₂* *V y *V (U j₂ oCL U j₂*) *V (w ⊗o 1) *V U j₂ *V ket j₁)⟩
  by (simp add: y₀-def tensor-op-adjoint tensor-op-ell2 U-def flip: cinner-adj-left)
also have ⟨... = ket i₁ ·C (U i₂* *V y *V (w ⊗o 1) *V U j₂ *V ket j₁)⟩
  by (simp add: U-def tensor-ell2-right-butterfly tensor-op-adjoint tensor-op-ell2
    flip: cinner-adj-left)
also have ⟨... = ket i ·C ((y oCL x) *V ket j)⟩
  by (simp add: U-def i-def j-def tensor-ell2-ket cinner-adj-right x-def)
finally show ⟨ket i ·C ((x oCL y) *V ket j) = ket i ·C ((y oCL x) *V ket j)⟩
  by -
qed
then have ?thesis: ⟨(π ‘ X)'' ⊇ π ‘ (X '')⟩
  by (auto intro!: commutant-memberI)
from 1 2 show ?thesis
  by (auto simp flip: π-def)
qed

lemma amplification-double-commutant-commute':
⟨commutant (commutant ((λa. id-cblinfun ⊗o a) ‘ X)) =
  = (λa. id-cblinfun ⊗o a) ‘ commutant (commutant X)⟩
proof –
  have ⟨commutant (commutant ((λa. id-cblinfun ⊗o a) ‘ X)) =
    = commutant (commutant (sandwich swap-ell2 ‘ (λa. a ⊗o id-cblinfun) ‘ X)))⟩
    by (simp add: swap-tensor-op-sandwich image-image)
  also have ⟨... = sandwich swap-ell2 ‘ commutant (commutant ((λa. a ⊗o id-cblinfun) ‘ X)))⟩
    by (simp add: sandwich-unitary-commutant)
  also have ⟨... = sandwich swap-ell2 ‘ (λa. a ⊗o id-cblinfun) ‘ commutant (commutant X))⟩
    by (simp add: sandwich swap-ell2 ‘ (λa. a ⊗o id-cblinfun) ‘ commutant (commutant X)))

```

```

    by (simp add: amplification-double-commutant-commute)
  also have <... = ( $\lambda a. id\text{-}cblinfun \otimes_o a$ ) ` commutant (commutant  $X$ )
    by (simp add: swap-tensor-op-sandwich image-image)
  finally show ?thesis
    by -
qed

```

lemma commutant-cspan: <commutant (cspan A) = commutant A >
 by (meson basic-trans-rules(24) commutant-antimono complex-vector.span-superset cspan-in-double-commutant dual-order.trans)

lemma double-commutant-grows': < $x \in X \implies x \in \text{commutant}(\text{commutant } X)$ >
 using double-commutant-grows by blast

15.2 Double commutant theorem

fun inflation-op' :: < $\text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a \text{ ell2} \Rightarrow_{CL} 'b \text{ ell2}) \text{ list} \Rightarrow ('a \times \text{nat}) \text{ ell2} \Rightarrow_{CL} ('b \times \text{nat}) \text{ ell2}$ >
where

<inflation-op' n Nil = 0>
| <inflation-op' n (a#as) = ($a \otimes_o \text{butterfly}(\text{ket } n)(\text{ket } n)$) + inflation-op' (n+1) as>

abbreviation <inflation-op ≡ inflation-op' 0>

fun inflation-state' :: < $\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ell2 list} \Rightarrow ('a \times \text{nat}) \text{ ell2}$ > **where**
<inflation-state' n Nil = 0>
| <inflation-state' n (a#as) = ($a \otimes_s \text{ket } n$) + inflation-state' (n+1) as>

abbreviation <inflation-state ≡ inflation-state' 0>

fun inflation-space' :: < $\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ell2 ccsubspace list} \Rightarrow ('a \times \text{nat}) \text{ ell2 ccsubspace}$ > **where**
<inflation-space' n Nil = 0>
| <inflation-space' n (S#Ss) = ($S \otimes_S \text{ccspan}\{\text{ket } n\}$) + inflation-space' (n+1) Ss>

abbreviation <inflation-space ≡ inflation-space' 0>

definition inflation-carrier :: < $\text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a \times \text{nat}) \text{ ell2 ccsubspace}$ > **where**
<inflation-carrier n = inflation-space (replicate n \top)>

definition inflation-op-carrier :: < $\text{nat} \Rightarrow (('a \times \text{nat}) \text{ ell2} \Rightarrow_{CL} ('b \times \text{nat}) \text{ ell2}) \text{ set}$ > **where**
<inflation-op-carrier n = { Proj (inflation-carrier n) oCL a oCL Proj (inflation-carrier n) | a. True }>

lemma inflation-op-compose-outside: <inflation-op' m ops oCL ($a \otimes_o \text{butterfly}(\text{ket } n)(\text{ket } n)$) = 0> **if** < $n < m$ >
 using that **apply** (induction ops arbitrary: m)
 by (auto simp: cblinfun-compose-add-left comp-tensor-op cinner-ket)

lemma inflation-op-compose-outside-rev: <($a \otimes_o \text{butterfly}(\text{ket } n)(\text{ket } n)$) oCL inflation-op' m ops = 0> **if** < $n < m$ >

```

using that apply (induction ops arbitrary: m)
by (auto simp: cblinfun-compose-add-right comp-tensor-op cinner-ket)

lemma Proj-inflation-carrier: <Proj (inflation-carrier n) = inflation-op (replicate n id-cblinfun)>
proof -
  have <Proj (inflation-space' m (replicate n ⊤)) = inflation-op' m (replicate n id-cblinfun)> for
  m
  proof (induction n arbitrary: m)
    case 0
    then show ?case
      by simp
  next
    case (Suc n)
    have *: <orthogonal-spaces ((⊤ :: 'b ell2 ccspace) ⊗S cspan {ket m}) (inflation-space'
    (Suc m) (replicate n ⊤))>
      by (auto simp add: orthogonal-projectors-orthogonal-spaces Suc tensor-ccspace-via-Proj
          Proj-on-own-range is-Proj-tensor-op inflation-op-compose-outside-rev butterfly-is-Proj
          simp flip: butterfly-eq-proj)
    show ?case
      apply (simp add: Suc * Proj-sup)
      by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Proj-is-Proj Proj-on-own-range Proj-top
          butterfly-eq-proj is-Proj-tensor-op norm-ket tensor-ccspace-via-Proj)
  qed
  then show ?thesis
    by (force simp add: inflation-carrier-def)
qed

lemma inflation-op-carrierI:
  assumes <Proj (inflation-carrier n) oCL a oCL Proj (inflation-carrier n) = a>
  shows <a ∈ inflation-op-carrier n>
  using assms by (auto intro!: exI[of - a] simp add: inflation-op-carrier-def)

lemma inflation-op-compose: <inflation-op' n ops1 oCL inflation-op' n ops2 = inflation-op' n
  (map2 cblinfun-compose ops1 ops2)>
proof (induction ops2 arbitrary: ops1 n)
  case Nil
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (Cons op ops2)
  note IH = this
  fix ops1 :: "('c ell2 ⇒CL 'b ell2) list"
  show <inflation-op' n ops1 oCL inflation-op' n (op # ops2) =
    inflation-op' n (map2 (oCL) ops1 (op # ops2))>
  proof (cases ops1)
    case Nil
    then show ?thesis
      by simp
  next

```

```

case (Cons a list)
then show ?thesis
by (simp add: cblinfun-compose-add-right cblinfun-compose-add-left tensor-op-ell2
      inflation-op-compose-outside comp-tensor-op inflation-op-compose-outside-rev
      flip: IH)
qed
qed

lemma inflation-op-in-carrier: ⟨inflation-op ops ∈ inflation-op-carrier n ⟩ if ⟨length ops ≤ n⟩
apply (rule inflation-op-carrierI)
using that
by (simp add: Proj-inflation-carrier inflation-op-carrier-def inflation-op-compose
      zip-replicate1 zip-replicate2 o-def)

lemma inflation-op'-apply-tensor-outside: ⟨n < m ⟹ inflation-op' m as *V (v ⊗s ket n) = 0⟩
apply (induction as arbitrary: m)
by (auto simp: cblinfun.add-left tensor-op-ell2 cinner-ket)

lemma inflation-op'-compose-tensor-outside: ⟨n < m ⟹ inflation-op' m as oCL tensor-ell2-right (ket n) = 0⟩
apply (rule cblinfun-eqI)
by (simp add: inflation-op'-apply-tensor-outside)

lemma inflation-state'-apply-tensor-outside: ⟨n < m ⟹ (a ⊗o butterfly ψ (ket n)) *V inflation-state' m vs = 0⟩
apply (induction vs arbitrary: m)
by (auto simp: cblinfun.add-right tensor-op-ell2 cinner-ket)

lemma inflation-op-apply-inflation-state: ⟨inflation-op' n ops *V inflation-state' n vecs = inflation-state' n (map2 cblinfun-apply ops vecs)⟩
proof (induction vecs arbitrary: ops n)
case Nil
then show ?case by simp
next
case (Cons v vecs)
note IH = this
fix ops :: ⟨('b ell2 ⇒CL 'a ell2) list⟩
show ⟨inflation-op' n ops *V inflation-state' n (v # vecs) = inflation-state' n (map2 (*V) ops (v # vecs))⟩
proof (cases ops)
case Nil
then show ?thesis
by simp
next
case (Cons a list)
then show ?thesis
by (simp add: cblinfun.add-right cblinfun.add-left tensor-op-ell2
      inflation-op'-apply-tensor-outside inflation-state'-apply-tensor-outside
      flip: IH)

```

```

qed
qed

lemma inflation-state-in-carrier: <inflation-state vecs ∈ space-as-set (inflation-carrier n)> if
<length vecs + m ≤ n>
  apply (rule space-as-setI-via-Proj)
  using that
  by (simp add: Proj-inflation-carrier inflation-op-apply-inflation-state zip replicate1 o-def)

lemma inflation-op'-apply-tensor-outside': <n ≥ length as + m ⇒ inflation-op' m as *V (v ⊗s
ket n) = 0>
  apply (induction as arbitrary: m)
  by (auto simp: cblinfun.add-left tensor-op-ell2 cinner-ket)

lemma Proj-inflation-carrier-outside: <Proj (inflation-carrier n) *V (ψ ⊗s ket i) = 0> if <i ≥
n>
  by (simp add: Proj-inflation-carrier inflation-op'-apply-tensor-outside' that)

lemma inflation-state'-is-orthogonal-outside: <n < m ⇒ is-orthogonal (a ⊗s ket n) (inflation-state'
m vs)>
  apply (induction vs arbitrary: m)
  by (auto simp: cinner-add-right)

lemma inflation-op-adj: <(inflation-op' n ops)* = inflation-op' n (map adj ops)>
  apply (induction ops arbitrary: n)
  by (simp-all add: adj-plus tensor-op-adjoint)

lemma inflation-state0:
  assumes <∀v. v ∈ set f ⇒ v = 0>
  shows <inflation-state' n f = 0>
  using assms apply (induction f arbitrary: n)
  apply simp
  using tensor-ell2-0-left by force

lemma inflation-state-plus:
  assumes <length f = length g>
  shows <inflation-state' n f + inflation-state' n g = inflation-state' n (map2 plus f g)>
  using assms apply (induction f g arbitrary: n rule: list-induct2)
  by (auto simp: algebra-simps tensor-ell2-add1)

lemma inflation-state-minus:
  assumes <length f = length g>
  shows <inflation-state' n f - inflation-state' n g = inflation-state' n (map2 minus f g)>
  using assms apply (induction f g arbitrary: n rule: list-induct2)
  by (auto simp: algebra-simps tensor-ell2-diff1)

lemma inflation-state-scaleC:
  shows <c *C inflation-state' n f = inflation-state' n (map (scaleC c) f)>

```

```

apply (induction f arbitrary: n)
by (auto simp: algebra-simps tensor-ell2-scaleC1)

lemma inflation-op-compose-tensor-ell2-right:
assumes <i ≥ n> and <i < n + length f>
shows <inflation-op' n f oCL tensor-ell2-right (ket i) = tensor-ell2-right (ket i) oCL (f!(i-n))>
proof (insert assms, induction f arbitrary: n)
case Nil
then show ?case
by simp
next
case (Cons a f)
show ?case
proof (cases <i = n>)
case True
have <a ⊗o butterfly (ket n) (ket n) oCL tensor-ell2-right (ket n) = tensor-ell2-right (ket n)>
oCL a>
apply (rule cblinfun-eqI)
by (simp add: tensor-op-ell2 cinner-ket)
with True show ?thesis
by (simp add: cblinfun-compose-add-left inflation-op'-compose-tensor-outside)
next
case False
with Cons.prem have 1: <Suc n ≤ i>
by presburger
have 2: <a ⊗o butterfly (ket n) (ket n) oCL tensor-ell2-right (ket i) = 0>
apply (rule cblinfun-eqI)
using False by (simp add: tensor-op-ell2 cinner-ket)
show ?thesis
using Cons.prem 1
by (simp add: cblinfun-compose-add-left Cons.IH[where n=<Suc n>] 2)
qed
qed

lemma inflation-op-apply:
assumes <i ≥ n> and <i < n + length f>
shows <inflation-op' n f *V (ψ ⊗s ket i) = (f!(i-n) *V ψ) ⊗s ket i>
by (simp add: inflation-op-compose-tensor-ell2-right assms
flip: tensor-ell2-right-apply cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose)

lemma norm-inflation-state:
<norm (inflation-state' n f) = sqrt (∑ v ← f. (norm v)2)>
proof -
have <(norm (inflation-state' n f))2 = (∑ v ← f. (norm v)2)>
proof (induction f arbitrary: n)
case Nil
then show ?case by simp
next
case (Cons v f)

```

```

have ⟨(norm (inflation-state' n (v # f)))2 = (norm (v ⊗s ket n + inflation-state' (Suc n) f))2by simp
also have ⟨... = (norm (v ⊗s ket n))2 + (norm (inflation-state' (Suc n) f))2apply (rule pythagorean-theorem)
  apply (rule inflation-state'-is-orthogonal-outside)
  by simp
also have ⟨... = (norm (v ⊗s ket n))2 + (∑ v ← f. (norm v)2)⟩
  by (simp add: Cons.IH)
also have ⟨... = (norm v)2 + (∑ v ← f. (norm v)2)⟩
  by (simp add: norm-tensor-ell2)
also have ⟨... = (∑ v ← v # f. (norm v)2)⟩
  by simp
finally show ?case
  by –
qed
then show ?thesis
  by (simp add: real-sqrt-unique)
qed

```

lemma cstrong-operator-topology-in-closure-algebraicI:

— [2], Proposition IX.5.3

assumes space: ⟨csubspace A⟩

assumes mult: ⟨⟨a a'. a ∈ A ⇒ a' ∈ A ⇒ a o_{CL} a' ∈ A⟩

assumes one: ⟨id-cblinfun ∈ A⟩

assumes main: ⟨⟨n S. S ≤ inflation-carrier n ⇒ (⟨a. a ∈ A ⇒ inflation-op (replicate n a) *_S S ≤ S) ⇒ inflation-op (replicate n b) *_S S ≤ S⟩

shows ⟨b ∈ cstrong-operator-topology closure-of A⟩

proof (rule cstrong-operator-topology-in-closureI)

fix F :: ⟨'a ell2 set⟩ and ε :: real

assume ⟨finite F⟩ and ⟨ε > 0⟩

obtain f where ⟨set f = F⟩ and ⟨distinct f⟩

using ⟨finite F⟩ finite-distinct-list by blast

define n M' M where ⟨n = length f⟩

and ⟨M' = ((λa. inflation-state (map (cblinfun-apply a) f)) ` A)⟩

and ⟨M = ccs span M'⟩

have M-carrier: ⟨M ≤ inflation-carrier n⟩

proof –

have ⟨M' ⊆ space-as-set (inflation-carrier n)⟩

by (auto intro!: inflation-state-in-carrier simp add: M'-def n-def)

then show ?thesis

by (simp add: M-def ccs span-leqI)

qed

have ⟨inflation-op (replicate n a) *_S M ≤ M⟩ if ⟨a ∈ A⟩ for a

proof (unfold M-def, rule cblinfun-image-ccspan-leqI)

fix v assume ⟨v ∈ M'⟩

```

then obtain a' where ⟨a' ∈ A⟩ and v-def: ⟨v = inflation-state (map (cblinfun-apply a') f)⟩
  using M'-def by blast
then have ⟨inflation-op (replicate n a) *V v = inflation-state (map ((*V) (a oCL a')) f)⟩
  by (simp add: v-def n-def inflation-op-apply-inflation-state map2-map-map
    flip: cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose map-replicate-const)
also have ⟨... ∈ M'⟩
  using M'-def ⟨a' ∈ A⟩ ⟨a ∈ A⟩ mult
  by simp
also have ⟨... ⊆ space-as-set (ccspan M')⟩
  by (simp add: ccspan-superset)
finally show ⟨inflation-op (replicate n a) *V v ∈ space-as-set (ccspan M')⟩
  by -
qed
then have b-invariant: ⟨inflation-op (replicate n b) *S M ≤ M⟩
  using M-carrier by (simp add: main)
have f-M: ⟨inflation-state f ∈ space-as-set M⟩
proof -
  have ⟨inflation-state f = inflation-state (map (cblinfun-apply id-cblinfun) f)⟩
    by simp
  also have ⟨... ∈ M'⟩
    using M'-def one by blast
  also have ⟨... ⊆ space-as-set M⟩
    by (simp add: M-def ccspan-superset)
  finally show ?thesis
    by -
qed
have ⟨csubspace M'⟩
proof (rule complex-vector.subspaceI)
  fix c x y
  show ⟨0 ∈ M'⟩
    apply (auto intro!: image-eqI[where x=0] simp add: M'-def)
    apply (subst inflation-state0)
    by (auto simp add: space complex-vector.subspace-0)
  show ⟨x ∈ M' ⟹ y ∈ M' ⟹ x + y ∈ M'⟩
    by (auto intro!: image-eqI[where x=- + -])
      simp add: M'-def inflation-state-plus map2-map-map
      cblinfun.add-left[abs-def] space complex-vector.subspace-add)
  show ⟨c *C x ∈ M' ⟹ if ⟨x ∈ M'⟩
proof -
  from that
  obtain a where ⟨a ∈ A⟩ and ⟨x = inflation-state (map ((*V) a) f)⟩
    by (auto simp add: M'-def)
  then have ⟨c *C x = inflation-state (map ((*V) (c *C a)) f)⟩
    by (simp add: inflation-state-scaleC o-def scaleC-cblinfun.rep-eq)
  moreover have ⟨c *C a ∈ A⟩
    by (simp add: ⟨a ∈ A⟩ space complex-vector.subspace-scale)
  ultimately show ?thesis
  unfolding M'-def
  by (rule image-eqI)

```

```

qed
qed
then have M-closure-M': <space-as-set M = closure M'
  by (metis M-def ccspace.rep-eq complex-vector.span-eq-iff)
have <inflation-state (map (cblinfun-apply b) f) ∈ space-as-set M
proof -
  have <map2 (*V) (replicate n b) f = map ((*V) b) f
    using map2-map-map[where h=cblinfun-apply and g=id and f=λ_. b and xs=f]
    by (simp add: n-def flip: map-replicate-const)
  then have <inflation-state (map (cblinfun-apply b) f) = inflation-op (replicate n b) *V
  inflation-state f
    by (simp add: inflation-op-apply-inflation-state)
  also have <... ∈ space-as-set (inflation-op (replicate n b) *S M)
    by (simp add: f-M cblinfun-apply-in-image')
  also have <... ⊆ space-as-set M
    using b-invariant less-eq-ccsubspace.rep-eq by blast
  finally show ?thesis
    by -
qed
then obtain m where <m ∈ M' and m-close: <norm (m - inflation-state (map (cblinfun-apply
b) f)) ≤ ε
  apply atomize-elim
  apply (simp add: M-closure-M' closure-approachable dist-norm)
  using <ε > 0 by fastforce
from <m ∈ M'
obtain a where <a ∈ A and m-def: <m = inflation-state (map (cblinfun-apply a) f)›
  by (auto simp add: M'-def)
have <(sum v←f. (norm ((a - b) *V v))^2) ≤ ε^2›
proof -
  have <(sum v←f. (norm ((a - b) *V v))^2) = (norm (inflation-state (map (cblinfun-apply (a
- b)) f)))^2›
    apply (simp add: norm-inflation-state o-def)
    apply (subst real-sqrt-pow2)
    apply (rule sum-list-nonneg)
    by (auto simp: sum-list-nonneg)
  also have <... = (norm (m - inflation-state (map (cblinfun-apply b) f)))^2›
    by (simp add: m-def inflation-state-minus map2-map-map cblinfun.diff-left[abs-def])
  also have <... ≤ ε^2›
    by (simp add: m-close power-mono)
  finally show ?thesis
    by -
qed
then have <(norm ((a - b) *V v))^2 ≤ ε^2› if <v ∈ F› for v
  using that apply (simp flip: sum.distinct-set-conv-list add: <distinct f›)
  by (smt (verit) <finite F› <set f = F› sum-nonneg-leq-bound zero-le-power2)
then show <∃ a∈A. ∀ f∈F. norm ((b - a) *V f) ≤ ε›
  using <0 < ε› <a ∈ A›
  by (metis cblinfun.real.diff-left norm-minus-commute power2-le-imp-le power-eq-0-iff power-zero-numeral
realpow-pos-nth-unique zero-compare-simps(12))

```

qed

lemma commutant-inflation:

— One direction of [2], Proposition IX.6.2.

fixes n

defines $\langle \bigwedge X. \text{commutant}' X \equiv \text{commutant } X \cap \text{inflation-op-carrier } n \rangle$

shows $\langle (\lambda a. \text{inflation-op}(\text{replicate } n a))` \text{commutant}(\text{commutant } A) \subseteq \text{commutant}'(\text{commutant}'((\lambda a. \text{inflation-op}(\text{replicate } n a))` A)) \rangle$

proof (*unfold commutant'-def, rule subsetI, rule IntI*)

fix b

assume $\langle b \in (\lambda a. \text{inflation-op}(\text{replicate } n a))` \text{commutant}(\text{commutant } A) \rangle$

then obtain $b0$ **where** $b\text{-def}: \langle b = \text{inflation-op}(\text{replicate } n b0) \rangle$ **and** $b0\text{-A}'': \langle b0 \in \text{commutant}(\text{commutant } A) \rangle$

by auto

show $\langle b \in \text{inflation-op-carrier } n \rangle$

by (*simp add: b-def inflation-op-in-carrier*)

show $\langle b \in \text{commutant}(\text{commutant}((\lambda a. \text{inflation-op}(\text{replicate } n a))` A) \cap \text{inflation-op-carrier } n) \rangle$

proof (*rule commutant-memberI*)

fix c

assume $\langle c \in \text{commutant}((\lambda a. \text{inflation-op}(\text{replicate } n a))` A) \cap \text{inflation-op-carrier } n \rangle$

then have $c\text{-comm}: \langle c \in \text{commutant}((\lambda a. \text{inflation-op}(\text{replicate } n a))` A) \rangle$

and $c\text{-carr}: \langle c \in \text{inflation-op-carrier } n \rangle$

by auto

define c' **where** $\langle c' i j = (\text{tensor-ell2-right}(\text{ket } i)) * o_{CL} c o_{CL} \text{ tensor-ell2-right}(\text{ket } j) \rangle$

for $i j$

have $\langle c' i j o_{CL} a = a o_{CL} c' i j \rangle$ **if** $\langle a \in A \rangle$ **and** $\langle i < n \rangle$ **and** $\langle j < n \rangle$ **for** $a i j$

proof —

from $c\text{-comm}$ **have** $\langle c o_{CL} \text{ inflation-op}(\text{replicate } n a) = \text{inflation-op}(\text{replicate } n a) o_{CL}$

$c \rangle$

using that by (*auto simp: commutant-def*)

then have $\langle (\text{tensor-ell2-right}(\text{ket } i)) * o_{CL} c o_{CL} (\text{inflation-op}(\text{replicate } n a) o_{CL} \text{ tensor-ell2-right}(\text{ket } j)) \rangle$

$= (\text{inflation-op}(\text{replicate } n (a*)) o_{CL} (\text{tensor-ell2-right}(\text{ket } i))) * o_{CL} c o_{CL} \text{ tensor-ell2-right}(\text{ket } j)$

apply (*simp add: inflation-op-adj*)

by (*metis (no-types, lifting) lift-cblinfun-comp(2)*)

then show ?thesis

apply (*subst (asm) inflation-op-compose-tensor-ell2-right*)

apply (*simp, simp add: that*)

apply (*subst (asm) inflation-op-compose-tensor-ell2-right*)

apply (*simp, simp add: that*)

by (*simp add: that c'-def cblinfun-compose-assoc*)

qed

then have $\langle c' i j \in \text{commutant } A \rangle$ **if** $\langle i < n \rangle$ **and** $\langle j < n \rangle$ **for** $i j$

using that by (*simp add: commutant-memberI*)

with $b0\text{-A}''$ **have** $b0\text{-c}': \langle b0 o_{CL} c' i j = c' i j o_{CL} b0 \rangle$ **if** $\langle i < n \rangle$ **and** $\langle j < n \rangle$ **for** $i j$

using that by (*simp add: commutant-def*)

```

from c-carr obtain c'': where c'' : <c = Proj (inflation-carrier n) oCL c'' oCL Proj
(inflation-carrier n)>
  by (auto simp add: inflation-op-carrier-def)

have c0: <c *V (ψ ⊗s ket i) = 0> if <i ≥ n> for i ψ
  using that by (simp add: c'' Proj-inflation-carrier-outside)
have cadj0: <c *V (ψ ⊗s ket j) = 0> if <j ≥ n> for j ψ
  using that by (simp add: c'' adj-Proj Proj-inflation-carrier-outside)

have <inflation-op (replicate n b0) oCL c = c oCL inflation-op (replicate n b0)>
proof (rule equal-ket, rule cinner-ket-eqI)
  fix ii jj
  obtain i' j' :: 'a and i j :: nat where ii-def: <ii = (i',i)> and jj-def: <jj = (j',j)>
    by force
  show <ket ii ·C ((inflation-op (replicate n b0) oCL c) *V ket jj) =
    ket ii ·C ((c oCL inflation-op (replicate n b0)) *V ket jj)>
  proof (cases <i < n ∧ j < n>)
    case True
    have <ket ii ·C ((inflation-op (replicate n b0) oCL c) *V ket jj) = ((b0 * *V ket i') ⊗s
      ket i) ·C (c *V ket j' ⊗s ket j)>
      using True by (simp add: ii-def jj-def inflation-op-adj inflation-op-apply flip: tensor-ell2-inner-prod
        flip: tensor-ell2-ket cinner-adj-left[where G=⟨inflation-op -⟩])
    also have <... = (ket i' ⊗s ket i) ·C (c *V (b0 *V ket j') ⊗s ket j)>
      using b0-c' apply (simp add: c'-def flip: tensor-ell2-right-apply cinner-adj-right)
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) True simp-a-oCL-b)
    also have <... = ket ii ·C ((c oCL inflation-op (replicate n b0)) *V ket jj)>
    by (simp add: True ii-def jj-def inflation-op-adj inflation-op-apply flip: tensor-ell2-inner-prod
      flip: tensor-ell2-ket cinner-adj-left[where G=⟨inflation-op -⟩])
    finally show ?thesis
    by -
  next
    case False
    then show ?thesis
    apply (auto simp add: ii-def jj-def inflation-op-adj c0 inflation-op'-apply-tensor-outside'
      simp flip: tensor-ell2-ket cinner-adj-left[where G=⟨inflation-op -⟩])
    by (simp add: cadj0 flip: cinner-adj-left[where G=c])
  qed
qed
then show <b oCL c = c oCL b>
  by (simp add: b-def)
qed
qed

```

lemma double-commutant-theorem-aux:

- Basically the double commutant theorem, except that we restricted to spaces of the form '*a ell2*'
- [2], Proposition IX.6.4
- fixes *A* :: <('a ell2 ⇒_{CL} 'a ell2) set>

```

assumes <csubspace A>
assumes < $\bigwedge a a'. a \in A \implies a' \in A \implies a \text{ o}_C L a' \in A$ >
assumes < $\text{id-cblinfun} \in A$ >
assumes < $\bigwedge a. a \in A \implies a* \in A$ >
shows <commutant (commutant A) = cstrong-operator-topology closure-of A>
proof (intro Set.set-eqI iffI)
  show < $x \in \text{commutant} (\text{commutant } A)$ > if < $x \in \text{cstrong-operator-topology closure-of } A$ > for x
    using closure-of-minimal commutant-sot-closed double-commutant-grows that by blast
next
  show < $b \in \text{cstrong-operator-topology closure-of } A$ > if  $b \cdot A''$ : < $b \in \text{commutant} (\text{commutant } A)$ >
for b
  proof (rule cstrong-operator-topology-in-closure-algebraicI)
    show < $\text{csubspace } A$ > and < $a \in A \implies a' \in A \implies a \text{ o}_C L a' \in A$ > and < $\text{id-cblinfun} \in A$ > for
a a'
    using assms by auto
    fix n M
    assume asm: < $a \in A \implies \text{inflation-op} (\text{replicate } n a) *_S M \leq M$ > for a
    assume M-carrier: < $M \leq \text{inflation-carrier } n$ >
    define commutant' where < $\text{commutant}' X = \text{commutant } X \cap \text{inflation-op-carrier } n$ > for X
    :: <(( $'a \times \text{nat}$ ) ell2  $\Rightarrow_C L$  ( $'a \times \text{nat}$ ) ell2) set>
    define An where < $An = (\lambda a. \text{inflation-op} (\text{replicate } n a))`A$ >
    have *: < $\text{Proj } M \text{ o}_C L (\text{inflation-op} (\text{replicate } n a) \text{ o}_C L \text{ Proj } M) = \text{inflation-op} (\text{replicate } n a) \text{ o}_C L \text{ Proj } M$ > if < $a \in A$ > for a
      apply (rule Proj-compose-cancelI)
      using asm that by (simp add: cblinfun-compose-image)
    have < $\text{Proj } M \text{ o}_C L \text{ inflation-op} (\text{replicate } n a) = \text{inflation-op} (\text{replicate } n a) \text{ o}_C L \text{ Proj } M$ > if
< $a \in A$ > for a
    proof -
      have < $\text{Proj } M \text{ o}_C L \text{ inflation-op} (\text{replicate } n a) = (\text{inflation-op} (\text{replicate } n (a*)) \text{ o}_C L \text{ Proj } M)*$ >
        by (simp add: inflation-op-adj adj-Proj)
      also have <... = ( $\text{Proj } M \text{ o}_C L \text{ inflation-op} (\text{replicate } n (a*)) \text{ o}_C L \text{ Proj } M)*>
        apply (subst *[symmetric])
        by (simp-all add: that assms flip: cblinfun-compose-assoc)
      also have <... =  $\text{Proj } M \text{ o}_C L \text{ inflation-op} (\text{replicate } n a) \text{ o}_C L \text{ Proj } M$ >
        by (simp add: inflation-op-adj adj-Proj cblinfun-compose-assoc)
      also have <... =  $\text{inflation-op} (\text{replicate } n a) \text{ o}_C L \text{ Proj } M$ >
        apply (subst *[symmetric])
        by (simp-all add: that flip: cblinfun-compose-assoc)
      finally show ?thesis
      by -
    qed
    then have < $\text{Proj } M \in \text{commutant}' An$ >
      using M-carrier
      apply (auto intro!: inflation-op-carrierI simp add: An-def commutant-def commutant'-def)
      by (metis Proj-compose-cancelI Proj-range adj-Proj adj-cblinfun-compose)
    from b-A'' have < $\text{inflation-op} (\text{replicate } n b) \in \text{commutant}' (\text{commutant}' An)$ >
      using commutant-inflation[of n A, folded commutant'-def]
      by (auto simp add: An-def commutant'-def)$ 
```

```

with ⟨Proj M ∈ commutant' An⟩
have *: ⟨inflation-op (replicate n b) oCL Proj M = Proj M oCL inflation-op (replicate n b)⟩
  by (simp add: commutant-def commutant'-def)
show ⟨inflation-op (replicate n b) *S M ≤ M⟩
proof -
  have ⟨inflation-op (replicate n b) *S M = (inflation-op (replicate n b) oCL Proj M) *S ⊤⟩
    by (metis lift-cblinfun-comp(3) Proj-range)
  also have ⟨... = (Proj M oCL inflation-op (replicate n b)) *S ⊤⟩
    by (simp add: *)
  also have ⟨... ≤ M⟩
    by (metis lift-cblinfun-comp(3) Proj-image-leq)
  finally show ?thesis
    by -
qed
qed
qed

```

lemma double-commutant-theorem-aux2:

— Basically the double commutant theorem, except that we restricted to spaces of typeclass *not-singleton*

— [2], Proposition IX.6.4

```

fixes A :: ⟨('a::{'chilbert-space,not-singleton} ⇒CL 'a) set⟩
assumes subspace: ⟨csubspace A⟩
assumes mult: ⟨⋀a a'. a ∈ A ⇒ a' ∈ A ⇒ a oCL a' ∈ A⟩
assumes id: ⟨id-cblinfun ∈ A⟩
assumes adj: ⟨⋀a. a ∈ A ⇒ a* ∈ A⟩
shows ⟨commutant (commutant A) = cstrong-operator-topology closure-of A⟩
proof -
  define A' :: ⟨('a chilbert2ell2 ell2 ⇒CL 'a chilbert2ell2 ell2) set⟩
    where ⟨A' = sandwich (ell2-to-hilbert*) ` A⟩
  have subspace: ⟨csubspace A'⟩
    using subspace by (auto intro!: complex-vector.linear-subspace-image simp: A'-def)
  have mult: ⟨⋀a a'. a ∈ A' ⇒ a' ∈ A' ⇒ a oCL a' ∈ A'⟩
    using mult by (auto simp add: A'-def sandwich-arg-compose unitary-ell2-to-hilbert)
  have id: ⟨id-cblinfun ∈ A'⟩
    using id by (auto intro!: image-eqI simp add: A'-def sandwich-isometry-id unitary-ell2-to-hilbert)
  have adj: ⟨⋀a. a ∈ A' ⇒ a* ∈ A'⟩
    using adj by (auto intro!: image-eqI simp: A'-def simp flip: sandwich-apply-adj)
  have homeo: ⟨homeomorphic-map cstrong-operator-topology cstrong-operator-topology
    ((*V) (sandwich ell2-to-hilbert))⟩
    by (auto intro!: continuous-intros homeomorphic-maps-imp-map[where g=⟨sandwich (ell2-to-hilbert*)⟩]
      simp: homeomorphic-maps-def unitary-ell2-to-hilbert
      simp flip: cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose sandwich-compose)
  have ⟨commutant (commutant A') = cstrong-operator-topology closure-of A'⟩
    using subspace mult id adj by (rule double-commutant-theorem-aux)
  then have ⟨sandwich ell2-to-hilbert ` commutant (commutant A') = sandwich ell2-to-hilbert ` (cstrong-operator-topology closure-of A')⟩
    by simp
  then show ?thesis

```

```

by (simp add: A'-def unitary-ell2-to-hilbert sandwich-unitary-commutant image-image homeo
      flip: cblinfun-apply-cblinfun-compose sandwich-compose
      homeomorphic-map-closure-of[where Y=cstrong-operator-topology])
qed

lemma double-commutant-theorem:
— [2], Proposition IX.6.4
fixes A :: <('a:{chilbert-space} ⇒CL 'a) set>
assumes subspace: <csubspace A>
assumes mult: <A a'. a ∈ A ⇒ a' ∈ A ⇒ a oCL a' ∈ A>
assumes id: <id-cblinfun ∈ A>
assumes adj: <A a. a ∈ A ⇒ a* ∈ A>
shows <commutant (commutant A) = cstrong-operator-topology closure-of A>
proof (cases <UNIV = {0::'a}>)
  case True
  then have <(x :: 'a) = 0> for x
    by auto
  then have UNIV-0: <UNIV = {0 :: 'a ⇒CL 'a}>
    by (auto intro!: cblinfun-eqI)
  have <0 ∈ commutant (commutant A)>
    using complex-vector.subspace-0 csubspace-commutant by blast
  then have 1: <commutant (commutant A) = UNIV>
    using UNIV-0
    by force
  have <0 ∈ A>
    by (simp add: assms(1) complex-vector.subspace-0)
  then have <0 ∈ cstrong-operator-topology closure-of A>
    by (simp add: assms(1) complex-vector.subspace-0)
  then have 2: <cstrong-operator-topology closure-of A = UNIV>
    using UNIV-0
    by force
  from 1 2 show ?thesis
    by simp
next
  case False
  note aux2 = double-commutant-theorem-aux2[where 'a=<'z:{chilbert-space,not-singleton}>,
  rule-format, internalize-sort <'z:{chilbert-space,not-singleton}>]
  have hilbert: <class.chilbert-space (*R) (*C) (+) (0::'a) (-) uminus dist norm sgn uniformity
  open (·C)>
    by (rule chilbert-space-class.chilbert-space-axioms)
  from False
  have not-singleton: <class.not-singleton TYPE('a)>
    by (rule class-not-singletonI-monoid-add)
  show ?thesis
    apply (rule aux2)
    using assms hilbert not-singleton by auto
qed

hide-fact double-commutant-theorem-aux double-commutant-theorem-aux2

```

```

lemma double-commutant-theorem-span:
  fixes A :: ⟨('a::{chilbert-space} ⇒CL 'a) set⟩
  assumes mult: ⟨⋀a a'. a ∈ A ⇒ a' ∈ A ⇒ a oCL a' ∈ A⟩
  assumes id: ⟨id-cblinfun ∈ A⟩
  assumes adj: ⟨⋀a. a ∈ A ⇒ a* ∈ A⟩
  shows ⟨commutant (commutant A) = cstrong-operator-topology closure-of (cspan A)⟩
proof –
  have ⟨commutant (commutant A) = commutant (commutant (cspan A))⟩
    by (simp add: commutant-cspan)
  also have ⟨... = cstrong-operator-topology closure-of (cspan A)⟩
    apply (rule double-commutant-theorem)
    using assms
    apply (auto simp: cspan-compose-closed cspan-adj-closed)
    using complex-vector.span-clauses(1) by blast
  finally show ?thesis
    by –
qed

```

15.3 Von Neumann Algebras

```

definition one-algebra :: ⟨('a ⇒CL 'a::chilbert-space) set⟩ where
  ⟨one-algebra = range (λc. c *C id-cblinfun)⟩

```

```

definition von-neumann-algebra where ⟨von-neumann-algebra A ⟷ (⋀ a∈A. a* ∈ A) ∧ commutant (commutant A) = A⟩
definition von-neumann-factor where ⟨von-neumann-factor A ⟷ von-neumann-algebra A ∧ A ∩ commutant A = one-algebra⟩

```

```

lemma von-neumann-algebraI: ⟨(⋀ a∈A ⇒ a* ∈ A) ⇒ commutant (commutant A) ⊆ A
  ⇒ von-neumann-algebra A⟩ for  $\mathfrak{F}$ 
  apply (auto simp: von-neumann-algebra-def)
  using double-commutant-grows by blast

```

```

lemma von-neumann-factorI:
  assumes ⟨von-neumann-algebra A⟩
  assumes ⟨A ∩ commutant A ⊆ one-algebra⟩
  shows ⟨von-neumann-factor A⟩
proof –
  have 1: ⟨A ⊇ one-algebra⟩
    apply (subst asm-rl[of ⟨A = commutant (commutant A)⟩])
    using assms(1) von-neumann-algebra-def apply blast
    by (auto simp: commutant-def one-algebra-def)
  have 2: ⟨commutant A ⊇ one-algebra⟩
    by (auto simp: commutant-def one-algebra-def)
  from 1 2 assms show ?thesis
    by (auto simp add: von-neumann-factor-def)
qed

```

```

lemma commutant-UNIV: <commutant (UNIV :: ('a ⇒CL 'a::chilbert-space) set) = one-algebra>

proof -
  have 1: <c *C id-cblinfun ∈ commutant UNIV> for c
    by (simp add: commutant-def)
  moreover have 2: <x ∈ range (λc. c *C id-cblinfun)> if x-comm: <x ∈ commutant UNIV> for
  x :: <'a ⇒CL 'a>
  proof -
    obtain B :: <'a set> where <is-onb B>
      using is-onb-some-chilbert-basis by blast
    have <∃ c. x *V ψ = c *C ψ> for ψ
    proof -
      have <norm (x *V ψ) = norm ((x oCL selfbutter (sgn ψ)) *V ψ)>
        by (simp add: cnorm-eq-1)
      also have <... = norm ((selfbutter (sgn ψ) oCL x) *V ψ)>
        using x-comm by (simp add: commutant-def del: butterfly-apply)
      also have <... = norm (proj ψ *V (x *V ψ))>
        by (simp add: butterfly-sgn-eq-proj)
      finally have <x *V ψ ∈ space-as-set (ccspan {ψ})>
        by (metis norm-Proj-apply)
      then show ?thesis
        by (auto simp add: ccspan-finite complex-vector.span-singleton)
    qed
    then obtain f where f: <x *V ψ = f ψ *C ψ> for ψ
      apply atomize-elim apply (rule choice) by auto

    have <f ψ = f φ> if <ψ ∈ B> and <φ ∈ B> for ψ φ
    proof (cases <ψ = φ>)
      case True
      then show ?thesis by simp
    next
      case False
      with that <is-onb B>
      have [simp]: <ψ *C φ = 0>
        by (auto simp: is-onb-def is-ortho-set-def)
      then have [simp]: <φ *C ψ = 0>
        using is-orthogonal-sym by blast
      from that <is-onb B> have [simp]: <ψ ≠ 0>
        by (auto simp: is-onb-def)
      from that <is-onb B> have [simp]: <φ ≠ 0>
        by (auto simp: is-onb-def)

      have <f (ψ+φ) *C ψ + f (ψ+φ) *C φ = f (ψ+φ) *C (ψ + φ)>
        by (simp add: complex-vector.vector-space-assms(1))
      also have <... = x *V (ψ + φ)>
        by (simp add: f)
      also have <... = x *V ψ + x *V φ>
        by (simp add: cblinfun.add-right)
    qed
  qed

```

```

also have ... = f ψ *C ψ + f φ *C φ
  by (simp add: f)
finally have *: ⟨f (ψ + φ) *C ψ + f (ψ + φ) *C φ = f ψ *C ψ + f φ *C φ⟩
  by -
have ⟨f (ψ + φ) = f ψ⟩
  using *[THEN arg-cong[where f=⟨cinner ψ⟩]]
  by (simp add: cinner-add-right)
moreover have ⟨f (ψ + φ) = f φ⟩
  using *[THEN arg-cong[where f=⟨cinner φ⟩]]
  by (simp add: cinner-add-right)
ultimately show ⟨f ψ = f φ⟩
  by simp
qed
then obtain c where ⟨f ψ = c⟩ if ⟨ψ ∈ B⟩ for ψ
  by meson
then have ⟨x *V ψ = (c *C id-cblinfun) *V ψ⟩ if ⟨ψ ∈ B⟩ for ψ
  by (simp add: f that)
then have ⟨x = c *C id-cblinfun⟩
  apply (rule cblinfun-eq-gen-eqI[where G=B])
  using ⟨is-onb B⟩ by (auto simp: is-onb-def)
then show ⟨x ∈ range (λc. c *C id-cblinfun)⟩
  by (auto)
qed

from 1 2 show ?thesis
  by (auto simp: one-algebra-def)
qed

```

```

lemma von-neumann-algebra-UNIV: ⟨von-neumann-algebra UNIV⟩
  by (auto simp: von-neumann-algebra-def commutant-def)

lemma von-neumann-factor-UNIV: ⟨von-neumann-factor UNIV⟩
  by (simp add: von-neumann-factor-def commutant-UNIV von-neumann-algebra-UNIV)

lemma von-neumann-algebra-UNION:
  assumes ⟨∀x. x ∈ X ⟹ von-neumann-algebra (A x)⟩
  shows ⟨von-neumann-algebra (commutant (commutant (∪ x∈X. A x)))⟩
proof (rule von-neumann-algebraI)
  show ⟨commutant (commutant (commutant (commutant (∪ x∈X. A x)))))⟩
    ⊆ commutant (commutant (∪ x∈X. A x)))
    by (meson commutant-antimono double-commutant-grows)
next
  fix a
  assume ⟨a ∈ commutant (commutant (∪ x∈X. A x))⟩
  then have ⟨a* ∈ adj ` commutant (commutant (∪ x∈X. A x))⟩
    by simp
  also have ... = commutant (commutant (∪ x∈X. adj ` A x))
    by (simp add: commutant-adj image-UN)

```

```

also have ⟨... ⊆ commutant (commutant (⋃ x∈X. A x))⟩
  using assms by (auto simp: von-neumann-algebra-def intro!: commutant-antimono)
finally show ⟨a* ∈ commutant (commutant (⋃ x∈X. A x))⟩
  by -
qed

```

```

lemma von-neumann-algebra-union:
  assumes ⟨von-neumann-algebra A⟩
  assumes ⟨von-neumann-algebra B⟩
  shows ⟨von-neumann-algebra (commutant (commutant (A ∪ B)))⟩
  using von-neumann-algebra-UNION[where X=⟨{True,False}⟩ and A=⟨λx. if x then A else B⟩]
  by (auto simp: assms Un-ac(3))

```

```

lemma von-neumann-algebra-commutant: ⟨von-neumann-algebra (commutant A)⟩ if ⟨von-neumann-algebra A⟩
proof (rule von-neumann-algebraI)
  show ⟨a* ∈ commutant A⟩ if ⟨a ∈ commutant A⟩ for a
    by (smt (verit) Set.basic-monos(7) ⟨von-neumann-algebra A⟩ commutant-adj commutant-antimono
      double-adj image-iff image-subsetI that von-neumann-algebra-def)
  show ⟨commutant (commutant (commutant A)) ⊆ commutant A⟩
    by simp
qed

```

```

lemma von-neumann-algebra-def-sot:
  ⟨von-neumann-algebra ℙ ⟷
    ( ∀ a∈ℙ. a* ∈ ℙ ) ∧ csubspace ℙ ∧ ( ∀ a∈ℙ. ∀ b∈ℙ. a o_{CL} b ∈ ℙ ) ∧ id-cblinfun ∈ ℙ ∧
    closedin cstrong-operator-topology ℙ ⟩
proof (unfold von-neumann-algebra-def, intro iffI conjI; elim conjE; assumption?)
  assume comm: ⟨commutant (commutant ℙ) = ℙ⟩
  from comm show ⟨closedin cstrong-operator-topology ℙ⟩
    by (metis commutant-sot-closed)
  from comm show ⟨csubspace ℙ⟩
    by (metis csubspace-commutant)
  from comm show ⟨ ∀ a∈ℙ. ∀ b∈ℙ. a o_{CL} b ∈ ℙ ⟩
    using commutant-mult by blast
  from comm show ⟨id-cblinfun ∈ ℙ⟩
    by blast
next
  assume adj: ⟨ ∀ a∈ℙ. a* ∈ ℙ ⟩
  assume subspace: ⟨csubspace ℙ⟩
  assume closed: ⟨closedin cstrong-operator-topology ℙ⟩
  assume mult: ⟨ ∀ a∈ℙ. ∀ b∈ℙ. a o_{CL} b ∈ ℙ ⟩
  assume id: ⟨id-cblinfun ∈ ℙ⟩
  have ⟨commutant (commutant ℙ) = cstrong-operator-topology closure-of ℙ⟩
    apply (rule double-commutant-theorem)
    thm double-commutant-theorem[of ℙ]
    using subspace subspace mult id adj

```

```

    by simp-all
also from closed have ⟨... = ℬ⟩
  by (simp add: closure-of-eq)
finally show ⟨commutant (commutant ℬ) = ℬ⟩
  by -
qed

```

```

lemma double-commutant-hull':
assumes ⟨⟨x. x ∈ X ⟹ x* ∈ X⟩
shows ⟨commutant (commutant X) = von-neumann-algebra hull X⟩
proof (rule antisym)
  show ⟨commutant (commutant X) ⊆ von-neumann-algebra hull X⟩
    apply (subst double-commutant-hull)
    apply (rule hull-antimono)
    by (simp add: von-neumann-algebra-def)
  show ⟨von-neumann-algebra hull X ⊆ commutant (commutant X)⟩
    apply (rule hull-minimal)
    by (simp-all add: von-neumann-algebra-def assms commutant-adj-closed)
qed

```

```

lemma commutant-one-algebra: ⟨commutant one-algebra = UNIV⟩
by (metis commutant-UNIV commutant-empty triple-commutant)

definition tensor-vn (infixr ⊗vN 70) where
  ⟨tensor-vn X Y = commutant (commutant ((λa. a ⊗o id-cblinfun) ` X ∪ (λa. id-cblinfun ⊗o a) ` Y))⟩

lemma von-neumann-algebra-adj-image: ⟨von-neumann-algebra X ⟹ adj ` X = X⟩
by (auto simp: von-neumann-algebra-def intro!: image-eqI[where x=⟨-*⟩])

lemma von-neumann-algebra-tensor-vn:
assumes ⟨von-neumann-algebra X⟩
assumes ⟨von-neumann-algebra Y⟩
shows ⟨von-neumann-algebra (X ⊗vN Y)⟩
proof (rule von-neumann-algebraI)
  have ⟨adj ` (X ⊗vN Y) = commutant (commutant ((λa. a ⊗o id-cblinfun) ` adj ` X ∪ (λa. id-cblinfun ⊗o a) ` adj ` Y))⟩
    by (simp add: tensor-vn-def commutant-adj image-image image-Un tensor-op-adjoint)
  also have ⟨... = commutant (commutant ((λa. a ⊗o id-cblinfun) ` X ∪ (λa. id-cblinfun ⊗o a) ` Y))⟩
    using assms by (simp add: von-neumann-algebra-adj-image)
  also have ⟨... = X ⊗vN Y⟩
    by (simp add: tensor-vn-def)
  finally show ⟨a* ∈ X ⊗vN Y⟩ if ⟨a ∈ X ⊗vN Y⟩ for a
    using that by blast
  show ⟨commutant (commutant (X ⊗vN Y)) ⊆ X ⊗vN Y⟩
    by (simp add: tensor-vn-def)

```

qed

lemma *tensor-vn-one-one*[simp]: $\langle \text{one-algebra} \otimes_{vN} \text{one-algebra} = \text{one-algebra} \rangle$
apply (simp add: *tensor-vn-def one-algebra-def image-image tensor-op-scaleC-left tensor-op-scaleC-right*)

by (simp add: *commutant-one-algebra commutant-UNIV flip: one-algebra-def*)

lemma *sandwich-swap-tensor-vn*: $\langle \text{sandwich swap-ell2 } ' (X \otimes_{vN} Y) = Y \otimes_{vN} X \rangle$

by (simp add: *tensor-vn-def sandwich-unitary-commutant image-Un image-image Un-commute*)

lemma *tensor-vn-one-left*: $\langle \text{one-algebra} \otimes_{vN} X = (\lambda x. \text{id-cblinfun} \otimes_o x) ' X \rangle$ **if** $\langle \text{von-neumann-algebra } X \rangle$

proof –

have $\langle \text{one-algebra} \otimes_{vN} X = \text{commutant}$

$(\text{commutant } ((\lambda a. \text{id-cblinfun} \otimes_o a) ' X)) \rangle$

apply (simp add: *tensor-vn-def one-algebra-def image-image*)

by (metis (no-types, lifting) *Un-commute Un-empty-right commutant-UNIV commutant-empty double-commutant-Un-right image-cong one-algebra-def tensor-id tensor-op-scaleC-left*)

also have $\langle \dots = (\lambda a. \text{id-cblinfun} \otimes_o a) ' \text{commutant } (\text{commutant } X) \rangle$

by (simp add: *amplification-double-commutant-commute*)

also have $\langle \dots = (\lambda a. \text{id-cblinfun} \otimes_o a) ' X \rangle$

using that *von-neumann-algebra-def* **by** *blast*

finally show ?thesis

by –

qed

lemma *tensor-vn-one-right*: $\langle X \otimes_{vN} \text{one-algebra} = (\lambda x. x \otimes_o \text{id-cblinfun}) ' X \rangle$ **if** $\langle \text{von-neumann-algebra } X \rangle$

proof –

have $\langle X \otimes_{vN} \text{one-algebra} = \text{sandwich swap-ell2 } ' (\text{one-algebra} \otimes_{vN} X) \rangle$

by (simp add: *sandwich-swap-tensor-vn*)

also have $\langle \dots = \text{sandwich swap-ell2 } ' (\lambda x. \text{id-cblinfun} \otimes_o x) ' X \rangle$

by (simp add: *tensor-vn-one-left that*)

also have $\langle \dots = (\lambda x. x \otimes_o \text{id-cblinfun}) ' X \rangle$

by (simp add: *image-image*)

finally show ?thesis

by –

qed

lemma *double-commutant-in-vn-algI*: $\langle \text{commutant } (\text{commutant } X) \subseteq Y \rangle$

if $\langle \text{von-neumann-algebra } Y \rangle$ **and** $\langle X \subseteq Y \rangle$

by (metis *commutant-antimono that(1) that(2) von-neumann-algebra-def*)

lemma *von-neumann-algebra-compose*:

assumes $\langle \text{von-neumann-algebra } M \rangle$

assumes $\langle x \in M \rangle$ **and** $\langle y \in M \rangle$

shows $\langle x \circ_{CL} y \in M \rangle$

using assms apply (auto simp: *von-neumann-algebra-def commutant-def*)

by (metis (no-types, lifting) *assms(1) commutant-mult von-neumann-algebra-def*)

```

lemma von-neumann-algebra-id:
  assumes <von-neumann-algebra M>
  shows <id-cblinfun ∈ M>
  using assms by (auto simp: von-neumann-algebra-def)

lemma tensor-vn-UNIV[simp]: <UNIV ⊗vN UNIV = (UNIV :: (('a × 'b) ell2 ⇒CL -) set)>
proof -
  have <(UNIV ⊗vN UNIV :: (('a × 'b) ell2 ⇒CL -) set) = commutant (commutant (range (λa. a ⊗o id-cblinfun) ∪ range (λa. id-cblinfun ⊗o a)))>
  (is <- = ?rhs>)
    by (simp add: tensor-vn-def commutant-cspan)
  also have <... ⊇ commutant (commutant {a ⊗o b | a b. True})> (is <- ⊇ ...>)
  proof (rule double-commutant-in-vn-algI)
    show vn: <von-neumann-algebra ?rhs>
      by (metis calculation von-neumann-algebra-UNIV von-neumann-algebra-tensor-vn)
    show <{a ⊗o b | (a :: 'a ell2 ⇒CL -) (b :: 'b ell2 ⇒CL -). True} ⊆ ?rhs>
    proof (rule subsetI)
      fix x :: <('a × 'b) ell2 ⇒CL ('a × 'b) ell2>
      assume <x ∈ {a ⊗o b | a b. True}>
      then obtain a b where <x = a ⊗o b>
        by auto
      then have <x = (a ⊗o id-cblinfun) oCL (id-cblinfun ⊗o b)>
        by (simp add: comp-tensor-op)
      also have <... ∈ ?rhs>
      proof -
        have <a ⊗o id-cblinfun ∈ ?rhs>
          by (auto intro!: double-commutant-grows')
        moreover have <id-cblinfun ⊗o b ∈ ?rhs>
          by (auto intro!: double-commutant-grows')
        ultimately show ?thesis
          using commutant-mult by blast
      qed
      finally show <x ∈ ?rhs>
        by -
    qed
    qed
  also have <... = cstrong-operator-topology closure-of (cspan {a ⊗o b | a b. True})>
    apply (rule double-commutant-theorem-span)
    apply (auto simp: comp-tensor-op tensor-op-adjoint)
    using tensor-id[symmetric] by blast+
  also have <... = UNIV>
    using tensor-op-dense by blast
  finally show ?thesis
    by auto
qed

unbundle no cblinfun-syntax

```

end

16 Tensor-Product-Code – Support for code generation

```

theory Tensor-Product-Code
imports Hilbert-Space-Tensor-Product
Complex-Bounded-Operators.Cblinfun-Code
begin

Automatic evaluation of formulas involving finite dimensional tensor products. Builds
upon Complex-Bounded-Operators.Cblinfun-Code and reduces computations to the ex-
isting procedures from Jordan_Normal_Form.

unbundle cblinfun-syntax and jnf-syntax
hide-const (open) Finite-Cartesian-Product.vec
hide-const (open) Finite-Cartesian-Product.mat

definition tensor-pack :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒ (nat × nat) ⇒ nat
  where tensor-pack X Y = (λ(x, y). x * Y + y)

definition tensor-unpack :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒ (nat × nat)
  where tensor-unpack X Y xy = (xy div Y, xy mod Y)

lemma tensor-unpack-inj:
  assumes i < A * B and j < A * B
  shows tensor-unpack A B i = tensor-unpack A B j ↔ i = j
  by (metis div-mult-mod-eq prod.sel(1) prod.sel(2) tensor-unpack-def)

lemma tensor-unpack-bound1[simp]: i < A * B ⟹ fst (tensor-unpack A B i) < A
  unfolding tensor-unpack-def
  by (auto intro!: less-mult-imp-div-less)
lemma tensor-unpack-bound2[simp]: i < A * B ⟹ snd (tensor-unpack A B i) < B
  unfolding tensor-unpack-def
  by (auto intro!: mod-less-divisor Nat.gr0I)

lemma tensor-unpack-fstfst: ⟨fst (tensor-unpack A B (fst (tensor-unpack (A * B) C i)))⟩
  = fst (tensor-unpack A (B * C) i)
  unfolding tensor-unpack-def by (auto simp flip: div-mult2-eq simp: mult.commute)
lemma tensor-unpack-sndsnd: ⟨snd (tensor-unpack B C (snd (tensor-unpack A (B * C) i)))⟩
  = snd (tensor-unpack (A * B) C i)
  unfolding tensor-unpack-def by (auto simp: mod-mod-cancel)
lemma tensor-unpack-fstsnd: ⟨fst (tensor-unpack B C (snd (tensor-unpack A (B * C) i)))⟩
  = snd (tensor-unpack A B (fst (tensor-unpack (A * B) C i)))
  unfolding tensor-unpack-def
  by (cases ⟨C = 0⟩) (simp-all add: mult.commute [of B C] mod-mult2-eq [of i C B])

definition tensor-state-jnf ψ φ = (let d1 = dim-vec ψ in let d2 = dim-vec φ in
  vec (d1 * d2) (λi. let (i1, i2) = tensor-unpack d1 d2 i in (vec-index ψ i1) * (vec-index φ i2)))

```

```
lemma tensor-state-jnf-dim[simp]:  $\langle \text{dim-vec} (\text{tensor-state-jnf } \psi \varphi) = \text{dim-vec } \psi * \text{dim-vec } \varphi \rangle$ 
  unfolding tensor-state-jnf-def Let-def by simp
```

```
lemma enum-prod-nth-tensor-unpack:
  assumes  $\langle i < \text{CARD}('a) * \text{CARD}('b) \rangle$ 
  shows  $(\text{Enum.enum} ! i :: 'a::enum \times 'b::enum) =$ 
     $(\text{let } (i1, i2) = \text{tensor-unpack } \text{CARD}('a) \text{ } \text{CARD}('b) \text{ } i \text{ in}$ 
       $(\text{Enum.enum} ! i1, \text{Enum.enum} ! i2))$ 
  using assms
  by (simp add: enum-prod-def product-nth tensor-unpack-def)
```

```
lemma vec-of-basis-enum-tensor-state-index:
  fixes  $\psi :: \langle 'a::enum \text{ ell2} \rangle$  and  $\varphi :: \langle 'b::enum \text{ ell2} \rangle$ 
  assumes [simp]:  $\langle i < \text{CARD}('a) * \text{CARD}('b) \rangle$ 
  shows  $\langle \text{vec-of-basis-enum } (\psi \otimes_s \varphi) \$ i = (\text{let } (i1, i2) = \text{tensor-unpack } \text{CARD}('a) \text{ } \text{CARD}('b)$ 
 $i \text{ in}$ 
   $\text{vec-of-basis-enum } \psi \$ i1 * \text{vec-of-basis-enum } \varphi \$ i2) \rangle$ 
proof –
  define  $i1 \text{ } i2$  where  $i1 = \text{fst } (\text{tensor-unpack } \text{CARD}('a) \text{ } \text{CARD}('b) \text{ } i)$ 
  and  $i2 = \text{snd } (\text{tensor-unpack } \text{CARD}('a) \text{ } \text{CARD}('b) \text{ } i)$ 
  have [simp]:  $i1 < \text{CARD}('a) \text{ } i2 < \text{CARD}('b)$ 
  using assms i1-def tensor-unpack-bound1 apply presburger
  using assms i2-def tensor-unpack-bound2 by presburger

  have  $\langle \text{vec-of-basis-enum } (\psi \otimes_s \varphi) \$ i = \text{Rep-ell2 } (\psi \otimes_s \varphi) (\text{enum-class.enum} ! i) \rangle$ 
  by (simp add: vec-of-basis-enum-ell2-component)
  also have  $\langle \dots = \text{Rep-ell2 } \psi (\text{Enum.enum} ! i1) * \text{Rep-ell2 } \varphi (\text{Enum.enum} ! i2) \rangle$ 
  apply (transfer fixing:  $i \text{ } i1 \text{ } i2$ )
  by (simp add: enum-prod-nth-tensor-unpack case-prod-beta i1-def i2-def)
  also have  $\langle \dots = \text{vec-of-basis-enum } \psi \$ i1 * \text{vec-of-basis-enum } \varphi \$ i2 \rangle$ 
  by (simp add: vec-of-basis-enum-ell2-component)
  finally show ?thesis
  by (simp add: case-prod-beta i1-def i2-def)
qed
```

```
lemma vec-of-basis-enum-tensor-state:
  fixes  $\psi :: \langle 'a::enum \text{ ell2} \rangle$  and  $\varphi :: \langle 'b::enum \text{ ell2} \rangle$ 
  shows  $\langle \text{vec-of-basis-enum } (\psi \otimes_s \varphi) = \text{tensor-state-jnf } (\text{vec-of-basis-enum } \psi) (\text{vec-of-basis-enum } \varphi) \rangle$ 
  apply (rule eq-vecI, simp-all)
  apply (subst vec-of-basis-enum-tensor-state-index, simp-all)
  by (simp add: tensor-state-jnf-def case-prod-beta Let-def)
```

```
lemma mat-of-cblinfun-tensor-op-index:
```

```

fixes a :: <'a::enum ell2 ⇒CL 'b::enum ell2> and b :: <'c::enum ell2 ⇒CL 'd::enum ell2>
assumes [simp]: <i < CARD('b) * CARD('d)>
assumes [simp]: <j < CARD('a) * CARD('c)>
shows <mat-of-cblinfun (tensor-op a b) $$ (i,j) =
  (let (i1,i2) = tensor-unpack CARD('b) CARD('d) i in
   let (j1,j2) = tensor-unpack CARD('a) CARD('c) j in
    mat-of-cblinfun a $$ (i1,j1) * mat-of-cblinfun b $$ (i2,j2))>
proof -
  define i1 i2 j1 j2
  where i1 = fst (tensor-unpack CARD('b) CARD('d) i)
    and i2 = snd (tensor-unpack CARD('b) CARD('d) i)
    and j1 = fst (tensor-unpack CARD('a) CARD('c) j)
    and j2 = snd (tensor-unpack CARD('a) CARD('c) j)
  have [simp]: i1 < CARD('b) i2 < CARD('d) j1 < CARD('a) j2 < CARD('c)
    using assms i1-def tensor-unpack-bound1 apply presburger
    using assms i2-def tensor-unpack-bound2 apply blast
    using assms(2) j1-def tensor-unpack-bound1 apply blast
    using assms(2) j2-def tensor-unpack-bound2 by presburger
  have <mat-of-cblinfun (tensor-op a b) $$ (i,j)
    = Rep-ell2 (tensor-op a b *V ket (Enum.enum!j)) (Enum.enum ! i)>
    by (simp add: mat-of-cblinfun-ell2-component)
  also have <... = Rep-ell2 ((a *V ket (Enum.enum!j1)) ⊗s (b *V ket (Enum.enum!j2)))>
  (Enum.enum!i)>
    by (simp add: tensor-op-ell2 enum-prod-nth-tensor-unpack[where i=j] Let-def case-prod-beta
    j1-def[symmetric] j2-def[symmetric] flip: tensor-ell2-ket)
  also have <... = vec-of-basis-enum ((a *V ket (Enum.enum!j1)) ⊗s b *V ket (Enum.enum!j2))>
  $ i>
    by (simp add: vec-of-basis-enum-ell2-component)
  also have <... = vec-of-basis-enum (a *V ket (enum-class.enum ! j1)) $ i1 *
    vec-of-basis-enum (b *V ket (enum-class.enum ! j2)) $ i2>
    by (simp add: case-prod-beta vec-of-basis-enum-tensor-state-index i1-def[symmetric] i2-def[symmetric])
  also have <... = Rep-ell2 (a *V ket (enum-class.enum ! j1)) (enum-class.enum ! i1) *
    Rep-ell2 (b *V ket (enum-class.enum ! j2)) (enum-class.enum ! i2)>
    by (simp add: vec-of-basis-enum-ell2-component)
  also have <... = mat-of-cblinfun a $$ (i1, j1) * mat-of-cblinfun b $$ (i2, j2)>
    by (simp add: mat-of-cblinfun-ell2-component)
  finally show ?thesis
    by (simp add: i1-def[symmetric] i2-def[symmetric] j1-def[symmetric] j2-def[symmetric]
    case-prod-beta)
qed

```

```

definition tensor-op-jnf A B =
  (let r1 = dim-row A in
   let c1 = dim-col A in
   let r2 = dim-row B in
   let c2 = dim-col B in
   mat (r1 * r2) (c1 * c2)

```

```


$$(\lambda(i,j). \text{let } (i1,i2) = \text{tensor-unpack } r1\ r2\ i \text{ in}
\quad \text{let } (j1,j2) = \text{tensor-unpack } c1\ c2\ j \text{ in}
\quad (A \$\$ (i1,j1)) * (B \$\$ (i2,j2))))$$


lemma tensor-op-jnf-dim[simp]:
  ⟨dim-row (tensor-op-jnf a b) = dim-row a * dim-row b⟩
  ⟨dim-col (tensor-op-jnf a b) = dim-col a * dim-col b⟩
  unfolding tensor-op-jnf-def Let-def by simp-all

lemma mat-of-cblinfun-tensor-op:
  fixes a :: ⟨'a::enum ell2 ⇒CL 'b::enum ell2⟩ and b :: ⟨'c::enum ell2 ⇒CL 'd::enum ell2⟩
  shows ⟨mat-of-cblinfun (tensor-op a b) = tensor-op-jnf (mat-of-cblinfun a) (mat-of-cblinfun b)⟩
  apply (rule eq-matI, simp-all add: canonical-basis-length)
  apply (subst mat-of-cblinfun-tensor-op-index, simp-all)
  by (simp add: tensor-op-jnf-def case-prod-beta Let-def canonical-basis-length)

lemma mat-of-cblinfun-assoc-ell2'[simp]:
  ⟨mat-of-cblinfun (assoc-ell2* :: (('a::enum × ('b::enum × 'c::enum)) ell2 ⇒CL -)) = one-mat (CARD('a)*CARD('b)*CARD('c))⟩
  (is mat-of-cblinfun ?assoc = -)
  proof (rule mat-eq-iff[THEN iffD2], intro conjI allI impI)

  show ⟨dim-row (mat-of-cblinfun ?assoc) =
    dim-row (1m (CARD('a) * CARD('b) * CARD('c)))⟩
    by (simp add: canonical-basis-length)
  show ⟨dim-col (mat-of-cblinfun ?assoc) =
    dim-col (1m (CARD('a) * CARD('b) * CARD('c)))⟩
    by (simp add: canonical-basis-length)

  fix i j
  let ?i = Enum.enum ! i :: (('a × 'b) × 'c) and ?j = Enum.enum ! j :: ('a × ('b × 'c))

  assume ⟨i < dim-row (1m (CARD('a) * CARD('b) * CARD('c)))⟩
  then have iB[simp]: ⟨i < CARD('a) * CARD('b) * CARD('c)⟩ by simp
  then have iB'[simp]: ⟨i < CARD('a) * (CARD('b) * CARD('c))⟩ by linarith
  assume ⟨j < dim-col (1m (CARD('a) * CARD('b) * CARD('c)))⟩
  then have jB[simp]: ⟨j < CARD('a) * CARD('b) * CARD('c)⟩ by simp
  then have jB'[simp]: ⟨j < CARD('a) * (CARD('b) * CARD('c))⟩ by linarith

  define i1 i23 i2 i3
    where i1 = fst (tensor-unpack CARD('a) (CARD('b)*CARD('c)) i)
    and i23 = snd (tensor-unpack CARD('a) (CARD('b)*CARD('c)) i)
    and i2 = fst (tensor-unpack CARD('b) CARD('c) i23)
    and i3 = snd (tensor-unpack CARD('b) CARD('c) i23)
  define j12 j1 j2 j3
    where j12 = fst (tensor-unpack (CARD('a)*CARD('b)) CARD('c) j)
```

```

and j1 = fst (tensor-unpack CARD('a) CARD('b) j12)
and j2 = snd (tensor-unpack CARD('a) CARD('b) j12)
and j3 = snd (tensor-unpack (CARD('a)*CARD('b)) CARD('c) j)

have [simp]: j12 < CARD('a)*CARD('b) i23 < CARD('b)*CARD('c)
  using j12-def jB tensor-unpack-bound1 apply presburger
  using i23-def iB' tensor-unpack-bound2 by blast

have j1': ‹fst (tensor-unpack CARD('a) (CARD('b) * CARD('c)) j) = j1›
  by (simp add: j1-def j12-def tensor-unpack-fstfst)

let ?i1 = Enum.enum ! i1 :: 'a and ?i2 = Enum.enum ! i2 :: 'b and ?i3 = Enum.enum ! i3
:: 'c
let ?j1 = Enum.enum ! j1 :: 'a and ?j2 = Enum.enum ! j2 :: 'b and ?j3 = Enum.enum ! j3
:: 'c

have i: ‹?i = ((?i1,?i2),?i3)›
  by (auto simp add: enum-prod-nth-tensor-unpack case-prod-beta
    tensor-unpack-fstfst tensor-unpack-fstsnd tensor-unpack-sndsnd i1-def i2-def i23-def
    i3-def)
have j: ‹?j = (?j1,(?j2,?j3))›
  by (auto simp add: enum-prod-nth-tensor-unpack case-prod-beta
    tensor-unpack-fstfst tensor-unpack-fstsnd tensor-unpack-sndsnd j1-def j2-def j12-def j3-def)
have ijeq: ‹(?i1,?i2,?i3) = (?j1,?j2,?j3) ⟷ i = j›
  unfolding i1-def i2-def i3-def j1-def j2-def j3-def apply simp
  apply (subst enum-inj, simp, simp)
  apply (subst enum-inj, simp, simp)
  apply (subst enum-inj, simp, simp)
  apply (subst tensor-unpack-inj[symmetric], where i=i and j=j and A=CARD('a) and
  B=CARD('b)*CARD('c)], simp, simp)
  unfolding prod-eq-iff
  apply (subst tensor-unpack-inj[symmetric], where i=⟨snd (tensor-unpack CARD('a) (CARD('b)
  * CARD('c)) i)⟩ and A=CARD('b) and B=CARD('c)], simp, simp)
    by (simp add: it-def[symmetric] j1-def[symmetric] i2-def[symmetric] j2-def[symmetric]
    i3-def[symmetric] j3-def[symmetric]
      i23-def[symmetric] j12-def[symmetric] j1'
      prod-eq-iff tensor-unpack-fstsnd tensor-unpack-sndsnd)
have ⟨mat-of-cblinfun ?assoc $$ (i, j) = Rep-ell2 (assoc-ell2* *V ket ?j) ?i⟩
  by (subst mat-of-cblinfun-ell2-component, auto)
also have ⟨... = Rep-ell2 ((ket ?j1 ⊗s ket ?j2) ⊗s ket ?j3) ?i⟩
  by (simp add: j assoc-ell2'-tensor flip: tensor-ell2-ket)
also have ⟨... = (if (?i1,?i2,?i3) = (?j1,?j2,?j3) then 1 else 0)⟩
  by (auto simp add: ket.rep-eq i tensor-ell2-ket)
also have ⟨... = (if i=j then 1 else 0)⟩
  using ijeq by simp
finally
show ⟨mat-of-cblinfun ?assoc $$ (i, j) =
  1_m (CARD('a) * CARD('b) * CARD('c)) $$ (i, j)⟩

```

```

by auto
qed

lemma mat-of-cblinfun-assoc-ell2[simp]:
  ⟨mat-of-cblinfun (assoc-ell2 :: (((a::enum×b::enum)×c::enum) ell2 ⇒CL -)) = one-mat
(CARD('a)*CARD('b)*CARD('c))
  (is mat-of-cblinfun ?assoc = -)
proof -
  let ?assoc' = assoc-ell2* :: ((a::enum×b::enum×c::enum) ell2 ⇒CL -)
  have one-mat (CARD('a)*CARD('b)*CARD('c)) = mat-of-cblinfun (?assoc oCL ?assoc')
    by (simp add: mult.assoc mat-of-cblinfun-id)
  also have ⟨... = mat-of-cblinfun ?assoc * mat-of-cblinfun ?assoc'⟩
    using mat-of-cblinfun-compose by blast
  also have ⟨... = mat-of-cblinfun ?assoc * one-mat (CARD('a)*CARD('b)*CARD('c))⟩
    by simp
  also have ⟨... = mat-of-cblinfun ?assoc⟩
    apply (rule right-mult-one-mat')
    by (simp add: canonical-basis-length)
  finally show ?thesis
    by simp
qed

unbundle no cblinfun-syntax and no jnf-syntax
end

```

References

- [1] J. B. Conway. *A course in operator theory*. Number 21 in Graduate studies in mathematics. American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 2000.
- [2] J. B. Conway. *A course in functional analysis*, volume 96. Springer Science & Business Media, 2013.
- [3] Faisal and Y. Choi. $\text{tr}(ab) = \text{tr}(ba)$? Mathoverflow answer, <https://mathoverflow.net/a/76389/101775>, 2011–2014.
- [4] A. Henriques and A. Taghavi. $\text{tr}(ab) = \text{tr}(ba)$? Mathoverflow question, <https://mathoverflow.net/questions/76386/trab-trba>, 2011–2014.
- [5] E. W. (https://math.stackexchange.com/users/86856/eric_wofsey). A bounded increasing net converges formulated using filters. Mathematics Stack Exchange (Answer). URL:<https://math.stackexchange.com/q/4749216> (version: 2023-08-07).
- [6] O. Kunar and A. Popescu. From types to sets by local type definition in higher-order logic. *Journal of Automated Reasoning*, 62(2):237260, June 2018.

- [7] M. Takesaki. *Theory of operator algebras I*. Springer, New York, NY, Nov. 2011.
- [8] D. Unruh. Quantum references. [arXiv:2105.10914v3 \[cs.LO\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/2105.10914v3), 2024.
- [9] F. Wecken. Zur theorie linearer operatoren. *Math. Ann.*, 110:722–725, 1935.